

# AGATHA

THE PARANORMAL

SOME OTHER DOORS  
ARE NOT MEANT TO  
BE OPENED.

A SKULL PRODUCTION ORIGINAL®

PRECIOUS MOLOI

F 18



Parental  
Strong  
Cautions  
Some  
Material  
May Be  
Inappropriate  
for  
Children  
Under  
14



# \*AGATHA THE PARANORMAL\*

## PROLOGUE

### A FEW YEARS AGO

My Grandmother passed on about 2 months ago, things have never been the same for my Mother. She was trying to cope with her Mother's death but I could see that she was struggling. Her grief was putting a strain on her marriage with my father, because she was no longer the same person that she used to be. Every night I would hear her sobbing painfully, then an argument would arise between her and my Dad. Making my Dad to go out for a long walk, leaving her to sob in pieces. Life was never the same again, the jolly and loving family that we once used to be. All that went down

the drain. The passing of my Grandmother was breaking my Mother. I don't understand though, maybe because I'm young. I don't understand why my Grandmother had to pass on. Yes she was sick and the last time we visited her at the hospital, the day before her passing. She seemed better, she was laughing and talking. The Nurse even said that she had no trouble when it came to eating. I had hope that she was going to make it, until we received that devastating call the following morning. She passed on, she passed on in her sleep..

With how things were at home, and my fear of my Parents divorcing because my Mother wasn't the same anymore. I had to do something, I had to save our broken family. The only way to do that was to bring back my Grandmother, and I knew exactly who was going to help me do that. My best friend, Veronica. Veronica believes that the dead continue to live on in the after life. She told me that there's a way, we could contact my Grandmother again. I needed my Grandmother to come back, I needed

her to apologize to my Mother for dying so that my Mother can heal. She didn't have to pass on, it was wrong and she has to apologize for it.

That one night, my best friend came to my house for a sleepover. This sleepover is going to be a different one, because we are planning to summon my Grandmother.

Veronica: It's now 00:00am, we should start

Me: How do you know these things?

Veronica: My Aunty is a psychic I've learned from her

She said that as we were shifting the bed.

Veronica: I have everything that we going to need

Me: Why are we doing this at 00:00am?

Vero: The veil between the physical world and the spiritual world is sensitive from 00:00am-04:00am

Me: Ohw I see

She took out a white chalk..

Vero: Is your Grandmother in heaven or in hell?

Me: Obviously in heaven

Vero: Okay let's start.. I have to draw a pentacle, it's important that we draw a circle of protection around the pentacle

Me: Why?

Vero: if we don't include the circle around it, then it's going to be a Sigil of Baphomet. Remember a pentacle was good until the dark world stole it, so the circle we draw around it repels negative forces and only attract good forces

Me: I'm fascinated that you know so much about this

She started drawing the pentacle. Then she put candles around it

Vero: Bring the mirror closer

I brought the big mirror closer

Vero: The crystals will trap her into the pentacle

She placed the crystals then looked at me..

Vero: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

We sat at the center of the pentacle then she opened the book..

Vero: This book, is a book to summon the dead. I stole it from my Aunt, let's start

Me: Okay

Vero: What is your Grandmother's name?

Me: Misha

She nodded...

Vero: I will read the English translation

Me: Okay

Vero: "I summon the spirit of Misha Mtsweni from wherever it is, I bring it forth to the physical world. I bring her forth at the center of the pentacle and I say show yourself"

We waited..

Vero: "Misha Mtsweni show yourself"

(Silence)

Me: I don't think it's working

Vero: This has never happened before

Me: Well we tried

I got up and then I felt a breeze, the hairs at the back of my neck stood up. The candles were blown off. I sat down again. In the middle of the pentacle my Grandmother appeared, wearing all white. She looked beautiful, she was glowing and looked like an angel..

Me: Grandma

Grandma: Agatha

Me: Wow you.. I can't believe this

Veronica: See it worked!

It truly worked..

Me: Grandma you look beautiful

Grandma: Ohh Agatha, you don't disturb the dead I told you

Me: I just wanted to see you Grandma, Mom hasn't been the same since you passed on

The door opened, and my Mother walked in.

Ma: Agatha what is-

She paused when she saw my Grandmother..

Ma: Ma?

Grandma: Felicia

Ma: Ma is that really you?

Ma: Yes it's me my Daughter

My mother's eyes welled up..

Ma: I.. How is this possible?

Me: We summoned her

Ma: You summoned her?

Me: Yes Vero summoned her

Ma: I can't believe it.. I.. This is not real

That night changed everything. My Mother being



able to see her Mother and communicate with her from the other side brought her Peace. After that night, my Mother was able to make peace with my Grandmother's passing. She went back to her old self, and once more. Things at home went back to normal, we were once again a happy family...

My name is Agatha "Abby" Mtsweni, and this is my story.

.

To be continued

01

AGATHA (ABBY)

[PRESENT DAY]

What Vero and I did back then, those years ago when we were 15. We never did it again, it was the first and last time we did such. I was grateful to have made contact with my Grandmother though, she brought about the healing that my Mother needed..

I wish I could say that from thereon things were peaceful, but unfortunately after a few years my Mother was diagnosed with early onset Alzheimer's disease. She was admitted to a certain home, more like a hospice. They care for people with Alzheimer's disease.

When my mother left, my Father wasted no time he divorced her and then married another woman. She brought along her Daughter into the marriage, Nothando but we call her Lolo. My father and my step mother never had kids of their own..

My life changed from what it used to be, it went from me having a peaceful life to me being Cinderella in a fairytale. My Step mother and her

Daughter are the most ruthless people I've ever met on earth. They say "Home is where the heart is". With me, "Home is where the pain is"..

LUTHO (LU)

I canceled the call after the 4th ring of her not picking up. It was 7am in the morning, she should be at home still in bed.. I tried her again, this time around she picked up..

Mo: Good morning my love

Me: Entlek I'll never understand why a person wouldn't pick up her phone so early in the morning, unless uyalunda (Unless you slept over at another guy's place)

Mo: Huh?

Me: The first time we met, wathi awujoli Mo (When we first met, you said you single)

Mo: I was bathing Lu that's why I couldn't get to my phone

Me: Where are you going?

Mo: Nowhere... Can't a Person wake up in the morning and bath?

Me: At 7am?

Mo: We not going to do this so early in the morning..  
Please

Me: We not going to do what?

Mo: This thing that you trying to do, we not going to do it so early in the morning

Me: I was just asking where you were so early in the morning kunendaba lapho? (are we going to have issues)

Mo: Lu I'm here now, I was bathing and couldn't get to my phone

Me: What's with the attitude? Couldn't you just tell me that you were bathing?

Mo: I did tell you! My goodness, it's like talking to a rock

Me: Askies angizwa? (I'm sorry what was that)

(Silence)

Me: Yeah I thought so

I heard my Mother calling..

Me: I have to go my Mother is calling

Mo: Okay

Me: I love you

Mo: I love you too

Monica and I we've been dating for quite a while now. It's a long distant relationship, I'm in Gauteng she's in North West. Her Grandmother lives around here, just a few houses away from mine that's how we first met when she used to visit. Though the distance has put a strain on our relationship, Thankfully she'll be moving down here month end, to start her new job. At least now we will be closer to each other. A long distant relationship can be daunting, it's stressful. I love Mo with all my heart but I didn't know where we were headed, so we all know that guys have needs. I fucked around and started a relationship with my best friend's sister.

Nothando, Agatha's step sister. I am not really into her that much, I was just pushing time with her since Mo is far. Now that Mo is coming down here, whatever I had going on with Nothando I will have to break it off because I really do love Mo and I can't lose her....

AGATHA (ABBY)

Being a graduate in South Africa is very depressing. I graduated when I was 24, now I'm 27 and finding a job has been very difficult. I do send out applications, I get called for interviews here and there but it all ends there. I don't get the job.

I am not from a struggling background, my father provides for me but with my Step mother in the picture. She makes everything hard. If my Father buys me something, she would complain, so my father has to buy her Daughter too the same thing that he bought me.. She has always been jealous of the love that my father has for me, and my father

being a very humble person he would end up buying my step sister things just to keep peace in the house. Nothando is at UJ, she travels to school everyday with a car that my father bought for her. My step mother complained that her Daughter cannot use public transport to go to school every day, and buying her a car would save us a lot of money with accommodation especially since she's a private paying student. So my father went and bought her a polo vivo it was a good second hand, he is paying it in installments. He would've long been done paying by now, but he skipped a few months. So hopefully by next year he should be done paying it off. She has had the car from when she was 22, now she's 24. She was supposed to be doing her last year at school but she flunked, which delayed her greatly.

How did I feel when my Father bought her the car? It hurt me I won't lie. Just to think I had to go to a college just because my step mother said varsity is too expensive and my father won't be able to afford it, but here is her Daughter. She's in varsity and

miraculously there's money to pay for her fees. I've even stopped hurting myself with this situation that's currently going on at home, I'm just looking to find a job and move out before this woman and her Daughter are going to kill me one of these days. That's where it's headed now, that's how much they hate me..

Lolo: Good morning

Me: Morning

She sat down on the high chair..

Lolo: Don't they give your mother food at the retirement home?

Me: It's not a retirement home and my mom loves my scones

Lolo: How so? When she can't even remember her name? I'm sure she thinks you giving her the scones for the very first time everyday

Me: She loved scones, the Dr suggested that we bring her things that would help jog her memory

Lolo: She has been there for years, she will never



get better. Her condition is worsening, honestly speaking I think Dad should save his money and have her put to death

"Dad". I clenched my Jaws at the sound of her calling my father her Dad..

Me: Shouldn't you be at school or something?

Lolo: Lu and I besika Grizza until late last night

Me: Speaking of Lu, how are things between you guys?

Lolo: They good can't complain

Me: I see

Lolo: He will be paying lobola soon

I chuckled, she looked at me. I coughed..

Me: Sorry something was stuck in my throat.. What did you say?

Lolo: Lu will be paying lobola soon

Me: I'm happy for you, that's great news

Deep in the pits of my stomach I was laughing. Lu

is in a serious relationship with Mo, Nothando is just a ball to Lu that he uses when he's bored or wants to fuck. Hearing her saying that was very funny, there's no way Lu is going to marry her. Not now, not ever..

LUTHO (LU)

Ma: Your friend is here to see you

Me: Good morning

Ma: Good morning, your friend is here to see you

Me: How did you sleep sthandwa sam?

She gave me a serious look..

Ma: Ngicela umkhozi wakho aphume ejar'dini lami (I want your friend to leave my yard)

Me: I don't understand wh-

Ma: Haibo kumele ngiziphinde futhi kwami Lu? (Do I have to repeat myself in my own house)

Me: Cha (No)

She drained the water from the sink whilst clicking her tongue...

I walked up to the door passing behind her, she didn't waste time in swinging the wet dish cloth across my face..

Me: Dammit Mamzo!

Ma: Kok'gcina Lu.. Kok'gcina lomfana angena la kwami (May this be the last time this boy enters in my yard)

Me: Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)

Ma: Good! You lucky because now I know J esus, if I wasn't a Christian.. Bengiyolisho liqhume ekhanda (I would've long killed you)

Me: Ngik'bize nakamnandi so? Cabanga nje sthandwa Sam? (I even called you nicely, I called you my love)

Ma: Ungang'biza uMaria ngisho yena uNina ka J esu Lu kodwa lo mfana angimfuni la kwami! (You can even call me J esus 'Mother but I still don't want this

boy in my yard)

Me: Ngizwile kuleyo ndawo (I heard you)

Ma: Sibonge (That's good)

Me: Amen Ms amariya

That reply got to her, I quickly made my way out before her hands landed on an object that she was going to use on me..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:19] : 02

BUTHO (BU)

I was sitting at the kitchen table having breakfast while on Skype with the team.

Puleng: So these ones are more affordable than the rest of our pads, they should go for R15. They have wings, super comfortable but they unscented and

they don't have the gel. It's normal to a medium flow

Me: I think they good

Joshua: I still say they should go for R10

Puleng: It costs the company R20 to make a pack of these, we already losing R5 because we selling them for R15.. We not making any profit

Joshua: We long discussed that this is our way of giving back to the community and helping girls in need. Girls who can't afford pads

Puleng: I understand but still we losing profit

Me: Im going with Josh on this one

Josh: Thank you!

Puleng: Do I have to remind both of you that we doing business here? If we don't sell these sanity pads we losing much, we not running a monthly charity

Josh: Do I have to remind you that you are a woman? You should be understanding the situation more than us

Puleng: Fuck off Josh don't be a sexist! Don't use my gender to blackmail me

Me: Guys we still in a meeting

Happy walked in..

Me: I have to go. Sort out everything and then call me

I left them arguing..

Happy: Good morning

Me: Look at you, looking beautiful and what not.. It's times like these I ask myself if I really deserve such a beautiful curvy wife

Happy: Flirting won't get you anywhere, I thought it was your day off today

I got down from the chair and walked up to her..

Me: It is my day off.. I was just helping out the team, you know they clueless without me

I wrapped my arms around her, she put her hands on my chest..

Happy: You not even prepared... Our consultation is

at 10am

I frowned...

Happy: Don't do that, you have agreed to this

Me: I agreed because I wanted to tap that ass

I tapped her ass..

Me: I know when you mad

I lowered her hand down to my crotch..

Me: I know when you mad we don't get some, and when we don't get some.. I get frustrated

Happy: Nice try.. Go get ready

Me: Do we really have to do this?

Happy: I've had 2 miscarriages. 1 last year and this 1 this year, we have been trying hard but still

Me: We can try harder

Happy: Butho don't do this

Me: We can go see a Dr

Happy: We have seen 3 specialists already Love, none of them have been able to help. I've taken

meds, had my womb scrubbed but still.. Ntuli don't do this to me

Me: I still think we should go see another specialist

Happy: What if this is spiritual?

Me: Here we go

Happy: You were raised differently from me I understand, but I stand behind what I believe in  
She separated from me..

Me: You want me to go sit and listen to someone telling me that my wife is bewitched and can't have children, that someone did something to you  
"Spiritually" Tazz that's far fetched. It's scientifically impossible

Happy: Such things exist Butho, just because you don't believe in them. It doesn't mean they don't exist.. Witchcraft exists

Me: Someone who is far from us magically bewitched you into not being able to have children, come on Tazz that's far fetched even for you

Happy: I support you in everything, I never ask



questions I support you because I love you. I don't ask you for anything Butho, I'm just asking you to do this with me and you don't want

I exhaled..

Me: It means that much to you?

Happy: Yes! I know you say it doesn't affect you right now but along the way you going to wanna have a child and I don't want you getting someone else pregnant outside, it's going to kill me

I rubbed my eyes..

Me: Fine we'll go

Happy: Thank you!

Me: Ohw I'm just doing it because I wanna tap that tonight

She rolled her eyes..

Happy: Whatever!

LUTHO (LU)

I took a piss at the back of the toilet as my friend Mjojana lit a cigarette..

Me: Mele soblama estradini (We have to go chill outside)

Mjo: Is'Ola sakho namanje vele (Your Mother is still at it)

Me: Uyakhenya Jo, the next thing she'll be comparing me to Butho

Mjo: Lithini vele iGrootman? (How is your Brother)

Me: Aii maan voets ek ngaley o cheese boy, ang's ebenzi ngaye (To hell with that cheese boy)

My Big brother and I we raised differently. When our Parents separated, Butho was taken by my Father. He went and lived in the suburbs, he was raised well and went to the best schools. He went to varsity and now he has his own company. He called it "The Liver Brothers". They specialize in making sanitary towels, panty liners, foam baths, soaps, hair shampoos. You name it, they make it. His company

is actually doing well, putting him on the Forbes list as one of the richest guys in South Africa. We have never been close, he tries but I ain't feeling him. We from two different worlds, I had to hustle my way into this life whilst he was spoon fed. My father and I, we haven't spoken in years. As I grew up and chose my own path in life he was not happy with my choices, I was the Son that was going to bring him shame. Drag his name through the mud. We used to butt heads a lot until we called it quits. He doesn't exist to me, and Butho doesn't exist to me too. They should just enjoy their good life and leave me the hell alone!!

Mjo: Fede singale ndaba jumpas (we have a mission later on)

Me: K'hambani? (what's the mission)

Mjo: Boma house robbery nyana so (House robbery)

Me: I hate that mission

Mjo: Mele silande le eyakho, I'm sure unama million lapha kwayo (We have to rob your brother)

Me: Udakwe eskeni swine! I'm sure Butho has a

tight security

Mjo: Angisho s phethe wena eyami, boma inside  
man so

Me: Uyanya your swine! Udakwa kabi sende lakho

AGATHA (ABBY)

I walked to her room, she was sitting by the window  
staring out. I was holding her favorite flowers and  
the scones that I prepared for her..

Me: Mama

She looked at me..

Me: It's me.. It's Agatha

I walked in..

Ma: The man was here again

Me: Mama we talked about this

Ma: My Daughter Abby, she.. When she was young  
she opened the door between our world and their

world. She.. She invited something sinister into our world. The.. The..

She quickly jumped up to her feet and went to her wardrobe, she took out her diary..

Ma: The souls, the lost souls are roaming around on earth.. They don't belong here, they have to go back home

Me: Ma

Ma: The reaper.. The man is a reaper.. Here

She paged through...

Ma: He has all the lost souls within him.. Abby has to do it again, she has to close the door

Me: I am Abby Ma.. We closed it remember? After your talked with Grandma she went back and we closed the door

I took her diary and closed it..

Ma: Abby.. My sweet little Abby.. I have to go back to her.. She.. She has to close the door

She started pacing around..

Ma: Can you please give her the message? She doesn't come here no more.. Tell her, tell her that her mother says she has to close the door.. The souls, they are angry, they are lost

I walked up to her and held both her hands..

Me: I'll tell her.. Don't worry I'll tell her

HAPPY (BUTHO'S WIFE)

My Mom picked up..

Ma: Happy

Me: Ma.. J ust wanted to tell you that Butho and I we going to see the healer

Ma: He agreed?

Me: No.. I had to blackmail him

Ma: You could've went with me

Me: No.. I wanna do this with him

Ma: It is well my Daughter.. Did you pray first?

Me: Yes I did Ma

Ma: I've also prayed for you

Me: Thank you so much

Ma: I wonder how Butho is going to take it, hearing that his Ex is behind this

Me: This is why I'm going with him, I want him to hear it from the healer and not me. If I tell him he will just think that I'm accusing her

Ma: I understand Sisi, I hope this is not going to make you guys fight

Me: I hope not.. I know Butho says that he doesn't care whether we have kids or not

Ma: He's a man, he's going to want kids at some point

Me: I know he's just saying that to make me feel better.. Why isn't this girl leaving me alone Ma? I did nothing to her Njena.. She's the one who messed up her relationship with Butho then he left her, they weren't even together anymore when I came into the picture

Ma: Jealousy Sisi, she's very jealous that you there,  
that you got the ring and not her

Me: Okay I'll call you later

Ma: Okay Mntanam'

Me: Bye

Ma: I love you bye

Just when I hung up, the cramps started again. I put both my hands on the counter. I closed my eyes and bit my lower lip, I felt something bursting inside of me. Then blood followed, I picked up my dress a little..

Me: No.. No.. No..

The cramps got intense..

Me: Butho!!!!!!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:19] : Beloved



Good day..

Let's clear the confusion..

Agatha is a girl. Agatha and Nothando are step sisters. Agatha and her Parents divorced, then her Father married Nothando's Mother. They never had children of their own, they brought their own kids to the marriage.

Agatha her nick name is "Abby"

Nothando her nick name is "Lolo"

Butho and Lutho are brothers. When their Parents separated, their Father took Butho and Lutho was left with their Mother. They were raised differently, Butho had the best whilst Lutho struggled through life.

Lutho they call him "Lu"

Butho they call him "Bu"

Happy is married to Butho

Monica is Lutho's girlfriend, but she lives in NW.  
Making Lutho to have a secret affair with Nothando.  
Agatha's step sister

Agatha and Lutho are best friends

Don't worry you will get a hang of it as we go along

[11/09, 18:19] : 03

AGATHA (ABBY)

My Mom was finally resting, after bathing, eating  
and taking her medication I managed to put her  
down...

The Matron walked in..

Matron: Good morning Abby

Me: Morning Matron

Matron: Finally got her to sleep?

Me: Yes

Matron: You really good with our Patients around here, you don't only look after your Mother. You extend your care and check others too

Me: Thank you. I really like being here, this place somehow gives me peace. The Patients are wonderful, I like conversing with them

Matron: I'm glad you said that because there's an opening

Me: An opening?

Matron: We need a caregiver, another one resigned last month. She got another job somewhere else

Me: Wow I...

Matron: I thought of you, you always here and most patients are now used to you

Me: I don't know what to say

Matron: If you need time to think about it

Me: No I don't need time, what are the requirements?

Matron: Matric if you have a tertiary qualification it will be an added advantage. We will put you on probation for 6 months though, don't worry you'll get all the training

Me: Wow Matron.. Thank you very much, I don't know what to say

Matron: Please come to my office and fill in some forms

Me: Yes please.. After you

I followed her to her office..

Matron: When you done with your 6 months probation period you will get a certificate and also we will be able to register you

This I didn't expect. It's been very difficult for me to find a job, and just this one time. God decided to remember me too..

HAPPY (BUTHO'S WIFE)

This type of pain and heavy bleeding, I'm very familiar with it. I've experienced it before, twice and it's not good. When we got to the hospital, it was founded that I was at least 3 months pregnant. The Dr carried out a through scan and there was no heartbeat no signs of life. I was given an injection for pain relief and other meds to dilate my cervix so the fetus and all the supporting tissues can be expelled out instead of me having to go into surgery. I was still bleeding very much, and the Nurse sat up a bowl for me in the bathroom so that if I need to "pee", I can push through inside there so that everything can come out. I'm going through this process again for the 3rd time, the only difference this time around is that, I had a miscarriage and I didn't even know that I was pregnant.

Now I was very sure that this is a spiritual block, my womb is blocked from carrying a baby full term. The last prophet who saw my problem at church did say Bu's ex was behind this..

Butho was tapping my hand against his forehead with his eyes closed, I moved a bit and he looked at

me..

Butho: Are you okay?

Me: I think I need to find a more comfortable position the pain is starting

Butho: Should I call the Dr?

Me: It's bearable

He stood up and helped me to change positions, I faced him..

He sat down and squeezed my hand..

Me: I'm sorry

Butho: No don't do that.. This is not your fault, don't blame yourself

Me: I can see how hurt you are though you trying very hard not to show it

Butho: I'm not hurt because we lost the baby, I'm hurt because it's hurting you. Each time when you miscarry it takes away a part of your that we can't get back. I love you and I don't wanna see you going through that pain again, I even regret getting you

pregnant at times

Me: It's not your fault

Butho: And it's not your fault too, I'm sitting here wondering if you will be able to get through this again. I love you so much and I don't want to lose you to pain

I put my hand on his cheek..

Me: I'm glad that you're here

He took my hand and kissed it..

LUTHO

She tossed me her car keys, I caught them.

We got into the car as I fixed my cap..

Lolo: I hope it's not full at the mall

Me: Kube uvuke early, it's month end

Lolo: After the crazy night we had, I was very tired  
I started the car..

Lolo: So I was thinking

Me: Yeah?

Lolo: We should go out this coming weekend, there's this beautiful lodge. It has a pool, a bar, and to stay there for the weekend they going to charge us R1500 as a couple. Meals excluded

Me: This coming weekend?

Lolo: Yes.. Do you have plans?

Me: No I don't

Lolo: Should I call and book?

Me: Can I think about it?

Lolo: But Babe you just said you don't have plans this weekend

Me: Something might come up

Lolo: Something like what? What could be more important than us spending time together?

Me: Eyy Lolo awume tuu

Lolo: It looks like I'm the only one who is trying in



this relationship

Me: I'm driving you to the mall, I canceled my plans for the day to drive you to the fucken mall! Isn't that trying?

She folded her arms and kept quiet. I exhaled

Me: I'm sorry you can go ahead and plan our weekend

Lolo: I don't want it to seem as if like I'm forcing you

Me: If I say No you complain, if I say yes you still complain kanti ufunani? (What do you want)

She turned her head and starred out of the window..

Me: Masingadinani please (Let's not annoy each other)

My phone vibrated, I took it out from my pocket and checked. It was Mo, I put it back in my pocket..

AGATHA

Me: Here.. I'm done filling up everything

Matron: Thank you did you read and understand?

Me: Yes

Matron: Tomorrow do your Cv and bring it along, together with your banking details

Me: I'll do that

It wasn't a bad start up job. I'll be doing 08:00 17:00, when my shift changes I'll be doing 18:00-06:00am. Then I'll get 5 days off after my night shift. The pay wasn't bad also R8000 after deductions, plus a medical aid..

Me: Thank you so much for the opportunity I won't disappoint you

Matron: I hope not, I'm really counting on you

Me: I promise you that I'll work hard, I'll be very dedicated

Matron: Don't forget to bring along your CV tomorrow then you'll officially start next week Monday

Me: Thank you so much

Matron: You welcome.. Keep this copy of your contract. Then go to the security office with this form. They will do your access card, then go to the admin so they can register you in the system

Me: I'll do so.. Thank you very much

Matron: Enjoy the rest of your day

Me: Me too

LUTHO (LU)

We stopped at caltex garage for fuel. Lolo paid for the fuel and then she got out to go buy herself some water. I took out my phone and called Mo..

Mo: If I was the one who didn't pick up, I was never going to hear the end of it

Me: I was busy

Mo: So you do get busy too?

I chuckled...

Me: What are you doing?

Mo: Nothing much.. J ust called to say thank you I received the girlfriend allowance, you added with R300 more this month

Me: Are you complaining?

Mo: No.. Thank you so much Babe

Me: I am looking at the calendar, counting down. Let me scratch today off

She laughed..

Mo: You are so dramatic

Me: My babe is finally moving down here hopefully permanently and I'm being dramatic?

Mo: You are being dramatic

Me: I haven't had sex since you left and I'm being dramatic?

Mo: You should see what I'm wearing

Me: Don't play with my feelings

Mo: That sexy number we bought together that day remember?

Me: I'm getting all wild thoughts right now, the mission is to tear that pussy up when you come

Mo: How is your mom doing? (laughing)

Me: Don't try and change the subject

I saw Lolo approaching the car..

Me: Babe I have to go, I'm actually going out with my friend he just walked in

Mo: Okay we'll talk later

Me: Okay ngiyak'canywa saan' (I love you)

Mo: I love you too

I hung up. Lolo got in..

Lolo: I got you play

Me: Ta (Thank you)

I got the can from her..

HAPPY (TAZZ)

I went to the bathroom to pee in the bowl. The cramps had started again and I was just downplaying them as to not get Butho worried. As I peed and pushed down hard with all I had in me, something fell out. I glanced down and my baby had been expelled out. I had hoped that this time around it would be better but it wasn't, I mean I've been through this experience twice already. I should be used to the pain now but I wasn't, it hurt again and I couldn't hold myself. When I was done I walked up to the door but I couldn't walk out, I put my hand on my chest still bleeding and sank down to the floor sobbing..

Me: God why me? What did I do?

I hit the door...

Me: What did I do?

After a few seconds Butho started knocking.

Butho: Babe open

Me: I lost my baby again (crying)

He tried to open but the door was locked..

Me: I lost yet another baby (crying)

Butho: I know.. Please open

Me: Why me? What did I do? I can't take this pain anymore.. I'm tired Butho, I'm tired mentally

Butho: Tazz open the door

Me: I just wanna die, why can't God take me too?

I heard his voice breaking..

Butho: Open the door please

Me: I wanna die (Crying)

Butho: Tazz open the door

Me: You should leave me, you should divorce me

Butho: Are you insane MaNtuli? I'm not going anywhere

Me: I won't be able to give you any children, I can't..  
It's not happening

Butho: I don't care! Who even said I wanted a baby?  
I just wanna be with you, I love you with everything

in me.. I swear to God I'm not getting you pregnant anymore, I can't put you through this experience again.. We done with this whole pregnancy shit! I'll use a condom if I have too I don't care! I am never putting you through this again

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:20] : 04

BUTHO (BU)

Happy was sedated and she was able to calm down and have a peaceful sleep. It has been long since she had been sedated, I'm happy she was able to get some sleep. J ust forget about this nightmare for a while..

The honest truth is that I do wanna have kids of my own one day, but I love my wife more. These



miscarriages are causing her a great deal of pain and in turn it hurts me to see her this broken. With every miscarriage, she loses a part of her sanity. A part that we can't get back and I don't want her to lose her sanity completely.. I was on the phone with my assistant, after I had just texted my Mom that Happy had another miscarriage..

Assistant: I'm sorry to hear that, I will clear your schedule for the next two weeks

Me: Thank you but I'll be working from home, I just won't be doing any meetings

Assistant: Noted boss. I'll get right to it

Me: Thank you so much

Assistant: You welcome

AGATHA (ABBY)

When I left the hospice home, I called my friend Camilla right away to share the good news with her..

Camilla: I am so happy for you Babe

Me: I couldn't believe it

Camilla: You have been searching for a job for a long time now, God finally came through for you look at that

Me: Thank you for your prayers too, they have really helped

Camilla: Anytime

Camilla is my friend from church, we met at church..

Me: I'm catching a taxi now Babe talk to you later

Camilla: Don't forget to pray when you get home and thank the Lord

Me: I won't forget.. Thank you Babe

Camilla: Talk later

Me: Okay Bye

Camilla: Bye

LUTHO (LU)

After that dreadful day of shopping with Nothando, we finally made our way back home. I hate going shopping with her, she's very indecisive. Doesn't know what she wants, we end up spending hours in one store. Then there's the comparing of prices situation, I don't know why women can't just decide when they leave at home on what they wanna buy.. It was very quiet in the car as we were driving back home, she put her leg on top of me, right on my crotch...

I looked at her...

Me: I'm driving

Lolo: I know

She moved her leg around..

Me: Okay stop.. I can't concentrate

She got her leg off..

Me: Annoying much!

She laughed..

Lolo: When I get home I'm going to call the lodge and book for this weekend

Me: Okay do that

Lolo: Are you sure that you wanna go? I don't want you canceling on me the last minute

Me: I told you I'm game

Lolo: Okay thank you

She leaned over and kissed me on my cheek, then she went on to play around with her tongue in my ear. I got a tickle..

Me: Lolo

Lolo: I'm sorry you just way too yummy to ignore  
(Silence)

Lolo: Babe when are we going to get our own place?

Me: Our own place?

Lolo: Your Mom doesn't like me, I am tired of sneaking in and out of your house like a criminal

Me: A place of our own Nothando?

Lolo: If you worried about rent leave it to me, I'll just tell my parents that I wanna move closer to school, they will cover the rent

Me: I don't know Babe

Lolo: J ust think about it

She squeezed my thigh with her hand..

Me: I'll think about it

BUTHO (BU)

My Mom called..

Me: Ma

Ma: I got your text Bubu

Me: Ya we lost the baby

Ma: Ohh Nkosi yam, kodwa yini (what's the matter)

Me: I seriously don't know Ma, I don't know what's happening

Ma: Hai cha.. This is becoming worse, what are the

Doctors saying?

Me: We consulted before and they said there's nothing wrong with her, but I think there's something wrong. We just have to find a good specialist. I'll look for one

Ma: Butho have you guys considered seeing "Someone"

Me: Ma don't start

Ma: I'm just saying njena Bubu

Me: My wife is going through the most Ma I don't want someone filling her head up with bogus witchcraft theories that don't exist

Ma: I know that your father and your step mother raised you differently but.. Butho such things exist

Me: Ma please

Ma: Okay ke, send my love to Happy what is she up too?

Me: She's sleeping they sedated her

Ma: I'll call her later

Me: Please no witchcraft theories

Ma: I won't

Me: Okay I'll call you later.. Where is Lutho?

Ma: You know Lutho

Me: He's not picking up my calls

Ma: I swear Lutho is going to send me to an early grave

Me: Lutho is just being Lutho don't take him seriously

Ma: I will kill him one day you'll see

Me: Please don't.. Look Ma I'll check you later

Ma: Okay baby.. I love you

Me: I love you too

AGATHA (ABBY)

I called Lutho as I was waiting for the taxi to get full..

Lutho: Dwa

Me: Dwa ngamabomu

Lutho: Zkhiphani bunju? (What's up)

Me: Zkhipha ama files Bunju (I have news)

Lutho: Ng'gcwalisile wena Dwa (Tell me)

Me: Ng'thole ispani ( I found a job)

Lutho: Yeeee? Nazoke Dwa! (there we go)

Me: Yooh Dwa I couldn't believe it

Lutho: Manje bak'bekephi? (where do you get the job from)

Me: At the hospice home

He laughed...

Lutho: Bak'bonile ukuthi uyahlanya vele (They saw that you are crazy)

Me: uyazi izinto zam (It's who I am)

I heard my sister talking in the background..

Me: Ngathi uBusy nje? (you sound busy)



Lutho: Feder uyazi (you know)

Me: Let me leave you to it

Lutho: Sharp Bunju

Me: Sharp Dwa

Lutho: Ngamabomu futhi! (on purpose)

I hung up...

LUTHO (LU)

Lolo: So Agatha found a job?

Me: Ja

Lolo: Where?

Me: At the hospice home

Lolo: How?

Me: What do you mean how?

Lolo: Agatha is not qualified to work there, she did  
Ns in engineering

Me: I don't know how she got the job Lolo

Lolo: Hmmmm I see

Me: Can't you just be happy for her? She's your sister

Lolo: Step sister.. Why should I be happy for her because she's not even qualified to get the job, corruption at it's best

Me: Awuyeke ikwaal (stop with the jealousy)

Lolo: I'm just stating the truth

.

To be continued

Please note that sponsored bonuses will officially start next week Monday

[11/09, 18:20] : 05

HAPPY (TAZZ)

Butho's Mother called me..

Me: Ma

Ma: Happy.. Butho told me

I sighed..

Ma: I'm sorry Happy.. No woman is meant to go through what you went through

Me: Thank you Ma... Only God knows

Ma: This is the 3rd time right?

Me: Yes

Ma: Have you spoken to Butho about seeing someone? Maybe another hand is involved in this

Me: I've done been telling Butho about this, he shuts me down

Ma: Do you want me to talk to him?

Me: Yes please

Ma: I'll talk to him.. The thing is Butho was raised by his Father and Step Mother. He was raised white so such things he doesn't believe in them but I'll talk to him about it, he has to be open minded

Me: Thank you Ma, I'd appreciate that a lot

Ma: Or you guys can come this side this coming weekend, ngizonikhapha (I'll accompany you)

Me: I think that's good, when you around Butho will be less dramatic about it

Ma: Okay happiness see you this weekend

Me: Okay Ma

Ma: Bye

Me: Bye

AGATHA (ABBY)

When I got home, tired as I was I had to cook. Nothando was around the whole day and not even once did she think of cooking.

Me: You were around the whole day, the least you could've done was cook

Lolo: I was busy

Me: Busy with what actually?

Lolo: I went out shopping with Butho

I rolled my eyes..

Lolo: It was full at the mall so yeah, I was tired!

Me: Nothando I can't do everything alone around the house. From cleaning to cooking, I need help too

Lolo: Take it up with my Mother! I am not the owner of this house she is!

Me: Help out some time, you not a child!

Lolo: Oh wow, just because you got a job now you going to start acting out!

Me: What? I'm not acting out because I found a job I'm acting out because I am tired of doing everything around here

Lolo: Excuse me I am in varsity! Do you know how demanding varsity is? Do you know how tiring it is to drive back and forth? Do you have a car? Do you drive? Are you in varsity?

Me: You are being unnecessary for no reason,  
Varsity ingenaphi manje? (Where does Varsity fit in  
this)

Lolo: I am just saying ukuthi I'm in varsity but you  
don't see me throwing my weight around, Wena you  
just find a smallanya job and already you wanna be  
the Madam of this house

Me: This is my father's house! I have a right to voice  
out things that don't sit well with me

Lolo: Your father doesn't even love you! What has  
your father done for you? Nothing! He took me to  
school, he bought me a car, he buys me everything  
that I want. Wena what does he do for you as his  
child to show that he loves you? Nothing! You are a  
disappointment to him just like your mother, the  
next thing you will be following her to the old age!  
Umama omncane so, ashiye ikhaya lakhe  
ukuyohlala emahlanyeni (Such a young woman left  
her house to go and live in a loony bin)

Me: What did you say?

Lolo: It's the truth isn't it?

Me: I'm all for you coming at me with all you got, leave my mother out of this! You don't even know her

Lolo: Your mother is not crazy she's just bitter that your father left her for my Mother! Their marriage was long doomed she couldn't do anything even something so simple as to satisfy her man!

Me: My mother can be all kinds of crazy but at least my mother was not dependent on her husband. She has a PhD, something your mother will never have! The only thing that she contributed into this marriage was her already worn out pussy. She couldn't give my father a child! Something so simple as a child! Sies! She's useless in all departments that's why my father stays at work until late! Lutho doesn't even love you he's using you. He has a girlfriend that he truly loves her name is Monica. A very beautiful girl! Have you wondered why Lutho's mother doesn't like you? It's because she doesn't know you. She knows Monica and Monica is moving down here soon uzonya mhlathi wakho ubeke inyawo eziqinile ngathi uyindonda!

Lento evikelwa ubumhlophe ne makeup! Voets ek mhlathi ka nyoko your swine! Golo owalithatha kunyoko lokuthatha amadoda wabantu

It was quiet, I saw my step mother standing at the doorway.. I saw Lolo's eyes accumulating tears, she got down from the chair and made her way to the bedroom..

My Step mother's chest was going up and down that's how fueled she was..

Step Ma: Sathane! Phuma la kwami (devil, get out of my house)

I kept quiet..

Step Ma: Ngithe Phuma la kwami demoni ndini (I said leave my house you devil)

Me: This is my father's house

Step Ma: I'm not asking you I'm telling you. Because if you continue staying here, I will kill you! I will kill you in your sleep, your father will mourn your death then I'll make a few calls and your mother will die at that old age home! I gave you nothing but love, I



treated you like my own Daughter and this is how you thank me? Nge plate lamasimba? Get out of my house! It's not Lolo's fault that your father loves her more than he loves you. It's not her fault that her life is better than yours! 27 years your mates are married with children you can't even get a straight boyfriend. Your mates are driving they have good jobs, Wena we still buy you a perfume! Something so simple as a perfume? Nothando is way more beautiful than you wena Nondindwa usho nge nosering a code for hoes! Ngeke ushade, ngeke uthole indonda eright! Nalo msebenzi uzophela wena nong'kroyi! Lento engena Mama! Your mother doesn't even love you! She doesn't even remember you, at least I know my Daughter's name.. Your own Mother who carried you for 9 months doesn't even remember you! Fuseg msunu ka mamakho ohlanyayo Phuma la kwami! Go and pack rags and leave my house! This is my house! Your father bought me this house that's why he sold your old house! Leave my house njandini! Go pack and leave! Awunane khaya unjalo nje! (you don't even have a home)

LUTHO (LU)

I dished up..

Ma: Luluza

Me: Sthandwa saam

Ma: Your brother called

Me: Yeah?

Ma: Happy had another miscarriage

I whistled..

Ma: He said he tried to call you

Me: Yeah I was busy

Ma: Butho is your brother baby, Butho loves you.  
Please call him back, I'm sure he would be happy  
hearing from you.. Please do it for me

I closed my eyes..

Ma: Please

Me: I'll call him

Ma: Thank you.. I'm going to church, I'll see you later

Me: Okay sharp

BUTHO

Receptionist: Here is your receipt

I looked at it..

Me: R3000 just for her to stay one night at the hospital?

Receptionist: The meds she was given, and the meds she's going to be given tomorrow morning when she's discharged are included, even the meals and the TV

Me: Ohw I see.. Thank you

Receptionist: You welcome

As I was walking to Happy's ward I got a call from

Lutho..

Me: Young blood

Lutho: Grootman

Me: Unjani? (How are you)

Lutho: Ngi sharp wena? (I'm good and you)

Me: Ngi sharp

Lutho: Ya maan Mamzo told me about what happened, Hade joh

Me: Ya it's a mess

Lutho: Qina ndonda (Be strong)

Me: I'll be fine, it's just happy that I'm worried about

Lutho: Zoba right uTazz

Me: I hope so.. Thank you for calling it's been a while

Lutho: Ya eish I've been busy

Me: You know there's still a spot for you in my company

Lutho: No ngi grand

Me: Lutho I started that company for you and Me, you are a part of it hence why I called it "Liver Brothers". I don't have an heir, so you have to take everything of mine when I'm gone. Money, the house and my cars. I left that for Happy but my company I left it for you and Ma

Lutho: Then we will have this conversation when you dead

I laughed..

Me: Tsek

Lutho: Tsek nawe

Me: We'll talk again soon, take care of yourself

Lutho: Sharp eyam

Me: Bye

Lutho: Hosh!

AGATHA (ABBY)

I packed a few things, was difficult taking everything when she was busy yelling and swearing at me. I took the most important things, my qualifications, toiletries, underwears and a few clothes. Since I had nowhere else to go, I went knocking at Lutho's door..

He opened and looked at me, then he looked at the bag. I couldn't cry when I was at home, didn't wanna give that witch the satisfaction of seeing me crying and be happy that her words got to me..

Lutho: Come here

I dropped my bag on the doorstep and he hugged me, he put his other hand at the back of my head and pinned me against his chest.

Lutho knows what I go through at home, he's my best friend so I talk to him a lot about my situation...

Lutho: Yazi uLolo no mamakhe sebazong'dina straight, Kuya la ngicikeka khona (Lolo and his Mom are going to make me mad, it's getting to a point where they making me very mad)

.

To be continued

Please don't forget to like our previous sponsor's advert to bring about the bonus later on.

[11/09, 18:21] : 06

[SPONSORED BONUS]

AGATHA (ABBY)

I heard a knock at the door, I had just finished bathing..

Me: Come in

The door opened and Lutho walked in, he looked at me and whistled..

Lutho: Yeee kanti umuntu uba muhle kanje when she's preparing for bed

Me: Don't bore me I have a towel on

He was all dressed up. Black jeans, black hoodie, black chuck tailors and a black beanie hat..

Me: You look ready to get up to no good?

Lutho: Nex kanjani, ng's aya ekhoneni namajita (Not really, I'm going to the corner with my friends)

Me: Okay

Lutho: My Mom is probably on her way back from church, zoba right?

Me: Yaa I'll be fine

He made his way in..

Lutho: Yeka ukukhaliswa yilesa sihlama (don't let that trash make you cry)

I chuckled..

Lutho: Are you sure that you going to be okay?

Me: I'm fine thank you

We looked at each other for a while as he was still holding my hands, and my phone interrupted us when it started ringing..

It was Mo..

Me: It's Mo



He let go of my hands..

Lutho: I'm not here

I took the phone from the bed and answered.

Me: Dwa!!

Mo: Dwa ngamabomu!

Me: What's good?

Mo: Lutho told me on whatsapp what happened

Me: Ya eish

Mo: Ketla faa month end, bare keng kana? Go tlo nyewa! (I'm coming down there month end, it's going to go down)

I laughed..

Me: Mo you way too sweet to even hurt a fly

Mo: No maan ke mang ngwanyana ole? (who is that girl)

Me: Doti bani vele? (What type of trash is she)

Mo: Ya vele ke doti mang?

I laughed again..

Mo: But how are you feeling? I'm relieved that Lu is around and was able to shelter you

Me: You got a real man here I'm telling you

Mo: There way I'm so pumped up, I'm even thinking of coming down there this weekend

Me: That would be great, I would love to see you it's been a while

Mo: I miss you too my sweetie pie

Me: So it's settled, you coming this weekend

Lu gave me a weird look..

Mo: I'm coming!

Me: Perfect I can't wait to see you

Mo: Me too.. Is Lu around?

I looked at him..

Me: Actually yeah he's here

He raised his eyebrows..

Mo: Okay let me call him

Me: Okay Babe it was good hearing from you

Mo: Same here.. Talk to you on whatsapp later

Me: Okay

Mo: Okay bye love you Babe

Me: I love you too

He hung..

Lu: Which part of "I'm not here" didn't you understand?

Me: Mo is my girl, she trusts me with you. She told me to keep an eye on you. I can't just lie to her

Lu: I don't understand how my girlfriend and my best friend are best friends, kus enbenza njani lokho? (how does that work)

Me: Because Mo is a very secure woman. She trusts me, and she trusts you.

We heard his phone ringing, he hit me on my forehead..

Lu: I don't like this friendship it's going to give me a lot of stress

Me: Yeah I love you too

He turned and walked to the door..

NOTHANDO (AGATHA'S STEP SISTER)

For the first time it was very quiet around the dinner table. Just forks and knives making noise. My father wasn't taking the news of Agatha moving out pretty well, he kept on putting his hand on his chest and closing his eyes. The food wasn't even going down well, you can just see it from his face..

Me: Dad how was work?

Dad: Work was fine

Me: Did you sign any new clients?

He kept quiet..

Ma: Nothando is talking to you

Dad: I know.. I heard

Ma: So why are you not answering?

Dad: I'm not in the mood for a small talk

Ma: My child is starting a sincere conversation with you and you not in the mood to talk? If you hate her don't show me

Dad: I don't hate her

Ma: Then why aren't you talking to her?

Dad: I have a lot in my mind that's all

Ma: I don't even know why I'm in this marriage, how can a man say that he loves you and yet hates your child?

Me: Ma..

Dad: I'm going to bed.. Good night Lolo

Me: Good night

Ma: You not going to bed, we still talking

Dad: I don't feel like talking

He got up from the chair all trembling, he tried to move but almost knocked over the chair..

Me: Dad are you okay?

Dad: I'm fine.. I'm just not feeling well, I need a glass

of water

Me: I'll get it for you

Ma: You not getting anything! He must call his princess Agatha to come and get him a glass of water

Dad: I don't like what's happening in this house, I know what you said but Agatha doesn't react in that manner unless she's provoked

Ma: Your daughter was swearing at my child calling her all sorts of names, she even swore at her using my private parts and you wanna stand there and defend her?

Dad: I'm off to bed

Ma: So you support what Agatha did? She was raving like a mad Person if I didn't walk in, she was going to kill my child!

He started walking away..

Ma: No I'm not going to have this!

My Ma got up from the chair..

Me: Ma...

Ma: So you support what she did?

My Mother followed him and then she used all her strength to push him. He hit the wall and fell..

Me: Ma!!!!

Ma: Stand up and be a man dammit!

He sat up straight and located the small coffee table with his hand, he was bleeding through his nose and kept on blinking..

I got up from the chair and walked over to him. I helped him up, he was trembling very bad. When he was up on his feet he staggered around..

Me: Should I call the ambulance?

Ma: There's no ambulance that's going to park at my house at this time of the night! Forget!

Dad: I'm fine.. Thank you

I slowly let go of him and he walked over to the wall balancing himself with it. He walked to the door holding on to the wall for balance

My Mom had her hands on her waist looking at him...

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was now at the kitchen washing dishes. Lutho left about 10min ago, I was all alone in the house.. I was humming my favorite song whilst busy washing dishes. The door opened and Lutho's mother made her way in..

Her: Lutho????

I wonder what he did now..

She looked at me..

Her: Abby hi

Me: Hi

Her: I was wondering why the door wasn't locked

Me: He just got out

Her: Ohw.. Uyephi? (where did he go)



Me: I'm not sure, he didn't say

She shook her head and put her bag on the table...

Me: How was church?

Her: We had a beautiful service

Me: I was going to come but.. I had an altercation  
with the step mother

I took her bag from the table..

Her: Hai that woman

Me: I'll warm you some food and make you a cup of  
rooibos, then give you a foot massage

She closed her eyes...

Her: I have two sons and none of them considered  
dating you, why aren't you my daughter in law?

Me: I think Mo is fine, and who is Butho's wife again?

Her: Happy

Me: She seems fine too

Her: I don't know Mo that well to not like her, she  
lives far and only shows up once in a while. We

have never really spent time together for me to know the type of person that she is. Happy is more close to Butho's step mother than she is with me. I think she undermines me a lot, phela Butho's step mother is a very classy woman and I'm just a mere domestic worker. I think she only tolerates me because of my Son, don't think she likes me that much. They don't come unless I ask her if they can come visit

I exhaled..

Me: You are a wonderful woman, you like a mom to me and I love you... I'm glad Lu and I are friends because if we were dating we probably would've broken up a few times and I wouldn't be able to come here and visit because he probably would've had another girl coming here

Her: Good point but you seem to be the only one who is able to put him in his place

Me: I beg to differ have you met yourself?

She laughed..

Her: Stop it.. I'm not that difficult

Me: Let me go put this in your room and let me walk you to the lounge.. Come on Grandma

Her: uSwele ugogo ngiyabona (you don't have a Grandmother I can tell)

We both laughed..

Her: I'm just happy that you here, I enjoy spending time with you

I walked over to her and held her hand..

Me: Me too.. Let's go

Her: Kahle wena I can walk!

She hit my hand...

LUTHO

"Ngiyohlala ngithanda nawe

Njalo nje

La ziyakhipha

Ngiyohlala ng'thanda nawe

Uyi sthandwa Sam

Samampela"

I was leaning against our citi golf waiting for Chilli bite and Mjonjana. They went inside the tarven to buy some beers. I was smoking, listening to music and going over Agatha's pictures on my phone

"Sweetie, lovie, Dali

Ubani ok'tshele ukuthi labafana be kwaito abana  
Thando

TC, Tender, Love, and Care?

Ubani ok'tshele ukuthi angiwashi ama tekkie

Ngibulawa wuTshwala

Lento engiy'zwayo ayikho fair

Ubani ok'tshele ukuthi thina ama Gums ha asina  
nqondo

Asina future, amavuilpop

Ubani ok'tshele ukuthi asina Mali

Lapho samba khona thina senza ama flop"

A familiar voice interrupted me..

Voice: Luu

I checked who it was..

Me: Ngwana

Her: Fede? (How are you)

Me: Sharp lovie wena? (I'm good love and you)

Her: Sharp

Me: Alright sweetie

My phone vibrated, it was a whatsapp message from Agatha..

"If you don't come back home safe, I'll never forgive you"

I smiled and dropped the cigarette bud on the ground..

Mjojana walked out holding a quart of castle lite,

with his t-shirt hung on his back pocket. He stood in the middle of the street and sang along whilst dancing..

Mjo: "Sondela ngiyok'gibelisa iVum vum"

Me: "Aww ngiyohlala ng'thandana nawe"

Mjo: Aich eyam' yabo yiyo le number (This is the song)

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:21] : 07

HAPPY (TAZZ)

A FEW DAYS LATER

It was a Friday afternoon and I was packing. We were going to visit Butho's Mother..

I was on a call with his Step Mother. I'm very much

close with his step mother than I am with his biological mother..

Her: How are you feeling?

Me: It's difficult but I am pulling through, I have no choice.. Though at night I could swear that I hear a baby crying. It keeps me awake

Her: It's all in your head, it's psychological. Happens when you grieving, you tend to be delusional that's why I think you need counseling. To help you with the grieving process

Me: I don't know how it can hurt this much when I haven't even held the baby

Her: You were connected to the baby in a way, hence it's hard letting go. You have to let go Happy before it causes you depression that's why you need counseling

Me: I'll consider that

Her: Where is Butho?

Me: He is on his way

Her: Send my love to him

Me: I'll do so.. I have to go

Her: Okay enjoy your weekend

Me: I will

Her: Bye

Me: Bye

I continued packing. I can't tell Butho's step mother about us going to see a spiritually gifted person tomorrow, she's a non-believer and it will just create a debate that I'm not ready for..

AGATHA (ABBY)

My job was quiet demanding, it was harder than I thought. It looked so much easier when I was still visiting my mom, now that I'm working there. It's a lot harder to deal with everything.

Those people claim to see things, and the things that they talk about. Sometimes I question my own sanity..



I got a word that my father was admitted, he actually asked the hospital to call me. So on my lunch break, I asked to go and see him..

It was said that he almost had a heart attack, with everything that's going on at home. I'm not surprised.. I pulled the chair and sat down, he was alone in the ward...

Me: Papa

Papa: Abby

Me: Unjani? (how are you)

Papa: I'm feeling better now

Me: What happened? What led you here?

Papa: Nothing much, just arguments at home

I shook my head..

Me: Papa you have to divorce that woman, she's going to end up killing you

Papa: When are you coming back home?

Me: I was actually thinking of getting my own place month end

He shook his head...

Me: Papa I can't live there anymore, I can't live like this anymore.. It's not healthy

Papa: The only reason why I am still alive at that house is because of you. I'm holding on because of you, if it wasn't for you. I would be long dead. Even after a bad day at work, I look forward to coming home because of you, even when they give me hell at home. I'm looking forward to talking to you, at least there's someone in the house that I can talk too. Someone who makes me smile and makes me happy

Me: I hear what you saying Papa but.. I can't live with that woman. What about my well being? What about what I go through in that house?

Papa: She's not that all bad Agatha, you just have to give her a chance. She is really trying to get to know you and get along with you, but you making it difficult for her. Did you have to swear at her Daughter? Now she thinks that I hate her Daughter

Me: Papa you need to wake up! That woman is

trying to destroy me, she's trying to go as far as killing me!

Papa: That's enough! If she wanted to kill you she would've long done that, you've been living with her for years has she ever tried to kill you? Why would she start now?

Me: Wow this is unbelievable.. Everyday I watch my Father do things for a child that's not his. When I finished matric you couldn't even take me to varsity

Papa: Stop complaining! You went to college didn't you? By that time we weren't making enough money. Be grateful that you even went to college, some other kids didn't! You are fed in that house, you get clothed. What else are you complaining about?

Agatha you are old. You can't keep on being dependent on me. Don't compare yourself to Lolo, she's younger than you. She still needs Parental guidance and support. Wena you should be far in life right now, your step mother is right, you are not serious. You did engineering, you should be having a good job but you stuck working in an old age home. Looking after crazy people, bathing them,

caring for them. That's the kind of life you have chosen. I have never been this disappointed, worse you disrespect the same woman who took care of you when your own mother couldn't. If you can't respect us as your Parents where do you think you'll get blessings from? I'm so disappointed in you!

Obviously fighting for a healthy relationship between my Father and I is impossible, as long as that woman is still in the picture. I will never get my father back.

MONICA (LUTHO'S GIRLFRIEND)

One thing that Lutho doesn't know is that I'm actually moving down here for good. I thought I was going to move in next month but moving down here early will give me time to well adapt to the place. I wanted to surprise him, though I didn't bring along everything of mine. My mom will bring along the rest of my things next week, I just took a couple of things..

Lutho: Where are you?

Me: I'm at the taxi rank waiting for you, I'm standing next to this Mtn container thing. Where are you?

Lutho: Almost at the taxi rank, traffic

Me: Please hurry

Lutho: I'm almost there

Me: Okay

I hung up. This city still scares me. It's busy, and it seems like everyone knows where they are going. It's full and you don't even know if a person greeting you, is greeting you sincerely or just trying to rob you. I moved closer to my bags as I saw these two unsavory guys looking at me...

HAPPY (TAZZ)

Butho had just arrived and he was loading our bags in the car..

Bu: Did you have to take such a big bag?

Me: The weather is very unstable, it can get cold

Bu: But this is too much

Me: We will be coming back Monday morning, I have to take enough clothes

Bu: Okay Tazz I hear you

Me: Did you call your Mother?

Bu: Yes I did

Me: I don't know why we have to spend the whole weekend there

Bu: It's where I'm from, it's where I was born

Me: You never grew up there though

Bu: But still..

I sighed..

Bu: It's my Mother and my little Brother, they my family Tazz

Me: I know just that.. I don't like that place very much

Bu: Why?

Me: It's way too busy, people there are not well mannered. People make noise at night in the streets drunk, they fight, they hurt each other. It's too much

Bu: We won't be gallavanting the streets

Me: Thank goodness for that

He shook his head..

MONICA (LUTHO'S GIRLFRIEND)

I looked at them and they started talking to each other whilst looking at me. I got nervous, I took my phone again and called Lutho. He didn't pick up..

Me: Dammit Lutho!

They made their way to me, my heart sank lower to my knees..

Guy1: Suster (sister)

Guy2: My sister

The second one was rubbing his hands together..

Me: H.. Hi

Guy1: Ungathuki Suster, kuthi nje sibone ngathi ulahlekile (Don't be scared, just that we've noticed that you seemed lost)

Me: Ang'lahlekanga (I'm not lost)

Guy 2: Ugibela yiphi iTaxi sikusize? (which taxi are you supposed to climb so we can help you)

Me: Ngiyabonga ngi right (Thank you but I'm okay)

Guy1: Suster noma yi R10 nyana (please give us R10)

Me: Anginamali (I don't have money)

Guy2: Usho ukuthi noma singakukhuthuza vele ngeke siphume na nex? Wena uphethe iPhone ekhala kahle so? (If we search you, we won't find anything? You even carrying a beautiful phone)

I swallowed..

Guy2: Sgaye suster (give us some money)

Obviously going back and forth with them won't help, these guys can rob me of my everything.



Better give them some money so they can go.. I reached down to my pocket to take out R100 when I heard LUTHO'S voice..

Lutho: Uthe akanayo moss (she said she doesn't have money)

They looked at him..

I closed my eyes and sighed in relief..

Lutho folded his arms and looked at him..

Lutho: Feder sizoba nenkinga? (are we going to have a problem)

They looked at each other..

Guy1: Nex eyami (no we won't have a problem)

Guy2: Ned besibheka U my Sister ukuthi uright na  
(We were just checking if the lady is okay)

They didn't say anything after that, they turned back and walked away. Lutho clicked his tongue and looked at me..

Lutho: Are you okay?

I hugged him..

Me: Ohhh my gosh what took you so long?

He kissed me on the cheek..

Lutho: Traffic but I'm here now, are you okay? Did they hurt you?

Me: No I'm fine

Lutho: Okay let's go

We got my bags and I followed him, tightly grabbing on to his arm. He led the way to a Polo..

Me: This is new

Lutho: It's a friend's car.. He borrowed me to come and get you

Me: Ohhh.. Okay

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was so down when I went back to the hospice home. Having my step mother treat me like that is bad, but hearing my own father say those things.

Now that killed me.

I walked into my Mother's room and she was busy drawing a Pentacle..

Me: Ma.. What are you doing? Where did you even get the chalk from?

Ma: I am trying to open a door to the other side

I rolled my eyes..

Me: You can't do that

Ma: Yes I can.. My Daughter Agatha once did it

Me: I am Agatha and opening the door to the other side requires more than what you doing

She continued drawing..

Me: Ma stop

She kept on..

I walked up to her and tried to stop her, she hit me with her elbow on my nose..

Me: Dammit Ma!!! Why do you have to be like this? There's no door to the other side! What Vero and I

did was years ago.. We opened and closed that door! We closed it! Why do you have to be like this? Can't you just snap out of it? I am tired. I shouldn't be looking after you! I am your Daughter, I'm supposed to have my mother with me.. Stop what you doing! I need you dammit! I need you!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:21] : 08

MONICA (LUTHO'S GIRLFRIEND)

My Grandmother was very happy to see me. She was more happy to know that I have officially moved in. Plus she stays alone, hence why I decided to find a job here. To be around her and around Lutho. These Men tend to be a nightmare when you far away from them, they can easily get tempted and misbehave. I love Lutho, and I want to make our relationship work. Out of all my previous

relationships, this one means a lot to me..

I walked him out to the car..

Me: Thank you for coming to get me

He leaned against the car and held both my hands..

Lutho: I have to tell you something

I looked at him...

Lutho: By the time you told me that you coming I already made plans this weekend. One of my boys, he passed on. When his mother called and told me, I promised that I'll drive down to Mpumalanga this weekend to attend the funeral tomorrow. I was going to take you with, but I don't want you getting there and getting bored. Plus you just got here I don't wanna seem like I'm taking you from your Grandmother, you guys have to catch up

Me: I didn't know you had a friend in Mpumalanga

Lutho: I went to high school with him, after matric. He moved down there back home

Me: I understand, my deepest condolences

He pulled me closer and hugged me..

Lutho: I love you so much

Me: I love you

Lutho: Take care of yourself, I don't wanna come back and hear that you were getting up to no good, I'll belt you

I laughed..

Me: I'll be with Agatha most of the time

Lutho: That's good.. I'll call you when I get there

Me: Okay

He grabbed my ass..

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

AGATHA (ABBY)

When I got back from work, I was very down. So I decided to cook just to lift my spirit up a bit. I was

alone again, Lutho's mother is at work. She'll be coming back at 19:00. It's not good for her to come back and then start cooking...

I heard a knock at the door...

Me: I'm coming

I went to open, it was Butho and his wife.

Butho: Hello

Me: Hi

They walked in and I closed the door. The first thing that embraced me when they walked in, was his scent. He really had a good scent. His cologne is not too much, and doesn't make you dizzy. The last time I saw him was a long time ago, he has changed. More handsome, and bigger than the last time I saw him.. Same goes to the wife, they have both changed..

Butho: You look familiar

Me: I'm Agatha

He snapped his fingers..

Butho: Lutho's best friend?

Me: Yes

Butho: Damn you all grown now, the last time I saw you. You were still snorting

I laughed...

Me: I hardly think so

The wife cleared her throat..

Butho: I don't know if you remember my wife?  
Happy?

Me: Yes I do

I looked at her..

Me: It's nice to meet you again

Happy: You too

Me: You very beautiful by the way

Happy: Thank you

Butho: Where is everyone?

Me: Your Mom is at work, Lutho went to fetch his girlfriend



Butho: Ohw okay

Happy: For how long have you been friends with Lutho?

Butho: For years, they grew up together

Happy: Hun I was asking Agatha

Me: As Butho said, we've been friends for years

Happy: And the girlfriend is okay with that?

Me: Yes she is

She chuckled..

Happy: I wonder how that works, didn't know best friends act all wifey. Cooking and everything

I saw Butho was getting irritated..

Butho: I'll go put the bags in the bedroom

He kissed her on her cheek..

She was slaying. A beautiful Brazilian wig, nails on point. Makeup on point, latest iPhone. Air Jordans, she made sure that she dresses to kill..

Happy: What are you cooking?

Me: Creamy samp and chicken stew

Happy: Ohw Butho likes samp but only when I cook it, please don't be offended if we don't eat I'm very particular about what I eat

I smiled..

Me: I understand

Butho walked back in..

Happy: Is the bedding changed?

Butho: I'm not sure

Happy: I should've came with my own fitted sheets

Butho: My mom is a domestic worker, cleanliness is very important to her

Happy: I'm not saying your house is dirty, I'm just saying that she probably hasn't changed the bedding in your room for a while

Butho: Go check cause I know I won't hear the end of it

Happy: I'll be right back

She walked out..

Butho: Sorry about that, she's too much of a snob

I went back to the stove..

Me: It's okay I understand

He stood there and looked at me, I looked at him..

Butho: I'm sorry.. Just that.. How old are you again?

Me: 27

Butho: Ya you are old enough, but the last time I saw you..

Me: I was still a teen, people grow up

Butho: That's very true

He walked closer..

Butho: What are you cooking there?

Me: Samp

Butho: My favorite!

He took the spatula from me..

Me: Wait I'm not even done

He tasted..

Butho: It's good.. It's getting there

He tried tasting again and I took the spatula from him..

Me: Okay move slowly away from the stove  
(Laughing)

Butho: Kuse kithi la (This is my house)

Me: Oksalayo move away from the stove slowly

Butho: it's good to have someone else taste what you cooking

Me: Away from the stove please

He stepped back and stood behind me. I turned and looked at him, he raised one of his eyebrows..

Me: Stand where I can see you

Butho: I can't stand next to the stove, I can't taste, I can't stand behind you.. Woman make up your mind!

Me: Make yourself useful then and marinate the chicken..

Butho: Okay which spices?

Me: They next to the chicken

Butho: Okay

He poured the first spice..

Me: Okay not so much

Butho: Gots to have a taste when we bite

Me: I know but that's too much.. Okay stop

I walked over to him and held his hand..

Me: You are indeed Lutho's brother, a headache

He squinted his eyes..

Butho: I'm offended

Me: Step away from the chicken

Butho: Ahhh come on!

Me: I'll do it myself thank you very much

I started doing the chicken..

Butho: Do you dip in flour?

Me: That's not flour

Butho: Really?

Me: It's cremora for the samp

Butho: I don't think so

He took a handful and poured it on my face..

He laughed..

Butho: I am so sorry.. Involuntary movement of my hand

I looked at him..

Butho: My bad.. I'm really sorry

I took the dish and poured the rest on him..

Me: You don't just pour flour on someone and apologize, that's a weak move

Butho: Oh really?

Me: Really

He moved closer to the fridge... Stretched his hand to the frigde..

Me: Okay that's not on

Butho: Ohhh it's on now

Me: You don't wanna do this okay? I can be very dangerous

He took two..

Me: Okay for real Bro don't do it, I don't care if someone gave it to you navigation don't do it

He threw them at me..

Butho: Ohh I hope that didn't hurt

I walked up to the fridge..

Butho: You don't wanna do this

I tried reaching for the Eggs and he stopped me..

We wrestled through until we both fell on the floor..

Me: You are such a child!! (laughing)

Butho: I haven't had this much fun in a long time

I got up..

Me: Fun is over... I would like to play with you but I am very busy

Butho: Okay help me up

He stretched out his hand to me, I stretched mine

out to him. He pulled me and I fell on him..

Me: I should've seen that one coming

Butho: Yeah you should've

He moved my braids..

Butho: You really are beautiful Agatha

Me: Thank you

His other hand had a tight grip around my waist..

We looked at each other for a while..

Happy: Hun..

I quickly got up from him and walked to the stove..

She walked in..

Happy: What the hell are you doing on the floor?

I laughed a bit..

Happy: Ohw my word what happened?

Butho got up..

Happy: This is just disgusting Butho! Come on we have to go to town! Go wash up



She walked out still complaining and I was still laughing.. Butho walked up to me and spanked my ass..

Butho: Think I'm going to enjoy my weekend here  
He then followed her....

NOTHANDO (AGATHA'S SISTER)

Mom: Please call when you get there

Me: I will Mom

Mom: Did you pack everything?

Me: Yes I did

Mom: Don't forget to use condoms

Me: Ma!

Mom: What?

Me: That's just inappropriate

Mom: Oh I'm sorry so you won't be having sex?

I rolled my eyes..

Mom: Enjoy your weekend

Me: Thank you

The door bell rang...

Me: That must be Lutho

Mom: Okay.. Give me a hug

I hugged her...

Mom: Enjoy

Me: I will

Mom: I love you and call me

Me: I will

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was now sweeping the floor and singing..

'If your dude come close to me

He gon' wanna ride off in a ghost with me (I'll make

him do it)

I might let your boy chauffeur me

But he gotta eat the booty like groceries

But he gotta get rid of these hoes for me

I might have that nigga selling his soul for me

Ooh, that's how it post to be

If he wants me to expose the freak

Ooh, that's how it post to be"

They walked in all changed..

Butho: We going out for a bit

Me: Okay no problem

Happy: I'm sure you won't be around when we come back, we might come back late

Me: Ohw I'm temporarily living here

Butho smiled..

Happy: You live here too?

Me: Temporarily

Happy: I see

I went back to sweeping..

Happy: Hun let's go

She held his hand and they walked to the door..

Butho started singing as they approached the door..

Butho: "If your chick come close to me

She ain't going home when she post to be.."

Me: "It's how it post be"

He opened the door and she walked out, he looked at it..

Butho: "Omarion..C breezy.. "

Me: "I'll make him do it!.."

He winked at me and walked out..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:21] : 09

## MONICA (LUTHO'S GIRLFRIEND)

You know when you have that feeling that something is not right, when your sixth sense tells you that the person you with might be getting up to no good. That's exactly how I was feeling right now with the whole Lutho situation, I just have a gut feeling that he's not being very forth coming with regards to this situation so I took it upon myself to do an investigation. I started on Facebook.

I went through his likes and reactions, especially on his pictures and I checked out all the accounts of the girls that have reacted with a heart on his pictures. Most girls were excluded after checking their accounts, there was nothing leading back to him. There was one girl in Particular, Nothando. She has reacted on all his pictures so I went to her account. Luckily her account was not restricted, no privacy I was able to view a few things.. It didn't even have to take me that long, because her latest

post confirmed everything. She had posted Lutho's hand with hers ontop of his. He had a grip on the gear. The picture was accompanied by the caption

"Weekend with Bae, Mpumalanga here we come "

I checked a couple of her pictures, I also noticed the car. Same car that Lutho fetched me with, this was clear as daylight. Lutho was having a thing with this girl, and he has lied to me about everything.. I don't know how to explain the chest pains that I was getting, they were a different kind. Felt like I was having a heart attack, my chest was even burning and closing. My first mind was to whatsapp him and tell him shit, but I'm confused it's best to not act now and wait until I'm lucid enough to rationalize this situation.. The song that I was currently listening too was what made me cry..

'we're so...

In too deep, can't think about giving it up

But I never knew love would feel like a heart attack

It's killing me, swear I never cried so much

'Cause I never knew love would hurt this fuckin' bad  
The worst pain that I ever had  
Turn the lights on!"

I called Agatha right away..

Agatha: Dwa!!

Me: Dwa ukuphi? (Where are you)

Agatha: No you supposed to say" Ngamabomu"

Me: I'm not in the mood Abby

Agatha: What's wrong? You don't sound good

Me: Are you going to work tomorrow?

Agatha: No I'm not.. What's wrong?

Me: I just.. I just wanna get away from here for a  
while

Agatha: Mo what's going on?

Me: Can we go to the corner? Have a few drinks?

Agatha: It's a bit late to be going out now

Me: Please.. I'm begging you

Agatha: Uhm okay.. We can go have a few drinks I guess

Me: Thank you

Agatha: I'll call you when I'm at the gate

Me: Okay

Agatha: Sharp

I hung up and took the small pillow then covered my face crying..

"In too deep, can't think about giving it up

But I never knew love would feel like a heart attack

If I knew id feel like this man

It's killing me, swear I never cried so much

'Cause I never knew love would hurt this fuckin' bad

The worst pain that I ever had"

NOTHANDO (LOLO)



We were halfway there.. I looked at Lutho driving and thought about what Agatha said. It sounds far fetched, I mean Lutho is here with me. When does he get the time to cheat? Agatha was probably saying that from a point of J ealousy because we were fighting.. I stretched out my hand to him and touched his ear.. He looked at me..

Me: I love you.. You know that right?

Lutho: I love you too.. What's wrong?

Me: Nothing.. I'm just happy that we going out for a weekend, just you and me

Lutho: Did I have a choice?

Me: Not so much

He chuckled..

Me: It's going to be fun

Lutho: Yeah it's going to be fun

BUTHO (BU)

When we got back from the mall, my Mom was around. She was happy to see us, as always..

Ma: Im happy to see you guys.. Kade nganigcina  
(It's been a minute)

Me: It's been a while

She still had her hands on my cheeks after the hug..

Ma: Look at how grown you are

Me: Ma we haven't seen you for months, don't exaggerate

Ma: Still..

Me: I'm just glad to be finally home

Ma: Me too.. I'm happy that you here

She looked at Happy..

Ma: I'm happy that you here too

Happy: What can I say

Me: Where is Agatha?

Ma: She just went out.. You missed her

Me: Gone out?

Ma: Yes

Me: At this time of the night?

Ma: Yes

Happy: Why would she go out so late? It's not safe for a woman to be out at this time of the night, this place looks unsafe

Ma: She's more safer here than she is somewhere else

Happy: So it's safe that she's a hood rat?

Me: Happy

Ma: There's nothing wrong with Agatha going out to have fun

Happy: I heard she lives here too

Ma: Yes

Happy: Wow

Me: We should go and catch up

Ma: I think that's better

MONICA (MO)

The corner house was a bit full, I don't like being here because of safety reasons but tonight I didn't care. Agatha came with our drinks..

Abby: Here we go

Me: Thank you

Abby: Your change

Me: Thank you

Abby: What's wrong Dwa?

Me: It's nothing

Abby: I didn't just come here for nothing

I looked at her..

Me: Lutho is cheating on me right?

Her eyes widened..

Me: Your reaction just confirmed it all

Abby: Well I.. I really don't wanna be caught in the middle

Me: I saw her pictures, she's beautiful and I think you know her because she looks very familiar

She sighed...

Agatha: My step sister

I nodded..

Agatha: Mo I was never in support of what Lutho has been doing

Me: Why you never told me?

Agatha: It was none of my business

Me: Please tell me something and don't lie

Agatha: Okay

Me: Does he love her?

Agatha: No he doesn't

Me: Agatha don't lie to me

Agatha: I'm not

Me: He went on a weekend trip with her Agatha! He lied to me and chose to spend a weekend with her than me

I hit the table..

Me: Tell me again if he doesn't love her!

Agatha looked around..

Agatha: Don't believe everything that you see, Lutho is just using her

Me: You know what Agatha go to hell

Agatha: Go to hell for what exactly?

Me: I thought you were my friend, I thought you had my back!

Me: I do have your back and I'm telling you he doesn't love her, he's just using her!

Me: Whatever.. Let's drink!

BUTHO (BU)

Happy went to lie down a bit. Before catching up with my Mother, I decided to call Lutho..

Lutho: Sgindla!

Me: Sgindla va!

Lutho: Are you at home already?

Me: Yeah.. Where are you?

Lutho: Driving somewhere, but now I'm taking a break I'm at Egen garage

Me: Where are you going?

Lutho: You don't wanna know

Me: Probably... Tell Agatha has grown

Lutho: You saw her?

Me: Yeah she just went out

Lutho: Ya she has grown

Me: Is she seeing someone?

He laughed..

Lutho: If you wanna cheat on your wife try someone else, Agatha won't be a willing participant

Me: Who said I want to cheat on my wife?

Lutho: Agatha knows what she wants. She doesn't get dribbled easy. Her last boyfriend cheated on her,

just once. She broke up with him, she's been single for a while now

Me: A woman who knows what she wants

Lutho: Yeah... Agatha is hardcore, she will never participate in you cheating on your wife she will never put another woman through that pain knowingly so

Me: I hear you

Lutho: Yeah I have to go.. Talk later

Me: Cool

.

To be continued

No edits, forgive any errors

[11/09, 18:22] : 10

AGATHA (ABBY)

"Ooh



You can dance

You can jive

Having the time of your life

Ooh, see that girl

Watch that scene

Digging the dancing queen"

Mo was wasted and acting inappropriately. She was up dancing ontop of the table, made me take a video. She was in her blue denim shorts, a white vest and sneakers. She made me record her, take a video. I could've said no but she was going to ask someone else to do it. I am planning on deleting the videos as soon as we get out of here. This is what I hate about Lutho, his cheating. I dislike cheating so much hence why my previous relationships never worked. Lutho would be like "You going to dump every guy that cheats on you?". I said Yes. I believe that if cheating is involved in a relationship, then the other party is no longer happy in the relationship to

actually go out there looking for someone else. I have a lot of problems, a cheating boyfriend is not going to be one of them.. It was getting a bit chaotic with guys watching her and drooling over her. It's just us, we only came on our own. We can't protect ourselves from these vultures!

Me: This is ridiculous!

I texted Lutho using Mo's phone and I also sent him the video on whatsapp..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

This lodge was beautiful. Had a pool, a bar, and an entertaining room. I wasn't looking for anything drastic just a quiet indoor weekend for Lutho and I. I walked out of the bathroom in a towel after taking a shower. Lutho was laying on the bed watching TV and having a can of beer. We bought a few on our way here. He seemed to be watching a soccer game...

Me: This lodge is beautiful

Lutho: It really is

Me: I don't regret coming here

Lutho: Me too.. This is actually going to be fun

I walked up to the bed and looked at him. I got in bed and sat ontop of him, he put the can away.. I put my hands on his chest and ran them down, he undid my towel and had his hands on my breasts..

Me: I brought condoms don't worry

He leaned over and his hands went down to my waist. He kissed my chest and then moved to my tit. I wrapped my hands around his neck..

Me: I love you

Lutho: I love you too

We took off his t-shirt, and had his half naked body pinned to mine. I pushed him back to the bed, and moved up. I literally sat on his face with my coochie on his mouth. His hands squeezed my butt tight and lifted me up a little so that he could muff the way that I wanted. I rested my hands on the pillow

that he was laying on just above his head and swayed my butt from side to side. I rubbed myself against him more harder as he squeezed my butt more tighter. His tongue was really working me, sending impulses throughout my body. It was that intense..

It went on for a while until I felt like I was going to come, he moved me down.

[REMOVED]

AGATHA (ABBY)

I managed to get her down from the table, she grabbed her phone from me..

Mo: I'm fine! I'm good

Me: It's late.. Let's go

I held her hand and dragged her out, passing through the crowd with a serious face preventing anyone from blocking us. It was hard passing through everyone but I'm not going to get violated

here, not today!

We finally made our way outside, now the only goal was to walk home..

Mo: Wait

She put her hand against the gate and vomited..

Me: This is great! This is just great!

BUTHO ( BU)

I passed by Lutho's room. The door was wide open and the bed was made.. I made my way to the kitchen and my mother was washing dishes..

Me: Is Abby back?

Ma: No

I looked at the time..

Ma: Where is Happy?

Me: In the bedroom on the phone with her Mother..  
When is Abby coming back? It's late now

My mom smiled..

Ma: You ask a lot about her

Me: I'm just a concerned citizen

She nodded..

Ma: Of course

Me: Do you have her number?

Ma: My phone is on my bed

Me: Thank you

I walked away..

AGATHA (ABBY)

We didn't even get far when she sat down on the pavement..

Me: Mo

Mo: I think we should sit here for a while

Me: No it's late and you drunk

Mo: He's cheating on me Abby

Me: I know

Mo: And you knew! You never told me!

Me: Lutho is my best friend and you are my friend too.. I didn't wanna get in the middle of you too, see this is the exact reason why I said nothing in the first place!

Mo: I love Lutho and he goes and cheats on me! What did I do? You know I was far away and not even once did I ever think of cheating on him!

I exhaled..

Me: I'll talk to him, is that better?

She nodded..

I looked around..

Me: Let's go then.. Come on

LUTHO (LU)

After our first round, Lolo went to the bathroom to pee and flush out the condom. I took my phone and checked whatsapp, I read a whatsapp message I got from Mo. It was accompanied by a video:

"This is Agatha and I'm going to tell you this. You are trash! Now I have to babysit Mo's drunk ass because you couldn't cover up your cheating tracks. I did not sign up for this Lu, leave me out of your nonsense! If this is what I'm going to be dealing with then it's better off we call this friendship quits! You trash!!!! All the way to the dumpster! You such a disappointment and it's guys like you that make me hate being in a relationship!

Fuck you!! Go to hell!!

Abby"

I watched the video of Mo dancing on the table..



AGATHA (ABBY)

I received a call from Lutho's Mother..

Me: Hello?

Butho: It's late where are you?

Me: Butho?

Butho: Where are you did you see the time?

Me: Let's get one thing straight. What happened in the kitchen was fun, but don't mistaken that as if we dating. I'm not your girlfriend!

Butho: Where the hell are you? Did you see the fucken time?

Me: Go to hell!

I hung up.. I looked at Mo..

Me: Okay you done, let's go!

I held her hand and pulled her up..

Mo: Hey!

I looked at her..

Me: Stop with the nonsense! I should be in bed sleeping now, but here I am babysitting your drunk ass! Lutho cheated and drinking won't make it better, it won't change anything! The only thing that you can do is to dump his lying cheating ass and move on to the next best thing! Drinking won't help! Dammit how did I end up in this mess between you too? This better be the first and last time I get dragged into such nonsense! It's either you leave his ass or stay with him it's that simple... Now let's go we loosing nighttime!

.

To be continued

Please read the rest of the REMOVED scene on the closed group "TTEOPM" or alternatively from oVisionarywritings:

<https://visionarywritings.com/author/9>

[11/09, 18:22] : 11

## AGATHA

I woke up with a minor headache the next morning. I drank lots of water the previous night when I got back and took pain killers.

When I got back everyone was in bed or in their rooms, I had Lutho's key so I unlocked for myself and slept in his bedroom without disturbing anyone.. I passed by his mom's bedroom the door was slightly open and she was laying in bed. It's unlike her to be in bed, she always wakes up early. It's a habit since she wakes up every morning on weekdays to go to work.. I knocked..

Her: Come in

I made my way in..

Me: Good morning

Her: Morning Abby

Me: Are you okay?

Her: I'm good just my leg is giving me a problem, had to bandage it

Me: Ohw that's bad.. Can I make you a cup of coffee?

Her: Yes please

Me: Okay

I made my way to the kitchen as my phone vibrated in my gown pocket. I took it out and it was a call from Lutho. I've been ignoring his calls, he has been calling since from last night..

MONICA (LUTHO'S GIRLFRIEND)

My Grandmother gave me the mixture..

Grams: It will help with the Hangover

Me: Thank you Koko

Grams: I don't mind you going out but coming back at night Mo, it's not safe out there

Me: I'm sorry Koko it will never happen again

Grams: Good!

My phone beeped, I checked. Lutho has sent me a

lot of messages. I went up to the first one, and I noticed the message that Abby sent and my video.. I called her right away..

Abby: Dwa

Me: Dwa you sent Lutho my video?

Abby: You were going to send it anyway

Me: I was drunk! I was going to delete them this morning. Why did you send him?

Abby: I don't know.. Maybe I wanted him to see how much he has broken you

Me: Bullshit! You didn't do it for me, you did it for yourself

Abby: What?

Me: Don't play games with me, you trying to make me look bad

Abby: What exactly are you trying to say? That I want Lutho?

Me: You said it, not me!

Abby: Oh yes I want him! I want Lutho for myself! I

want him to put me through what he put you through! I want to feel all the chest pains, and heartache! I do want him (sarcasm)

Me: I'm sorry.. I'm just not in a good space

Abby: I understand but Mo you have to make a decision. Either you stay with him or you leave him. Whatever decision you make I will support it, I just don't want you coming back and crying to me. If you choose to stay with him, please don't come to me crying because he's going to do it over and over again

I sighed..

Me: I don't wanna talk about this anymore, can I take you out to the mall? To make up for last night?

Abby: I'd like that very much

Me: Okay I'll call you later

Abby: Okay Dwa

LUTHO

I didn't sleep last night knowing that Mo found out about Lolo. I tried calling and texting, she hasn't replied. Abby is ignoring me too..

I called Mo again, she didn't pick up..

Me: Dammit Mo pick up!!

I threw my phone on the bed, Lolo walked in.

Lolo: Good morning Babe

Me: Good morning

Lolo: You up, that's good. Let's go out for breakfast

Me: We have to leave, we have to go back

Lolo: Huh?

Me: Get our things we leaving

Lolo: Why? We just got here yesterday

Me: Lolo I don't wanna hear it, we going back home

Lolo: No why? What happened? Did something happen?

Me: Stop fucking with me, I said we leaving!

Ang'zwakali kanti? (am I not making myself clear)

Lolo: Fine I'll get our things then!

Me: Good!

HAPPY (TAZZ)

Butho and I woke up in the morning to go and visit the healer. Some lady that I found on Twitter. She comes off highly recommended and there's a lot of testimonials, people confirming that she's good.. I sent her a DM last night and she agreed to see me today, so we made that 2 hours drive to her place..

Her place was actually good looking. She was renting a townhouse, she let us in..

Her: Good morning

Me: Morning.. My name is Happy and this is my husband Butho

Her: It's good meeting you both, my name is Siza



Me: Nice meeting you too

Siza: Please come in

We made our way in, we were required to leave our shoes in the kitchen. Right next to the door..

We followed her to the living room..

Siza: Please have a sit

Butho and I sat down..

She sat down opposite us..

Siza: You lucky that I didn't have plans today

Me: I'm glad

Butho: Can you please tell us how this is going to work?

Siza: I'll be glad too... I prefer telling you your problem than you telling me, in that way. It'll be easier for you to believe

Butho: This I'll have to hear

Me: Bu!

Siza: You not much of a believer are you?

Butho: I'm not a believer at all

Siza: I saw that

Me: Can we get started?

Siza: Yes of course

She got up and disappeared to the passage..

Me: Can you please stop?

Butho: Stop what? What did I do?

Me: J ust stop it!

Siza came back with a white candle and an insence.

She lit them and put them on the table..

Siza: Your hand please

I gave her my hand..

She closed her eyes and started praying..

Siza: "Dear Father God, your child has entered my premises seeking for help. I ask for you to extend your hand and show me what I need to see so she can walk out of here with a clear answer from you. I ask of this in J esus name. Amen"

Me: Amen

Siza: Please recite your clan names, call upon your forefathers from your Mother's side to come through too

Me: Why from my mother's side?

Siza: Because they the ones who raised you

I did as instructed..

Siza: Okay let's start.. Give me your hand

I extended my hand to her and she held it..

It was quiet for a while..

Siza: You have come here because you are having problems conceiving?

Me: Yes that's true

Siza: Doctor's don't see anything wrong with you?

Me: Not at all

Siza: That's because indeed this is the work of witchcraft, serious witchcraft. An ex is involved here, an ex is behind this

I swallowed..

Siza: This woman has a dark heart, full of Jealousy. She didn't take lightly into you being with him

Me: I'm listening

Siza: She stole an under garment of yours, she took it to a witch doctor and they blocked your womb. Hence why you also experience pains in your womb

Butho started laughing.. I looked at him

Butho: I'm sorry but this is very funny, your under garment was stolen? How could she have possibly taken it? Me and her broke up a long time ago how would she have got your under garment it doesn't make sense

Siza: She did.. That one night when she slept over at your house, when you and Happy were partially separated of which it was also because of her

Me: What?

I looked at Butho..

Me: You had her over at our house? You cheated on me? With your ex? The very same ex that you left

for me?

Butho: We were separated by then

Me: It doesn't matter! This is why we here because you couldn't keep it in your pants! This is why I can't have children because of you! Because you decided to bring that witch into our house! Are you still seeing her?

Butho: That's ridiculous! I am not cheating

Siza: Okay can we get to why you are here

Butho: We not getting into anything

Siza: You think I'm fake

Butho: Yes you are! What you told my wife, that was just a lucky guess or experience. I'm sure you've had a lot of couples coming over as your clients and presenting with the similar problem so that's why it's easy for you to say what you saying because we a couple who has that same problem. My ex didn't still my wife's under garment, my ex didn't bewitch my wife! There's a medical reason why her womb can't hold a baby full term and what

you saying right now, is nothing but bullshit! Total bullshit!

The candle blew out on it's own, we suddenly felt a cold breeze in the room..

Me: What's happening?

Siza looked around then she looked at my hand..

Me: What is it?

Siza: This reading is over, you have to leave now

Me: Why?

Siza: Your husband is right, I'm fake

Me: What?

She got up and smiled nervously still looking around the room..

Siza: I won't even charge you for the reading, please leave

I got up too..

Me: You saw something didn't you?

Siza: Please leave

Me: You saw something didn't you?

The candle was knocked out from the table, it hit the wall and fell on the floor..

Siza screamed a little..

Siza: Please you have to go... Please leave my house

Butho: Well that's settled

Butho stood up..

Butho: I'll be in the car!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:23] : 12

AGATHA (ABBY)

Mo was rocking shades, that's how much the Hangover was killing her. She faced up most of the time avoiding the noise from others who were

passing next to us, she was even impatient with us walking from store to store and checking out clothes. I was torturing her on purpose until I had mercy, then we went to spur to get something something to eat..

Mo: Finally! Something to eat

Her phone beeped, she checked..

Mo: Agh...

Me: Lutho?

Mo: Yes.. I don't wanna talk to him, and now he's upset that I'm not replying to his whatsapp messages

Me: I am also not talking to him

Mo: I don't know what I'm going to do, I'm so confused by this situation. Lucky are you Agatha, being single seems less stressful

Me: I've been dribbled a lot that I started enjoying being single. No stress, no worries, no anything

Mo: Maybe I'll join you



Me: You know Lutho is not going to let go of you that easily?

Mo: That's true... If he wants to fix things he must stop his nonsense and let go of that girl

Me: Very true don't let it slide, he will get used to it

Mo: That's very true

The waiter came to us..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I looked at him as he was driving, he seemed to be in a very bad mood..

Me: At least give me a reason why we had to leave today, when we supposed to be leaving tomorrow?

He didn't say anything..

Me: Lutho!

Lutho: Do I need a reason to leave? I wanted to leave!

Me: If you didn't wanna come you shouldn't have made me book the lodge, I didn't get my money back. I asked you if you wanted to go and you said Yes!

Lutho: I didn't ask you to do all that or did I? Don't come up to me and make it seem like I forced you to do this!

Me: I wanted to do something nice for my boyfriend!

Lutho: At the end of the day I didn't ask you to do all that shit! Uyaphapha nje that's your problem

Me: Oh wow! Clearly I'm alone in this relationship

Lutho: Of course you are because now my girlfriend found out about you and she's very mad, you possibly think I was going to choose you over her? You were just a booty call something to pass by time and when we get home whatever we had, it's done! I'm done!

Me: Wait.. So Agatha was right, you have a girlfriend?

Lutho: Really are you that stupid?

I kept quiet for a while..

Me: You are a bastard, a lying cheating bastard

Lutho: Yeah whatever

Me: Stop the car and get out

Lutho: What?

Me: Stop and get out of my damn car you will walk back home!

Lutho: Don't be ridiculous!

I started hitting him..

Me: I said stop the bloody car!!!

He pulled over..

Lutho: Fine I'll get my bag from the trunk!

BUTHO (LU)

Happy was very upset with how I handled myself back there. She was more upset that I cheated on her. We spent the next hours in the car arguing about that, she was screaming ontop of her lungs.

So much that I got out of the car. We were still parked next to the townhouse..

Me: I'll be back

Happy: So now you wanna go inside and sleep with her too?

Me: Don't start!

I locked her inside and made my way back to that lady..

Happy: Butho let me out!!

I took a deep breath and then exhaled as I knocked.. She opened..

Siza: I thought I said you guys should leave

I pushed her out of the way and made my way in..

Me: All that bullshit you said to my wife, is that how you work?

She closed the door..

Siza: Did I say anything that was untrue?

Me: Maybe I did bring my ex to the house but there's no way she could've done that, stole my wife's undergarment?

Siza: You just don't know the evil that people have. You don't know how malicious jealousy can be

Me: Cut the crap! I want you to tell my wife that it was a misunderstanding because I'm not prepared to fight with her over someone I broke up with long time ago. You had no business saying that to her, you could've addressed her issue without involving other issues

Siza: It's important to let people know who is behind their pain so they can stay away from that person. I did nothing wrong, I mainly spoke on the root of the problem

Me: You started problems in my marriage!

She looked at me..

Siza: That should be less of your worries right now

Me: What do you mean?

Siza: When the candle was blown off and got

knocked out, a certain presence joined us

Me: What are you talking about?

Siza: A long time ago.. A door was opened and not properly closed between our world and the spiritual world. The gate keeper of the souls, managed to cross over. The Reaper doesn't belong here. The reaper is meant to stand at the gate in the spiritual world and welcome souls. With the reaper being here, and most of the souls crossing over too. He can't get to all of them, so in order to replace the lost souls he will take other souls with him too.. Your wife has been marked by the Angel of death, the reaper follows her everywhere and when that time comes he will take her soul

Me: What exactly are you saying?

Siza: I'm saying you going to lose your wife before her time and unfortunately there's nothing that anyone can do. You can't fight the mark of the reaper, he will come for her. When the reaper has marked your soul, it's over. There's no turning back nor fighting him, he's the angel of death. Death will

come for us all, her death could've only been prevented if the reaper didn't mark her soul. She has the mark of the beast now, I didn't wanna say it in front of her hence I asked you guys to leave. I didn't wanna stress and traumatize her, no one should know when they going to die... I do hope that from today you will spend more time with her and enjoy the short time you have left with her because soon and very soon she'll be gone

I can't believe what I was hearing..

Me: You are delusional do you know that? What you saying makes no sense! A door being opened? How is that even possible? To open a door between the two worlds? The spiritual world is hidden from us for a reason there's no way a human being can make that possible and that is bringing in souls to our world!

Siza: Listen to me!

I stepped closer to her and put my hand on her throat..

Me: No you listen to me! I want you to stay away

from my wife, I want you to block her from Twitter and leave her alone! You don't know what I'm capable of, don't try me.. Don't test me! It won't end well

I tightened my grip..

Me: Do you understand what I'm saying to you?

She forced a nod.. I let go of her..

Me: Good!

I walked to the door..

Me: A reaper.. Nice try!

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I drove halfway and pulled over. I couldn't drive any further because of my emotional state. I took my phone and called my mother crying..

Ma: Hau I thought you weren't going to call

I didn't say anything..



Ma: Lolo? What's wrong?

Me: It's over Ma! He has a girlfriend

Ma: What are you talking about?

Me: Lutho.. We done Ma, after everything.. We done  
(crying)

Ma: Where are you?

Me: I'm on my way back home

Ma: Okay drive safely... Please unghali (crying)

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:23] : 13

BUTHO (BU)

On my way back to the car I received a call from Lutho, I was not in a good mood but I couldn't ignore his call. Lutho and I we butt heads a lot, so I'm trying to fix our relationship...

Me: Lu

Lu: Where are you?

Me: Somewhere

Lu: Cava can you come get me?

Me: Get you?

Lu: Long story

Me: I can't I transfer you money for the taxi fare?

Lu: I don't have my wallet with me

Me: Where are you?

Lu: I'll text you my location, I'm really stranded Bro

Me: I'll come get you

Lu: Cool

I unlocked the car and got in after the call. Happy was quiet and staring out at the window..

I looked at her before starting the car..

Me: I am tired of fighting, aren't you tired of fighting me too?

Happy: J ust get me home please

Me: Nana look at me

Happy:.....

Me: Ngiyak'cela tuu (please)

Happy:...

Me: Tazz

I put my hand on her thigh..

Happy: J ust get me home Butho please.. I just  
wanna go home

Me: Okay I'll get you home

I started the car..

Me: Ngiyak'thanda yezwa sthandwa sam

She still remained quiet...

AGATHA (ABBY)

I received a call from one of the Nurses at the

hospice home..

Me: Hello?

Mo and I were walking to the taxi rank now..

Nurse: Good day Ms Agatha

Me: Good day

Nurse: Sorry to disturb you on a weekend but it's your mom

I stopped..

Me: What about my Mother?

Nurse: She was rushed to the hospital last night

Me: What? Why?

Nurse: She hurt herself

Me: What do you mean by that?

Nurse: She carved a sign on her arm and she bled a lot

Me: A sign? What kind of a sign?

Nurse: A pentacle

I sighed..

Nurse: So she had to be rushed to the hospital

Me: How did she get a hold of a sharp object?

Nurse: We not sure

Me: Is she going to be okay?

Nurse: Yes she's going to be fine

Me: I'll see her on Monday

Nurse: Okay

Me: Thank you for letting me know

Nurse: You welcome

I hung up..

Mo: What's wrong?

Me: It's my Mother

Mo: What about her?

Me: She was admitted

Mo: What happened?

Me: She hurt herself

Mo: Oh my word is she going to be okay?

Me: Yes they say so

She sat next to me..

Mo: I'm so sorry Abby

Me: Why do I have to go through this?

Mo: It's life I guess.. At some point we go through certain things

Me: I'm tired Mo.. If it's not my Father, it's my Mother.. When will I get peace?

Mo: I'm sorry Dwa but everything will work out on it's own, some day

Me: We will see

HAPPY (TAZZ)

When we arrived, I got out of the car and went straight to the house without even saying a word to Butho. I was hurt, upset, and didn't wanna talk to

him. I opened the door and made my way to the bedroom..

I shut the door right at his face..

Butho: Tazz

I threw myself on the bed and started crying..

Butho: I'm going out to pick up Lu

I ignored him..

Butho: I love you and I'm sorry.. I'm sorry

I heard him walking away...

MONICA (MO)

My phone rang.. It was Lutho again..

Me: Maybe I should answer, he won't stop

I answered..

Me: Hello

Lutho: Entlek zkiphani ngawe? (What's going on

with you)

Me: What do you want Lu?

Lutho: When you find out about such things you just don't ignore me!

Me: I don't wanna talk to you Lu

Lutho: So the best thing to do was for you to go out drinking? Dance ontop of the table, take a video and act like a hoe?

Me: Wow!

Lutho: You were at the corner, do you know how dangerous that is? Worse you even took Abby there! That place is not safe for women

Me: Cedile? (are you done)

Lu: Mo ngizok'shaya! Masingajwayelani (Mo I'll hit you, let's not mess with each other)

Me: Lutho what do you want me to say? If I was the one who cheated I'd probably be 6 feet under right now

Lu: If we going through shit, you talk to me! You just



don't ignore me.. Uyahlanya?

Me: Bye Lu

Lu: Mo

I hung up..

HAPPY (TAZZ)

I had a lot on my mind, but Butho cheating on me was the only thing in my mind. We in this situation because of him, in this situation because he decided to cheat with the same women he said he didn't want anymore.. I closed my eyes as the tears fell on the pillow... I turned and faced the wall, I wiped my tears and then closed my eyes trying to get some sleep...

As I was sleeping, I felt this sudden breeze. The hairs at the back of my neck stood up.

It got a bit chilly. I noticed goosebumps too on my

arms, that's funny because the weather is very sunny. It's been hot since.. You know that feeling you get when someone is standing behind you? I felt that presence. This one was different though, it felt like a heavy dark presence was standing behind me. I turned to check and there was no one. I was actually alone in the bedroom.

That was strange, I let out a deep sigh and my breath was foggy. The room temperature changed, it's like the whole room was a freezer.. I sat up straight..

Me: What's happening?

My voice echoed..

I looked around.. This was starting to get unsettling. I heard footsteps, I moved up to the bed. I listened to the footsteps until they got closer to the bed. Then it was suddenly quiet. My breathing changed, that's how scared I was now.. I looked around and it was still quiet. I closed my eyes and took a deep breath, the unthinkable happened..

I felt som grabbing my leg, it dragged me off the

bed..

Me: Ahhhhh!!! (screaming)

I fell of the bed..

Me: What is happening? (screaming)

I heard a deep voice groaning.. It was the sound of an animal, it dragged me across the room..

Me: Who are you? What is happening?

I felt something sharp scratching me on my thigh..

Me: Ahhhhh!!! (screaming)

I heard a knock at the door..

Voice: Happy??

It was Butho's Mother..

Her: Happy?

I opened my eyes and looked around, it was quiet. I was in bed..

Her: I'm making some tea and biscuits would you like some?

Me: Uhm.. Yes.. Yes please

Her: Okay

I looked around again and realized that I had been dreaming, that was a relief.. I got out of bed and noticed the scratches on my thigh.

This was weird..

.

To be continued

No edits

Sorry our weather is bad this side and we've been experiencing loadshedding

[11/09, 18:23] : 14

LUTHO

Butho finally got to where I was, and picked me up. He took long enough though but I didn't mind..

Butho: So what happened?

Me: I cheated

He looked at me, then looked at the road..

Me: I should've long ended it with my side

Butho: If you really love her then you will fight for her and change your behavior

Me: I've ended it with my side, it's over

Butho: That's good

Me: How are things with you?

Butho: Things in my marriage are tense, Happy is obsessed with the fact that my ex is bewitching her.. Worse these prophets are making her more paranoid

Me: Which ex? Thandi?

Butho: Yeah

Me: She does look like someone who can do such

Butho: Don't start

Me: If it means that much to your wife why don't you do it? Do it for her, get it over and done with? I mean I love Monica and if something means a lot to her I'll support her

Butho: You making a good point, maybe I should do it so that we can move on from this

Me: True

AGATHA (ABBY)

When I got to the house, Lutho's mother and Happy were drinking tea..

Me: Good afternoon

They greeted back..

Ms Sithole: Where have you been?

Me: I was out shopping with Monica

Happy: Lutho's girlfriend?

Me: Yes

Happy: I wonder how that works with Monica, you and Lutho seem pretty close. Wors e you sleeping in his house

Me: Monica is fine with it

Happy: Interesting

Me: Monica is not insecure not all women are insecure

Happy: It's not insecurity, just that other women are not to be trusted

Ms Sithole: Agatha is not like that, her and Lutho have been friends for years.. They could've dated a long time ago

Happy: You wouldn't know, maybe they are having a thing on the side

(Silence)

Me: I'm going to lie down for a while

I walked to the bedroom...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Ma: Here.. Chamomile tea

Me: Thank you

Ma: So you just going to give up?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Ma: I didn't give birth to a quitter, you can't let this girl take him away from you just like that

Me: He loves her Ma, he even canceled our weekend

Ma: Lolo you don't give up!

Me: Ma

Ma: Don't Ma me! You beautiful, you smart don't allow another woman to beat you. Don't allow another woman to take your man! Fight for him, if I didn't fight for my husband we wo

wouldn't be here living like this! Don't annoy me!

Her phone started ringing..

Ma: It's the hospital

She answered..

Ma: Hello... Yes this is she.. What?

She smiled..



Ma: Thank you.. I'll be right there.. Bye

She hung up and looked at me..

Ma: That fool is dead

Me: Who?

Ma: My stupid husband

Me: What? Dad is dead?

Ma: Yes.. We have to go to the hospital, I have to go and act like a crazy heart broken widow.. Come on let's go

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was sitting on the floor, it looked like my bedroom. Veronica was sitting in front of me. We were sitting in the pentacle..

I looked around, what is happening? How is this happening? This event happened a long time ago..

Vero looked at me..

Vero: I'm truly sorry Abby

Her voice ached..

Me: Sorry for what?

Vero: Sorry for your loss

Me: My loss?

Vero: Are you sure you wanna do this? Are you sure you wanna summon him?

Me: Summon who? What's going on?

Vero: Your father.. Are you sure that you wanna summon your Dad?

Me: My Dad? Why would I wanna summon my Dad?

Vero: I know this is difficult for you and I'm truly sorry

Me: Vero what are you talking about? I don't understand.. What are you talking about?

Vero: Let's get started

I opened my eyes and looked around. The bedroom

was empty. I sat up straight and swallowed. Why is this happening?

MONICA (MO)

I heard a knock at the door, I had been sleeping. I was alone in the house, my Grandmother had gone to some church meeting..

The Person knocked again..

Me: I'm coming!

I went and opened, it was Lutho...

Me: Lutho

He walked in..

Me: What are you doing here?

I closed the door..

Lutho: Is Koko around? Can we talk?

Me: She's not here

I folded my arms..

Lutho: Can we talk?

Me: About?

Lutho: You know about what

Me: I don't wanna talk about it, there's nothing to talk about!

I walked to the bedroom and he held my hand..

Me: Lutho

Lutho: Mo I ended things with her today, that's why I came back

Me: And I should be happy?

Lutho: Don't do that.. Don't be like that

He pulled me closer to him..

Me: Lutho

Lutho: I'm sorry

He started kissing me on my neck..

Lutho: I'm truly sorry I didn't mean to hurt you.. She wasn't that important

Me: But you lied and went with her for the weekend,

you lied to me!!

Lutho: I know

Me: You lied!!! You lied about everything!

I started hitting him on the chest..

Me: You lied!! You lied to me Lutho!!

He held my hands and pulled me closer to him...

Me: You lied to me!! (crying)

HAPPY (TAZZ)

Butho walked into the bedroom.. I had just finished bathing, his Mom was cooking..

He closed the door and locked it..

I looked at him and continued applying my body lotion..

Butho: Can we talk?

I nodded..

He walked closer to me, he took the lotion. Smearred it in his hands and applied it on my body for me.

Started on my hips, then went up to my breasts and massaged them with his hands full of lotion.. The applying of the lotion was starting to turn me on..

He moved his hands down to my thighs..

Me: Babe...

He took off his clothes, I even helped him with that.

Took off his clothes until he was totally naked, then he sat on the bed. I got in bed and knelt on the side.

My hands still had a bit of lotion, I gave him a hand job. He ran his hand on my back, moved them down to my butt.

He moved his hand and his fingers located my clit. He played with it as I jerked him off.

His fingers moved down from my clit and ran circles around my hole. I increased my pace as he increased his gently sliding them inside of me.

After a while of his fingers being inside of me, he moved them up to my clit again and rubbed them.

Switching them from my clit to my hole.. When he was very stiff, he stopped me then instructed me to come and sit on top of him..

I held his stiff

manhood and slowly slid in with his hands on my waist. He moaned as it slid in deep. I put my hands on his shoulders and started going up and down on him.. His lips got attached to mine as we both tried to maintain our breath, then we kissed...

Me: Ohhh Baby

As I was going up and down on me, it was also rubbing my clit. Which turned me more on. He went and kissed my neck then his tongue moved down to my tit. He moved his hands down and grabbed my butt, he started pumping me harder than I did with him..

I laid my head on his shoulder and felt his soft lips next to my ear and his warm breath.

Butho: I'm going to do this thing with you... We going to see the prophet again..

Me: Ohhhhh yes we will

Butho: You going to get the help you need

Me: Yes baby we will

Butho: Then I never wanna hear about this issue

ever again right?

I lifted my head up and nodded repeated..

Butho: Look at me

I looked at him and he started pumping more harder..

Butho: I never ever wanna hear about Thandi ever again are we clear?

Me: Yes we clear.. We clear.. Please don't stop.. Please..

Butho: You don't want me to stop?

Me: No please

Butho: You going to stop talking to me like you crazy?

Me: I promise

He kissed me and continued pumping..

Butho: I love you

Me: I love you more

.



To be continued

[11/09, 18:23] : 15

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was devastated after finding out that my Father had passed on. I had to find out through a text message sent to me by Nothando. I called her right away and she confirmed the news, told me they were back from the hospital. The undertaker will move his body tomorrow from the hospital morgue to the funeral parlour morgue. I wasted no time, I went straight home. I found a few neighbours helping around, I went straight to the bedroom. My Step Mother was already sitting on the mattress, a white candle and situated at the corner of the bedroom. My Step Mother looked at me, I stood at the door

Her: Are you happy?

I looked at her confused..

Her: My husband almost had a heart attack that day you moved out. After hearing what you did, he wasn't okay. Even when I went to the hospital to visit him, he was still distraught by your behavior. He died of a heart attack, from a broken heart. The pain that you caused him!

I swallowed..

Her: I wish you can live with yourself knowing that you killed your father, your own father! You are evil Agatha, just didn't know you were this evil. I don't wanna see you here ever again, please take the rest of your things and leave my house! Looking at you is causing me more pain. You took my husband from me!

Tears streamed down her cheeks, her lips trembled..

Her: Leave!! Go!! Don't ever come back!

One of the neighbours walked in..

Neighbour: Shlobo

Step Ma: I want her gone! She killed my husband, she took him away from me!

The Neighbour looked at me..

Neighbour: Ngcono uhambe Abby (Abby please e leave)

Step Ma: Make sure you get everything of yours and get out of my house!! I'll even get a protection order and make sure that you don't come anywhere near my house ever again! I hope you burn in hell!! I hope you will live with what you have done! Because I will never forgive you, I hope God doesn't forgive you too!!

MONICA (MO)

Lutho and I went out to get some bunny chows at some fast food joint..

We sat on the chairs after getting our order

Lutho: Mo listen

I looked at him..

Lutho: I'm sorry.. I'm truly sorry baby

Me: Why did you do it Lutho? Why did you do it? I thought you were happy with me

He held my hand..

Lutho: I am happy with you

Me: Then what happened?

Lutho: I.. I was just an idiot there's no better explanation for what I've done

Me: Even if I forgave you our relationship will never be the same again, I won't be able to trust you ever again

He kissed my hand..

Lutho: I'll work on getting back your trust

I saw some two girls walking up to the joint, one of them looked familiar. I looked at them until they were close enough, yes she did look familiar. She looked at us and then said something to her friend. The friend looked at us too and then nodded. The friend went to place an order whilst the friend came to our table, she looked at us and folded her arms.

Lutho: Fuck me!!

Girl: Hi

She forced a smile..

I kept quiet as she stretched out her hand to me..

Girl: My name is Nothando but they call me Lolo, I'm Lutho's girlfriend

Lutho: You not my girlfriend

Lolo: If I remember correctly we were at Mpumalanga yesterday and you were fucking the hell out of me

She looked at me..

Lolo: Did he tell you that?

I got up...

Me: I'm leaving

Lutho stood up too..

Lutho: You not leaving.. She's leaving

Lolo: I'm guessing you are Mo?

Me: No I am just leaving

I walked away and Lutho grabbed my arm..

Lutho: Mo wait.. Don't leave

Lolo: Let her go

Lutho turned to her..

Lutho: Shut the fuck up!!!

Lolo: Have you no shame? Didn't you think that he had a girlfriend around here?

I shook my head..

Me: I didn't know.. But now I know, thank you for letting me know

I attempted to walk away again but Lutho still had a tight grip on my arm..

Me: Let go off me

Lutho: No you not going anywhere

Me: Let go off me

Lutho: J ust listen to me!

I slapped him..

Me: Don't ever touch me again! Don't you dare touch me!!!

I yanked my arm off and walked away...

BUTHO (BU)

I looked at Happy passed out. I slowly closed the door.. I received a call from my Mother.

Me: Ma

Ma: Butho are you busy?

Me: No why?

Ma: Please fetch me from church, I was attending the church meeting now my leg has started to give me problems

Me: Okay I'm coming

Ma: Thank you baby

I hung up and left to fetch her...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Lutho: What the fuck was that all about?

Me: You can't just dump me!

Lutho: Ngoba wena unani? (Why not)

Me: Lutho I love you okay? I love you!

Lutho: Fuck you and your love! I don't want your love! I don't want you

Me: Lutho!! Do you know that I lost my father today?

Lutho: I don't care if y-

He paused..

Lutho: Wait what did you say?

Me: I lost my father! He died!

Lutho: Ohh fuck Agatha

Me: What?

He pointed at me..

Lutho: From now on, stay away from my girlfriend! I am warning you!



AGATHA (ABBY)

I did as I was told. Took whatever that was left of my things in that house and left..

I've been broken before, but this time around. I was beyond the word broken. I was confused, I didn't know what to think. My heart was even beating slow..

I didn't know how disoriented I was, until I heard a car hooting. I stopped in the middle of the street and it was that close to me. I dropped the bags that I was holding..

I looked at the driver, it was Butho. He got out of the car..

Butho: Wtf Agatha? I almost ran you over!

Me: I.. I'm sorry

Butho: You didn't see me coming? Are you blind?

I put my hand on my chest..

Me: I'm sorry.. I'm truly sorry

He walked up to me..

Butho: What's wrong?

Tears fell..

Butho: Hey.. What's wrong?

He put his hands on my cheeks..

Butho: Look at me

I looked at him with my eyes full of tears..

Me: It's my f.. It's.. He passed on.. He died

He hugged me, no make that he held me tight.. I grabbed on tightly to his t-shirt..

Me: He's gone.. (crying)

Butho: I know.. I'm sorry.. I'm truly sorry

HAPPY (TAZZ)

I was woken up by a sharp pain on my chest. I sat

up straight and put my hand on my chest with my eyes closed. The pain went away, I opened my eyes and exhaled..

I got up from the bed and made my way to the bathroom to pee, the sound of me urinating echoed. That was strange. I looked around, something was not right. The bathroom looked dull, had no colour. Even things that are colorful appeared black & white. It was strangley cold too..

I got up and fixed myself, I walked out to the bedroom. I stumbled to the biggest shock of my life, I saw myself laying on the bed..

Me: Ohh my word

I walked up to myself and looked at me. I was sleeping peacefully. I tried to touch myself but I couldn't..

Me: What is going on?

Voice: Sad isn't it?

I looked at the door way..

I saw this human figure, he had no face..

Him: If you fight it.. It's only going to get harder

Me: What's going on?

Him: I am the reaper and I've come for your soul

Me: What? I'm dead?

Him: Unfortunately

Me: It can't be.. This is not happening to me

He opened his robe and it was dark. I didn't see his body, all I saw was a lot of faces embedded inside of him. Faces that were screaming "Please help"..

Him: It's time to go

I didn't wanna move but I found myself lavitating towards him..

Me: Nooo!!!!

.

To be continued

The reaper

[11/09, 18:24] : 16

## AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho dropped me off at the house then he went to go and fetch his Mother. I laid on the bed for hours, not moving an inch. It felt like my whole body was paralyzed, my heart was bleeding and tears couldn't stop streaming down. My head was clouded, I felt empty and defeated. It's like a huge part of me was taken, a part of me that I tried all my best to protect.. I heard the bedroom door opening and closing, felt someone exhaling.

Lutho: Hey

I didn't say anything, he came and crouched before me. He held my hand and wiped my tears..

Lutho: Can I lie next to you? We don't have to talk. I just wanna lie next to you and don't saying anything

I nodded..

He got up and took off his sneakers, then he got in bed and laid behind me. He wrapped his arms on me and squeezed me tight, I closed my eyes and

my tears streamed down

Lutho: It's okay... I'm here, I'll always be here

MONICA (MO)

I went through her pictures over and over since I now knew her Facebook name. I put her phone away and closed my eyes for a few seconds. I took my phone again and called Agatha, she didn't pick up. I put my phone away again and laid my head back on the pillow.. How could Lutho do this to me?

I don't understand him busy saying that he loves me but is busy cheating on me. How do you love someone and yet double cross the person with someone else? I don't understand.. It seriously doesn't make sense

BUTHO

I picked my Mom up from church and I told her about Agatha's father. She was devastated, she told me how much Agatha loved her father and how this is probably killing her. It is killing her, when I dropped her off she was a walking Zombie. Wasn't even aware of what was happening, had to walk her to the bedroom..

Ma: I should go and check how she's holding up

Me: Give her sometime to be alone

Ma: It's not safe for her to be alone right now

I folded my arms and leaned against the wall..

Ma: Agatha has been through the most in life. Her Mother lost her sanity when Agatha was young and she went to a hospice home, her father remarried and the step mother abused Agatha. Even turned Agatha's father against Agatha. Her father loved the Step mother's child more than he loved her own child. Agatha struggled through life alone and recently she just got a job. The only good thing that has happened to her, she was supposed to be celebrating but here she is going through pain again.

She's a very nice young woman, I had hope that Lutho was going to date her at some point. She's like a daughter to me now. She is always here checking up on me, she cooks and cleans for me at times. I have no doubt that one day she's going to make a good wife and a daughter in law. I just hope that the person who is going to marry her is going to treat her right, she deserves some good in her life. She's been crying for a long time now, it's too much and it's enough

Me: I hear you.. I think you and Lutho should be there for her because she seems very close to you guys, seems like she's family now than Lutho's best friend

Ma: True

Me: At least she has a job.. She can still achieve her goals and make something of herself

Ma: That's true

Me: Let me check up on Happy

Ma: Okay.. Thank you for fetching me from the hospital



Me: You welcome

I made my way to the bedroom, Happy was still sleeping..

Me: Tazz?

I went and sat on the bed next to her, I leaned over and kissed her on her forehead..

Me: Hey wake up

She didn't move..

Me: Don't over exaggerate I didn't even tire you that much

She still didn't move which was unlike her. Happy is a light sleeper...

Me: Babe?

I shook her and she didn't move..

Me: Tazz!

I checked if she was breathing, and she wasn't..

Me: Tazz no.. Don't do this to me!!!!... Ma!!

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I got home and waited until the visitors walked out of the bedroom. I walked in and sat next to my mother on the mattress..

Ma: These people irritate me a lot

It was just the two of us in the bedroom..

Ma: Couldn't wait for them to leave

She looked at me..

Ma: Did you buy the ciders?

Me: Yes.. They in my bedroom

Ma: Okay let me go drink one, I'll be back

Me: Okay

She got up and walked out..

BUTHO

Lutho: The ambulance is on it's way

Ma: Was she sick Butho?

Me: No

Ma: How did this happen? This happened right when you guys came back from consulting

Lutho: Let's not overreact, let's wait for the paramedics to get here

Me: She's gone Lutho.. She's gone

Ma: Lutho is right, we should wait for the Paramedics

Lutho: This situation is messed up

Me: What am I going to say to her Mother? I took your Daughter to my house and she died?

Ma: We did nothing wrong.. We didn't do anything to her

Lutho: That's why I called the Paramedics, if she's dead for real a postmortem will prove that we innocent

Ma: How did this happen? Such has never

happened in my house before

Lutho: Ilifu elimnyana.. Ibhadi straight (this is bad luck)

Ma: I'm coming.. Let me go and see her

She made her way to the bedroom..

(Silence)

Me: How is Agatha? You should check up on her

Lutho: She's fine.. She passed out

Me: Can I ask you something?

Lutho: Yeah?

Me: Are you in love with her?

Lutho: Huh?

Me: Agatha do you see her more than a friend?

Lutho: Agatha is my best friend, she's always been my best friend. That's what she is, and that's how I see her

I nodded..

Lutho: Why are you asking?

Me: No it's nothing

Lutho: Okay

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:24] : 17

BUTHO

When the Paramedics arrived, they checked her and confirmed that she was no more. Following that, the cops were called too. Forensic pathologists were here too, my mother's house was on show right now for neighbours to gossip..

Officer: She was still alive when you left?

Me: Yes

He nodded..

Officer: Was she sick?

Me: No she was perfectly fine when I left, she just

wanted to have a quick rest that's all

Officer: I see

Me: So what's going to happen now?

Officer: We will wait for the autopsy to state the cause of death and then we will take it from there

Me: Oh okay

Officer: For someone who just lost his wife, you look fine

Me: I am not an emotional person, just because I'm not crying my eyes it doesn't mean that I am not hurt. In this situation I'm more confused than anything, my wife was fine and then a few hours later she's dead

Officer: I understand we all have a different way of grieving but I would expect you to be hurt or broken. You showing no emotion

Me: Do you have anymore questions?

Officer: No that I don't have anymore questions

Me: Thank you

He walked away, Lutho made his way to me.

Lutho: And?

Me: He thinks I have a hand in my wife's death

Lutho: He said it?

Me: No he's thinking it

Lutho: I know that it's hard for you to show emotions, I know that you don't like people to see you hurting but.. I'm here for you, if you need anything.. Anything at all

Me: Thank you I'll remember that

I looked at my phone..

Me: I have to go somewhere, I'll be right back

Lutho: OK cool

MONICA (MO)

Koko: Mo!

I got out of bed..

Koko: Monica!

Me: I'm coming

I wore my sleepers and walked out of my bedroom to the kitchen..

Koko: I'm just from next door.. Agatha's father passed on

Me: What?

Koko: I didn't even know he was sick, he was a very strong man

Me: What happened?

She lowered her voice..

Koko: Bathi Agatha is the one who is behind her father's death

Me: What?

Koko: Bathi she was giving her Step mother and father a headache, so much that her father got a heart attack

Me: That's.. That's unbelievable



Koko: Her father died of a broken heart so they say  
She shook her head..

Koko: I don't wish bad on Agatha but if this is true..  
She has just invited curses into her life

Me: Koko where did you get this information? Who  
told you that?

Koko: People talk, neighbours who were at Agatha's  
house saw a movie between Agatha and her Step  
mother.. Yeey bathi they were fighting, pots were  
flying they had to step in

Me: That doesn't sound right.. I have to go and see  
Agatha

We heard a knock at the door..

Me: Maybe it's one of the neighbours coming to  
gossip

**BUTHO**

I made my way straight to Siza, she talked about

this. Talked about my wife dying before she died. I was confused and angry than being hurt, it still hasn't sunk in that she was gone. Siza must've done something, I believe that she's the reason why my wife is no more. It just doesn't make sense how Happy died, it doesn't make sense at all.

My phone rang, it was my Step Mother..

Me: Lovey?

I heard her sniffing..

Lovey: I read your text, is it true?

Me: It is true, she's gone

Lovey: I spoke to her Butho, she was fine.. How did this happen?

Me: Earlier today I took her to a prophetess

Lovey: Ohh my goodness Butho! I raised you better than that

Me: She insisted and I wanted to support her, she was desperate

Lovey: Still you shouldn't have taken her there! This

is the reason why I never supported you visiting your Mother, she's too delusional I'm sure this was even her idea.. Look now, my Daughter in law is gone! All because of her crazy beliefs

Me: Going back and forth about this won't bring her back

Lovey: What really happened? How did she die?

Me: She just went to sleep and didn't wake up

Lovey: Was she given something to drink perhaps?  
By the prophet?

Me: No

Lovey: Butho I don't like this, I don't like this one bit..  
Please come home have you contacted her family?

Me: No

Lovey: We'll do it together, please come home

Me: Yeah I will

Lovey: I'll talk to you later

Me: Okay

Lovey: I love you

Me: I love you too

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was woken up by people talking, I got out of bed and went to the living room to see what was going on.. Lutho came up to me..

Lutho: Hey.. How are you feeling?

Me: What is going on?

He put his hands in his pockets..

Lutho: Happy she.. She passed on

Me: What? What are you talking about?

Lutho: They just took her

Me: Okay wait.. What do you mean Happy passed on?

Lutho: She took a nap and never woke up

I looked at him..

Me: Ohw I understand what this is

He looked at me..

Me: This is a dream.. My father dying, happy dying..  
This is not happening, I'm having a dream within a  
dream.. I am probably dreaming because this is not  
happening. This is too much fuckery, it's not real

Lutho: Abby listen to me

Me: No this is a dream Lutho! This is not happening!

He put his hands on my cheeks..

Lutho: This is real and it's happening. Happy  
passed on

I put my hands on his..

Me: Lutho what is going on? What is happening?

Lutho's Mom walked in with Mo..

Lutho's Mom: Lutho your girlfriend is here to see  
you

Lutho got his hands off me..

Lutho: Hey

Mo: Hey

She got closer..

Mo: I'm actually here to see Abby

Me: Hey

Mo: Hi.. I heard about your father, I'm sorry

She hugged me..

Me: Thank you

Mo: If there's anything that you need

Me: Thank you Mo.. I'm fine, or I'll be fine.. Thank you for stopping by

BUTHO

I made my to the door and knocked..

It didn't take her that long to open..

Siza: You back again

I looked at her as she looked at me..

Siza: It happened? She's no more

I put my hand on her neck and pushed her in

I went and pinned her against the fridge..

Me: What did you do? What did you do??

She couldn't talk, she started scratching my arm with her long nails..

Me: She was here for help! Not for you to kill her!!  
What did you do?

She stretched her hand and reached for the glass on the counter, she hit me with the glass across my face. I let go of her. She started coughing..

Me: What did you do??

She put the glass away and continued coughing...  
She put the glass on the counter and pointed at the door..

Siza: Lea.. Leave.. Before I call the cops

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:24] : 18

AGATHA (ABBY)

A FEW DAYS LATER

It was a Saturday morning and I decided to go to work. I don't work on weekends but today I made an exception, because it's my father's funeral and I couldn't attend since my Step Mother got a protection order against me, preventing me from attending the funeral or coming anywhere near the house. My home, or a place I've called home for all these years..

It was difficult I don't wanna lie, but Lutho and his Mother's support were really helpful.

"Whatever in future trust in destiny..

Don't try to make anything else, even when you feel..



I don't care at all... I am lost

I don't care at all.. I am lost

Lost my time, my life is going on"

I took off my earphones when my Mom woke up, I took the photo album that I brought. Or rather took from home when I took the rest of my things. I walked up to her..

Me: Hey

She looked at me..

Me: It's Dad's funeral today, remember I told you that he passed on?

Ma: Who are you?

I sighed and sat next to her then opened the photo album..

Me: This photo album contains our pictures back when we were still a family.. I'm going to give you a few photos, I'll paste them on your wardrobe so you can look at them everyday..

BUTHO (BU)

The autopsy report cleared my name and my family's name. Happy passed away from a heart attack, and that also helped keep the peace between her family and I. To clear any suspicions.. It was her funeral service today, and this day validated that she is indeed gone. I have been in denial the whole week, hoping that this is a mistake. That they were going to call us at the Morgue and tell us that this is a mistake, but it wasn't. She was really gone and she wasn't coming back.

My Father held my hand as Lovey walked up to speak. I couldn't even look at the coffin nor the picture displayed, it was that hard..

Lovey: Happy was an amazing young woman. At most times, Daughter in laws don't get along with

their Mother in laws. With Happy and I, it was totally different. She was like a Daughter to me, we were very close. I loved her and this has broken me beyond words can express. She was full of life, hardly fell sick and this happened. A mere heart attack stole her from us. It's going to be difficult for us, especially for my Son Butho. Happy was the love of his life, that's why I would like us to give him support. Unquestionable and undying support, he's going to need it. Lala ngoxolo Happy, you will always be in our hearts..

The choir started singing as she walked back to take her sit...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We were leaving for the cemetery, Surprisingly Lutho and this Monica of a girl attended the funeral. I was walking next to my Mom and holding her as she staggered around. Putting on the best performance for everyone. I looked at Lutho and

Monica, Lutho held Monica's hand. If it wasn't for my Father's funeral, I would've walked up to them and beat the shit out of her. This is disrespectful, it's my Father's funeral where is the respect? Bloody hell!!

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was eating my lunch now, with my Mother still looking at the photo album trying to make sense of everything. I was on Facebook and I bumped into Veronica's account. It's been years since we last communicated, after matric our friendship just died. She went her way, and so did I.

I checked her, and she also had a Facebook page that she advertised on her account.

She's officially now a psychic, I'm not surprised. She was about that life. It seemed like she was doing well for herself, I see that she has traveled the world too. I sent her a friend request and inboxed her.

"Hey Vero it's been a while"

It's good to see that this psychic thing of hers,  
brought about her good life..

BUTHO (BU)

My mother couldn't attend the funeral because of  
my Father and my step mother. There's a lot of bad  
blood that exists between them, so for the sake of  
peace. Lutho and my Mother decided to not attend.

My Father opened the door first for Lovey and then  
he opened the front door for me.

I got in and put on the seat belt..

Lovey put her hand on my shoulder..

Lovey: How are you feeling?

Me: I don't know.. It's, it's difficult

Lovey: I know you are like your father and you don't  
show emotions easily, but if you feel like crying.

Please do cry

Me: I'll do so.. Thank you

Dad started the car..

My Dad owns a funeral parlour. 'The Ntuli helping hands',it's doing extremely well and now he has branches in all 9 provinces.

It's making him a lot of money, made him very rich. People like it for it's professionalism. They really bring about a dignified funeral for your loved ones..

Me: You changed the family cars

Dad: Jaguars seem more classy and respectful

Me: They do indeed

Dad: I wanted to settle for BMWs but.. I don't like the reputation

Lovey: Jaguars and Audi are good, I like them

Me: True that

Dad: How are you feeling?

Me: I'll be fine

Lovey: I know that you will go back to dating soon,

please settle for someone who was respectful like Happy. Someone from a well stable family, someone who won't give us stress

Dad: Make sure she has her own money and things, some women will fall in love with you because of what you have achieved

Lovey: Gold diggers love, say it!

Dad: Gold diggers

Me: I don't want someone, I'm good for now

Lovey: Take all the time you need, don't just dive in.  
Grieve for Tazz

Dad: That's true

MONICA (MO)

Me: It's sad that Agatha couldn't attend

Lutho: What can we say

We were walking back to his house..

Me: How is she holding up?

Lutho: It's hard but uyazama (she's trying)

I decided to give Lutho a second chance. One last chance, he fucks me over again. We done, I'm moving on without even looking back..

Me: Should I be worried?

Lutho: About?

Me: Abby?

Lutho: Why should you be worried?

Me: I don't wanna come across as insecure but I don't wanna be fooled twice

We stopped in the middle of the road..

Lutho: Abby and I we friends, if Abby and I wanted to date.. We would've long dated

I nodded..

He wrapped his hands around my waist and kissed me..

Lutho: You have nothing to worry about, love you



and I wanna be with you

Me: I'm glad to hear that

AGATHA (ABBY)

It didn't take long for Veronica to reply. She replied with her contacts, I called her right away..

Vero: Hello

Me: Vero

Vero: Abby?

Me: Hey.. It's been a while!

Vero: Ohh my word, it's been long indeed.. I can't believe this, Is it really you?

Me: It's me

Vero: It's so good to hear from you

Me: It's good to hear from you too

Vero: We should link up

Me: How about tomorrow?

Vero: You still like McDonald's?

Me: I'll never stop

Vero: It's a date then tomorrow

Me: I can't wait because I believe you have a lot to tell me

Vero: Very true... That's true!

Me: I can't wait

Vero: Me too hey, damn I can't wait to see you

Me: Me too

Vero: I have a session.. I'll call you later

Me: Okay

Vero: Bye

Me: Bye

BUTHO (BU)

We arrived at the cemetery, we went and sat down. Her coffin was not far from us, we weren't going to pour in the sand but flowers. White roses to bid her farewell, my Step mother came with that idea and Happy's Mother was all in on it. A song was started, then the Pastor prayed. Then we were required to go and throw in the flowers..

Happy's Mother and Lovey were the first ones to cry out loud, followed by her siblings. It was an emotional moment, and I couldn't hold back my tears as I threw the rose down on her coffin. To know that I'm never going to see her again, was the hardest part to deal with. No more coming back home to her, it's going to be very lonely without her..

Me: Goodbye my love.. Goodbye Mrs Ntuli

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:24] : 19

BUTHO (BU)

The funeral service was peaceful. My wife had a dignified and peaceful funeral, she was laid to rest in a way that I wanted. She was bid farewell the best way possible, and she was gone. Happy was gone, I'll never see her again. I'll never hold her, make love to her or share any part of my life with her anymore.

I heard a knock at the door, I wiped my tears.

The door opened, it was her Mother..

Her: May I come in?

Me: Uhm yes please

She made her way in and looked around..

Me: I just.. I wa-

Her: You wanted some time alone, I understand

I wiped my hands..

Me: Are you okay? Is everything okay?

Her: Everything is okay, I'm fine

She took the picture of Happy that I was holding..

Her: She was always happy

Me: At all times, I'm definitely going to miss that smile

Her: Butho you loved my Daughter the best way that you could. You were a very good husband and she was blessed to have you in her life. I'm glad she was able to share and experience love, not just any love but true and genuine love with someone like you

Me: Thank you

Her: There's nothing that you could've done to prevent what happened, it happened and we cannot change that. Happy's time in this world was done, and there was nothing that you could've done to prevent her death. All I'm going to say is that thank you for loving my Daughter and.. If Happy was here she would want you to move on. She wouldn't want you to grieve forever and I give you my blessings

I shook my head..

Her: You are a Man and at some point you would  
wanna date again, share your love with someone  
else and I give you my full blessings

My eyes filled with tears..

Her: Come here

I walked up to her and she hugged me..

Her: It's going to be okay, when you think about her  
always remember the good times that both of you  
shared than what is crowding your mind right now

I kept on nodding repeatedly...

MONICA (MO)

He unbuttoned my shirt as we were kissing, then he  
dropped it on the floor. We continued kissing until  
he grabbed both my breasts and started fondling  
them, he moved his partially wet lips to my neck  
gently biting me in the process. As his hands  
moved down and up my skirt I stopped him..

Me: Lutho.. Wait.. Stop

He stopped and looked at me..

Me: I don't think I can do this

Lutho: We've done this a lot of times

Me: I know but.. I can't get the thought of you cheating out of my mind. Like how was sex with her? Were you touching her the same way that you touching me? Were you kissing her the same way too?

Lutho: You really going to think about her at this time? At this very moment?

Me: It's not easy for me

Lutho: Then mele ngenzeni ke? Because I can't change what happened? Ngenzeni Mo? (what should I do)

Me: It's easy for you because you not the one who got cheated on!

Lutho: What the fuck do you want me to do? Tell me and I'll do it!

Me: Maybe we should take a break

Lutho: A break? What is this now? High school?  
There are no breaks it's either you with me or not..  
It's that simple!

Me: Okay I need some time to think about this

Lutho: What?

I walked to the door picking up my shirt from the floor and putting it on again..

Lutho: If you walk out of that door we are done

Me: Maybe you should get back with her

Lutho: If you going to to be like this, maybe I should

Me: Typical I wished I fucked a random guy at the corner

He looked at me..

Lutho: What did you say?

Me: Bye Lutho

I walked out..

Lutho: What did you say??



I made my way to the kitchen, before I could even touch the handle. Lutho collided me with the door, I hit my face against the door and fell

Lutho: Ohh fuck.. Mo I'm sorry

I slowly got up..

Lutho: Bab-

Me: Stay away from me! Stay away from me

I opened the door and walked out..

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was so excited about communicating with my old friend Veronica. We have been best friends for years and we just randomly fell apart, but now we back. Our friendship is back.. I was checking out Instagram on my way back home, and I had started following Butho. He had uploaded pictures of his wife's funeral. He even uploaded a video of their pictures together beautiful moments that they shared together, and the song that was playing was

very sad..

"If you ever leave me baby

Leave some morphine at my door,

Because it will take a whole lot of medication

To realize what we used to have, we don't have it  
anymore..

There's no religion that could save me, no

Matter how long my knees are on the floor.

So keep in mind all the sacrifices I'm making, to  
keep you by my side and keep you from walking out  
the door

'cause they'll be no sunlight if I lose you baby

They'll be no clear skies if I lose you baby

Just like the clouds my eyes will do the same

Everyday it'll rain "

I found myself shedding a tear, it must be difficult for him. He will never forget this, this pain will forever be a part of him..

BUTHO (BU)

I was required to go downstairs and say goodbye to some of our guests.. Almost everyone will be gone tonight, I'll be left alone in this house. The same house I got for us after we got married..

Puleng: Boss take heart

Me: Thank you

Puleng: Take all the time you need, you don't have to come back soon

Me: It will be better for me to be at work, to keep my mind busy from thinking a lot

Puleng: I understand.. I'm truly sorry

Me: Thank you

MONICA (MO)

I didn't go home, I went straight to the police station to open a case against Lutho. I was bleeding from my nose and my forehead was painful, when I touched it. I could feel that it was swollen.. I waited for my turn..

Officer: Next!

I went to her..

Me: Good day

Officer: Good day sikusiza ngani? (how can we help you)

Me: My.. I am here to open a case

Officer: Who did that to you?

Me: My boyfriend

Officer: I understand

He took a pen and paper..

Officer: Please write everything that happened and

we'll take it from there

Me: Thank you

He also gave me the roll of toilet paper..

Me: Thank you

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:24] : 20

BUTHO (BU)

My Parents were the last ones to leave later on at night. Happy's Mother will be leaving Monday morning. After 10 days she will come so we give away Happy's clothes. If we weren't married we were going to have to abide by their culture, since my Parents aren't too cultural they don't believe in a cleansing ceremony though Happy's mother said it is very vital. We should do it after 3 months at least. The mourning is supposed to be longer but they

decided to shorten it so I can move on. My Parents allowed to grant her that last wish..

My helper will be coming in tomorrow to help out Happy's mother with the cleaning, she usually doesn't come on weekends but I asked her too and she will be paid for all her troubles..

I was sitting outside with a glass of whiskey and on the phone with my Mother..

Ma: How did the funeral go?

Me: She had a dignified funeral

Ma: I'm truly sorry Bu

Me: It's okay Ma

Ma: I didn't know Happy that well, we weren't close but...

Me: I know thank you

Ma: okay I'll call you tomorrow, I love you Bu

Me: I love you too

AGATHA (ABBY)

Lutho was cooking for a change, I was impressed but I could see that he was trying to distract himself from something..

Me: Are you okay?

Lu: I'm good

I stood next to him..

Me: Wanna talk about it?

Lu: No I'm good

Me: Lu

Lu: You have a lot going on right now, I don't wanna burden you with my problems

Me: If you say so

We heard a knock at the door..

Me: I'll get it

I went to get it..

I opened and it was the cops..

Officer: Good evening

Me: Evening

Officer: We are looking for a Lutho Ntuli?

Me: Why?

Officer: Is he here or not?

I opened the door wider and they walked in..

I looked at Lutho..

Officer: Are you Lutho Ntuli?

Lutho: Yes?

Officer: Mind coming down with us to the station?

Lutho: What is it about?

Officer: A young woman by Monica opened a case of assault against you

Me: What?

Officer: Mind coming down to the station with us?



Me: You did what? You hit Monica?

Lutho: It was a little misunderstanding

Me: A little misunderstanding? With the cops here?

Lutho: I will fix this don't worry

They walked him out..

Me: Damn Lu!

MONICA (MO)

My Grandmother was very upset when she learned that Lutho put his hands on me..

Koko: What is wrong with that boy? Monica I told you about him! Lutho is bad news, everyone knows he is bad news

Me: I'm sorry Koko

Koko: You are a smart young woman, you shouldn't allow such treatment. I am glad you opened a case against him, and from hereon.. I never wanna see

you with him ever again!

Me: I am sorry that I have disappointed you

Koko: I'm just glad it's over, and don't go back

I sighed..

Me: This is it.. I don't think we will work after this, it happens once.. If I had let it slide, It was going to be a habit

Koko: I understand

AGATHA (ABBY)

Lu's Mom: What? They did what? He did what?

She sat down and closed her eyes. She put her hand on her chest..

Her: Lutho is going to be the death of me, he's going to jail for this.. They going to lock him up

Me: Try to calm down

Her: What did I do? I tried raising him up the right

way, why can't Lutho be.. Be like his brother

Me: I know they have problems, they fight a lot but for him to do this.. Hit Monica that's out of order!

Lutho was out of order

Her: I don't know anymore Abby, I don't know what to do

I took her phone..

I walked out to call Butho..

Butho: Ma

Me: Hi.. It's Abby..

Butho: Okay.. Is everything okay?

Me: Lutho got arrested

Butho: What?

Me: He hit his girlfriend

Butho: Dammit! So he's going to jail for something so stupid?

Me: Your mom is affected by this, greatly affected.

Her BP

Butho: I'll come down there tomorrow and try to sort this out

Me: Thank you..

Butho: Please just try to calm my Mother down

Me: I'll do so

Butho: Okay I'll see you guys tomorrow morning

Me: Okay.. Bye

Butho: Bye

LUTHO (LU)

Officer: What happened?

Me: We had a disagreement that led to me losing my temper

Officer: So you do admit to hitting her?

Me: I pushed her and she hit the door hard

Officer: We will take your finger prints and then put you in the holding cells, Monday morning you will

appear in front of the judge

I exhaled..

Officer: Let's go

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

My Mom was drinking in my bedroom, almost everyone was drinking now. After tears.. Agatha's family, her father's side of the family weren't happy with what went down between all 3 of us. They said my Mother shouldn't have kicked Abby out nor got her a restraining order. They said what happened what happened we should've fixed it as a family and even called them if it was that intense..

Ma: Voets ek bakhuluma ukunya nje.. (they chatting shit)

I took my savanna from the dressing table.

Ma: I can't wait for them to leave my house, after

the reading of the will I want them gone! I don't  
wanna ever see them again

Me: What about the cleansing ceremony after 3  
months? You a widow remember?

Ma: I will cleanse myself I don't need them! I don't  
need their nonsense! They full of shit! David did  
good by dying, now I won't have to pretend for his  
family.. Now I can be with my man peacefully

Me: You have a man?

Ma: He has long been in a picture now I won't feel  
guilty about seeing him anymore

Me: How old is he?

Ma: 25

Me: ahhh Ma..

Ma: Don't judge me!

She took her glass and drank from it..

.

To be continued

Please don't forget to support Today's sponsor, to bring about the bonus insert later on

[11/09, 18:25] : 21

AGATHA (ABBY)

The next morning Butho kept his promise by coming down this side for this Lutho situation. I was worried about Lutho, couldn't even sleep at night. Was worried if he had eaten anything, did they give him something to keep warm? His Mother prayed almost the whole night. Crying loudly and pleading for Lutho to be given a second chance. Lutho has always been problematic but Prison, he hasn't gone that far until now...

Butho was looking handsome as always, I liked how tight his Polo shirt was. He really takes care of himself and how he looks..

Me: Your Mom went to church

Butho: To pray for Sgindla?

Me: Aii yabona uSgindla wakho, uyabheda (Lutho messed up)

Butho: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes let's go

He opened the door for me and I walked out.

As we were walking to the gate my dress tripped me, Butho held my hand..

Butho: Imagine falling at this age

I laughed..

He crouched down and fixed my dress..

Butho: How is that?

Me: Better, I'll just hold it

He came in a black Mercedes G Wagon..

Me: Woow

He opened the door for me, I got in..

Me: I know Butho is successful, I never knew he was worth this much



Me: How many cars do you have?

Butho: 3.. You want one?

Me: No thank you

Butho: This one is my favorite because it's bullet proof

Me: It's bullet what?

Butho: I make new enemies everyday in my line of business, competitors can be sneaky

(Silence)

Me: You were really going to give me one of your cars?

Butho: Yes.. Why not?

Me: Aren't you using them all?

Butho: I was going to give you my first car, it's just sitting and collecting dust

Me: Why don't you give it to Lutho?

Butho: Lutho has a position waiting in my company with a big phat cheque, I don't believe in giving him

an easy life.. He has to work and stand on his own two feet, life is difficult. Everything cannot always be handed to you, I'm doing this for him once if he messes up again, he's on his own

Me: You never laid your hands on a woman before?

Butho: I've never laid my hands on my wife

Me: So you've laid hands on a woman before?

Butho: I wouldn't call it that, just an involuntary movement of my hand.. She's still alive by the way I shook my head..

Me: Is it a thing that ya'll got from your father?

Butho: It's a thing we got from our Mother, my father is very sweet

Me: Your Mom is an Angel

He chuckled..

Butho: You have never seen that woman at her worst

Me: I hate Men who cheat and beat women

Butho: I'll never my hand on you, if that's what you worried about. I have millions of ways to punish a woman, enjoyable ways

Me: I'm confused

Butho: Maybe one day you'll find out

MONICA (MO)

Church was going to be very uncomfortable today, with Lutho's Mom around. I felt uncomfortable, she kept on eyeing during praise and worship. I felt like taking my bag and walking out..

After a long time of thinking about it last night, I felt bad about what happened. This might also affect my friendship with Agatha, I know Agatha through Lutho. I tried texting her last night but she never replied to my whatsapp messages. I consider Agatha more than just a friend, she's like a sister I never had and this whole saga between the 3 of us

was weighing me down..

AGATHA (ABBY)

We got to the police station and we were directed to the officer in charge of the case. He briefly told us about what Mo said, and what Lu said..

Butho: They both confirmed that he pushed her, I'm not all for what he did but it was not that deep

Officer: I also thought that she was overreacting a bit but unfortunately we take GBV cases seriously now. With the rate of how women are killed everyday, we try our best by seeking justice for them

Me: So what's going to happen now?

Officer: He's going to go to court tomorrow and the judge that's going to handle the case is a survivor of domestic violence, she's going to make this personal

I exhaled in frustration..

Officer: If I was alone, I would've dismissed the case with maybe R2000 but my colleagues were next to me so..

Butho: Is there anything we can do?

Officer: If she can come tomorrow before he appears in court to withdraw the case, then he will walk out free but he has to stay away from her

I nodded..

Butho: I don't even the kind of person that she is

Me: Don't worry about that, I'll talk to her

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Me: Ma can I talk to you?

Ma: Yes

We went to my bedroom..

Me: We going to lose it all, I'm sure he left everything to Agatha.. Where are we going to go?

Ma: You underestimate me.. My husband left everything to me

I looked at her..

Ma: I wasn't going to have a husband that's not disciplined, I had a certain woman help me out. That's why he was my lap dog

Me: So we are safe?

Ma: I made that man hate his Daughter, when we first met. He made it clear to me that Agatha was his everything. I knew that if I didn't do something about this, you and I were going to suffer

Me: At least now I can relax

Ma: Don't worry about anything I got you baby

AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho: So you will handle everything from here on?

Me: Yes.. I'll talk to Monica

Butho: Okay that's good.. Should I drop you off at the house?

Me: Please drop me off at the mall I'm meeting up with my high school best friend

Butho: No problem

Me: I'm sorry about Happy

Butho: And I'm sorry about your Father

Me: My father and I, we weren't that close anymore. I am hurt believe me, but losing someone you love... I'd die, I don't think I'll ever recover

Butho: It is hard but life goes on, sinking deeper into the pain might harm me

Me: That's very true.. I'm sorry again

Butho: Thank you

MONICA (MO)

Lutho's Mother asked to talk to me outside, that

made me very nervous..

Her: First and foremost I would like to apologize for what my Son did to you. I don't support it and I didn't raise him like that

Me: I understand

Her: I wish that you could've come to me first but then I understand what you did, your life was possibly in danger I assume?

Me: He.. He pushed me and I hit the door before falling

Her: That's all?

I nodded..

Her: Okay Monica I never had a problem with you, but clearly you and Lutho are toxic together. All I'm going to ask is for you to drop the charges, and I'll make sure that Lutho stays away from you. Trust me you have made your point and I am not threatening you but if Lutho gets charged, it's going to be difficult for you around here. He has friends that I don't approve of and they will retaliate on his



behalf, I don't want you and your Grandmother to live in fear. Please drop the charges and I'll make sure that Lutho stays away from you from hereon

LUTHO (LU)

The officer whistled, I walked closer to the bars..

Officer: Your Brother was here with some girl

I looked at him..

Officer: They said they will talk to the girl so she can drop the charges

I nodded..

Officer: If she does, I want you to stay away from here because the judge who handles such cases is very hardcore. She's a survivor of domestic violence and she will put you away for a long time, she doesn't take this lightly

I rubbed my face with my hand..

Me: I get what you saying

Officer: Women are vindictive, I've seen innocent guys getting 15 years on false rape charges. A woman can turn your world upside down in a matter of seconds.. Just pray she agrees to this and then stay away from her if she does drop the charges

Me: I actually thought about that last night, I hardly slept.. A part of me just wanted to fuck her up more so she can send me away for a reason

He shook his head..

Officer: Don't.. Don't think like that, let it go and let her go. There's a lot of women out there, let her go.. Do we understand each other?

Me: Yeah I understand

Officer: Good

AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho: Lutho has a good friend in you, thank you for this

Me: I just hope Mo will see reason

Butho: I hope so too

Me: Thank you for dropping me off at the mall

Butho: You welcome and watch your dress

Me: I will.. Thank you

I opened the door and got out, I closed the door and watched him taking off..

I made my way to McDonald's, I texted Vero that I was here.. She told me to give her 10min. I haven't been here in a while, since my Dad sold our house and we moved. I wasn't a frequent visitor in this town again.

Vero walked in, she had changed. She had gained weight but she looked beautiful still

Vero: Abby

Me: Vero

I got up and we hugged..

Vero: Look at you, you look beautiful

Me: you look beautiful too

We both sat down.. I noticed her Amulet..

Vero: It's been years

Me: Indeed

Vero: Should we go and order?

Me: Yeah let's go

Vero: I'm paying

Me: Okay

We walked up to the counter..

Me: So you still at it?

Vero: Yes I'm still at it and now I'm good at it

Me: I thought being psychic was a gift

Vero: Since I've been doing research on the Paranormal for years after my Aunt's passing. I have become sensitive to the spiritual world, as a matter of fact I feel an energy around you

Me: Might be my father, he passed on not so long ago

Vero: Ohh no Mr M, he was a good man.. I know how close you two were

Me: Yeah we weren't so close anymore

Vero: I see... As much as you would be happy that it's him.. It's not him

Me: What do you mean?

Vero: It's a female

Me: A female? Well my mother is still alive

Vero: Why don't we get takeaways, I'll drive us to my place for a proper reading plus

Me: Plus?

Vero: That time when we summoned your Grandmother, I wasn't experienced. We never closed the door properly

Me: Wait what?

Vero: I wanted to close it, but since we opened it together.. I couldn't close it alone. The reaper is

here and he's collecting souls

I looked at her shocked..

Me: So my mother is not crazy?

Vero: Huh?

Me: Wait if we close the door that means the spirits will stop tormenting my Mother

Vero looked at the time..

Vero: Well it's not 12 in the afternoon so we have time

Me: Let's get moving!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:25] : 22

AGATHA (ABBY)

Veronica has done pretty well for herself with this "Psychic reading" thing of hers that she does. Her

house was small but beautiful.

Me: This place is beautiful

Vero: It's not bad

Me: You have done very well for yourself I'm proud

Vero: Thank you very much, I try to get by

Me: It all comes from psychic readings?

Vero: I am also a part time paranomal investigator, I have a team. We visit haunted places

Me: Sounds creepy

Vero: You get used to it

Me: I see

Vero: So shall we get started?

Me: Yes please because I have to leave soon, I have other commitments

Vero: Now to open the door again, we will have to bring about a passed on loved one. We can't just open the door without summoning anyone

I looked at her..

Vero: I was thinking about your father, if you find it too sensitive I understand but we have to invite someone

Me: I.. I don't think I'll be comfortable with that, his death is still fresh and.. I don't wanna go over the emotions again

Vero: I understand but if it's true that your mother is being tormented then it's a sacrifice that you will have to make

I took a deep breath...

Me: I think we can summon him

Vero: Very well

MONICA (MO)

After church, we went straight home. I actually thought about what Lutho's Mother said..

Koko: You not hungry?

Me: Huh?



Koko: You haven't touched your food

Me: Well I.. Uhm.. I lost my appetite

Koko: I understand

Me: I'll eat later.. I have to go and buy airtime

Koko: Okay

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was at the shops when I bumped into Lutho's friend, chilli bite.. She told me about Lutho getting arrested..

Me: Yima usho ukuthini? (What do you mean)

Chilli: If le eyami iyangena vele ksasa, lesa sgeqe ngeke sihlale la (If Lutho goes to jail, that harlot won't live here anymore)

Me: I don't understand I thought she loved him, why would she have him arrested?

Chilli: uLutho kdala ngimts hela ngo girl (I've been

telling Lutho about this girl)

Me: Wena how did you find out that he got arrested?

Chilli: Umjo told me

I shook my head..

Me: I'll have to go down at the police station tomorrow

She lit a cigarette..

Chilli: Iphathisa iStress yonke lento (this matter is stressful)

Me: Lutho has never laid his hand on me

Chilli: Nina benizis haya kahle niyi two, uGal kanti ubuyaphi? (You and Lutho were dating peacefully, where does she come from)

She passed me the cigarette..

Me: Yazi wena chilli bite this girl uyang'dina straight, straight and two beers

Chilli: uLutho usifakile straight (Lutho brought us trouble)

As we were standing there, we saw this Monica girl coming. It looks like she's just from church by how she was wearing. She had on a red dress and black stockings with black heels..

Me: Nawu uyeza (Here she comes)

Chilli: Ithi ngihambe ang'funi ama problems ngoba ngizovele ngihlanye (Let me go, I don't want problems because I'll go crazy)

Me: Hai don't go, I don't wanna remain here standing on my own and look like a fool

Chilli bite continued standing with me until Monica reached us. She passed us and went to the shop..

Me: Uthi umuntu uyamthanda bese uyenza izinto ezibheke phantsi so (You go around saying you love someone, then you go and do shit)

Chilli: Worse awusiye nomnuntu wala enkambini (Worse you not even someone from here)

Me: Abo Lutho bahamba nje bazifaka (Lutho just goes and throws himself anywhere)

Chilli: Ende uLutho beka right njani nawe, Wena

phela uyanyisa (Lutho was okay with you, you very beautiful)

Me: Sizathini abantu mabazifaka (What can we say when people just throw themselves)

Chilli: Eyami mele ibuye ksasa noma kuzoshuba (Lutho must come back tomorrow or shit is going to hit the fan)

When Monica was done, she walked away..

Chilli: Noma Unga cat walka nge roko eli red, kodwa ke eyami ksasa mele ibuye or wena uzofuseka la enkambini (Even if you can catwalk in a red dress, but my friend has to come back tomorrow. If not, you will leave this hood)

I laughed and hit her on the shoulder..

Me: Chilli

Chilli: Voets ek vele uzohamba (She will leave)

Me: Uhambisa omnuye umntwana kabuhlungu (Now you making her uncomfortable)

Chilli: Tsek!

AGATHA (ABBY)

Vero looked at me..

Vero: Are you ready?

I nodded..

We have moved the small coffee table that was situated in the middle of her lounge. Because her tiles are white, she used a red wax crayon to draw the pentacle. She put 3 crystals around the circle, and we were sitting inside the circle for protection purposes. The circle that surrounds the pentacle provides protection and also brings about good spirits. If we didn't have the circle, evil spirits were going to loom around too, and we would be at the highest potential of being possessed..

Vero opened the book, we had also lit up white candles..

Vero: "By Devine protection, we repel any invited spirits. We therefore bring forth the spirit of

Agatha's father, David Mtsweni from the other side"

We kept quiet..

Vero: "David Mtsweni, please show yourself we summon you. I am with your only Daughter Agatha Abby Mtsweni"

It was quiet again as my heart beat raced. It was literally beating out of my chest by now..

We suddenly felt a cold breeze passing through, then the candles blew out. I got goosebumps. In the middle of the circle we saw a white shimmer, then the crystals that are meant to keep him within the circle expelled white light. When the light expelled by the crystals joined at the top, my father appeared in the middle of the circle. He had this white glimmer with him, he appeared so bright and in spirit. I literally put my hand over my mouth..

Me: Dad..

He glanced down at me..

Dad: Agatha

I closed my eyes and swallowed as I fought back tears..

Dad: Don't cry Abby

Me: I'm sorry.. I shouldn't h-

Dad: No I'm sorry sweetheart, I'm sorry for everything

I wiped my tears..

Dad: I am okay.. I'm fine, I have never felt this much at peace

Me: I wish you didn't die

Dad: It's okay.. My death won't be in vain

Me: I miss you already

Dad: I know but know that I'll always be with you, you won't be able to see me but I will always be with you. I'm so proud of you, proud of the woman that you have become. Continue making me proud, and I promise you that all the blessings you never got from me when I was still alive, are yet to manifest. You respected me even when I wasn't good to you, and for that you will be greatly blessed. Don't worry

about anything, don't let anything trouble you. I promise you things will get better you'll see.. I love you so much sweetheart and I'll always love you

We saw another bright light looming around the room..

Vero: We have another guest

Vero moved the crystals to create more space..

Vero: "Whoever you are, show yourself. Clearly you have an important message to deliver"

The light brightened, and I was shocked to see Happy. Butho's wife..

This was confusing..

Vero: Is this your other relative perhaps?

Me: No

Happy looked at me..

Happy: I've been trying to talk to you but you weren't hearing me

Vero: This is the female energy I was feeling following you around



Happy: When we came, I saw how the two of you were. I felt the chemistry between you too. I want him to be happy again, I want him to find love again, and I thought of no one else but you. Please take care of him for me, I would appreciate it a lot

Me: But Happy

Happy: The time will come and you two will start something, let it blossom.. I want you to be with him Agatha, I can feel the goodness of your heart. Butho is full of love, he will love and respect you. Return the same to him

I was so emotional to even utter a word..

I kept on nodding repeatedly..

Happy: Thank you for opening the door again, so we can go to our rightful place. We don't have a place here with the living but we will be watching over you guys

I wiped my tears with my lips trembling..

Happy: Ohw I think I see my Grandmother and my Grandfather

We looked at where she was looking but we couldn't see anything..

Happy: Thank you again and please grant me that one wish

Me: I..

I cleared my throat..

Me: I'll look after him I promise

She smiled..

Happy: Thank you

The light brightened and she disappeared..

Dad: I have to go too.. I'll always love you Abby

Me: I'll always love you too

The light brightened again and he disappeared too..

Vero: "We close the door that was opened to bring about our loved ones from the other side, all the lost souls that were roaming around in this world of the living. Find peace too, we set you free... Joined in this circle"

She extended her hands to me and I held them.. She looked at me..

Vero: "I Veronica close the door that exists between the two worlds"

Me: "I Agatha close the door that exists between the two worlds"

We saw a lot of white beautiful lights moving around and disappearing through the ceiling. It was the most beautiful thing that I have seen and experienced in my whole life..

We watched the souls as they all disappeared through the ceiling..

MONICA (MO)

I don't let shit get to me, but what happened at the shop got to me. I was upset and also scared for me and my Grandmother's safety. I was so confused and frustrated, if I drop the charges the cops might think that I was just trying to send an innocent guy

to jail.

I tried calling Agatha but she didn't pick up. She's Luthando's friend before my friend, she's probably mad at me too. This situation is very bad, I shouldn't have went to the police station..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:25] : 23

AGATHA (ABBY)

MONDAY MORNING

The event that took place yesterday was overwhelming, communicating with my father in that manner was something that I will live to cherish for the rest of my life. Not forgetting what Happy said too.. Butho seems like a very good guy but very intimidating too. I mean he has his life figured out and I'm still trying to find myself, being

in a relationship with someone like that can be very stressful. Will he see me as good enough? What kind of life does he live?

We don't know each other that well, and I don't know if I'll be good enough for him.

Does he even see me like that? Won't he be comparing me to his late wife? What am I even saying? What if he's not even into me.

This is very inappropriate, fantasizing about someone who just lost his wife, that's not good... I was forced to call in at work and change my shift, with this whole Lutho situation I'll have to do a night shift. Mo texted me last night and told me that we will meet at the police station, she wants to drop the charges.. That morning, I took that dragging walk to the police station. She was already standing at the door..

Me: Hey

Mo: Hi

I went and gave her a hug..

Me: You good?

Mo: I'm good.. I actually thought that you weren't going to come

Me: Why?

Mo: I've been calling you and texting you and you never responded, thought you were mad at me

Me: I was caught up, I'm sorry

Mo: It's okay, I'm glad to know that we still cool  
I looked at the time..

Mo: I asked to talk to the officer in charge, he just got in.. He asked me to wait here

Me: Okay that's better

Mo: I didn't mean to have him arrested

Me: Don't apologize, if I was in your shoes I would've done the same thing. I hope this is a wake up call for him, sometimes we need to find ourselves in such situations so that we can grow up. Lutho has a lot of growing up to do

Mo: That's true

To our Amazement, Lolo made her way to us. She took off her shades..

Lolo: Good morning

Me: Hey

Mo took out her phone..

Lolo: So what's going on with Lu? Where is the officer in charge of his case?

Me: You can go inside and enquire

She put her shades back on and walked inside. I looked up at the sky

Mo: What are you doing?

Me: I'm just trying to locate the sun because  
WOOOOOW

Mo laughed..

BUTHO (BU)

I found a bouquet of flowers on my desk and a card,

it was from the whole office..

"Our deepest condolences. Know that you have a family in us, we will always be here.

Take heart, we love you Boss"

I chuckled and put it down, Puleng walked in.

Puleng: Good morning

Me: Morning

Puleng: How are you holding up?

Me: If someone else asks me that question again, I swear I'm going to burst out in tears

She laughed..

Puleng: We just concerned about you, that's all

I took off my jacket and hung it around the chair..

Me: I just need my schedule for today

Puleng: J ozi news called, they want to do an interview with you but I told them to fuck off

I sat down and unbuttoned my shirt around the sleeves and rolled it up a bit..



Me: Why?

Puleng: I just found it inappropriate, they wanna increase their views and trend with you. Bunch of blood suckers

Me: Since when do you make such decisions for me?

Puleng: I thought it was inappropriate. You just lost your wi-

Me: I lost my wife. I lost my wife, not you. Who's name is at the door?

Puleng: Yours

Me: Who's desk is next to my door?

Puleng: Your PA

Me: Never disrespect him like that again, he's not decorating he's here for a reason. He runs my schedule, that's why he's my PA. You work in a different department for a reason, what you doing right now you indirectly saying that my PA is incompetent. He has years of experience, I have never had a problem with him. He knows what he's doing, allow him to do his job

She nodded..

Me: Next time you come into my office make sure you have made an appointment with him, you just don't budge into my office announced

Puleng: I understand

I took my newspaper..

(Silence)

I looked at her..

Me: You can't find the door?

She made her way to the door, I shook my head. My PA walked in clapping his hands..

Mosa: It's about time, she walks around this place as if like she owns it. She looks down on everyone as if she's the most important person in this building, I wanted to take it up with her but I don't wanna scratch this pretty face

Me: Good morning to you too

Mosa: You know cupcake if you ever feel like steaming it off, I have a lot of friends on standby

Me: I will think about it

Mosa: You will?

Me: Ohh trust me I'll never stop thinking about it, uncomfortable as it may be

Mosa: I wish every straight guy was as cool as you, you don't have to like us but at least consider that we do exist

Me: I still haven't had my coffee

Mosa: Coming right up

Me: Thank you

He walked out..

AGATHA (ABBY)

Lolo walked out with the officer in charge...

Officer: Good morning ladies

We greeted him back..

He looked at Mo..

Officer: Please come with me

Mo followed him, Lolo stood against the wall. I folded my arms and looked at the pavement..

Lolo: How are you holding up?

I looked at her..

Me: Sorry?

Lolo: How are you holding up?

Me: Why do you care?

Lolo: I'm just trying to be civil

I looked around..

Me: We at the police station, there's nothing civil about a police station

Lolo: Wow!

My phone started ringing, it was my workplace..

Me: Hello?

Matron: Abby

Me: Good morning

Matron: Good morning how are you?

Me: I'm well and you?

Matron: I'm good.. Heard you changed your shift?

Me: Yes.. I'm sorry for the inconvenience

Matron: No it's okay.. Are you stranded?

Me: Not exactly

Matron: Can you please come down to the hospice home?

Me: Why?

Matron: It's about your Mother

Me: My mother? Is everything okay with her?

Matron: I think it's best that you should come down here

Me: You are scaring me what's going on please tell me

Matron: I can't discuss this over the phone, it's best you come down here

Me: Okay.. I'm coming

I hung up and started walking to the gate, my knees were weak. I struggled to breath. I couldn't even think straight, I can't lose another Parent again in such a short space of time...

BUTHO (BU)

Mosa sat down as he ran me through my schedule for the day..

Mosa: Today I will call some of our clients and start arranging meetings, but I think you can drive down to the high school because the team is going to give out sanitary pads to girls

Me: Time?

Mosa: 13:00 during their lunch break

Me: Okay we can do that

Mosa: Then now you can drive down to the factory it's been a minute since you were there

Me: Perfect... They can do with a bit of motivation

Mosa: Then you will start doing meetings tomorrow

Me: Thank you Cupcake

Mosa: Don't mention it Sugar

He looked at me..

Me: Anything else?

Mosa: Can I have an extra 30min for lunch today

Me: Why?

Mosa: I have to go do my manicure, already made an appointment

Me: It's okay.. You can go do your nails, just don't take long

Mosa: I won't.. Thank you

Me: See you later then

Mosa: Okay Sugar

MONICA (MO)

They looked at me..

Officer 1: Why do you wanna drop the charges were you bribed?

Me: No

Officer 1: Then why do you wanna drop the case?

Me: I made a mistake

They looked at each other..

Officer 1: What a waste of time and resources

Officer 2: Come and sign here

I got up from the chair and went to sign..

Officer 1: Next time when he beats you again, do we have to take you seriously? Because when we don't act we are called useless and what not, we are being told that we don't do our job whilst it's girls like you who make us look incompetent

Me: I'm truly sorry

Officer 1: You may leave and wait for him outside, reunite and kiss it out then call us again to waste our time when he beats you



Me: I'm truly sorry

I shamefully walked out..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:26] : 24

LUTHO

I was cleared off from the charges with a warning that I need to stay away from Mo. With everything that's been going on, and with this experience. I think that's a very good idea. I am involved in a lot of unlawful things, and "beating up" a woman is something I shouldn't get locked up for. It's insane!

I walked out to Lolo standing outside..

Lolo: Ohh my word, ohh my word.. Are you okay?

She walked up to me and hugged me..

Me: I'm good

Lolo: When I heard about this, I thought it's shit! She was totally out of order

Me: It's okay.. It's all over I guess

Lolo: Let's go get something to eat in town, then we'll drive home

I put my arm around her shoulders..

Me: Crazy as it may sound but... I am happy to see you

Lolo: I'm happy that you out.. You driving?

Me: I'm too tired to drive.. You'll drive

Lolo: Okay

AGATHA (ABBY)

I walked into the building panting, I have never been this nervous before. I made my way to the Matron's office..

Matron: Agatha

Me: I'm here.. What's wrong? What's happening with my Mother?

She got up from her chair..

Matron: Come with me

I followed her to my Mother's room, my legs didn't wanna move. They were very wobbly and I thought that I was going to run out of breath. That's how intense it was..

I walked in and my Mother was sitting on the bed looking at the photo album..

Matron: Gqibelo

My Mom looked at us, then her focus was on me. She loo

looked different, there way she looked at me it was different..

Ma: Agatha?

This is the first time she's ever called me by my name ever since the early onset Alzhemier's

disease. Very first time she noticed who I was..

Matron: She woke up today and she was lucid, remembered everything about her

Me: What?

Matron: I don't believe in miracles but this is a miracle indeed

My Mom closed the photo album..

Matron: I'll give you some time until the psychiatrist comes by, they wanna run some tests to see what's going on

Me: Okay thank you

The Matron walked out..I made my way in..

Ma: You have grown.. You very beautiful

I couldn't hold back my tears..

Me: You.. You are okay

She got off the bed..

Ma: I don't know what happened Agatha but-

I walked up to her and hugged her..

Me: You okay?

She held me tight..

Ma: Ohh Sweetie I'm so sorry

Me: You okay.. You okay (crying)

Ma: Everything is going to be okay

BUTHO

The girls lost their minds when I walked in.

The hall became noisy, they stood up on their feet clapping their hands and screaming.

Their teachers tried to calm them down, I turned to Joshua so he could take a video of this beautiful moment..

We waited for them to sit down. It was girls from grade 8-12..

Me: What an overwhelming welcome

They made noise again..

Voice: My crush!!

Voice 2: I love you!

Me: I love you too

They sat down again..

Me: I'm going to start off by saying all of you look beautiful, especially in your school uniforms and I'm not saying that from a Pervert point of view. It's good seeing women getting up and getting their own, education is very important... As it's evident. I think most of you, if not all of you know who I am. For those who don't know me, I'm going to introduce myself. My name is Butho Ntuli, founder and CEO of "The liver Brothers"

We specialize in taking care of women, making your monthly periods less stressful with our high quality sanitary pads and panty liners. That has always been our primary goal, until we expanded. Now we also cater toiletries for both Men and Women. By a show of hands, how many of you ladies buy our brand?

Almost the whole hall raised up their hands.

Me: I'm impressed

I walked around..

Me: We here today, to give back to you guys. We understand that not all women can afford sanitary pads, so we have added affordable ones. They go for R10 a pack, also affordable panty liners that go for R10. Each pack contains R10 pads and each pack of liners, has 10 liners inside. They not a reap off, they won't cause you any unwanted rash they very comfortable and approved. They'll be on the shelves starting from next month, but you ladies will be getting a pack of liners and the pads together with a body lotion and foam bath.. All for free!

They stood up and made noise again..

I looked at Joshua and Puleng as they going to distribute the goody packs to the girls..

AGATHA (ABBY)

I told my Mom everything. How life was for me when she came here, how my step mother was evil.. All the way to the death of my Father. It broke her, she tried to act strong but I could see that she was taken by this..

She held my hand as we both were sitting on the bed..

Ma: I'm so sorry Abby, hearing how life was for you with me being not around. All I ever wanted was for my Daughter to experience the good life, get love from both her Parents. I tried to make it work with your father just because of you, so that you could have a good family

Me: It's not your fault, it's all my fault. When Vero and I opened that door, we brought about the reappear and other spirits.. I should've believed you

Ma: I don't blame you, you were doing what you thought was best. You wanted to communicate with Grams

Me: You've lost a lot of years Ma



Ma: I heard that you were coming to see me everyday, my own family stopped coming but you kept on coming. I might've not remembered you but I didn't lose any years, you were here with me everyday and you still here.. I am blessed, you loved me and cared for me at my worst. Because of that, may God bless you abundantly. Make all your dreams come true. I'm glad that with everything that's happened, you still pushed on at school. Always told you that school is important

I wiped my tears..

Ma: We going to be fine, I'm here now and I won't leave.. I promise, not unless you open the door again

We both laughed..

Ma: How old are you now? 27?

Me: Yes

Ma: And I still don't have a Grandchild jumping all over me?

Me: Well there's still time for that

Ma: No rush.. We still have a lot to catch up on

Me: Do you remember anything?

Ma: I only remember my life before getting sick, I don't remember my time here.. Everything is blank

Me: That's good.. We will create more memories

Ma: When they do the tests and clear me, I will be discharged

Me: Two weeks before pay day, I'll make a plan so I can get us accommodation because where I'm living. I live with people, I don't think it's appropriate to crowd their house

Ma: This is heartbreaking my own Daughter not having a home. David sold our old house? A house that was your own home?

Me: That woman was toxic, I don't think there's anything he left for me. She had her claws deep inside of him

Ma: It's okay she can have his everything, but fortune attained that way

Me: It never lasts, no bad deed goes unpunished

Ma: That's true Baby, don't worry we will make it work. I'll go back to job hunting too, check colleges and universities that can hire me even high schools and primary schools

Me: You way too qualified for the last two

Ma: We all start somewhere again

Me: I'm so glad that you back, I can't believe it

Ma: I'm glad that I'm back too

She hugged me..

Ma: I love you so much Baby

Me: I love you too Ma

LUTHO

Lolo: You not hungry?

I looked at her..

Lolo: You barely touched your food

Me: I'm sorry for everything, everything that I've

done to you and everything that I've said to you.  
When I was in there I had a lot of time to think about everything. About you and Mo, and honestly speaking.. You have always had my back, loved and supported me, I shouldn't have taken that for granted

Lolo: It was all easy because I love you

Me: Yeah I know that now

Lolo: So what about you and Mo?

Me: Well you sitting across me instead of her so it's pretty obvious who I want to be with from hereon

She stretched her hand out to me..

Lolo: No more fooling around with Mo?

Me: I promise

She smiled..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:26] : 25

## AGATHA (ABBY)

Spending a day with my Mother was amazing. It still didn't feel real though, felt like a beautiful dream that I was eventually going to wake up from. She was back, sane as I remember her before she got sick. She was lucid, everything was starting to make sense. I was at peace for communicating with my father yesterday, and today I'm at peace knowing that my Mother is back. Back to being her old self... When I got to Lutho's place he was around, I could hear his Mother yelling from the kitchen. I made my way to the lounge where they were sitting..

Her: I want you to stay away from that girl, do you know how serious this is? Do you know that you could've went straight to jail? How could you be so careless about your future? About your freedom? I know you don't care about anything but please consider me when you do such nonsense! I'm old for such drama, my BP spiked up I couldn't even go

to work

Lutho remained quiet..

Her: Butho has a position for you in his company, how about you consider that now? How about you consider doing something good for a change Lutho?

Lutho: I'm not going to work for Butho

Her: Why not? It's a genuine job, better than what you doing with your life right now. Kanti why do you always have to be a disappointment? Compared to your Brother you always give me stress.. How about you grow up for once Lutho! Hai maan!, why can't you be like your Brother for once!

Lutho: My brother was raised by his father! Butho is his father's son! A son that got it all, a Son that never struggled through life! He had an easy way to success. Butho didn't struggle through when it came to starting his company, his father gave him the money! It's not his fancy degree that made him what he is today, it's his father! Maybe if my Father was also there for me my life would've turned out differently.. I'm sorry that I'm so much of a

disappointment to you, I'm sorry that I'm the Son that always disappoints you. Maybe if I was also afforded the same opportunities as Butho, my life would've been different!

I'm sorry that I am not my Brother, if I bring you so much pain and regret maybe you should've considered aborting me! Because it's your fault that you couldn't keep that man, he left you for the best next thing then took your Son to be raised by another woman. A woman who obviously did a better job than you. If we going to be throwing stones at each other, don't forget that we all live in glass houses

She looked at him, I could see the hurt and anger flashing through her eyes..

Her: What did you say?

Lutho put his hands together and pinned them against his closed lips...

She got up from the couch..

Lutho: Sthandwa Sam I-

She walked straight into her room and banged the door, I looked at Lutho..

Me: Wow! Just wow!

I walked to the other bedroom too...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was just in time for the reading of the will. The lawyer was present and the remaining family members were present too.. My mom was sitting on the couch very much relaxed, no sign of being anxious. She was over confident and she stared down the elders..

Lawyer: Thank you everyone for being present

He opened his briefcase and ran through papers, he looked at us..

Lawyer: One person is missing.. Where is David's daughter? Agatha Mtsweni?

We all kept quiet..



Ma: Please read the will Sir, those who are not present shouldn't prevent us from the Will being read

Lawyer: Very well

He cleared his throat..

Lawyer: The house and my car, I leave those to my wife.. Sbahle Mtsweni

My mother broadened her shoulders with a smile on her face..

Lawyer: For my Step Daughter, Nothando Mtsweni. I leave a lump sum of R45 000 that's going to help her with her education

My mother patted me on the back..

Lawyer: For my Daughter Agatha, she will be receiving an amount of R12 000 every month for the next 5 years that money comes from my pension fund. She's also liable for all the money in my account which is a total of R250 000

Ma: What?

Agatha's Aunty clapped her hands..

Aunty: Tshots ho!

Ma: There's something wrong, this cannot be happening! There's no way that David left all that money for Agatha, he told me straight that the 12 000 from his work will come to me and also the money from his account

Lawyer: These documents were sent through to me from his workplace a copy of them stating David's wishes for his money. His personal account, he long put Agatha as his beneficiary. You will get the 75 000 life insurance money

Ma: What is 75k? With the life that we living. That money won't take us far!

Lawyer: This is David's signature

Ma: This is insane! I'm going to partition this will, I am David's widow. We were married in community of property!

Lawyer: Out of community of property without accrual. The money for Agatha he long signed for it way before you two got married, it has nothing to do with your marriage. He made her the beneficiary

way before your marriage to him, that if something happens to him.. His money should go to Agatha

Ma: Bullshit! Angeke nginyelwe kwami, my husband is supposed to have a lot of money

Lawyer: He had a lot of bills to pay, David was the sole provider and he wanted to pay off his bills. The loan for the house he finished paying it off last year, your car he was meant to finish paying for it this year as he used to skip in between

Gogo: Wakhala usathane! (Satan is crying)

Me: Awuthule wena mthakathi ndini! (shut up you witch)

Lawyer: My work is done here, I'm going to need Agatha to come and sign. She also has to go to her father's company to sort everything out

Aunty: If you can't find her, here's her phone numbers contact her

The Aunty took out her phone from her bra..

Aunty: Bheka lapho ikhona I number yakhe (Search through for her contact)

BUTHO

I was on the phone with my Mother, she was crying hysterically..

Me: Ma calm down.. Lutho wenzeni? (what did Lutho do)

Ma: uLutho ungithukile ngezinhlamba ezinzima (Lutho was swearing at me)

Me: What?

Ma: I've never been this heart broken Butho, he told me I couldn't keep your Father. Told me it was better off if I had aborted him, usho konke

Me: I'm coming down there

Ma: I'm even dizzy my BP (crying)

Me: I'm going to kill him, I swear I'm going to kill him when I get there!!

AGATHA (ABBY)

I walked to the kitchen to have a glass of water...

Lutho walked in, he stood against the counter next to me and looked at me with his arms folded..

I put the glass down..

Lutho: I know I messed up, but I can't have you all mad at me too

Me: Kuthi vele you are serious, you want to keep on disappointing every one left and right

Lutho: Abby please

Me: Working for Butho is a good opportunity, why ungafuni? (why don't you want)

Lutho: You won't understand

Me: Make me understand! I thought we were friends

He looked at his hands and rubbed them together..

Me: Lutho talk to me

Lutho: It's a long and deep story Abby I don't wanna

visit that pain

Me: We are friends, best friends. We talk about everything! You know everything about me, why can't you just let me in?

Lutho: Because you a woman! It's easy for you to talk about things!.. I can't, I don't want too! Futhi asiyekele le ndaba iyang'dina (let's leave this issue it's irritating me)

Me: Boy you better watch that tone with me! I am not your Mother! I will run circles around you so fast that you will get dizzy, you know me!

He chuckled...

Lutho: Let me go out for a smoke then lie down

Me: Lutho we still talking!

He walked straight to the door..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:27] : 26

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

My Mother was pacing up and down, raving like a mad Person. As I read through every document that she had..

Ma: What do the documents say?

Me: You and Dad were actually Married out of community of property without accrual. I think the reason why we got the house is because he enlisted you and him on the house permit, so it was going to go to you. He once did say that he bought it for you, so you are the only beneficiary of the house because Agatha is not enlisted here, with his regards to his money you don't have a leg to stand on. Even if you take Agatha to court you will lose dismal, she's entitled to the money

Ma: Bullshit!!! David told me that we married in community of property, everything of his is mine!

Me: Not according to this, we even lucky that we got the house, I think we should just cut our loses and move on at least he gave you his car too.. Mazda

CH-R it's not entirely a bad car

Ma: We not going to eat the car Lolo! How did this happen? I got David where I wanted him, he was eating in the palm of my hand! How did he short sight me in this?

Me: Well it happened way before you guys got married

Ma: This is not right! I will take Agatha to court

Me: You wanna waste the 75k that you have paying lawyer fees for a case that you won't win? We should be thinking about what we going to do now since we no longer have a breadwinner. I was thinking we could sell his car because we don't need it, and probably start a business that will generate income for us

Ma: I'm not letting this go! Agatha shouldn't be getting anything Lolo don't you understand? I hate that girl with everything in me

Me: So what you going to do? Kill her because even if you I don't think you will get the money, it might go to the next relative



Ma: Those witches are happy! Did you see them?

Me: Stop thinking about other people it's not like his family loved you, their reaction was highly expected

Ma: I'm going to deal with Agatha the best way I know how. I'm going to make sure that she suffers! I'm going to make sure that this money will disappear into thin air, I want her to misuse it! And not even know where it disappeared too.. I am going to block her success, her marriage, her everything! David has messed with the wrong woman! First thing tomorrow we are driving down to Kzn, Kwamhlaba uyalingana.. Angeke ngadlalwa wu Agatha mina!.. Never!

She spat on the ground..

Ma: Ngiyafunga ngiyagomela!

AGATHA (ABBY)

Lutho's Mom was still locked up in her bedroom, it was now almost 2 hours. I looked at the time and it

was 16:00,decided to prepare dinner for everyone. I hate when things are tense, I've lived in a house where things were always tense and it drove me crazy. I don't like it when people fight and don't get along. It seems like there's a lot of things, a lot of buried in this family. They need to sit down and talk about everything, because they can't keep on like this..

Lutho walked in, he has since been out. I wasn't going to fight him, I didn't have the strength..

Lutho: Bunju

I exhaled..

Me: You drunk

Lutho: A bit tipsy

I ignored him..

Lutho: You and I, we haven't been good for a long time now. I know it's me, vele Mamito uhlala athi ngiloyiwe (My mom always says that I'm bewitched)

Me: You not bewitched Lutho, you just need to get

your shit together that's all!

Lutho: Mina ang's ukeli muntu nex, uyazi nawe (I don't bother anyone, you know)

Me: Lutho go get some please, sleep it off

Lutho: Nalento Ka Mo entlek ungenzela iStress (This thing with Mo, it's even stressing me out)

Me: Luu go and sleep please

The door flung open and Butho made his way in..

Butho: I'm not going to drive all the way from town, miss important meetings for iNonsense yakho yezwa?

Lutho: Cava yangena iCheese boy (The cheese boy walked in)

Butho: You can disrespect me all you want but my Mother is off limits uyezwa mhlathi wakho?

Lutho: Wena ungenaphi Indaba zam no Sbahle? (Where do you enter in my business with Sbahle)

Butho tossed his phone and car keys on the counter, he made his way straight to Lutho and punched him

across the face. Lutho staggered back bumping into me..

Me: Guys please stop!

Lutho walked back to his brother trying to return the punch but Butho held his hand and twisted it, he turned him around and pinned the twisted hand against Lutho's back. With his other big arm across Lutho's neck..

He was strangling him, Lutho was basically on lockdown. Him being tipsy made things worse, but there is no way he could've been a match to his brother. Butho is big..

Me: Butho myeke uzombulala! (Butho let him go, you going to kill him)

Butho was mad, Lutho was mad. These brothers are no different from each other, it looks like the level of their angers is the same.. Lutho couldn't breath, his knees became weak that he was sinking to the floor I didn't know what to do, I was panicking and scared. Without thinking I walked up to them and tried to get Butho to let his Brother go. He didn't want, I tried

removing his arm from Lutho's neck but he had a tight grip on him..

Running out of options, and not wanting Sbahle to witness this. I went and jumped on Butho's back, I bit him just below the eye..

Butho: Fuck!!

He let go of Lutho who collapsed on the floor and then he got me off him..

He put his hand on his face where I had bitten him. I didn't even realize that my teeth went in so deep, he was bleeding a little.

He looked at me..

Butho: Are you fucken kidding me?

I took a few steps back as he made his way to me..

Me: If you touch me! You'll be the next Brother going to jail

I walked backwards until I was against the door, He got his hands on my waist and picked me up. He went and placed me on the kitchen counter, he parted my legs and got in between them. He

squeezed my cheeks..

He leaned over and whispered in my ear..

Butho: The next time you do that, I'm going to fuck you so hard that you will get a UTI. I will fuck you again and make sure that urinating becomes your worst nightmare

He took my hand with his other hand and made me grab his crotch..

Butho: I will fuck every hole in you, that you won't even know which pain to concentrate on. Breaking your anal virginity will be the worst pain that you'll ever go through and I promise you!

Lutho started coughing, Butho clicked his tongue and let go. I felt pain in my lower jaw that's how much he had squeezed me..

He walked closer to Lutho my heart skipped.

Butho: I'm going to come tomorrow and I want your CV in order!

Lutho: Fuck you!

Butho literally kicked him on his force, Lutho's head

went down on the floor and he didn't move an inch..  
He then looked at me..

Butho: You got something to say? I would really like you to say something so I can get those Panties off  
I slowly shook my head..

Butho: Are you sure?

I nodded..

Butho: Good!!

He walked to the lounge but stopped halfway..

Butho: Get your sweet ass off the counter! My Mother dishes up on that thing

I got down and fixed my dress. He disappeared to the lounge and I made my way to Lutho..

MONICA (MO)

I laid back on the bed with my earphones on and listening to music. The volume was of full blast with

tears streaming on the side of my face..

"I'm having nightmares

From sleeping with the enemy

How do we reverse the chemistry

I don't want us to be the end of me

This love is taking all of my energy

Energy, my energy

Taking all my energy

Energy, my energy

Taking all of (my energy)"

I was going through and deleting my pictures with Lutho, it hurt knowing that we might never get back what we used to have..

I wiped my tears. What was more painful was that I had no one to talk too about this. Agatha seems to be concerntrating on her own things, I don't wanna seem insensitive she just lost her father but I could seriously use a friend right now. I don't have friends around here, she's the only friend I have.



I stumbled upon a video of Lutho and I..

It was just an ordinary video of me showing my beautiful self, and he was busy making funny faces behind me..

I'm already missing her, already missing what we used to have together. I didn't know that a breakup could hurt this much...

I locked my phone and closed my eyes, with my hand over my mouth trying not to make a sound to scare off my Grandmother with all my crying..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:27] : 27

AGATHA (ABBY)

Lutho's face was seriously messed up. That kick did a number on him for real. I know Lutho was very wrong for disrespecting his Mother, but Butho didn't

have to do all of that

It was wrong of him to attack Lutho..

Me: Hold still

After that kick, he became sober the same time..

Lutho: This is messed up! Who the hell does Butho think he is, attacking me like that?

Me: I must admit too, that was very wrong of him.  
He shouldn't have done that

Butho was still in the bedroom talking to his Mother..

Lutho: Butho and I we done!

Me: You just mad

Lutho: I'm mad yes and whatever relationship Butho and I had, it's done!

Me: Try and calm down, you'll be fine

Lutho: Bese sikhapha uKalashnikov makunje (Then I take out my gun when it's like this)

Me: Don't be stupid you not going to kill your own Brother! Siblings fight, it's normal.. There's nothing

wrong with that

## LOLO'S MOTHER

Thabang: What do you mean he left all the money for her?

I sat on Lolo's bed..

Me: I am also surprised. I had David eating at the palm of my hand, or I thought I had him. I was also surprised by this

Thabang: So what are you going to do now?

Me: I'm going to fix this

Thabang: When? This is a huge setback.. We supposed to be on our way of starting our own business now, I put together the business plan.. Where are we going to get the money now?

Me: Baby I said I'm going to solve this, for now I'll only be getting 75k

Thabang: Then transfer 60k to me, if you really

wanna generate an income a good one then you will start being serious

Me: I promise you that I will

Thabang: I'll see how serious you are by sending the money if you really want this to work

Me: I will send it

Thabang: I have to go, gotta get busy with something

Me: Okay I love you

Thabang: I love you too

AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho walked out of his Mother's bedroom with his Mother. Sbahle's eyes were red and swollen clearly indicating that she had been crying..

Sbahle: Thank you for coming

Butho hugged his Mom and kissed her on her

forehead..

Butho: Are you sure that you going to be okay?

Sbahle: I'll be fine thank you.. I really appreciate you coming over

Butho: Anytime

Butho turned and looked at Lutho..

Butho: Tomorrow I want that CV, uyangizwa? (Am I making myself clear)

Lutho got up and made his way to the bedroom, he banged the door and locked it.

Butho clenched his Jaws...

Sbahle: Unjani Agatha? (How are you Agatha)

Me: Ngiyaphila wena unjani? (I'm well and you)

Sbahle: Ngiyaphila (I'm good)

Butho: I have to go, if he gives you any problems call me

Sbahle: I'll do that

Butho hugged her again..

Butho: I love you so much

Sbahle: I love you too

He broke the hug and walked out, I looked at him as he was walking out of the room..

MONICA (MO)

Koko: What's wrong Mo? You haven't touched your food

Me: I'm not hungry Koko

Koko: You have to eat, you haven't eaten the whole day

Me: I know but..

Koko: What's going on? Is it about that boy?

Me: No Koko, just that things aren't well between my friend and I.. Agatha

Koko: What happened?

Me: She's being distant, I feel like I'm losing my

friend.. Worse she's the only friend I have around here

Koko: Have you tried talking to her?

I nodded..

Me: She says we are good but..

Koko: Maybe her father's death still got to her hard, give her time. Try to be there for her instead of letting this get to you

Me: I'll try Koko

Koko: Come now.. Eat your food

I started eating my food.. Make that I forced in the food, I really didn't feel like eating..

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was finishing off cooking..

Sbahle: Something smells good

Me: I'm almost done

Sbahle: Having you around the house is a blessing  
Abby

(Silence)

Me: Can I talk to you about something?

Sbahle: Anything

Me: My Mother, something amazing happened. She  
woke up with her sanity back

Her eyes widened..

Sbahle: You lie

Me: I'm telling you

Sbahle: She is fine now?

Me: Yes.. Very fine

Sbahle: Wow! Praise the Lord! You see how God  
works?

Me: God works in mysterious ways

Sbahle: I'm so happy for you Agatha, you really  
deserve this happiness

Me: Thank you very much so soon I'll be moving out



Sbahle: I understand just don't forget to call and visit every now and then

Me: I won't... I promise

She smiled at me..

Sbahle: You truly deserve this

Me: Thank you

I heard my phone ringing..

Me: Excuse me

Sbahle: I'll mind the pots for you

I went to get it, it was an unsaved number..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello may I please speak to Agatha?

Me: Speaking

Voice: Agatha this is Jeffrey Sibisi, your father's lawyer

Me: Ohh okay

Jeff: Can I perhaps see you? Say tomorrow morning?

There's something important that we have to

discuss

Me: Tomorrow morning?

Jeff: Yes if you won't be busy

Me: Tomorrow morning it's fine at what time?

Jeff: say 09:00am

Me: Okay

Jeff: I will text the address and you can come to my office

Me: What is this about?

Jeff: It's about your father's will

I sat down on the couch..

Jeff: Yes please.. Come tomorrow so we can sort you out quickly

Me: I'll do that, thank you very much

Jeff: You welcome.. Have a good night

Me: You too

I hung up..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

It was dark and my Mother made me drive to some bushes. Approximately 30min drive..

Me: What are we doing here?

Ma: You will see

We got out of the car, she got out with her bag. It was very dark around here, the street lights were far from us. I feared for our safety for a minute, someone can just rock up and sexually violate us. This is not a place for two women to be wandering around..

Ma: Get the shovel

I got the shovel from the back seats, then I followed her. She was using the flash light from her phone. We stopped when we were at the heart of the bushes, she made me to hold her phone. She took out a black string from the pocket then tied it, into knots.

She opened her bag and took out a bottle that had liquid in it. A bottle of mayonnaise.

She opened it, and put the string inside.

Then she commanded me to dig up a little, I did so. She took out a small doll lookalike thing, though it looked very scary. It resembled a monkey, but it wasn't a monkey to be exact. She put the bottle of mayo inside the freshly dug up small hole. She put the monkey looking doll next to it inside..

She then took out a red candle, a small pocket knife and a piece of paper with Agatha's name written on it..

Ma: Kneel down

I knelt down..

She lit the candle then started stabbing Agatha's name..

Ma: "Agatha Mtsweni I curse you. I dirty your name, maybe nothing in your life ever work out.

Ngikwenzele les'bopho (I have tied you and your destiny) so that nothing ever succeeds in your life.

Igama lakho ngiyalilahla (I am throwing away your name)

May nothing ever work out, from your job, relationship, finances, maybe you not be blessed with anything. Including having kids"

She put the knife and the piece of paper in the dug hole..

Ma: Kusho mina umthakathi omkhulu (The greatest witch has spoken)

She took the knife again and cut herself a little, then she let her blood drip on the candle blowing it off..

Ma: It is done

AGATHA (ABBY)

I felt a cold unsettling chill pass through me, it even gave me goosebumps. It made me a bit weak, drained the strength that I had and almost had me falling. My heart even started beating faint, I got lightheaded and dizzy the same time..

I held on against the counter and closed my eyes..

Sbahle: Abby?

Me: Ma?

Sbahle: Uright?

Me: I don't feel okay

Sbahle: Yini Indaba? (what's wrong)

Me: I don't know.. I just feel

I let go and I started staggering around..

Sbahle: Abby

She walked up to me and held me..

Sbahle: Maybe you should go and lie down

Me: I think so too

Sbahle: Let's go

She walked me to her bedroom..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:30] : 28

## AGATHA'S MOTHER

"I found myself walking in what looked a bush. It was cold, it was dark and the air in the atmosphere wasn't too welcoming. It was chilly and sent this chill down my spine

I looked around and couldn't see anything. Where am I? What am I doing here? What is happening?.. I looked around and heard something groaning, like an animal. I moved closer being directed by the sound of the groans then I saw it. A certain creature standing there, I couldn't see it clearly because it was dark but I could feel it's heavy presence.. I got scared a bit..

Me: What is happening?

I then heard a familiar sound, the sound of someone crying. She sounded like my Daughter. My Daughter Abby..

Me: Abby?

I looked around and saw her sitting next to the creature. She was chained, the chains were very tight. Tight to a point where she was bleeding..

Me: Agatha!!!!

I tried to get close to her but the creature pushed me away, it put it's hand on my chest and pushed me back. I fell and Agatha's cries got less loud..

Me: A... Abby?

...

I woke up panting. I stared in the dark space and tried to catch my breath..

Me: Agatha!!!!

AGATHA (ABBY)

The following morning I woke up feeling a bit under the weather, I felt drained and a bit dizzy. I thought I would feel better after eating but I didn't, so I drank two cups of water before leaving to see the lawyer.



At least my shift starts at 11am..

I waited until it was my turn, the PA called me in. I walked into his office.. He got up and tied his suit jacket..

Sibisi: Agatha?

Me: Yes

Sibisi: I'm glad you could come through, please have a seat

I sat down..

Sibisi: Would you like something to drink?

Me: No thank you

He sat down across me..

Sibisi: Let me not waste any of your time, you weren't present as the Will was read

Me: Yes I wasn't

Sibisi: Your father left you all his money

Me: What?

I just need you to sign these documents, then take this one to the bank. Also take this one to your father's company they will process everything.. I was speechless, didn't know what to say..

Sibisi: This declaration form you'll take it to the police station and they will sign it then go take it to the bank

Me: I'll do so.. Wow

At least my Mom and I we will have some money to get our place..

LUTHO

My Mom walked into the kitchen that morning..

Ma: Good morning

Me: Good morning

She went and took her mug..

Ma: Butho said that he talked to you, and that today he will come back and get your CV

I turned and looked at her..

Me: I'm sorry about last night, I shouldn't have said all those things.. Shouldn't have disrepected you like that

Ma: If you truly sorry about yesterday you get your CV in order then give it to Butho so that you can get a better job. A job that will afford you a better life, so you will feel less useless as if like you not loved. So you will stop blaming your Brother over things that are not his fault.. Do that for me and then we might forget about yesterday

MONICA (MO)

Koko: Good morning Nana

Me: Morning Koko

Koko: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm feeling okay.. How are you?

Koko: I'm good

She looked at me..

Koko: Going somewhere?

Me: I wanna go down to my job and ask if I can start next week, plus I still have a lot to learn

Koko: That sounds good

Me: It's better than just sitting here and doing nothing, I'll keep busy

Koko: I'm so proud of you Mo

Me: Thank you Koko

Koko: Soon you'll be buying your own car and I won't have to take taxis anymore

I chuckled..

Me: That's true Koko

Koko: Off you go then, I'll see you later

Me: I'll see you later

**BUTHO**

I woke up with a rock hard bonner, the worst I've ever had in history. I made my way to the bathroom to take a shower...

I used my radox ocean shower gel and ran my soapy hand down to my rock hard dick.

The plan was to date back to my sexual life with my wife, but Agatha flashed through my mind. Her beautiful slim body, how I was in between her legs and how I desperately wanted to bone her until she screams my name and sink her nails deep in my skin. I wanted to hear her voice, screaming and moaning. Fuck the attitude out of her until her throat closes in and she doesn't have any voice to fend for herself anymore.. My hand increased the pace, I couldn't help but moan louder with my hand against the wall..

Put my black thick dick, deep inside of her mouth until it reaches her throat. Make her choke and see tears clouding her eyes..

Me: Ohhh fuck yes!! Fuck yes!!!

I went harder and released a deep moan as I was about to shoot my cum against the wall....

AGATHA (ABBY)

After I was done at the police station I quickly made my way to the bank. FNB..

I was lucky to find no long queue. I was number 5..

I kept on looking at the time, it was now 10:00, I'll probably go to my Dad's work tomorrow morning before my shift. I was a bit nervous when I went to the teller, thinking that she might give me a tough time. She didn't, she just called the branch manager who overlooked everything and then I was required to sign a lot of papers.. I was then told that the money will be in my account within 72 hours. I walked out of there and rushed to work, still not believing that my father actually left me something. I thought everything was going to go to that witch..

## AGATHA'S MOTHER

I looked at myself in the mirror. I had a hand print on my chest, exactly where that creature in my nightmare had touched me.

I poked the handprint and it was a bit painful

I exhaled in frustration, not knowing what this meant. I looked at my hand, it was trembling. The nightmare really shook me..

I have no doubt that something is wrong with Agatha, someone might out for her in the most evil way...

## NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was on the phone with Lutho..

Me: I think it's a good idea Babe, you'll be making a good living and it's a legit job

Lutho: We'll see

Me: You don't sound excited

Lutho: I'm not... I'm just doing this to keep the peace between my Mother and I

Me: You might actually like it

Lutho: We'll see Nana.. What are you doing there?

Me: Preparing to go to school

Lutho: Okay.. I'll see you later

Me: I love you

Lutho: I love you too Nana

Me: Bye

I smiled after that call. Lutho will be working in his Brother's company, he'll be making a lot of money and I won't have to be stranded financially..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:30] : 29

BUTHO



When I arrived at the office, the first thing I did was to search Agatha and I found out where she's working. She had uploaded a post stating where she's working, so I called Mosa to my office. When Mosa first started working here, it was very difficult for him because of how people treated him. Based on his sexuality. So for me to make the environment less challenging for him, I had to treat him better than anyone else. Made him see that he was welcome here, and his sexuality has nothing to do with his work

When everyone saw how I was comfortable with him they slowly started treating him better too, though there's still a few people who pretend and I had to fire a handful of people to set an example. That discrimination on one's sexuality will never be tolerated here nor accepted..

Me: I need you to order some flowers for me

He crossed his legs and looked at me..

Mosa: For a client?

Me: No.. It's a personal request

Mosa: Are you seeing someone? If yes that means you've done been unfaithful because there's no way you could be in a relationship. It hasn't even been a month since your wife was buried

Me: Not that my personal life is any of your business but.. I am not seeing anyone and I haven't been cheating on my wife

Mosa: So what's with the flowers?

Me: As I've said, it's a personal request that's all you should know

Mosa: The card, should I have it written something?

Me: Maybe something like:

"I'm sorry".... B

Mosa: Noted, where are the flowers going?

Me: Sent them to Agatha at the hospice Home

Mosa: Okay Sugar.. I might not understand your pain, but dating at the hospice home is not on.. It's just wrong

Me: I'm not dating one of the patients there, I'm just sending flowers to a lady who works there

Mosa: How do you know her? People who work there are also old

Me: You gonna send the flowers or not?

Mosa: I'll send them

Me: Thank you

MONICA (MO)

I got a job at the municipality in town. I'll be mostly helping residents with paying their electricity and water bill.. They had no problem with me starting now, though I won't be paid for starting early than the given date

I don't mind though, I really wanna keep myself busy so I don't think much about Lutho and the break up. I don't wanna break down and lose my sanity completely..

Ava: Then for that.. You click here

Me: Thank you so much I appreciate the help

Ava: You welcome, I just admire your commitment

Me: Rather than just sitting at home and doing nothing, That's why I decided to come to work. Learn all the ropes so I can be well prepared when I actually have to start

Ava: That's the attitude, if everyone was this dedicated

Me: True

Ava: Click there

Me: Okay

Ava: Then you done, now the client can pay

Me: Thank you for your help

Ava: You welcome

AGATHA ( ABBY)

My Mother seemed not so happy today. I thought she would be happy seeing that the psychiatrist has signed off on her release forms. She'll be out in 2 days time, which will be good. My money would've probably clocked in and we'll get a place..

Me: You don't seem excited

Ma: I'm excited, I'm very excited. David did the right thing leaving you his money, you are the rightful beneficiary instead of his wife

Me: What is it Ma? I can see that you are not happy

Ma: I just sense that someone might be after you, someone who has it bad for you. From what you've told me, I'm suspecting your Step mother is behind everything since she hates you. She won't let this go

Me: I know she's evil but.. What do you think she would do?

Ma: I don't know... All I know is that evil people will go to great lengths to try and destroy you, that's why you should never relax. From hereon we should never relax, make prayer your daily bread

Me: You feel strongly about this

Ma: You just don't know how evil people can be baby, a jealous person is dangerous. They stop at nothing, they don't rest until they have destroyed you. If people who intend bad for you work hard to bring you down, then you should not rest too in prayer

I nodded..

Ma: We'll be fine, everything is going to be fine we just have to keep on fighting that's all

Me: I understand

I looked at her chest..

Me: What's wrong with your chest? What's with the red mark?

Ma: Hot water, the shower water had no mercy

Me: Did you raise that up with the Matron that you might need to see a Dr?

Ma: I'm fine Abby, I don't need a Dr.. It'll go away I promise

Me: I have to get back to work..

Ma: Tell me what happened to my things?

Me: Dad sold and gave away your clothes, I kept your documents and other valuables

She sighed..

Ma: My Bible?

Me: It's with me too

Ma: That's good I need you to bring it along for me tomorrow please

Me: I'll do that

Ma: Have you been going to church?

Me: Well.. I do go but once in a while

Ma: That's going to change, we'll have to find a church

Me: That's true

I hugged her..

Me: I'll come and check up on you again

Me: Enjoy your day and pray when you work with

patients, even when you pray through your heart is okay. Don't touch a patient without praying

Me: I'll keep that in mind

Ma: I'm serious.. A touch is more serious than what you think. You don't know what aura other people have. When you touch them, whatever it is that is on them might come to you. Whilst others are just sincere and their touch might just bring you blessings

Me: I understand Ma

Ma: Okay then go out there and do your thing

Me: Okay

I walked up to the door..

LUTHO

Me: I know his office, it's on the second floor

Receptionist: I understand but you can't just go to Mr Ntuli's office without an appointment



Me: I am his Brother

Receptionist: Wait I'll call him

I turned and looked around, it's my very first time entering this building. I've never been here before. It was beautiful, very welcoming and clean. Even had some biscuits and juice. The juices ranged from pineapple, mango, and strawberry

Receptionist: You can go to his office

Me: Thank you for your help

Receptionist: You welcome

I walked to the elevator..

MONICA (MO)

Me: It's R1500

He whistled..

Client: Good thing I paid 2 weeks back

He took out his card..

Client: I'll swipe

Me: Okay

Client: Are you new here?

Me: Yes.. I just started

Client: I see.. Well, I hope I'll be seeing you more often

Me: I guess so

Client: I actually don't work far from here

Me: That's good.. Please punch the pin

Client: Not much of a chatter are you?

Me: Not really

Client: Let me pay then so I can leave and stop making you uncomfortable

Me: I'd appreciate that a lot.. Thank you

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was singing whilst changing the sheets. They announced on the monitor that I am wanted at the reception. I looked at Evelyn.

Me: Evelyn I'm coming okay? Sit there and don't move

She looked at me and slowly nodded, thank goodness there's a guard outside that monitors this corridor.. I made my way out of her room and to the reception..

Me: You called for me?

Receptionist: These just came for you

Me: Flowers

Recep: I thought you said you don't have a boyfriend

Me: I don't

Recep: Who sent you flowers then?

Me: I have no idea

Recep: Read the card

Me: Stop being nosy

Recep: Come on let's see

I took the card and read it..

"I'm sorry"... B

Underneath the words he wrote his phone number,  
my mouth slightly opened..

Recep: Who are they from?

Me: Uhm no one important... I'll see you later

I walked away from the reception..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:30] : 30

LUTHO

He went through my Cv as I sat on the chair  
scanning his office..

Butho: What do you know about sanitary pads?

I looked at him..

Me: You serious?

Butho: I'm serious, that's our biggest brand. If you going to be a part of our team you have to know what we do

Me: They sanitary pads I don't know what you expect me to say

Butho: You can do better than that

Me: Am I going to get the job or not?

Butho: Not with that attitude.. Goodbye I have a lot to do

I sighed..

Me: It's more than just a sanitary pad, it also has to provide assurity and confidence. The wings keeps it in place and the gel locks periods inside. I've noticed your night brand is a bit off. Compared to your competitors they too thick, women don't wanna be sleeping on something that's uncomfortable. Something that's going to be visible

when they've put it under. Make your liners thin too, some women like wearing G's strings at least try to create something that will accommodate them. The scent too, don't make it too strong some women are allergic to the scented pads, your foam baths and shower gels for women. Do a pH balanced brand too, most women get vaginal irritation from perfumed foam baths. Also add an intimate pure soap one that doesn't contain any scent and perfume for a lesser price compared to the wash so every woman can be able to afford. As much as it's about money, but also making women intimate problems less stressful. Add an intimate shampoo for Men, most Men don't like to shave. No woman wants to have sex with an unhygienic man, the shampoo will keep their pubic hair clean and prevent lice. Also add beard products, don't totally sideline the male gender

He smiled a little and opened his drawer, he came back with car keys..

Butho: A company car will ease your traveling to work troubles.. I want you here tomorrow at 8am

I took the keys..

Butho: I'll transfer you some money so you can go shopping for formal clothes. How you dress here matters. You my second in command, you have the above word it's just not above me

Me: See you tomorrow

I got up..

Butho: Welcome to the Fam young blood

Me: I'll see you tomorrow

Butho: Bright and early

AGATHA (ABBY)

I stored his number in my phone, kept on looking at it. Didn't know if I should call, or text him. I took a deep breath and then exhaled...I walked to my Mother's room and she was down on her knees praying..

Ma: "Protect my Daughter from all harm God,

especially harm that she cannot see with her naked eye. No human being under the sun has been given any authority to curse her future, because you formed and knew her since from she was still in my womb. You have great plans for her future, may her future triumph over the curses set in her way. Just like David when he stood against Goliath, Goliath faced him with every best human weapon that he had, whilst David faced Goliath with your name. Whoever is against her destiny we not going to fight evil with evil, we will fight evil with your word. For your word is sharper than any double edged sword. We don't know where they shout her name, but you see beyond what we see. I bring back her name from where it's being shouted, destroying anything that has been set in her path. I ask this in the name that is above all names, the name of Jesus Christ.. Amen"

Me: Amen

She got up..

Ma: I'm glad you here.. I wanted to give you something



Me: Okay

She came back with a lavender oil

Ma: Use this when you bath

Me: Lavender oil?

Ma: I've prayed for it

I looked at her..

Me: Ma what's going on?

Ma: J ust trust me okay?

Me: Okay I'll do so

Ma: Thank you

## NOTHANDO'S MOTHER (NTHABISENG)

Something was wrong, something was very wrong I could feel it.. Nothando walked in looking defeated..

Me: What's wrong?

Lolo: I flunked again, on my last semester test I

flunked again

Me: I thought you said you had it under control

Lolo: I did have it under control

Me: This is not good Lolo, we really have to go down to Kzn. Something is not right someone is fighting back I can feel it. I feel weak, I feel weary. Someone is doing a warrior prayer, a Prayer that is poking me like a hot steel

Lolo: Agatha?

Me: Agatha is spiritually weak she can't fight me.. This person I can sense that she has a prophetic gift, probably seeing everything that we doing hence why the witchcraft is weak and not being effective

Lolo: I don't wanna repeat again

Me: That's why I want us to go to Kzn, Kwamhlaba.. Whoever this is, she's breaking the curse and her warrior prayer is strong. The reserved curses might come back to you, oku kaKhesaru kubuyela ku Khesaru (what belongs to ceaser goes back to ceaser)

Lolo: If she's a Prophet then why is the evil coming back to us? Isn't she supposed to be pure hearted?

Me: She's not the one returning them back to us, heaven is returning it back to us. It's beyond her control

Lolo: This is bad

Me: Go and pack a bag we will be leaving at night. Whoever she is, we should block her first before we can get to Agatha. She is Agatha's shield, and she's damn well challenging me! We have to break her first

Lolo: I'll go pack

## AGATHA'S MOTHER

I don't know what was happening to me, I've never experienced anything like this before.

Though I'm glad that I prayed, I feel lighter now that I've prayed.. When I get out of here, I have to be strong in prayer. I feel like a lot is still yet to come. I

have to protect my Daughter, I need to be there for her...

AGATHA (ABBY)

His phone started ringing. I hung up and put it on the shelf. I continued sorting out the pills. My phone rang, I took it. It was Butho

My heart started beating fast, I picked up..

Me: Hello?

Butho: Why did you hang up?

Me: I called you by mistake

Butho: The lies you tell

I laughed..

Me: I just wanted to thank you for the flowers  
nothing much

Butho: You welcome just wanted to apologize if I  
scared you

Me: It's okay the flowers made up for that

Butho: You know what can make up for the flowers?

Me: What?

Butho: A dinner date.. Tonight

Me: I thought the flowers were an apology (laughing)

Butho: You wanna thank me for them, so thanking me for them will be you agreeing to go out with me tonight

Me: Are you sure I mean? I don't want people getting the wrong idea. Your wife just died

Butho: My wife is never coming back, I can mourn for 5 years she still won't come back. Plus it's not like I'm asking you to marry me it's just dinner

Me: I'd like to have dinner with you

Butho: Perfect I'll come get you at what time are you knocking off?

Me: 18:30

Butho: 19:30 I'll come get you

Me: Okay then

Butho: Enjoy the rest of your day

Me: You too

I hung up and leaned against the wall with my phone close to my chest..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:30] : 31

MONICA (MO)

I had a great day at work, at least I was able to keep my mind busy for a while. I enjoyed working there, I like the environment and my colleagues. They sweet, they welcoming and very kind. I hope it stays like that everyday.

When I knocked off I decided to go do a bit of

shopping. Needed to get toiletries and a few things, my Mother sent me some money.

I was at Pick n Pay checking cake slices.

I was torn between the granadilla one and the red velvet cake..

Baker: Good day

Me: Good day

Baker: Can I help you?

Me: Uhm I am stuck between the red velvet cake and the granadilla cake.. Can't really decide

Baker: Well

Voice: She will take the granadilla one

I recognized that voice..

I stood up straight..

Lutho: Give her the granadilla slice

The Baker looked at me and I nodded..

Lutho: Hi

Me: Hey

Lutho: Hope I'm not violating any law

Me: Don't do that.. We don't have to hate each other, it's not healthy. We don't have to be Exes that hate each other

He buried his hands deep inside his pockets.

Lutho: Wow Ex already

Me: What happened to your face?

Lutho: It's nothing serious

I put my hand on his chin..

Me: What happened?

Lutho: You know me.. I always get up to no good

Me: You'll never change

He got my hand from his chin and held it..

Lutho:I miss you

I got my hand from his grip..

Baker: Here is your cake

Me: Thank you



I took it..

I looked at Lutho..

Me: It was good seeing you again

I smiled and then walked away..

AGATHA (ABBY)

Ma: Wow he looks good and he's very successful

Me: That's why he intimidates me

Ma: Why?

Me: He is Butho, the CEO of the Liver Brothers and I'm just.. I'm just Agatha. I work at a hospice home and I have a big bag of problems

My mom chuckled..

Ma: If he didn't like you, he wasn't going to ask you out nor send you flowers. Stop undermining yourself. The heart is not discriminating, it always wants what it wants

She looked at his pic..

Ma: I actually have a good feeling about this, he gives off a positive attitude

Me: You think?

Ma: Yes.. You should give him a chance

Me: I am glad you think so

Ma: Go and enjoy yourself baby you deserve it

Me: Thank you so much

He hugged me..

Me: You are the best mother ever, always have been. I'm so blessed to have you in my life

Ma: I'm blessed too.. Don't over dress

We both laughed..

Ma: He shouldn't get used to you always looking good, he must also see you at worst every now and then

Me: Noted

Ma: Go back to work, I don't want the Matron giving

you a tough time

Me: I'll come see you before I knock off

Ma: I'd appreciate that

Me: Okay.. I love you

Ma: I love you too Baby

MONICA (MO)

After paying I walked out to go get a taxi, I felt someone gently grabbing my arm..

Lutho: Mo ima kancance (wait a minute)

I stopped..

Lutho: Can I at least drive you home?

I exhaled..

Me: Lutho

Lutho: Don't do this.. Don't be like that

Me: I am trying to get over you, trying to get over

everything

Lutho: But I don't want you to get over me

He put his arm around my waist, I pushed him off..

Me: I'm not that old Mo that you used to know.. You can't just mess up and think that we can fix things over a round of sex

Lutho: We don't have to fix things over a round of sex, we can talk about things

Me: Lutho you involved with someone else, a girl that is very disrespectful that I don't wanna be going back and forth with. I have never been involved in a physical fight with another woman over a man and I'm not going to start today. I know my worth and I'd rather move on, be miserable alone than being miserable with you. I enjoy my job and it's currently keeping me sane, I have something good to look forward too everyday. Focus on getting my own things, just focus on me than to focus on a relationship that's not going anywhere. A relationship where I'm clearly not appreciated. This time it went too far and for you to

be with me again, you'll have to show and prove it to me that you want to be with me and that I'm worth it.. I have to go, take care of yourself.. You look good by the way on formal wear  
With that being said I walked out..

BUTHO

I decided to knock off early today in preparation for the dinner tonight. I didn't even think Agatha was going to agree to the date, and I'm glad she did. She looks hardcore and looks like she knows exactly what she wants. I'll have to work hard to get to her and I'm prepared to do that because she is worth it.. Worth all the hard work.

I was on the phone with my Mom as I drove back to the house..

Ma: Thank you so much Butho, thank you so much for what you doing for Lutho

Me: Lutho always had a spot in the company, the company is half of his.. What's mine is his, he's my brother and I was never going to sideline him.. As much as he is disrespectful and what not but Lutho has a lot of hurt buried deep inside of him. I know if I was in his shoes I'd feel the same way too. Dad was never fair to him

Ma: That's very true.. He never really gave us a reason why he did what he did, I believe it's more deeper than what he told us. He needs to communicate with his Son, tell him everything. Tell him why he did what he did

Me: I'll talk to him but I don't wanna push. I don't want him to say things that will deepen Lutho's hurt and hate for him

Ma: Maybe we should just stay out of it.. When they ready they will talk on their own without being forced

Me: That's true

Ma: I'm just happy that he's got a decent job now

Me: Yeah me too.. Hope he won't disappoint me

Ma: Me too

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:30] : 32

## AGATHA'S MOTHER

I saw myself standing in the middle of a dark cold road. It was very quiet and I could feel the cold breeze hitting against my skin. I don't understand what I was doing here, nor why I was here. After a few seconds of me standing there, I saw headlights. A car was approaching. I moved to the side, and watched as the headlights got a bit closer

Then the most unexpected thing happened, I saw a dark entity ontop of the car, the very same one I saw in the field. The very same entity that had Agatha chained next to it....

I quickly opened my eyes and rose up from my pillow.. Realizing that I was dreaming

Me: "Uriel Hartu ardura" (Uriel take charge)

I didn't know what that meant nor did I know what I said. My heart was beating fast and I was sweating. This has never happened to me and I don't understand why it's happening to me.....

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

My Mom and I were driving to Kzn, to Kwamhlaba uyalingana for Agatha's situation. My Mom yawned..

Me: Should I take the wheel?

Ma: You'll take over on the next stop

Me: Okay

It was pretty clear that I was a child of a witch, I don't understand what my Mother does but since Dad passed on I will support her because life is going to be difficult for us



He was the Sole breadwinner and I need to get done with school. I flunked again, I can't afford to repeat. I'll be excluded. If I get excluded what's going to become of my life? My future that I'm working so hard for? Sometimes we resort to things that we never thought we would for survival. In this life, you gotta do what you gotta do to survive. That's how it is, we can't afford to be at the bottom of the food chain.. As we were driving we saw a ball of fire coming down from the sky.

Me: Wtf?

Ma: What is that?

Me: Pull over!

Ma: I am trying but I can't

Me: What do you mean you can't Ma? Pull over!

Ma: I am trying Lolo but I'm losing control of the car!

Me: Ma!!!!

The car suddenly stopped in the middle of the road..

We remained quiet for a while, only our heavy breathing made noise..

Me: What is happening?

We heard disturbing voices, something groaning and a heavily weight presence ontop of the car. Whatever it was almost squashed our car, it was that heavy..

Ma: Nooooooooooooo!!!!!! (Screaming)

Shs started hitting the wheel..

Ma: Nooooooooo (Screaming)

I didn't know what was happening.. She tried to open the door but it was locked or more like jammed...

Me: Nooooooooooooo!!!!!!

Then we heard something falling, my Mother put her head against the wheel..

Ma: Noooo (crying)

She put her hand against her chest..

Ma: No.. No.. No.. (crying)

## AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho canceled our dinner date tonight, texted me that something came up. Said he will make it up to me, he didn't go much in detail about what happened. I was disappointed I won't lie, I was looking forward to this dinner.. I kept on tossing and turning, this was getting to me. I sighed and got out of bed, I walked out of the bedroom and passed Lutho who was sleeping on the couch. The TV was on, I walked up to the coffee table and took the remote. I lowered the volume and made my way to the kitchen to get a glass of water

## BUTHO

I got a call from Happy's Sister that Happy's Mom wasn't feeling well. So I had to drive down there to see what was happening, and indeed she wasn't feeling well. She was busy saying that she's feeling well. She was busy complaining that she was

feeling uncomfortable pressure and pain squeezing in the center of her chest. She also was having shortness of breath and felt light headed, I proposed that we should take her to the hospital.. When we got there, she was said to be having symptoms of a heart attack so they admitted her.. I know this has everything to do with Happy's death, she acted strong and was strong for everyone. I think it's now that everything has started hitting her hard, It was difficult because Happy's sister is in her twins. The only Parent left that she has. Seeing that there wasn't more we could do, I drove back home with her. Left everything in the hands of the Doctors...

AGATHA (ABBY)

The following morning I woke up and prepared for work, I decided to go early so I could knock off early. I got there and my Mom was being discharged today, it was a good thing but also a bit Frustrating

since my money hasn't clocked in.. I bought her a dress, sandals, underwear, bra and some toiletries...

Me: I'll call Sbahle, Lutho's Mom and ask if she can accommodate you too until my money clocks in

She nodded..

Me: How are you feeling this morning?

Ma: I'm good, but you don't look good

Me: Butho canceled our dinner date last night

Ma: Why?

Me: I'm not sure, he didn't give me a reason

I sat on the bed..

Me: There it goes, I had my hopes up for nothing but to get disappointed

Ma: Maybe something important came up

Me: Maybe he's seeing someone else

Ma: You can't think like that, assumptions can lead you astray

Me: We will see

Ma: Are we leaving together later on when you knock off?

Me: Yes.. You won't get bored right?

Ma: I've spent most of my life here, spending my last few hours here won't be a total nightmare

Me: Okay that's good

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

After the incident last night, we had to drive back home. I was the one who drove us back home, I'm thankful that we went that far..

My mom has been in a mood since from last night, after what happened. I don't know what happened and she definitely doesn't wanna talk about it. I walked into her bedroom, she was laying in bed holding what looked like a dog collar and leash close to her chest. The collar was black with silver spikes..

Me: Ma

She didn't respond, she starred at the wall.

I so wanna know what she saw and experienced because whatever it is, it really got to her. She was in a grieving mode, like something or someone dear to her died.

Her phone started ringing, I walked up to get it. The caller ID was "Thabang "

Me: Hello

Voice: Hello who is this?

Me: I'm Nothando

Voice: Where is Nthabiseng?

Me: She's not feeling well

Voice: Is she sick?

Me: Something of that nature

Voice: Okay tell her Thabang called

Me: I'll do so

Voice: Okay bye

Me: Bye

I hung up and looked at my Mother..

BUTHO

I walked downstairs that morning, I looked at the time. I wanted to pass by Agatha's workplace to personally apologize to her.

Lihle, Happy's sister was sitting on the couch watching TV.. She didn't see me, I noticed she struggled to change the channel..

Me: You can activate the voice option, and command with your voice and the TV will change channels

She turned her back and looked at me..

Me: Let me show you

I walked up to her and took the remote..

Me: Which channel do you want?

Lihle: I'm not sure



I activated the voice option..

Me: Siri change to a channel that's playing an movie

Siri: Activating channel 106

Lihle: Cooooool!

Me: Check this out

Me: Siri change to keeping up with the Kardashians

Siri: Activating to channel 124, keeping up with the Kardashians season 10 esp 6

Me: Your sister was obsessed with this show

Lihle: This is blowing my mind right now

Me: Yeah got Apple just made this TV early this way it's very convenient

Lihle: How much is it?

Me: R35 000

Lihle: What?

Me: When you command Siri just press the voice button on the remote control and she will obey

Lihle: This is nice.. Thank you for you

Me: My driver will come pick you up later in the afternoon so you can go and visit your Mom at the hospital

Lihle: Thank you

Me: Okay let me go to work

Lihle: Malume Butho

Me: Yes?

Lihle: Thank you, the way you care for my Mother and I even when my sister is gone. I truly appreciate it, May God continue to bless you

Me: It's okay... You still my family and that's not going to change.. Do make yourself at home just don't give my helper a headache she will sort you out quickly that woman doesn't play

She laughed..

Lihle: I'll remember that... Thank you again

Me: You welcome

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:31] : 33

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was surprised to see Butho walking in with the Matron. I got off from my mother's bed and stood on my feet. I have stolen a few minutes of my time to sit with my Mother, I hope the Matron didn't notice..

Matron: Good morning

We greeted her back..

Matron: Agatha you have a visitor

I didn't know what to say..

Butho: Thank you I won't take much of her time

Matron: Ohh please we are so fortunate to have you walk into our premises

Butho: Thank you

The Matron walked out..

Butho: Good morning

Me: Hey.. What.. Uhm what are you doing here?

Butho: Did I catch you at a bad time?

Me: Uhm..

Ma: I'm Portia.. Agatha's Mother

She stretched out her hand to him..

Butho: I'm Butho.. Agatha's... I don't know yet

Ma: It's nice meeting you

Butho: Lovey meeting you too.. You beautiful by the way

Ma: Thank you

Butho: I came by to personally apologize for last night

Me: It's okay.. You could've just called though

Butho: It's not like I had something important to do

He looked at the bed..

Butho: Disturbing something?

Ma: Actually No.. I was discharged today I've been here for years.. Early onset Alzhemiers

Me: Ma!

Ma: What? I didn't know we were keeping it a secret

Me: It's not a secret.. But you can't just tell everyone that

Ma: Butho is not everyone, plus he was bound to find out soon, start learning today. Not to keep secrets from your soon to be husband

Me: Ohh my word, I am so sorry

Butho chuckled...

Ma: You recently lost your wife?

The chuckle disappeared..

Butho: Yes

Ma: She's happy to see that you trying to move on. She loved you very much that she wants you to move on

Butho looked at his car key...

Ma: Now that you here I think it would be lovely giving me a ride to your mother's house

Butho looked at him..

Ma: We going to be friends soon, I think it's time me and your Mom get to know each other

Me: Ma..

Ma: Don't worry she'll be happy having me around

Me: What is wrong with you?

Butho: It's okay I'll give you a ride

Ma: Aren't you so sweet? The womb that conceived you was blessed. Your mother must be proud

Me: Ma you really embarrassing me now

Butho: Is that your bag?

Ma: Yes

Butho: Okay

Ma: Agatha I'll see you later

Me: I'll walk you guys out

She led the way..

Me: I am so sorry (Whispering)

Butho: This is a bit awkward

Me: She was never like this, I don't know what's going on

Butho: Don't worry it won't ruin things for you

LUTHO

Her: Okay this is your office

I looked at it, it wasn't big. It wasn't small..

Me: Thank you...?

Her: Puleng.. My name is Puleng

Me: Puleng

Puleng: Butho kept this office for you

Me: I thought he would be here to introduce me

Puleng: Maybe he will later, he sent us Emails last night

Me: I see

I walked to the table and ran my fingers. I came back with a bit of dust...

Puleng: Ohh I can have it cleaned for you Pronto

Me: No it's okay.. Thank you very much

Puleng: If you need anything I'm your woman, I mean I'm your person.. You will be working very closely with me

Me: Can you do me a favor?

Puleng: Yes?

Me: Next time you wearing a dress put on some tights

Puleng: Pardon?

Me: Oh I'm sorry just noticed that you have an uncomfortable walk, could be because your thighs are shuffling. It will give you an uncomfortable painful rash so much you will walk with your thighs apart and people will think you have an STI

Puleng: Wow uhm.. I'll keep that in mind



Me: It also creates some darkness in your inner thighs which will make you not wear Bikinis anymore.. I'm just saying though

Puleng: I totally understand.. Thank you

Me: Thank you.. That would be all

She walked to the door..

Me: Please call a meeting, I would like everyone to share their ideas with me

Puleng: I'll do so

She walked out...

BUTHO

Agatha's Mom looked around as I was driving her to my Mother's house...

Portia: Tell me something

I looked at her..

Portia: If you could get into a car accident what

would you do?

Me: Errrr...

Portia: I've noticed that you not a believer

Me: That's true

Portia: You have to believe in a higher power than you, you can't go through life without believing in something

Me: I believe in Science

Portia: God?

Me: Not so much

Portia: So sad that you don't believe in God whilst scientists do

I chuckled..

Me: Scientists don't believe in God, there's no proof of his existence

Portia: Science believes that there's a "Power of the universe" That's indirectly believing in God. They believe that whatever you put out to the universe it comes back to you, the Power of the universe

brings it back to you. The universe has no power, the one who created the universe has power. When you put out whatever it is to the universe, God returns it back to you disguised as "The power of the universe" so scientists say

Me: That's... That's actually a valid theory

Portia: It's not a theory, it's a fact

Me: A not proven fact

Portia: A proven one, watch videos on "Law of attraction"

Me: I'll certainly do that

Portia: It's been a while since I was last in a car

Me: Are you comfortable?

Portia: Very comfortable.. Thank you

Me: I'm glad you are

She tried adjusting her seat belt..

Portia: Agatha tells me that you have your own company?

Me: The liver brothers

Portia: And it deals with Sanitary Pads?

Me: Yes

Portia: Amazing... At least there's a man who actually cares about what women go through every month.. It's not about the pad you know? It's the emotional process

Me: Emotional process?

Portia: Mood swings, swollen nipples, the cramps

Me: I thought pain killers help with that

Portia: Add some heated pads that a woman can put on her womb, for the cramps. It's all in the womb

Me: Huh?

Portia: The lining of the uterus, when it sheds it creates pain. Pain killers help yes but what about women who don't like pills? Women who are allergic to any of the pill composition, some other women prefer passive pain relief. Such as having something warm against their waists, drinking herbs,

drinking warm water and what not

Me: You sound very educated

Portia: I have a PhD

Me: Wow...

Portia: I am not making you uncomfortable right?

Me: Uhm no.. Not at all

Portia: Good

LUTHO

Joshua: The R120 pads are the ones that sell the most, they are our important brand. A lot of work went to making them

Puleng: Nice presentation Josh

Josh: Thank you

He looked at me..

Josh: Thank you... If you would like to add something Lutho you are welcome too

Me: I thought you was never going to ask

I got up and walked to the front..

Me: Eraser please

Josh: Here

Me: Thank you

I erased everything..

Puleng: What?

Josh: I thought you were going to add something

I turned and looked at them..

Me: You guys can't tell me that you seriously think the R120 pads are the Beyoncé of all pads?

They kept quiet...

Me: How many packs do you guys sell in a month?

Josh: Approximately-

Me: 200 packs? Maybe a 100? In all the stores?

Josh: close enough

Puleng: People don't buy because they expensive

Me: No people don't buy because they are rubbish!  
No offense.. You can sell a pack of sanitary pads  
for R250 and people will still buy only if it's worth it  
I looked at them..

Me: The biggest problem is that you guys are  
creating and selling the pads for yourselves, you  
put out what you personally think is good. When  
was the last time you guys canvassed?

Puleng: Canvass? We don't canvas

Josh: We are a big and popular brand we don't need  
to canvass

Me: You need to go out there and ask Women what  
they want, what they prefer? What they expect from  
a sanitary pad? You come back and put all that  
information together and you guys will sell your  
expensive brand like hot cakes... I know you guys  
do adverts etc but we taking it back, we going to do  
it old school.. We are going to canvass in all 9  
provinces, at their Malls and ask women what kind  
of pad they want. We are doing away with the blue  
gel adverts, beautiful actresses paid to advertise

your brand that they don't even use. We get real Women, different Women and we ask them questions that's our advertisement. Real women, who will be brutally honest.. We are no longer buying faces.. Play time is over!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:31] : 34

BUTHO

My Mom and Agatha's Mom just hit it off as if like they were not strangers who just met each other a few minutes ago. Agatha's Mom is just way too friendly, she talks as if like she's known you for a long time..I looked at the time..

Me: I have to go to the office, I'll see you guys some other time

Portia: Thank you for the ride



Me: You welcome

Ma: Call me later

Me: I will.. Bye

LUTHO

I was walking to the reception with a cup of coffee in my hand, when one of the team members ran up to me..

Her: Sir

I stopped..

Her: I'm sorry.. I just wanted to run this by you first

Me: Let's see

She showed me the pad..

Her: I thought we should change the packaging of our teen range, make the package more colourful and attractive

Me: Maybe put two girls with a disco light. To show

that we here to make their clubbing nights less depressive

She chuckled..

Me: This is a good idea I like it uhm...?

Her: J o-Anne

Me: That's good J o I like it, take it back to the team we will discuss it

J o: Okay

I got to the reception..

Me: Did you do me that favour?

Recpt: Yes

Me: Thank you

Recept: Your office is being cleaned

Me: I don't think I need an office, I'll be mostly out but it's okay.. It's just for formality purposes

Recept: I like you.. I like your style

Me: Thank you

MONICA (MO)

Me: Here is your receipt

Client: Thank you

Me: Have a nice day

Client: You too

I sat down on my chair.. One of my colleagues walked in...

Colleague: A delivery for Mo Mash

Me: A delivery

Her: This is for you

She gave me the package..

Her: Almost got confused by the word "Mo Mash"

Me: There's only one person who calls me that

Her: Who? Boyfriend?

Me: Ex boyfriend

Her: Ohh I wish my Exes can send me gifts at work too

I opened the box. It was a pack of the Liver Brothers sanitary pads and 3 bumshorts with a note that read:

"My new job is to make your monthly cycle less stressful..

Now you can smile

Lutho"

I smiled and then laughed..

Colleague: Normal guys send flowers, a box of chocolates, a perfume.. Not pads

Me: I know but he's not a normal guy

Colleague: I can tell

I put everything back in the box..

## NTHABISENG (LOLO'S MOTHER)

Losing my servant creature felt like I lost a son. The pain that shot through across my chest to my heart was unbearable, my heart beat was faint. Very faint.. I didn't have any energy to do anything, I was deeply hurt.

He was killed by a warrior Angel, one that was sent by the prayer warrior. It kills me not knowing the Person who is protecting Agatha. With her father gone and her Mother losing her sanity, I thought she would be very vulnerable. Agatha is weak spiritually, to get to her. I have to go through the Person that's protecting her first..

I had to call my mentor, the greatest and powerful witch to ever exist. The current Somandlakazi. In the witchcraft realm, our Mother mentor is Somandlakazi. When she dies, another one will be chosen. She has great power, gets her powers from the underworld and Lucifer himself. She's the

Priestess of the underworld, and no one has been able to defeat a Somandlakazi. If someone does, the body only dies and the soul goes on to live in another body. You can't just be a Somandlakazi, the spirit of Somandlakazi has to enter you. It has to choose you... The current Somandlakazi is originally from Kenya, a very beautiful woman with great power who currently resides in Kzn. She is very successful, has businesses and a church. Most people think the church is sincere but it's not, it's dark to the heart. Every member there is under a spell and the church currently has a lot of members. It's the second biggest church after Purgatory, whoever joins the church. You have already signed your soul to the devil..

She will be coming down here soon to help me out..

LUTHO

I made my way to the cleaning department, the ladies were sitting and drinking tea. When I walked

in they panicked and stood up, seems like they already knew who I was

Me: Good day

They greeted me back..

Me: Please sit down

They sat down..

Me: My name is Lutho Ntuli, I am Butho's little Brother and I just started today. I'm not here to say much, just here to ask how can I help?

With that I sat down, and waited for them. They all looked at each and said nothing.

Me: Don't worry, you won't get anyone in trouble I just need to know how the environment is for you guys, what do you don't like and how we can fix it

Lady 1: J ust that Mr B has never came down here to talk to us about anything, we are like shadows here.. No one notices us

Me: All of that is going to change, we are going to

make them notice you guys.. You guys matter, this department is the most important department in the building. The reception is very clean, the juice and biscuits at the table all the time... You ladies are the face of this company, your work makes this building look good. It's always clean.. I appreciate you ladies and thank you very much

They still looked at each other shocked..

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

Me: Sbahle your house is beautiful

Sbahle: Thank you very much, my Son Butho he extended and renovated

Me: Sorry to jump the gun but tell me about that bedroom

I pointed at it..

Sbahle: That's the bedroom my Son Butho and his late wife used when they come to visit



Me: The wife died here?

Sbahle: Yes.. I see Butho already told you, I hope it won't make you feel uncomfortable

Me: Not at all just that... The cleansing was not carried right, the spirit of death is still looming around this house. Have you guys been having problems? Health problems as if like you having a heart attack?

Sbahle: Now that you've mentioned it yes.. Lutho doesn't even sleep there, since Agatha took his room he sleeps on the couch. Says that bedroom is unsettling

Me: Whoever is going to sleep there will die of a heart attack

Sbahle: Happy's soul is still around?

Me: No she's gone but the spirit of death is still here

Sbahle: Are you a Prophet?

Me: No.. To be honest with you I don't even know what I am, it just started after I got healed and my sanity came back. I've never had this ability before

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:31] : 35

BUTHO

I made my way into the office and something was off. The offices were empty and everyone was gathered in the seminar room, with Lutho standing at the front with the cleaners. Everyone kept quiet when I made my way in, I went and sat down...

Lutho: Thank you for joining us

Me: What is going on? Is there a strike that I don't know about?

Lutho: No.. I think we all know our Ladies from the cleaning department

Me: Are they striking

Lutho: Actually yes... We are striking!

Me: We?

Lutho: Miriam, her leg is giving her problems and she has been coming to work everyday has anyone here in this room noticed that?

Me: She could ask for a sick leave

Miriam: HR said they can't process my sick leave because they are busy with the annual leaves of the other staff members

Me: What? Why wasn't I made aware of this?

Miriam: We are shadows around here, we don't exist. We not even allowed to talk to you

Me: Mosa?

Mosa: You just had a lot going.. Meetings and what not

Me: No you thought they didn't matter

He kept quiet..

Lutho: Here's what's going to happen.. The cleaning staff is going on a 2 weeks leave starting from today. We left with 2 Saturdays for this month. Both

those Saturdays they must go to a beauty spa, get pampered

He looked at me..

Lutho: If that's okay with you?

Me: That's completely fine with me

Puleng: Who is going to clean when they gone?

Lutho: Us.. I noticed that everyone knocks in at 9am, so if we get here at 8am. We can clean and at 9, we'll start work

Puleng started laughing..

Puleng: You joking right? We are professionals not cleaners, that's ridiculous!

Me: Actually make it a month. A 1 month leave, paid spa weekend treatments by the company. 2 Saturdays they'll go to the spa, next following Saturdays they'll go out to a buffet with their families all paid by the company

They got excited..

Me: Starting from tomorrow, we all coming in at

8am and we all going to clean. You don't show up,  
you get a written warning

Lutho looked at me and smiled..

Me: J ust make sure there's enough cleaning  
supplies for everyone here

Lutho: I'm on it

Me: Miriam the driver will take you to the Dr first  
before you go home

Miriam: Thank you so much

I looked at Lutho..

Me: Anything else?

Lutho: Not at all

Me: I think we can all go back to work now

Miriam: Thank you so much... Thank you for  
everything

Lutho: You welcome

They all walked out...

Lutho: I've been throwing my weight around here

today, hope you don't fire me

Me: That's why you here, to throw your weight around

He sat down....

Me: So how is your first day going?

Lutho: Other than giving your staff hell, it's been good

Me: They have to get used to it, I wanna go on early retirement someone has to take over

Lutho: Ya.. Thank you for the opportunity

Me: half of this company is yours don't forget that.. I'm just glad you taking it seriously

He nodded..

Me: We need to talk

Lutho: About what?

Me: How would you feel about me and Agatha going out?

Lutho: I am not sure about that question

Me: You two are close and I am not sure if you friends, really friends or there's feelings hidden under there

Lutho: I don't wanna date Agatha, she's my best friend and that's where it's going to end. I care a lot about her but we good as friends

Me: I'm glad to hear that

Lutho: Though if you stress her out I'm going to kill you

I chuckled..

Me: Noted

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was a bit worried about my Mother, how she's settling in without me being there..

I decided to call Sbahle..

Sbahle: Abby

Me: Hi.. J ust wanted to find out if my Mom is okay and not stressing you?

Sbahle: She's such a delight, she's actually sleeping in my bedroom

Me: I'm glad she's not giving you stress

Sbahle: She's such a lovely woman

Me: That she is

Sbahle: Is she a Prophet?

Me: No.. Why?

Sbahle: I don't understand

Me: My Mother is not a Prophet, she has never been one

Sbahle: Well something is definitely off with her spiritually but in a good way, so I think that maybe you should take her to a spiritual person who will be able to explain more

Me: I'll definitely do that because I did notice that something is off with her since she got her sanity back



Sbahle: But she's a very lovely woman and she has been hinting that you and Butho-

Me: Ohh my word... She didn't  
She laughed..

Sbahle: You know I love you, you like a Daughter to me. If you and Butho are falling for each other, you have my full support. You are a wonderful young woman

Me: Awkward as this is, thank you

Sbahle: But he has to get cleansed first before you guys can actually be intimate, instructions from Mother Dearest

Me: Ohh my gosh!!

Sbahle: I agree too

Me: let me just go back to work, I'll see you guys later

Sbahle: Okay bye

Me: Bye

BUTHO

Puleng and J osh knocked in my office..

Me: Come in

They both walked in..

Puleng: Mos a let us in

Me: It's fine.. You can sit

They both sat down, Puleng crossed her legs..

J osh: Sir we are here because we are concerned

Me: I'm listening

J osh: Lutho seems to have a vision to take this company far, a good vision for that matter but we don't like how he runs things around here

Me: What has he done?

J osh: The cleaning situation? Throwing his weight around like that as if like he's the boss?

Me: My Mother is a domestic worker, she has been one for a very long time. I made the biggest mistake

of not taking our cleaning department seriously and all of that is about to change. These women work their Asses off to keep this building clean and they don't even get appreciated

Puleng: They are cleaners who get paid for what they do. It's their job! We not asking them to clean for free they get paid

Me: And the last time I checked I am the boss around here

Puleng: Then act like one! Right now I don't know who is the boss between you and your kid brother. I answer to you and not him! I will never be bullied, I went to varsity! Got a degree to sit me in an office to prevent me from cleaning, I am not a cleaner and I shall not be degraded to one

Me: You shall never talk to me like that ever again! This is a verbal warning and if you do that again it's going to be a written warning after that you out.. Matter of fact, I'm suspending you for 2 months

Puleng: What? You can't do that! Apart from you hiring your Brother who doesn't even have any

qualification which is nepotism you are suspending me?

Me: This is my company and I can hire anyone that I want let's get that clear! You are suspended with immediate effect.. HR will have you sign the suspension letter

I looked at Josh..

Me: You wanna be suspended too?

He shook his head..

Me: Good.. I think we done here!

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I decided to call Lutho..

Lutho: Hey

Me: Hi Babe.. Hope I'm not disturbing you

Lutho: Not at all

Me: How is work going?

Lutho: Work is going fine

Me: Enjoying?

Lutho: Yes very much

Me: I was thinking that maybe we could go out for dinner you know, a little celebration?

Lutho: Yeah about that

Me: If you don't wanna go out it's okay we can just have an ind-

Lutho: Lolo stop..

I kept quiet...

Lutho: What I said to you that time.. Look, the thing is I wanted you back because I wanted to make Mo jealous and hurt her for what she did, then I realized that would be very stupid of me because I love her and I'm only going to drive her away more. Also, I don't wanna keep on wasting your time, string you along knowing very well that I don't really love you. I just enjoy being with you and I enjoyed the benefits.. I'm truly sorry Lolo, I know that one day someone will love you better

Me: Lutho don't do this! Monica is the same girl that almost had you arrested

Lutho: She did what she had to do because her life was in danger at that time

Me: You seriously leaving me for that? For her?

Lutho: I'm truly sorry.. Please stop calling me and don't bother her

Me: Lutho!

He hung up..

Me: Lutho!!

I slammed my phone against the table...

Ma: Looks like I'm not the only one who needs help from Somandlakazi

I fought back tears..

Ma: Don't worry, he will be back

She slowly walked to the couch and sat down...

Ma: Things are going to be difficult for us Lolo, this life is difficult. Sometimes we have to resort to such

things to get what we want, to get things that we want. Life is not easy my child, it's up to you to make it worth living. Never let another woman take your man, not now.. Not ever!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:31] : 36

A MONTH LATER

MONICA (MO)

The mall was very busy today, maybe that's because it was month end. It was a Saturday morning and I was on a date. A different date than all the dates I've had with Lutho. Since we decided to patch things up, today we were supposed to spend the day together but this day turned out to be an important day for him. It was their very first

canvass ever since he started working at the company so as a good girlfriend I dedicated my time today to helping him and his team canvass.

They were doing a special on their sanitary towels. Buy 2 packs and get 1 pack for free and a free signed t-shirt from Butho. Then your picture will be taken of you wearing the t-shirt and uploaded on all their social media platforms. The new teen range that they introduced was selling more than the other ones..

Lutho hugged me from the back and kissed me on my neck, I turned around and faced him. His hands went down to my butt..

Lutho: Enjoying your date?

Me: It's a little different from the previous dates we've had before but there's always a first time for everything

I said that whilst fixing the collar of his polo golfer



T.. He kissed me..

Lutho: If we weren't in public, I'd just eat you up right now

He squeezed my butt I laughed..

Me: Stop it, what do you want your colleagues to say?

Lutho: It is what it is

Me: What is it?

He chuckled..

Lutho: Ohhhhhh it's like that now?

Me: What is it

He kissed me one last time..

Lutho: Let's get back to work

AGATHA (ABBY)

I looked around, I've never been in such a building before. I literally turned around in circles admiring

everything at the reception. From the floor, the walls, all the way to the ceiling..

Me: Wow

Recept: May I help you?

I looked at her..

Recept: May I?

Me: Uhm.. Ohh yes sorry

I walked up to her and showed her my visiting card..

Recept: Agatha Mtsweni

Me: Yes I have an appointment with B-

She smiled at me..

Recept: Don't worry my computer will tell me

I nodded whilst tapping my fingers on her counter..

[AFTER 1MIN]

Recept: Second floor

Me: Door number what?

Recept: He owns the whole floor sweetheart

Me: Wow (whispering)

She picked up her coffee mug and went back to paging through her magazine..

I slowly made my way to the elevator..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

As soon as Somandlakazi stepped foot in our house, my Mother fell. She shook violently on the floor with foam coming out from her mouth. I looked at my Mom on the floor, her wig had even come off..

Som: Don't fret she's fine

She started speaking in a language that I didn't understand. Somandlakazi'a female assistant if I could call her that walked in with a black teapot that dispensed black smoke.. She walked around saying words that made no sense. I looked at Som, she was wearing a long black dress with a black doek. She had black dots across her face.

She raised up both her hands and I fell to her feet involuntary so, it was like something pressed me down.. She placed her hand on my head..

Som: Don't worry my child, be blessed. The Daneb Algedi is here. You feeling it's presence

PORTIA ( AGATHA'S MOM)

Something didn't feel right. I felt this dark heaviness that made me very weak, so weak I had to sit down and put my hand on my chest. The darkness was so heavy, this is a very strong and heavy dark presence..

I looked around the room as I started to feel very dizzy..

Me: Sb.. Sbahle!!

I tried to maintain my breathing. Sbahle walked in and rushed to me..

Agatha and I we got our own place, Sbahle had stopped by for a visit..

Sbahle: Portia yini? (what's wrong)

Me: I don't know, something is not right. Something doesn't feel right

Sbahle: What do you mean?

I heard this strange sound ringing in my ears and I saw a bright light in the room..

Me: What is that? (shouting)

I saw Sbahle's lips moving but I couldn't hear a thing she said. The sound was making me deaf. As if like that wasn't strange enough, In the bright light appeared what seemed to be an Angel but I couldn't see it clearly. It was engulfed in a ball of fire that blinded me..

AGATHA (ABBY)

I thought the reception was beautiful but the

second floor was epic. I saw Butho sitting at his desk, the walls around his office were a crystal clear glass. I made my way to him and knocked on the door..

Butho: Come in

He said that without even looking at me..

Me: Well this is a different environment

He looked at me and gave me his ever charming smile..

Me: This is beautiful Babe

Butho: Welcome to my world

I made my way in..

Me: I mean wow

He pushed his chair back and got up. He didn't have his shirt buttoned all the way up and his sleeves were rolled up a bit. I still can't believe that I got myself this man, probably a sought after man. I only believe it when I'm with him, when he's touching me and kissing me..

He looked at the visitor's card around my neck...

Butho: This is so wrong

I put my hands on his chest...

Me: Let's do things how they do them here, follow protocol

Butho: That's good.. I don't want you surprising me one day when I have a nice piece of ass sitting on my table

I punched him on the chest..

Me: Don't say such things

Butho: My apologies

I pulled him by his shirt and kissed him...

As we were kissing I felt a firm grip around my waist and his hand wanted to make it's way inside my jeans.. I stopped him

Me: Remember the cleansing first?

Butho: Konje you believe in those things

Me: Those things are important

Butho: They are rid-

I put my finger against his lips..

Me: No fronting and speaking bad on things that I believe in

He composed himself..

Butho: I apologize

He held my hand. My hand was no match to his, he could just squeeze hard and break my bones... My phone rang, I took it out..

He snatched it from me..

Butho: No phones when we are together

Me: Says a guy who is working on a Saturday

Butho: It's my Mom

Me: That's weird

He answered..

Butho: Sbahle... Yes she's here..

His facial expression changed..

Butho: Okay we coming



He hung up...

Me: What is it?

Butho: Let me get my keys, something is wrong with your Mother

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

I slowly opened my eyes to someone staring at me...

Me: What happened Sbahle?

Voice: I'm not Sbahle

I looked at the person, it definitely wasn't Sbahle. She was big and she had wings, she was wearing what looked like an amour..

Her: Don't freak out

I started moving backwards..

Me: Who are you?

Her: I will explain if you stop moving backwards be-

It was too late, I was at the edge of the rock. I

leaped over to the realization of fire, flames  
lingering through..

Me: Ahhhhh

She pulled me back..

Me: What is that? What's happening? Am I in hell?

Her: No.. My name is Ramiel I'm a warrior Angel, it's  
good to finally meet you Portia

Me: Am I dead? Am I in hell?

Ramiel: No.. You are in Purgatory

Me: Purga what?

Ramiel: Purgatory

I looked around..

Me: Ohh I understand, I know what this is... I'm  
dreaming, I'm having a dream in a dream I just need  
to lay down and sleep then I'll wake up and all of  
this will go away

I laid down she folded her arms and glanced down  
at me... I put my hands on my chest and closed my  
eyes...

Me: This is a dream..

(Silence)

Me: Are you still here?

Ramiel: Yes

I opened my eyes and looked at her, then I closed my eyes again..

Me: You are not real, you are just a figment of my imagination.. This is all a dream, I'm dreaming.. This is one of Sigmund Freud's theories. This is a psychoanalytic theory of personality development. Personality is formed through conflicts among three fundamental structures of the human mind. The Id, Ego, and superego.. This is not real my mind is playing games on me

Ramiel: This is going to be a long century

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:31] : 37

MONICA (MO)

This day was definitely getting to me, my feet were aching. I was tired and I needed to rest. I love Butho but this is beyond me, I'm not even getting paid for this so I opted to go home. He didn't want me to take a taxi so we walked to his car... When we got to his car I heard a familiar voice calling out to me..

It was Bruce, Bruce from work. He made his way to me..

Bruce: Hey Mo

Me: Hey Bruce

He hugged me..

Me: What a small town what are you doing here?

Bruce: I just came to do a bit of shopping

Me: Ohw how lovely

He looked at Butho..

Me: My bad, this is my boyfriend Lutho and Lutho this is my colleague Bruce

Bruce stretched out his hand to Lutho, Lutho looked at it..

(Silence)

That was just embarrassing..

Bruce: Well then I see you busy, we will see each other Monday morning

Me: Monday it is

Bruce: Enjoy the rest of your day

Me: You too

Lutho looked at him as he walked away with his trolley, he turned and looked at me..

Lutho: What?

Me: That was just rude

Lutho: Is he my colleague? Do I know him? What difference was it going to make if I greeted him back? No difference at all! He won't die from it, it won't take away food from his table! Don't annoy Monica

Me: You could've just greeted him back

Lutho: For what entlek?

Me: He was just trying to be nice and respectful

Lutho: I don't care.. I didn't wanna greet him back and that's that.. Kanti what's the fuss about? You making a small issue turn into an unnecessary fight

Me: This is why I wanted to take a taxi, if you going to be like this the whole way home then I'd rather take a taxi

Lutho: You not taking a taxi

Me: Then don't make noise for me

He unlocked the car..

Me: Thank you

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

This was very confusing, it wasn't making any sense. I sat there trying to think of a rational explanation, but I couldn't come up with any...

Me: So Purgatory exists for real?

Ramiel: Yes

She looked around..

Ramiel: Purgatory is a place for purification of souls that passed on under God's grace, they come here first before they can ascend to heaven

Me: Yes I know... I just didn't think that Purgatory existed for real, for how long can a soul can here?

Ramiel: Centuries, not only souls but Angels too that have disobeyed God and were given a second chance

Me: So why am I here?

Ramiel: So both heaven and hell cannot sense where you are

I slowly got up..

Me: Wait a minute... Apart from this place being very hot, God doesn't know about this?

Ramiel: Warrior Angels brought you here, we tried communicating with you but sometimes our voices

and presence can be very heavy on a human being plus.. We didn't wanna break the ceiling

Me: What am I doing here?

Ramiel: The Daneb Algedi has sent his servant to cause distraction. The greatest witch to ever exist.. Somandlakazi

Me: Okay.. I still don't understand why I am here

Ramiel: You have to be the one to fight Somandlakazi because she has come to cause distraction into your family

Me: I don't understand.. What am I?

Ramiel: We as Angels.. We are Brothers and sisters, when one of us is not okay we all need to act. Your Daughter's guardian Angel sensed the great evil that has been set for your Daughter and it called for us warrior Angels to act

Me: How did this happen? What am I?

Ramiel: When the door was finally closed and your sanity was restored back to you, already your 3rd eye was opened and you could see beyond the



human eye. To make sure that the underworld didn't get to you first, we had to get to you first. So you can use your spiritual gift the right way. So you could be on our side

Me: So what am I?

Ramiel: A Prophet, your oath of office is fighting evil and witchcraft. You are a prayer warrior and a great fight is ahead of us. We will win but it won't be an easy journey, along the way you will feel like giving up because the devil and his servants they hit hard. They will definitely hit where it's going to hurt the most, they won't directly take shots at you. They will go for the person that you love dearly, they know that if they hit her. They would've hit your heart directly and when you in pain you will be weak and vulnerable. Then Somandlakazi and the Daneb Algedi they would've won

Me: The Daneb Algedi?

Ramiel: The god of the underworld. The Goat, he gives witches power and riches. He gives false pastors and prophets power, he wants to bring

along a new world order, one where he will capture a lot of souls. Somandlakazi is the priestess of the underworld, her church "The Daneb Algedi church" has captured a lot of souls. It's a church that was meant to compete with Prophet Zaine's church Purgatory

Me: Why did Prophet Zaine Radebe name his church "Purgatory"

Ramiel: Because it's a church of grace

I nodded...

Me: Ramiel this is too much I..

Another Angel flew in...

Ramiel: Uriel

Uriel: We have company

Ramiel: Who?

Uriel: My brother Uziel

Ramiel looked at me..

Uriel came and created a ball of fire around me, but the fire didn't burn me.. And he put his sword in the

middle that kept on rotating.

As we were standing there, another Angel flew in. It had dark wings, it stood in front of them..

Ramiel: What are you doing here?

Uziel: Ramy

He looked at Uriel...

Uziel: Brother

Ramiel: What are you doing here?

Uziel: This is Purgatory, it's accessible for both worlds. Your world and our world

Uriel: You not supposed to come here when we are here

Uziel: I come peacefully

Uziel started walking around, he got closer to the ball of fire but for some reason he couldn't see me.. He turned back and looked at them..

Uziel: Where is your sword?

Uriel and Ramiel kept quiet..

Uziel: There's a Prophet in our mist right? Where is she?

Ramiel: You need to go

Uziel took out his crossbow..

Uziel: Where is she?

Ramiel drew out her sword..

Ramiel: Put your crossbow down

Uziel lowered his crossbow..

Uziel: We will find her and we are going to kill her

He looked at Uriel...

Uziel: Brother

He flew away.. Uriel walked up to me and took his sword, the ball of fire vanished...

Ramiel: They now know

Uriel: We have to get you out of here, back to earth

Me: Wait what? You heard him.. He wants my head on a silver platter

Uriel: You pray, shield yourself with the blood of

Jesus. His arrows won't penetrate

Ramiel: Whatever happens Portia, you don't lose your faith. You don't become weak, the devil can only harm you physically he has no power to touch your soul

Uriel: "You have been given authority to tread on snakes and Scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy, nothing will harm you" Luke 10:19

Ramiel: You were created and made superior over everything but God. We are here to serve you, we will never let you be harmed

Uriel: Stand bold and courageous, use the word of God as your weapon at all times

Ramiel: For the word of God is sharper than any double edged sword

Uriel: You are the creation that Lucifer couldn't perfect, therefore he will spend all his time persecuting you and your kind

Ramiel: Remember that no matter what happens,

God will never let you get tested beyond what you can handle

Uriel: You might not be able to see us anymore but know that we will always be around to answer to your command.. When you stand face to face with Somandlakazi find that deep voice within you that will make her obey you. For you and her are sisters, you are God's creation she is God's creation that was stolen and changed by the Daneb Algedi when you command she must obey she is not above you

Ramiel: You have to go

Me: Wait..

She pushed me and I fell in the lake of fire..

Me: Noooooo!!

AGATHA (ABBY)

Me: They not saying anything

Butho: No news is good news

Me: They just said she fell into an unexplainable coma.. She's in a coma Butho!

He came to me..

Butho: I know and I'm sorry

He hugged me..

Butho: It's going to be okay

Me: I can't lose her too, what's happening?

Butho: It's okay.. Everything is going to be okay

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Som: Portia is coming back again, Nthabiseng has to come back too

Me: What is happening?

Som: They took Portia

Me: Who is Portia?

Som: The warrior prayer, Agatha's mother

Me: What? Agatha's mother is insane

Som: Not anymore

Me: I don't understand

Som: This is no time to understand, this is the time for a great battle.. Are you ready?

I nodded..

Som: Good.. Now I see there's a boy that you are crazy about

Me: He was taken from me, can you help me get him back

Som: Love is pure. You cannot destroy love

I frowned..

Som: But we can taint love, tainted love causes damage

Me: I understand

Som: Who is the girl

Me: Her name is Monica

She kept quiet for a while...



Som: It's going to be a bit difficult, Unlike Agatha she is strong spiritually that is why we have to weaken her by using this boy. She holds him dear to her heart, using someone that you love to hurt you can weaken even the strongest prayer person

Me: I'll take anything

She smiled..

Som: I am glad you understand and you ready to fight, if it was up to me I could cause them a great accident but she prayed this morning covered the car with the blood of Jesus

Me: We can't bypass?

Som: The blood of a lamb can't be bypassed, touching that car will be the death of the devil worshipers but worry not.. We will find a way there's always a way

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:32] : 38

AGATHA (ABBY)

I hugged her and squeezed her for dear life. She was trembling, Doctors were confused at how she slipped into a coma and then slipped out of it so soon. As much as they wanted to admit her for further evaluation, my Mother insisted otherwise. She kept on saying she's fine and she wants to go home.

They told her that if she's something changes, and she doesn't feel well she should come.. Driving back to our place, I remembered what Sbahle said. About my Mother having some spiritual problems, I know that when something is off and beats western medicine. Then it is spiritual..

Butho hugged me..

Me: I'm sorry that our plans got interrupted

Butho: Don't apologize, your Mom comes first

We broke the hug..

Butho: I'll call you later to see how you guys are holding up

Me: Okay thank you

He kissed me, and then he also kissed me on my forehead..

Butho: I love you

Me: I love you too

Sbahle walked in..

Me: How is she holding up?

Sbahle: She's resting

Me: Clearly something is off with her spiritually, I'll take her to someone who will be able to tell us what's going on

Sbahle: Please do that

She hugged me..

Me: Thank you for everything

Sbahle: I'll keep her in my prayers

Me: Thank you

Sbahle: I'll call later to find out how she's holding up

Me: Thank you

I walked them to the door..

MONICA (MO)

We got some takeaways and then chilled in his room streaming good movies to watch on Netflix, on his laptop. I thought this Bruce issue was going to drag, but he didn't entertain it anymore. Lutho can be very jealous at times so much that it becomes annoying, being friends with the opposite gender has always been a bit of a problem for him. On the other hand I don't have a problem with his friendship with Agatha, or maybe that's because Agatha has never done me wrong. I do trust her, a lot..

Lutho: Can we talk about something?

Me: Don't tell me it's Bruce again

Lutho: No we over that.. Come here

I moved closer to him, sat in between his legs with my back facing him. He put his hands on my thighs, I had taken my Jean off

Lutho: You and I we have been dating for a long time now

Me: Are you trying to break up with me?

Lutho: No.. Actually it's the opposite

Me: The opposite?

Lutho: I was thinking that it's time I send my Uncles to your house

Me: Wait what?

Lutho: I'm saying.. I want to pay Lobola

I know this day was going to come eventually, I just never thought it would be now..

Lutho: I wanted to talk to you first about it

He kissed me on my neck..

Me: Do you really wanna do this because you love me, or you wanna do this because you wanna trap me into not leaving you?

Lutho: I'm doing this because I love you

Me: You and I we have been through a lot together, relationships are not perfect and I don't expect you to be perfect. We all human beings and we still going to hurt each other but cheating Lutho? You introduced something that we have never done before. How do I know that tomorrow if circumstances keep us apart again you won't cheat? Since you and I got back together again we haven't even had sex that's because it disgusts me to know that the same dick that wants to be inside of me was inside of someone else too.. This girl we live in the same hood, not only did you hurt me but you gave her power to disrespect me. You hurt me a lot, more than you can imagine. I have forgiven you but it's difficult to forget

Lutho: I know and I'm prepared to wake up everyday

and apologize for the rest of my life. There's no excuse to what I did, I was just stupid and I almost lost you forever. I love you and I can't imagine you being happy with someone else, it's going to kill me. I am grateful that you have given me a second chance and I'm not going to ruin it

Me: Did you love her? Please be honest

Lutho: No I didn't... I just liked the idea of being with her, I love you and that's why I came back to you. I'm sorry Mo Mash, I promise you that I will never hurt you like that ever again

Me: If you serious about this, then we will abstain from sex until you pay Lobola

He chuckled..

Lutho: You really not going to make this easy for me right?

Me: No.. You not going to get away that easy, I love you but I won't allow you to take me for granted

Lutho: Understood

Me: Let's watch the movie

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

My Mother was feeling a whole lot better now..

Som: Drink this.. It will give you strength

It was a portion..

Ma: I can't believe that Agatha's Mother is a prayer warrior, she was a lunatic

Som: God uses what the world considers useless to shame the proud

Ma: So what do we do now?

Som: Lolo hit us

I took the Bible and read..

Me: 1 Corinthians 13 verse 4

"Love suffers long and is kind



Love does not envy; love does not  
Parade itself. It is not puffed up;  
Does not behave rudely, does not seek  
It's own. It is not provoked, thinks no  
Evil"

Som: Verse 7 please

Me: "bears all things, believes all things, hopes all  
things, endures all things"

She nodded.

Som: Verse 8 "Love never fails"

She turned and looked at us..

Som: That is true and pure love, the purest that  
keeps human beings close to God's heart even after  
they have sinned. Remember when David was  
chosen, it was made known that he was close to  
God's heart. Hence even after he sinned, though his  
sin had consequences but it didn't taint God's love  
for him

Me: I am so lost

Som: What happens when love has to be shown from a human being to another human being, it can get tainted.. Do you see the point I'm trying to make?

Ma: No

Som: We can't touch Agatha because of her Mom, we can't touch Monica because she prays she's a true believer so what do we have left? The two Brothers. Brothers who are not believers, to destroy the two we have to manipulate the love that the Brothers have for them... Break Mo and make her weak, Break Agatha so Portia can be weak.. Do we understand each other now?

Me: I think so

Som: Beautiful, but first I need to strengthen you two.. Exactly at 3am the ritual will be performed, we have a lot of work to do and there's no turning back

AGATHA (ABBY)

Since my Mother was still sleeping, I decided to video call Lutho. Mo was the one who accepted the call, Lutho was sitting behind her..

Me: Look at this.. My favorite couple

Mo: Hey stranger

Me: How are you doing? You guys look so cute

Mo: We are good and how are you?

Me: I'm good can't complain

Mo: So I heard that someone is dating a popular CEO

Me: Ohw my word

Mo: Out with it

Me: Lu can you give us a moment

Lu: Ya sure

He kissed Mo..

Lu: I'll be in the lounge

Mo: Okay

We waited for him to walk out of the room..

Mo: I'm hurt that I had to hear it from Lu, I thought we were tight

Me: I didn't wanna jinx anything as yet

Mo: So it's official?

Me: Yes

Mo: I'm happy for you, and I did not see this coming

Me: Same here it just happened

Mo: Look at how happy you are

I laughed..

Mo: So Lu wants to pay Lobola

Me: Are you serious?

Mo: Yes

Me: And where is the excitement?

Mo: I just feel like he's doing this to trap me you know, like when he messes up again I can't just dump him because I'll be his "wife"

Me: Tell him to pay R500, when he gets big for his shoes again we'll just eWallet it back to him

She laughed..

Me: But for real though Dwa.. You love this crazy psycho, he is yours and we both know whatever happens you will keep on taking him back. I mean who is Lu without you? I know he's messed up but he loves you and he'll literally go crazy if you could leave him like seriously leave him and I'm not saying tolerate nonsense but he has to understand and be scared that though this chick loves me but if I fuck up she's going to leave. I will lose her, you know what I'm saying

Mo: That's why my coochie has been on lockdown

Me: You ain't giving it up?

Mo: Not at all

Me: I don't know how you do it, I mean.. Butho and I we haven't done it because he has to get a cleansing first and I haven't gotten it down in for a long time but girl.. The day I finally get action, I plan on being on bed rest for 3 days

She laughed..

Mo: You crazy.. I am still hurting over what he did, I always picture him and her. How it was like when they got it down, was I that bad that he had to get it out there

I shook my head..

Me: You could have the most dripping wet pussy in the whole planet but if that fucker wants to cheat he will cheat straight up, it has nothing to do with you. All I'm going to say is try to reconnect with him again sexually, closing it up might give him more reason to cheat but he must use a condom, ya'll have to test all the time up until you can trust him again

She nodded..

Mo: That's true

Me: Ya'll are good together, I don't imagine him with someone else and I don't imagine you with someone else. Lutho is still going to hurt you, trust me I know that nonsense and have known him for years he's crazy

Mo: I won't tolerate cheating.. Hurting me that way, I

don't wanna lose my sanity

Me: Next time he does it, leave, walk away and never return

Mo: That's the whole plan

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:32] : 39

BUTHO

Lihle opened the door..

Lihle: Uncle Butho!!

Me: Lihle

I made my way in..

Lihle: I didn't know you were coming

Me: Ya just wanted to pass by and see how you guys are holding up

Lihle: We are okay, Mom is okay

Me: Where is she? Can I talk to her?

Lihle: Uhm.. Yes.. This way

I followed her to the living room..

Happy's Mother was sitting on the couch watching TV..

Her: Butho

Me: Ma

I walked up to her and hugged her..

Me: How are you holding up?

Her: I'm holding up well, thank you very much

I sat down..

Her: Lihle make Uncle Butho something to drink

Lihle: Okay

She walked to the kitchen..

Me: It's good to see that you holding up well

Her: I have too, for Lihle



Me: That's true.. You have to be strong for her

Her: How are you holding up?

Me: It's hard at times but.. I'm getting there

Her: That's good

(Silence)

I cleared my throat..

Me: Ma can I please talk to you about something?

Her: Yes.. Anything

Me: I don't want this to come of as disrespect because it's not. I loved your Daughter, I still do but.. Happy is not coming back, I can grieve for years to come and that won't help. Happy is not coming back

She smiled..

Her: You have met someone?

I shamefully nodded..

Her: Do you love her?

Me: She's a wonderful woman, she makes me

happy, makes me feel alive and enjoy being in love again. I am falling for her hence why I'm here to get your blessing, I understand that we still have to do the cleansing and I respect that. That's why I didn't wanna take things far with her until the cleansing is done

Her: Butho you are a great man, it would be evil of me to expect you to grieve for my Daughter forever. This day was going to come, unfortunately we cannot stop the heart. Whether you moved on now or 5 years later but at the end you were bound to move on. Culturally we were meant to do the cleansing after 6 months or even a year but I will make sure that by next week, we carry the cleansing. I am setting you free and I bless your union with this girl. I hope you find love again and happiness, more than you did with my Daughter. Again, thank you for loving my Daughter not even once did I get a complaint about you. My daughter was happy and loved, that's what I saw every day and I know very well that this girl is blessed to have you

That was a heart warming speech, it tore deep

inside of me..

Me: Know that nothing is going to change, I will still take care of you and Lihle as how I was doing. I'm still going to pay her school fees and her tuition fees when she goes to varsity and still give her a job because she wants to work in my company one day

We both laughed.. Lihle came back with cool drink and biscuits..

Ma: Well then let's all celebrate and before you depart from us tonight, we will all pray

Me: I'd like that very much

AGATHA (ABBY)

I had just finished preparing dinner when my Mother walked in. She looked drained...

Me: Here.. Let me help you

I helped her to sit down on the chair..

Her hand was still trembling..

Me: Should I dish up for you? Or get you anything to drink?

Ma: Food will come later

I pulled the other chair and sat down..

Ma: What I saw no human being should see, it's going to stay with me for a while

Me: What happened? What did you see?

Ma: Who is Monica?

Me: Monica?

She looked at me..

Me: Monica is my friend.. Actually she's dating my best friend Lutho but she's my friend too

Ma: I need to speak to the both of you, can you call her or something?

Me: Uhm yeah.. Let me video call her

I video called Mo..

Mo: Dwa

Me: Dwa ngamabomu.. Are you still with Lutho?

Mo: No I'm at home now

Me: Okay.. This might come off as strange but my Mother would like to talk to you, to us

Mo: Ohw.. Okay

I moved to my Mother...

Ma: Good evening Monica

Mo: Good evening Ma

Ma: I am Agatha's Mother, my name is Portia

Mo: It's nice to meet you

Ma: I wanted to talk to you.. You and Agatha since you guys are dating Brothers

Mo: Okay

Ma: It is love.. Is is true and genuine love, don't second guess Lutho is for you

We remained quiet...

Ma: Unfortunately a beautiful thing will always try to be broken, the enemy is always lingering around

and we cannot change that. A great war is coming and since both of you are with People who don't believe, it is advisable for you two to start being serious in prayer. Cover your love, your relationships with prayer because the enemy will try and destroy what God, what heaven is trying to bring together. Mo I believe you and Lutho have been together for a long time. You know him and when he acts out of character you will know. Yes Men do act out of character a lot, but there's a time when you feel that it's not him anymore and when you start to get confused that's when you will know that the enemy has entered. I'm not going to dwell much on this, I don't wanna scare you girls, I don't wanna get you paranoid but play time is over. Mo I know Koko is a believer and I know she's second guessing Lu because of what he did. She will always judge him with her human eye that's why I want you to come to me when you feel confused and want to talk

Mo nodded...

Ma: Even with you Agatha. You've just started with

Butho, you don't know him that much. You haven't seen him at his worst, you don't know how he is like when he is Angry hence I want all of us to have a healthy communication. No one should be scared of coming to me, I want all of us to talk about everything

We both nodded..

Ma: I know this is hard to believe but.. I am a Prophet of God, chosen to face the great Somandlakazi in battle. She will use all her weapons

Me: What?

Mo: Wow!! You a Prophet?

Me: I'm hearing this for the first time

Ma: I can prove it

She exhaled..

Ma: Mo Koko has problems with her knee, it's always troubling her at times she can't even sleep at night. Something was done to her, for her by an old enemy. A woman who wanted her husband,

Koko needs to see a healer so the healer can also dig up what was buried underneath her doorstep a long time ago. Every time when she steps foot in her door step, the sharp pain in her knee starts.. There's an enchantment under the door step. That's why at night you guys will hear knocks at the door, I'm glad you don't open because if you open you would've invited the enchanted creature to come into your home and trouble you. In the meantime pour salt at the doorstep to keep the creature away at night, rough sea salt

We both remained quiet...

Mo: Wow.. I am starting to get scared

Me: Me too

LUTHO

I was at our usual spot. Chilling with my friend Mjondana and Chilli bite. The tavern is known as "Emnyama ndawo" translated to "A dark place"



because where people sit and drink it's dark..

Chilli: Mina vele bengithi nex ntwana us 'khohliwe (I thought you have forgotten about us)

Me: Njani ndonda? (how)

Chilli: Uyazi moss kunjani empilweni (You know how it is in life)

Mjo: Le eyami angeke ijike (My friend won't change)

Chilli: Mina ngi ngrand mangazi ukuthi sis onke always (It's good to know that we all still friends)

My phone vibrated, it was Mo..

Me: Ngiyeza (I'm coming)

I got up and walked away to answer my phone in a quiet place. I actually went to answer it on the street..

Me: Mo Mash

She was sniffing..

Me: What's wrong? What happened?

Mo: Agatha's Mom says there's a creature standing

at our door step every night knocking to come in..  
And she said.. She said (crying)

Me: Okay calm down.. Who said what? Ngani?  
Eyenzani?

Mo: I'm so scared Babe... My heart is literally  
beating fast

Me: Okay calm down... What is happening?

Mo: I'm paranoid, I'm even scared to go outside

Me: Okay can I call you back now now?

Mo: Okay

Me: J ust go and chill with Koko okay?

Mo: Okay

I hung up whilst shaking my head, I called Agatha...

Abby: Dwa?

Me: What the fuck is going on?

Abby: Askies? I'm sorry? Who are you talking too  
like that?

I exhaled and collected myself..

Me: What did you say to Mo? She's pretty worked up

Abby: What do you mean? What are you talking about?

Me: She mentioned something about creatures at the doorstep trying to get into her house

Abby: It's a long story

Me: I don't care if it's a long story or not but please stop putting ideas into her head, Mo scares easily okay? She can't even get through a simple horror movie hearing that there's creatures at her doorstep?

Abby come on! Kanti nidlala njani no Mo? (how do you and Mo play)

Abby: I'll call Mo and talk to her

Me: I thought you said your Mother was sane now

Abby: My mother is sane.. Entlek what are you trying to say Lutho?

Me: I don't know.. She's talking about creatures trying to get into someone's house do you know how crazy that sounds?

Abby: Wow! That's a low blow coming from you

Me: I wasn't trying to be offensive I was just being honest, your Mother was in a mental inst-

Abby: A hospice home! You know what fuck you Lutho!!! Go to hell!!! I never wanna talk to you, there's a line that you not supposed to cross and you have just crossed it! Out of all people who can say that, you saying that to me? You my best friend!! Fuck you!! Fuck you, you piece of shit

Me: Fuck you too!! Tell your mother to keep her crazy ideas to herself!

Abby: Go to hell!!!!

She hung up..

Me: Fuck you Agatha!

I closed my eyes and took a deep breath, then I walked back inside..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Me: Wow

Som: It is just starting...

Me: I.. I'm actually blown by this

Som: Now let's see Agatha blowing up

We were watching them through the water that Som poured in the bathtub and enchanted..

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was pacing up and down the kitchen all mad and also hurt at what Lutho said. A part of me wanted to cry, but anger dominated more..

Me: Come on pick up..

Mo: Hello?

Me: Ya what the fuck Mo? What the fuck?

Mo: Huh?

Me: What did you say to Lutho?

Mo: What are you talking about?

Me: You told him that my Mother is crazy?

Mo: I never said that

Me: Then what is he lying on you?

Mo: I was just terrified by what your Mother said so I called Lu an-

Me: Let me tell you something, I am not weed and you shall never smoke me. You and your crazy boyfriend can come at me with anything but you don't fucken come at me with my Mother do you hear?

Mo: Ohh my gosh calm down!

Me: You fucken calm down... My Mother is all up in here trying to help you and your Grandmother then you go and do this shit? I wish the creature comes into your house tonight and kills your Grandmother in her sleep or cut off her leg from her knee and then strangle you in the process! You so fucken lame no wonder Lutho cheated on you with someone so lame as Lolo!

Mo: Ohh wow Agatha, wow! If I remember correctly your crazy Mother who was in a men-

Me: Hospice home!

Mo: Old age home!!

Me: What the fuck? I wish you can say that in my face so I can drop you down like a bad habit!

Mo: Whatever Helga!

Me: Go to hell

Mo: We'll meet there

Me: Go check on your creature bewitched limping old hag

Mo: At least I have a limping bewitched old hag, rather than a Mother owas hiya umuzi wakhe wayo hlala eyintandaneni zabantu abadala! (Your mother left her house to go and live in a grown up orphanage)

Me: Voetsek!!

Mo: Oksalayo azithi dadebawo yikho nawe usebenza khona because uyahlanya! (at the end of the day your mother is crazy that's why you also work there, you are crazy)

I hung with my hands shaking, that's how mad I was.. I called Butho right away..

He answered on the 3rd ring..

Butho: Baby love

I couldn't hold back my tears..

Butho: What's wrong? Is your Mom okay?

Me: Lutho and his girlfriend are swearing at me, saying my mother is crazy she was living in a grown up orphanage. Lutho is my best friend, how could he say such hurtful things to me?

Butho: Wait he did what?

Me: I am so hurt Baby, I've never been this hurt in my whole life before (crying)

.

To be continued

No edits

[11/09, 18:32] : 40



AGATHA (ABBY)

Lutho is my best friend, has been for years. Us fighting like that, really got to me. I couldn't even sleep at night that's how broken my heart was.. The following morning I woke up and prepared for work, my mother was preparing breakfast..

Ma: Good morning Nana

Me: Good morning

Ma: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you

Ma: I'm well sweetie

I sat down..

Ma: I'll dish up for you

Me: No thank you.. I'm okay, I'm not hungry

Ma: What's wrong? Your eyes look puffy

Me: It's nothing

Ma: Heard you yelling last night over the phone

Me: I was fighting with Lutho and Mo

Ma: Why?

Me: Mo told Lutho about what you told her last night, Lutho took it somehow and said you crazy and what not

My Mother laughed..

Me: What's funny?

Ma: He's not lying though, I did lose my sanity at some point

Me: Lutho is my friend, my best friend. He shouldn't have said that

Ma: Baby you and Lutho are always going to fight, it's normal. People fight, but you have to get rid of your Anger Agatha. It's not healthy, the enemy is going to use that to break you. We all human beings and we hurt each other, the key to all of this is talk to him and you guys fix everything. Remember you with his brother now, Butho is going to react to you and Lutho fighting. Don't make Brothers fight, you in a tight situation. You best friend's with your

Boyfriend's little Brother, don't get in between them

Me: I don't need Lutho in my life Ma, he can go to hell I don't care! I won't die if he's not in my life

Ma: Trying to lie to yourself. You do need him, don't fool yourself and you still going to need him trust me. There's going to be a time where you going to need him more than you have ever needed him before and he will be there for you

Me: I'm going to work, I'll see you later

Ma: Did you pray?

I nodded..

Ma: I can only go as far Agatha, you also need to pray for yourself

Me: I did pray

Ma: And pray for that Anger too, before it becomes the end of you!

Me: I'll see you later

Ma: Enjoy your day Nana.. I love you

Me: I love you too

MONICA (MO)

I woke up with a headache to my Grandmother still in bed...

Me: Koko?

Koko: My knee is striking today, maybe it's going to rain later on

I stood there for a while thinking about what Agatha's Mother said last night to me..

Koko: Ngathi likhumukile (The knee cap feels lose)

I walked in and sat next to her..

Me: Should I make you something to eat before I leave?

Koko: I'll be okay, I'll take my pain killers and rub it

Me: Okay I'll see you later

Koko: Usebenze kahle (Enjoy your day at work)

I got up and went to take my bag, I picked up my

phone from the bed too and I had no message from Agatha. I sighed and made my way out, I noticed some marks at the kitchen door. As if like something was scratching the door, I jumped the door step and made my way to the gate..

BUTHO

Lutho knocked at my door..

Me: Come in

Lutho: You wanted to see me?

Me: Sit down

He sat down..

Me: What happened between you and Agatha?

He sighed..

Me: She called me crying, you called her Mother crazy?

Lutho: You know how Agatha is, she takes

everything to the max

Me: Did you call her Mother crazy or not?

He remained quiet..

Me: I don't care how bad you two fight but you don't say such to her, you don't use her pain against her. You don't use what she told you against her, you know what she has been through with her Mother. That was very low of you, I'm disappointed

Lutho: That was insensitive of me, I'll talk to her

Me: Thank you, if you guys are going to keep on hurting each other rather kill this friendship because I don't wanna keep on having such conversations with you. Agatha is your best friend, and she's my woman. You make her cry like that, I'm going to break your neck.. Uyang'thola?

Lutho: I'll talk to her

Me: Good.. Go back to work

He got up and walked out of the office...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Som: Good morning

Me: Good morning

I bowed a little.. She put her hand on my shoulder..

Som: Be blessed my child

Me: How did you sleep?

Som: People like me don't sleep

She was holding what looked like a Bible..

Som: Here this is for you, it's our Bible.. The codex  
gigas don't worry it has translation

Me: Thank you

Som: Here

She put an Amulet around my neck..

Som: I'm blessing you with this, keep it on you all  
the time

Me: I will do that.. I promise

Som: Enjoy School

Me: I'll do.. Thank you, I also enjoyed our prayer session at 3am this morning

Som: I'm glad to hear that.. Don't worry, you will pass your year at school

I nodded..

Som: And you will get that boy

Me: I trust you

Som: Go ahead... We'll see you later

Me: Okay

AGATHA (ABBY)

I looked at my phone ringing, it was Lutho. I ignored his call.. Right after the call he sent me a text message:

"Can we talk? I'm sorry about yesterday"

I deleted the text message..



I walked into Evelyn's room..

Me: Good morning Evelyn

Eve: Good morning Agatha

Me: Looking colourful today

Eve: My Daughter is coming to visit me today

Me: That's sweet, that's very sweet.. I'm happy

Eve: I'm happy too

Me: You glowing... I have never seen you glowing like this

Eve: Well I feel good today

Me: Time for breakfast

Eve: Okay

The security guard knocked..

Me: Come in

He walked in..

Him: Good morning

Me: Morning

Him: A new patient is moving in later today, the Matron asked if you could change the sheets

Me: What new Patient?

Him: You haven't heard?

Me: Heard what?

Him: Evelyn passed on last night

Me: What?

Him: I know how close you were with her, I'm sorry

Me: It can't be, she is just r-

I looked at the bed and it was empty..

Him: Are you okay?

Me: Uhm yes.. I'm fine

Him: I'm sorry again about Evelyn

Me: It's okay thank you

He walked out, I sat on the bed shocked...

MONICA (MO)

I excused myself and went to the bathroom to cry, the fight between Agatha and I. It hurt me a lot. She's more than a friend to me, she's like a sister to me and we hardly fight. Last night I don't know what happened, I don't know how things spiraled out of control like that. I took a deep breath and closed my eyes, then I started praying..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:33] : 41

AGATHA (ABBY)

I got to think about the situation more clearly as time went on, what I saw on Evelyn's bed was not her but her spirit. It shook me very bad, slightly traumatized me a bit. I was heart broken, Evelyn

and I we were very close. She was a kind and sweet old Lady, one of my favorite patients.. As I was busy I had the intercom go off, telling me that I have a visitor at the reception. Probably Butho. I checked the time and it was also my lunch break, it was 13:30.. I made my way to the reception, to find Lutho there.. I rolled my eyes and went to him..

Lutho: Dwa ngamabomu, Bunju lami

I folded my arms and looked at him, all the excitement disappeared from his face..

Lutho: Can we talk?

I looked at him..

Lutho: Angik'thandi ke mowukwate so (I don't like you when you this mad)

I kept a straight face..

Lutho: Ng'flopile blind (I messed up) I shouldn't have said what I said to you last night. It was insensitive and stupid of me. Ngiyaxolis a Agatha (I'm sorry Agatha)

I sighed and looked down..

Lutho: I don't wanna lose my friend, I'm truly sorry

Lutho hurt me a lot, I didn't expect that from him. It was a low blow..

Me: Cedile? (are you done)

He looked at me..

Lutho: Come on Agatha

Without saying anything, I turned back and walked away..

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

My Daughter has so much anger buried deep inside of her. I understand that a lot has happened to her, my losing my sanity, having to live with a step mother that abused her and her father not doing anything about it. Losing her father in the process, it became too much. She channelled all that hurt into Anger and that's her best weapon now. This anger is and can be distractive, the enemy will use that to get to her and destroy her if she doesn't let it go...

The enemy will use every angle and every weakness to attack.

I took my Bible and started reading....

MONICA (MO)

I called my Grandmother to check up on her..

Koko: Mo

Me: Koko

Koko: Is everything okay?

Me: Everything is okay Koko, I'm just checking up on you

Koko: Eyy kuyala (my knee is still giving me problems)

Me: I can ask to leave early so that I can come home Koko

Koko: No don't ask to leave Mo, your job is important. You have just started working, if you ask

to leave they will think that you are incompetent and you need this job

Me: I am just worried about you

Koko: I'll be okay just that today it's a bad day

Me: Maybe we should go and see someone you know

Koko: Someone? You mean a traditional healer?

Me: Yes

Koko: Hai Monica for what? For my knee? I've had this knee problem for a long time now. It's old age

Me: We just being safe Koko

Koko: It's cloudy today that's why, Mo don't think that someone is behind this. We can't live like that we'll go crazy. Not everything is witchcraft, this is just old age. When you get old one day you'll see too

I sighed in frustration..

Koko: Go back to work and don't worry about me

I hung up....

BUTHO

Agatha: My love

Me: Baby love

Agatha: How are you?

Me: I'm good and how are you holding up today?

Agatha: I'm okay I guess

Me: Is it safe to take you out today?

She laughed..

Me: I'm just asking since you blowing up steam from your ears, my little dragon

Agatha: Don't say such things.. That's not right (laughing)

Me: Dinner date at my house

Agatha: Your house? That's tempting

Me: Yes just a small intimate dinner date at my house so you can see that I live alone



Agatha: So long you will keep your hands to yourself then I'm good

Me: With all that steam you blowing out, it's good to cool you down

Agatha: The cleansing remember?

Me: So what? If you sleep with me something will happen to you?

Agatha: It's just how things are in our culture

Me: You believe superstitions a lot baby love, living like that it's going to mess you up

Agatha: You still need to get cleansed that's all I'm asking

Me: Well then it'll be sooner than you think, next weekend

Agatha: You just can't wait to get into my pants right?

Lutho knocked and walked in..

Me: Look I have to go, I'll call you when you knock off

Agatha: Okay my love

Me: I love you

Agatha: I love you too

I put my phone on the table and looked at Lutho..

Lutho: I tried apologizing she shut me down

Me: She's still mad, give her some time

Lutho: I forgot that when Agatha gets angry she gets angry, don't piss her off

Me: I'm not you, I'll fuck out that anger out of her she'll think twice next time about getting angry..

Agatha just needs a good dick that's all then she'll be fine. She's been single for a long time now

Lutho: I'm not going to discuss my best friend's sexual starvation with you, anyway I wanna talk to you about something

Me: What?

Lutho: I need a loan

Me: For what?

Lutho: I wanna pay lobola

Me: Wow that's big

Lutho: Mo and I we've been dating for a while now, this is time she deserves to be more than just a girlfriend

Me: Have you spoken to your Mom about this?

Lutho: Not yet.. She has issues with Mo, ever since she got me arrested

Me: Are you sure you wanna do this?

Lutho: Yes

Me: I'll give you 25k for lobola if they charge you over, it has to be negotiated that the rest you'll pay it probably after 6 months. Meaning from this month on you'll have to budget from your salary to pay off the remaining amount. I mean you earn 20k a month after deductions so you can budget 10k

He nodded..

Lutho: I want you to be there, lead the negotiations with Uncle Skhu

Me: Have no worries I'll do that

Lutho: Thank you, let me get back to work

Me: cool

He walked out.. I picked up my phone and called my Father..

Dad: Butho

Me: Hope you not busy

Dad: Not so much what's wrong?

Me: Lutho wants to pay Lobola for his girlfriend, I think it would mean a lot to him if you could take part in the negotiations and possibly pay the rest of what they going to charge him. I've already given him 25k, put 25k too

Dad: I'll do so but I'm not going to be a part of the negotiations

Me: Dad

Dad: Lutho and I still have a lot to fix, I can't just show up in his life and tell him I'm going to be a part of the negotiations that's if you don't want the

negotiations to happen

Me: Can't you talk to him now?

Dad: I'll talk to him when the time comes, let him enjoy his new job and his new life first

Me: I get what you saying

Dad: I have to go, we'll talk again

Me: Okay Bye.. Greet lovey for me

Dad: I'll do so bye

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I knocked at his office..

Lecturer: Come in

I made my way in..

Me: You've asked to see me

Lecturer: Please sit down

I sat down..

Lecturer: I've remarked your script again, and realized that when I marked it the first time I oversaw a few things and I wasn't fair on you

Me: Okay

Lecturer: I rectified everything, you got 80%, congratulations

My eyes widened. I've never gotten such a big percentage on any of my work before

Lecturer: I'll put it on the notice board later on today, good work

Me: Thank you so much Sir, I truly appreciate it

He showed me my script..

Me: Wow

Lecturer: You did good.. Keep it up

Me: Thank you.. Thank you so much Sir

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:34] : 42

MONICA (MO)

Later on when I knocked off, I got home and prepared dinner. I was very tired, so much that my Grandmother helped me. I am still not used to the working hours, I've just been used to chilling at home. Taking naps during the day, so now it's hard to stay awake when I'm at work because I'm very much used to napping.. It was good seeing my Grandmother out of bed, though her knee was still giving her troubles but she was out of bed.... That's good...

I kept on stealing glances at her so much that she noticed I had something on my mind..

Koko: Do you wanna talk to me about something?

I nodded..

Koko: Judging from your face I can tell that it's serious

Me: Let me make us some tea

Koko: No.. Talk

Me: Lutho wants to pay lobola

She stopped cutting the spinach..

Me: I know that you don't like him that much Koko but I love him, and yes we had issues and they all forgiven

Koko: Couples have issues, what you and him had was more than an "issue". He hit you to a point where you had him arrested, what normal relationship are you going to have when you guys fight the police have to be involved? Mo I want to see you happy but I'm old. I don't want my BP rising all the time when you call and say he's doing this and that. I don't know what's wrong with you young people, in our times marriage was a very important union. When you get married, you tolerate every nonsense that your husband does. Even if he goes out and starts an affair with another woman, you can't just pack up and leave. It doesn't work like that, you stay in the marriage. Akere you are the wife? So you tolerate that. With you guys it's different, you



can choose to walk away anytime. I see now people get married and divorce after 3 months, and that's considered normal. People get in debts trying to get married then the marriage doesn't workout and they have to part ways. I don't want you feeling like it's a must for you to get married. No every woman is destined for marriage, I've been alone for years and I'm doing just fine. I'm not going to lie to you, I don't like this boy at all. He is bad news, Lutho has always been bad news. Kona how does his Mother feel about this? Knowing very well that you almost sent his Son away for a long time? I don't want you having a toxic Mother in law because he will never choose you over his Mother. You don't have to get married to him so soon, not right after you guys had a big fallout. Take your time and think this through

Me: I have thought about it Koko over and over. I love Lutho, and now I love him more for the fact that he sees a future with me. How many girls out there are facing the hardships of being single Mothers? At least when Lutho pays lobola my kids will have a Father. We will raise our kids together, would you

rather have me walking out of here to cohabitate?  
He's actually respecting you by even asking for my hand in marriage. I don't wanna be 30, and still dating. Going from one relationship to the next trying to make it work with that partner all the time, I'm really happy with Lutho and it would mean a lot to me if you could give him a chance again

She exhaled..

Koko: If you feel strongly about this then I'll accept. The last thing I want is for you to be secretly going to home affairs and marrying him or you and I have a fallout about this

I smiled..

Me: Thank you Koko I truly appreciate this, it means a lot to me

AGATHA (ABBY)

My Mom looked at me..

Me: I feel like this is too much

Ma: This is the 3rd outfit that you trying out, I don't understand does his house have a restaurant? Because you really trying hard with these outfits

Me: I want to make this night special

Ma: The company and the meal is special, not the outfit. I'd understand if you guys were going to eat out, you putting too much effort. When Butho first met you, you weren't this pimped out and he was able to fall in love with you whilst you were wearing something simple. He loves you Abby, he has fallen in love with you. Yes you will dress to kill when you and him are going out, for now. Put on some jeans, a t-shirt, maybe boots and a jacket seriously there's no need for all of this

Me: Are you sure?

She looked at me..

Ma: I'm sure

Me: Okay I'll go and change

The phone rang..

Ma: Too late

She stood up and I followed her to the kitchen, she picked it up..

Ma: Hello... Yes... Yes.. It's fine you can let him through we are expecting him.. Okay thank you

She put the phone down..

Me: Now I'm nervous with this outfit

Ma: Abby you giving me a headache I'm telling you

Me: I'm just nervous Ma

Ma: You going to spend most of your life with this Man, there's no need to be nervous I'm telling you. One day you will wake up and put on sweat pants and not even care what he says, you will wake up with messy hair and don't even care

We heard a knock at the door..

Ma: I'm opening

She went to open..

Ma: Good evening

Voice: Even Mam' my name is Ronald, I'm Mr Ntuli's driver. He has asked me to come and pick up Ms

Agatha

My mom unlocked the security door and let him in...

Ma: I need confirmation from him

Driver: Yes Mam'

The driver took out his phone and called Butho..

Driver: Yes Sir I'm here.. They asking for confirmation first.. Yes Sir

He handed my Mother the phone..

Ma: Hello...

I looked at her..

Ma: I thought you were going to come and get her yourself... No I understand. I just wanted to make sure before I release her, with everything that's happening out there I want to know that my Daughter is safe.. Okay, thank you.. Bye..

My Mother gave the driver back his phone..

Ma: I would like for us to hold a little prayer before you leave.. Come on, let's all join hands..

LUTHO

Ma: What do you want to talk to me about

Me: Sit down

Ma: I can already tell that I'm going to get angry over whatever you going to say so I'd rather stand up

Me: I have asked for Monica's hand in marriage

Ma: Ah

Me: Sbahle please

Ma: You have just started working, you haven't even enjoyed your first salary and already you want to get married? Hai Lutho ungazodlala (don't play)

Me: Butho has pledged 25k for my lobola so, I won't be that much pressed

Ma: Yazi you could've had your Brother pledge that money for something serious

Me: Mo is important to me Ma

Ma: She got you arrested.. Cishe wangena straight ekhulukuthu (you almost went to jail)

Me: This means a lot to me Sbahle, I love that girl with all my heart

Ma: Weeeh Lutho awusho, not so long ago you were fooling with Agatha's Step sister and now I must accept this? Tomorrow you might wake up and change your mind. You still young, enjoy life first. Enjoy your job, buy yourself nice things

Me: Sbahle you not understanding me

Ma: No you not understanding Me, you not marrying that girl Lutho.. Finish and klaar!

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Ma: How did you go from 35% to 80%?

Me: He said that he remarked my paper and found that he made a mistake

Ma: I am so confused

Som: No need to be confused, with the Daneb Algedi everything is possible

She pulled the chair and sat down..

Som: Your Daughter is going to make it, just understand that.. She's a princess of the underworld, the next great witch

Ma: I understand

Som: You need to understand something Lolo. The Daneb Algedi will give you everything, every desire of your heart but.. Not everything is for free, even Christians bring offerings as a form of gratitude to God. You will also have to provide an offering to the Daneb Algedi

Ma: What kind of offering?

Som: Blood.. The Daneb feeds off and survives by blood together with the upper tank demons, the likes of Belzebub

Me: A blood sacrifice? Like human blood sacrifice?

Som: Yes to maintain your riches.. Now you can



start small sacrifice your first born child

Me: That's heavy

Som: You'll be very rich and very successful trust me

Ma: Lolo is still new at this, the Daneb can't ask for a sacrifice as yet

Me: I'll do it.. Am I also allowed to sacrifice someone?

Som: Yes

(Silence)

Me: I'm going to sacrifice Monica

Som: As good as that sounds but Monica's blood won't do

Me: Why?

Som: She's a born again, her blood will weaken the clan.. Her blood is useless to us

I sighed..

Som: You have to get pregnant soon, when you 6

months pregnant the baby will die. The baby has to be born under the Daneb so the baby's soul can be with the Daneb, the blood from your ordeal will be the one that's going to be drained and fed to the clan

Ma: You can't ask that of her, Lolo is a child

Som: Lolo is the princess of the underworld she has to do this whether you like it or not

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was sitting at the back, he had come with an Audi A5. A black Audi A5.. He tries to accommodate me with the Playlist..

"Sha!

Nechekane

Nechekane

Nechekane

Sha! Nechekane

Sha! Nechekane

Am all ready tonight

Am gonna love you tonight

Benderera

Benderera

Am all ready tonight"

I kept on moving my head. I was able to change my outfit before we left, I was on my skinny jeans. Sneakers, t-shirt and jacket.

I kept on taking videos and uploading them on social media..

When I uploaded on my whats app status, Mo viewed and replied:

"Have fun Dwa "

I rolled my eyes and continued with what I was doing..

The drive was almost 2 hours long, Butho stays far from the hood I won't lie. I admired the houses, they were big and beautiful. We drove into this other one, the lights made it bright. It was white and the glasses showed the inside of the house here and there. It was really beautiful I won't lie, and big for him to live alone. The driver pulled in the driveway, I took my small back and got out..

Me: Thank you

Driver: You welcome

I followed him as we made our way to the door.. He rang the doorbell, we waited for a while until Butho opened the door whilst holding a glass of whiskey in his hand..

He was wearing a black Nikey t-shirt, and black Nike shorts almost like he from the gym.. We walked in..

Butho: Thank you Ronald

Ronald: You welcome Sir.. Have a good night

He looked at me and bowed a little..

Me: Thank you

Ronald: You welcome Mam'

He made his way to the door and walked out.

Butho looked at Me and I looked at him, we looked at each other for a while before I broke the eye contact. It was starting to get uncomfortable..

Me: Good evening

Butho: Good evening

Me: I came

Butho: I can see that you came

Me: Your house is beautiful

Butho: Thank you very much

He put his glass on the counter..

Butho: This dinner is different because we going to prepare it together

Me: Huh?

Butho: I didn't prepare anything

That was a bumper..

Me: How do you invite someone and expect the Person to cook?

Butho: We cooking together angithi?

Me: Whatever Butho

Butho: Askies?

Me: I had a long day at work a-

Butho: No let's go back to the "Whatever Butho"

I folded my arms and kept quiet..

Butho: Ang'zwanga? (I didn't get that)

Me: It was nothing

Butho: I thought so too

He stretched his hand out to me..

Butho: Let's go get you something to drink first

I held his hand and we walked to the living room, the dinner table was already set..

I chuckled..

Me: Wow..

He chuckled too..

Me: Udlala kabi (that was n't funny)

He had a plasma on the wall, Channel O was on..

"Mangi cabanga wena inhliziyo Shona phansi

Sometimes ngivukwa ulaka

Ngoba kwakumele ungithande

Treat'ise okweqanda

Kwakumele ungithande

Treat'ise okweqanda"

He went and opened the chair for me, I walked up to him and sat down..

Me: Thank you

He kissed me on my cheek..

Butho: I'm glad you here

Me: Me too

He sat on the next chair..

Me: Hmmm you outdid yours elf

Butho: Usho? (you think so)

Me: Yeap

He raised up his hand for a high 5...

Butho: Put it here

I gave him a high 5, then he leaned over and pulled my chair closer to his making me fall on his chest...

Me: Stop it, what if I fell on the floor

He looked at me..

Butho: I love you

I smiled..

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

No edits

[11/09, 18:34] : 43

MONICA (MO)



My spirit was down because nighttime had approached. I actually laid in bed and tried very hard to fall asleep, even though it wasn't my usual time to sleep. I had a lot of things running through my mind, a lot of things weighing my spirit down. From what Agatha's Mother said to my big fight with Agatha. Agatha is my closest friend, I hold her dear to my heart. She's also like a big sister that I never had, she's always there for me and she's a good friend no lie.. I took my phone and called Lutho..

Lutho: Mo Mash

Me: Hey

Lutho: Hey?

Me: I'm sorry, I'm just not feeling too well

Lutho: Talk to me

Me: This whole fallout with Agatha is weighing me down, I replied to her whatsapp status hoping that she will talk to me but..

Lutho: I know, I'm also feeling some type of way. Agatha and I we fight a lot no lie, but this time around. I can see that it went too far, I shouldn't have said what I said to her

Me: I shouldn't have told you, I understand that the 3 of us are friends but that doesn't mean what Agatha and I always talk about I should tell you. What breaks me down more is that what her Mother said, that's the truth. I need some spiritual guidance from her Mother but I don't know if I'll ever get it since things aren't okay between Abby and I

Lutho: Agatha's anger is over exaggerated. Agatha doesn't easily forgive, I know for a fact that she's going to hold this against us for a long time

Me: I hate conflicts, I want us to make peace with her. We incomplete without her, she plays a huge role in my life. This is hurting me deeply, I've been downplaying it the whole day but it hurts. I even prayed at work and meditated just so I can feel the peace once more deep inside of me but there's conflict. More especially because I've said some hurtful things to her, I don't care what she said to

me I have already forgiven her. I just want us to be fine again

Lutho: I'll ask my Mom to give me Portia's number and you can talk to her

Me: I don't wanna step on Agatha's toes again

Lutho: You not stepping on anything. Agatha is dating my Brother, you are with me. You guys will always be in the presence of each other, and I don't want you too fighting. You don't have friends around here, she's the only person I can trust with you. She's a good person just that she has a lot of anger that shields her heart

Me: I understand.. I will try to apologize to her please also try from your side

Lutho: I'll do so

Me: Okay have a good night

Lutho: Have a good night too.. I love you

Me: I love you too

AGATHA (ABBY)

Me: No ways! You didn't do that

Butho: It was crazy love I'm telling you

I picked up the wine glass again from the table and took a sip..

Butho: Looks like we've had a lot to drink for tonight

Me: No I'm still fine

He gave me a weird look..

We were sitting facing each other, his hands on my thighs..

Butho: Are we drinking because we drinking? Or are we drinking because we trying to deal with demons that we can't deal with when we sober?

Me: I'm not an alcoholic Butho

He looked at me..

Butho: I never said you are

Me: Your statement suggests so

Butho: My statement suggested nothing, you just interpreting it the wrong way and trying to make a big deal out of nothing. What now? Should I count my words with you? Should I walk on egg shells around you because I'm scared I might say something and you will take offense in it? Don't do that, don't be like that.. Angizwani ne nonsense siyezwana? (I don't tolerate nonsense are we clear) I kept quiet..

Me: Thank you for the dinner, thank you for your wine. I'd like to go back home now

He chuckled and shook his head..

Me: I don't wanna be drinking to a point where I'm going to be called an alcoholic

Butho: I'll take that as the wine talking

Me: Vele angisho I'm an alcoholic

He tapped me gently on my thighs..

Butho: Are you applying to get fucked tonight?

Me: No I'm just telling the truth, should I count my words with you? Should I walk on egg shells around

you?

Butho: Okay that's it

He got up from the chair and stretched out his hand to me..

Butho: Come here

Me: What for?

Butho: Come here

I stretched out my hand to him and the grip was tight.. He led me upstairs..

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

I slowly opened my eyes to Ramiel staring at me, I fell off from the couch. I had fallen asleep in front of the TV..

Ramiel: I didn't mean to startle you

Me: Are you serious right now?

Ramiel: I am always serious

She walked closer and helped me up, the way she pulled me up one could swear that I was nothing but a feather to her. She had a lot of strength..

Ramiel: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine.. Where are your wings?

Ramiel: I have clipped them, they would've broken the ceiling

Me: What is it? What do you want?

Ramiel: I am here about your Daughter

Me: What about her? Did something happen?

Ramiel: No she's okay but I'm afraid something will happen

Me: What do you mean?

Ramiel: She is stained with too much anger, her anger is very distractive and it will certainly be her biggest downfall. Her fight with her friends and how she reacted we could feel her anger, and if we felt it. That means the underworld felt it too. To be rid of anger one must first find the root of the anger, and the root of her anger is pain. Your child has been

hurt a lot and to shield her pain she circled and protected her heart with anger. Agatha's heart has become too cold to break because it's shielded by anger. In her journey of love, her anger will repel the love that is meant to be extended to her because love has a small space in her heart. She needs to return the same love that she gets to actually enjoy love. If she doesn't get rid of the anger, the Daneb will use that against her all the time. The Daneb has found her weak point and once the Daneb finds a weak point, he acts on that and uses that to break you. That is why it is so hard for her to pray, she prays and cuts her prayer halfway. Once she starts praying the anger consumes her, then she starts questioning God and in so doing her faith lacks. Without faith you can't please God, she has to let go I sighed..

Ramiel: Start by shouting and yelling out her pain to God, God respects transparency and honesty. When she accepts her transgressions it will be easier for the Almighty to reach down to her heart and heal her from the root cause of the problem. Heal her



pain, because if she doesn't. She will lose her sanity and start attending therapy then antidepressants, she will lose her mind

I sat down..

Ramiel: There's love in her destiny, there's happiness and successes but she's blocking all that from happening and that's going to make her have partial happiness and experience partial love. It's going to make those who love her give up on her, because there's only a limit to what human beings can tolerate

Tears started streaming down hearing all that from Ramiel..

**NTHABISENG (LOLO'S MOTHER)**

Som: Well.. Well.. Look at that, seems like we will have a Crack soon

Me: What's happening?

Som: A mother's love for her child runs deep, when

that love is mixed with pain she becomes vulnerable. Agatha has so much anger in her that can actually burn the whole world and we are going to use her anger to break her and break everyone around her

Me: I see

She looked at me..

Som: Am I sensing second thoughts from you? Nthabiseng God works in mysterious ways and we work hard. There's no rest for us when we trying to bring someone down. I need that burning passion of hate from you for Agatha, where is the flame all of a sudden?

Me: I'm just thinking about what you said to Lolo

Som: I am trying to help you and your Daughter here work with me, the child she's going to carry is already stained. The baby is meant to break hearts, an agent in the womb. The child is not meant to bring any happiness at all

I sighed...

Me: I hear you

Som: Do you want to be defeated? Do you want to live like a beggar all your life? The world we live in is already evil we not doing anything that is not already being done. I need you to focus, if the Daneb senses any second guessing from you he will strike you dead. We don't work with weak soldiers there's no weakness in us we are in this world to cause pain, suffering and destruction

Me: I understand.. I'm sorry

Som: You must do more than just "Understanding"

Me: I am sorry from the bottom of my heart

Som: Good.. Now we can watch Agatha

Me: Can we do that?

Som: Please, her boyfriend's house is our play house. No form of spiritual protection, he's a non-believer and his mother is temporary in prayer she's not full time. She's another one who is dealing with her own pain. Being left by her husband for another woman to come and get what she thinks

was meant for her.. Please child, she hasn't healed from that. Hence why we using her against Monica, there's no great pain than that of your Mother in law hating you. I'm sure you can relate

I nodded..

Som: The chain is slowly but surely breaking. From Lutho, to Agatha, to Monica and Agatha.. We just need to break a few links and the chain will be completely broken

Me: Yes high priestess

Som: Good.. Let's get to work

AGATHA (ABBY)

By the time we got into his bedroom he was already taking off my clothes...

Me: We shoul.. We shouldn't be doing this.. The cleansing

He continued kissing me and gently biting my neck,

and the wine wasn't helping. It's like it went straight to my coochie.. He took off my bra and it dropped to the floor then he went down with his kisses, finally making his tongue meet my nipples. I felt like my whole body was being electrocuted, my knees got weak and the idea of fighting him siezed..

Me: Do you at least have condoms?

Butho: I always have condoms

Me: Wait a minute.. What do you mean that you always have co-

He shut me up a kiss and squeezed me closer against his big body. There was definitely no point of return

MONICA (MO)

I looked at the time, it was now 22:00. I got out of bed to go to the kitchen and get myself a glass of water. I didn't switch on the light, I just went straight to sink. Took a little jug and poured in water. I drank

from it whilst standing at the sink and looking out of the window, an unsettling shadow disturbed me. It looked like an animal with horns, could be a goat? But a human like walking goat? And it was a bit taller too.. After seeing the shadow it was silent for a while, then I started hearing banging and scratching at the door. I screamed and dropped the jug.

I screamed as it also made sounds busy scratching the door, until my Grandmother switched on the light and it stopped..

Koko: Monica what's wrong?

I slowly turned and looked at her..

Koko: Yini? (what's wrong)

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:34] : 44

MONICA (MO)

My Grandmother brought me a glass of water..I was shaken, my breathing was abnormal, And I couldn't think straight..

Koko: Mo are you sure that you weren't having a nightmare?

Me: Koko I know how a nightmare feels like, this wasn't a nightmare. This was real, tomorrow morning you should check the door you will see scratches

She limped her way to the other chair and sat down..

Koko: I don't understand, how can evil come to my house? We pray

Me: J ust because we pray it doesn't mean that we are immune to the devil's attacks

My phone vibrated, I had gotten it from my room after the whole situation and sent Lutho a message, he had texted me back with Portia's number. I walked to my bedroom to call her..

Portia: Hello?

Me: Good evening, it's Monica. I got your number from Lutho, he got it from his Mother. I'm sorry to just call you so random at night

Portia: It's okay Dearest, you sound distraught.. Is everything okay?

Me: No.. Everything is not okay

Portia: Talk to me

Me: What you told me is happening, the creature came tonight and I actually saw it through the window

Portia: It came at what time?

Me: Around 22:00 or 23:00,

Portia: It's now 00:00. It will be back if it's not still hanging around

Me: I don't know what to do

Portia: Have you considered seeing the healer?

Me: I don't know how I feel about that, considering that at home we Christians

Portia: I understand but you need to understand



something too. Just like Prophets, not all of them are sincere. There's evil Prophets out there who harm and mislead people. Just like traditional healers, there are traditional healers who use their gift the correct way and help people, then you have those who misuse it to hurt people. It's always like that. I'm referring you to one because she will get to the root of the problem, she will dig up the enchantment, remove it and destroy it. Then she will give you the thorns from a tree called "Umlahla Nkosi". The significance of the tree goes way back to ancient practices. When a chief of a certain village passes on, they get a branch from that tree and put on in his grave. The purpose of the tree when it grows next or around the grave, it has thorns it repels any animal that might want to damage the grave. You will place the thorns at your door step, she will tell you for how long you need to do that for. Each time when the creature comes, it will get pricked. Then as time goes on, it will stop coming. With regards to your Grandmother's knee. The healer will give her an ointment called "Umavumbela". She will rub or massage her knee

with that ointment and whatever evil that was done to her, it will seize and her knee is going to be well. There's no evil that the healer will bring upon you and your Grandmother, she will just help you. I have one in mind already, she's very powerful and strong in prayer too. I will text you her name and address you guys will go and see her. In the meantime when you still deciding on that, if you don't have sea salt. Get water from the tap, pray for the water and turn it into the blood of Jesus Christ. Then sprinkle the water at your door step before you guys sleep, do it tomorrow not now because if you open the door it will come in and terrorize you guys. The water will hold it off for a while, I will also pray for you but the enchantment at the door has to be destroyed it's the one that's attracting the creature. The enchantment is powerful, therefore why it should be removed by a powerful healer

AGATHA (ABBY)

This was the second round from the first one that we had about an hour ago. Quiet frankly I was in the bathroom, about to take a shower when he walked in. To say I was in pain would be an understatement, it's been like forever since I had sex and Butho stretched me to the nearest cervical opening.

I didn't even realize how tight I was until today. I've only had sex with one guy, and that was years ago. I even considered myself a virgin. He was way too thick for my liking, I've only seen this kind of dick in porn. A thick black cock. I was sitting on the bathroom counter, my both my legs raised up and my feet at the edge of the counter. The condom didn't make the situation any better.

It was like he was entering me again for the first time, so much I pushed him back a bit and he gave me a cold stare. He pushed in deeper, a slight moan escaped my lips. Punishment is not as nice as I thought it would be. It became uncomfortable when he was fully in, I had both my hands against his flat Abs trying to push him back.

Butho: Agatha stop

Me: Okay you made your point, I'm sorry

He held both my hands tight as he went in for a kill, my feet slipped from the counter and I placed my forehead against him trying to pull my big girl panties on in this situation, and try not to give him the satisfaction that he was hurting me. He let go of my hands and grabbed on my partially exposed butt as he dug deeper and harder making me to scream in a way that I've never screamed before..

Me: Okay Baby I'm sorry (screaming)

I knew he wasn't going to stop, he was far in and lost in the mood..

MONICA (MO)

I couldn't sleep last night. I only fell asleep in the early hours of the morning at around 4am

When I was getting some sleep, my phone vibrated. It was Lutho, I answered..

Me: Good morning Babe (Sleepy voice)

It was raining outside, but it was a soft gentle rain..

Lutho: Good morning Babe (imitating my voice)

I chuckled..

Me: Stop it, I don't talk like that

He laughed..

Lutho: You should hear yourself

Me: You up so early?

Lutho: Ya I have a meeting that Butho won't be able to attend so I have to stand in for him, he sent a message last night

Me: Is he okay?

Lutho: He's perfectly fine, I'm suspecting he's getting some

Me: What?

Lutho: He popped Agatha's cherry

Me: That's so wrong Babe, Agatha said they won't have sex until he does the cleansing

Lutho: Matters of a dick and pussy overpower traditional practices, you really thought Butho and Agatha would spend a night together and he will let her leave just like that? Unless his playing for the other team

I laughed..

Me: You are so wrong

Lutho: There's nothing interesting going on in his life that he would miss a meeting, not unless his hitting it

Me: Agatha would not do that, she knows how important it is for Butho to do the cleansing

Lutho: Stop being naive Babe, take what I tell you

Me: Ohw well

Lutho: Speaking of popping a cherry when am I going to pop mine?

Me: We have been through this

Lutho: No Momo you have been through this, I have been behaving lately I think I deserve some reward

I kept quiet..

Lutho: You just don't understand, if a man doesn't get some... He becomes frustrated and aggressive, I don't wanna be fighting with clients today

I sighed..

Lutho: Come spend a night at my house, take a break from the creature trying to break in at your house.. Come have a peaceful night at my place, plus I want you and my Mother to reconnect. She has to get used to you

Me: Okay I'll see

Lutho: I will stop by and pick you up, but you'll be a bit early.. It's raining for you to take a taxi

Me: I'll appreciate that

Lutho: Okay see you in a few

Me: Okay

Lutho: I love you Momo

Me: I love you too

## AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho wasn't giving me peace, he wasn't giving me a breather at all. Last night we slept late, this morning I was woken up by him fondling my breasts and sucking on my tits with his thumb rubbing my clit. He just didn't understand how much pain I was in, and how tired I was. My coochie was on fire no lie. I wouldn't paint the whole experience bad, there were moments where I enjoyed a bit, but the whole act was carried out to punish me for last night. I didn't even think that he was serious, until we did it. We were facing each other, had my leg over his waist. This is probably the last condom we using..

It was raining, the rain had picked up now...

I was mad exhausted and drained..

Butho: Are we still going to give me attitude?

He kissed me on my neck with his hand squeezing



my ass..

Butho: Are you sure?

I nodded a few times..

Me: I'm sure.. I'm sorry about last night

If this is what I'll be dealing with each time when I disrespect him, I might as well start getting my attitude together..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:34] :45

AGATHA (ABBY)

Butho drove me to the Dr since I missed a day at work. Needed that Doctor's note for work tomorrow...

We were waiting for our turn and I was busy dozing

off on the chair, my elbow was resting on the arm rest of the chair supporting my head from falling. Butho gently removed my hand from the arm rest of the chair, I woke up before my head fell on the arm rest. He looked at me and laughed..

Me: Don't do that, that's just nasty

Butho: At least we next

He squeezed my cheek..

Butho: If you weren't so tired, we would spend the day together

Me: I just wanna get home and rest, my Mother is probably worried. She's been texting and calling, I've been ignoring

Butho: Then that means I can't see you later on

Me: I'm a grown ass woman, she can't hold me hostage

Butho: Angizingeni (I'm not getting involved)

Me: Haibo

Butho: If you didn't give me an attitude, you

would've spent a night at home

He poked me on my nose..

Me: What happened to supporting each other in a relationship? I am already regretting being in a relationship with you

He laughed..

Butho: Stop with the nonsense, you need to rest, you need to rest a lot

Me: Ohh he eats me my coochie and when he's done he tells me to go home and rest, smash and pass! Okay I see you

Butho: A lot of girls go through that, at least I didn't knock you up

I gave him a serious look..

Me: I will kill you if you thinking about leaving me

He raised his eyebrow..

Butho: Are you threatening me?

Me: If I was threatening you, you would know. I've dug two graves already my love, leave me and you

will see

He moved his chair away from me..

I gave him a weird look..

Butho: What? I'm fearing for my life, you have just threatened me

Me: You are a nuisance

I looked around and I saw the receptionists stealing glances at Butho. When they noticed that I was looking at them, they ran their eyes around. I turned and looked at Butho who was busy with his phone..

Me: Babe

He looked at me..

Me: Can we swap seats?

Butho: Why?

Me: I feel like I'm going to fall on this one

He got up and we swapped seats, blocking them from seeing Butho. They looked at each other and laughed, Butho looked at them and then he looked at me.. He laughed and shook his head..

Me: What?

Butho: Nothing

He pulled my chair closer to his and put his arm around my shoulders, then I laid my head on his chest.. He was checking his Emails, then he switched to the front Camera

Butho: Let's get a good angle

He kept on moving his arm around..

Me: I think that angle is good

Butho: You think?

Me: Yes

He kept on moving his arm around so much I got annoyed..

Me: Ohh my word! Anytime now!

He took the picture..

Me: I don't like the picture, I'm talking

Butho: I like it

Me: No delete it

Butho: It's my phone

Me: It's me on the picture

Butho: Yeah but it's my phone

Me: But it's me on the picture

We looked at each other and he laughed..

Me: That's not right, you not a good person

He kissed me on my forehead..

Butho: Yeah I love you too

Receptionist: Agatha Mtsweni

Me: It's about time

We both stood up and went to get my file holding hands, I had on my serious face as Butho took the file from her..

Receptionist: Room 3, the last room

Butho: Thank you

We walked to the consultation room with me staring the receptionist down. Butho stopped when we got to the corridor..

Butho: I think I'll just go and hang out at the reception while you consult, a consultation is private

I folded my arms and looked at him, he bit his lower lip and raised his eyebrow again..

Butho: I'm just playing with you let's go

Me: You enjoy annoying me don't you?

Butho: Yeah it turns on me on real bad when I annoy you

Me: You are sick, you need help. Psycho tendencies

He hit me with the file on my butt..

Butho: You too, you need help for dating a psycho so we both sick

Me: In my defense I didn't know

Butho: Now you know

LUTHO

The room went quiet, he went through the contract. Then he looked at me and smiled.

Client: I think I like you, I like the presentation. I would be a fool not to sign the contract

I smiled and leaned back against the chair, Josh smiled too..

Client: Your Brother has been convincing me for almost a year now to sign this contract, and you did it in a matter of 2 hours

Me: What can I say

Client: I love this.. I really do, Butho is lucky to have you. From how I see it, when he retires the company will be in good hands

Me: Absolutely

Josh: Should I get the champagne?

Client: Please

Josh stood up and walked out..

Client: You should come over at my house this weekend, I'm having a dinner party.. It will be a good



celebration

Me: I'd love too

Client: Bring your plus 1

Me: I will do that

He extended his hand to me..

Client: Please doing business with you

Me: Me too Sir

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

My chest started to move up and down, Lutho has just sighed the biggest client. Davies is worth 10million, and ontop of that he's taking that hoe with him to the dinner party. I hit the water with my hand..

Me: Damn you Lutho!!

Somandlakazi has taught me how to see through the water, so I did it all on my own to keep tabs on

Lutho.. This is taking long, longer than I expected. I have been waiting for his call or at least a text, but nothing..I was so heartbroken and pissed off that he moved on from me, just like that!

MONICA (MO)

I had this strange feeling, I was overwhelmed by fear. It was when Lutho flashed through my mind that I had this fear, I took my phone and excused myself. I went to the rest room and called him as I tried to breath in and out. He didn't pick up.. I tried him again..

Me: Come on Lu pick up

He didn't. I took a deep breath and closed my eyes..

Me: Heavenly Father. I humbly come to you right now in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, the name that is above all names. Everything that exists under the sun, including witches, demons, and devil worshipers. May they obey and surrender at the

name of your Son, J esus christ so they can hear what I have to say. Lord you have given me this man, I don't understand this union but deep inside of me I know that it comes from you. I know he's not much of a believer Lord but extend your hand of protection to him. I cover him with the blood of J esus christ, for you said in your word that "No weapon formed against us shall prosper" Father God I'm not saying that there's no weapons that are formed against him, there's a lot of them but may they not prosper. I ask for Devine protection upon his life, protect him for me because if he gets hurt then my heart will break. I don't know who has it against him, but you know God because you see beyond the human eye..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

J ust when I walked out of the bathroom with my heart full of rage. I heard her voice voice singing..

Voice: "He has risen from the dead, and he is Lord..

Hallelujah... Every knee shall bow.."

Immediately when she said that, I involuntary got down on my knees with my hands raised up..

Voice: "And every tounge confess.. That J esus Christ, he is Lord"

It took a deep sharp pain in my heart for me to utter those words..

Me: J esus Christ is Lord!!!!

I didn't wanna say those words but I somehow found myself saying them..

Me: J esus Christ is Lord!!!! (shouting)

I couldn't even move an inch, it was taking all of me deep within to keep on shouting that..

Me: J esus Christ is Lord!!! (shouting)

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:35] : 46

MONICA (MO)

I kept on typing and deleting, trying to send Agatha a message. I feel very bad about what happened to us, and I feel two times bad for all the things I said to her. Anger took over, I don't know why I got so mad to the point of saying such harmful things to her.

Lutho called me whilst I was in the middle of typing a message again..

Me: Babe are you okay?

Lutho: I'm good

Me: Just that I called and you didn't pick up

Lutho: I was in a meeting

Me: Okay Baby

Lutho: What's up? What's wrong?

Me: Nothing Baby just wanted to make sure that you okay

Lutho: What happened?

Me: Nothing happened Baby just that this thing with Abby is getting to me

Lutho: I'll try and talk to her again don't worry

Me: I'd appreciate that thank you

Lutho: When is your lunch break?

Me: In 30min time

Lutho: I'll swing by and take you out for lunch

Me: That would be nice thank you

Lutho: Let me get back to work

Me: Okay.. See you in 30min

Lutho: Nakanjani

Me: I love you Lulo

He laughed..

Lutho: Ngizok'shaya (I'll beat you up)

Me: I love you anyway

Lutho: I love you too but-her-lips

Me: Ohh my word that's worse

Lutho: You started it first

Me: Bye you are so rude

Lutho: Sharp Momo

He hung up...

AGATHA (ABBY)

I gently closed the door then tried to sneak into my room when my mom walked in, I freaked out a bit..

Me: Mamito!

She looked at me..

(Silence)

Ma: I found a church, they having a midweek service tonight at 18:00 we going

Me: I can't today Ma, I'm tired

Ma: Ohh I'm sorry.. I don't remember starting that statement with "If it pleases her highness"

She gave me a serious face..

Me: We'll go

She stared me down..

Ma: Salt bath will help

Me: Huh?

Ma: With the pain and soreness

I swallowed..

Me: I.. I am confused

Ma: You left here wearing a Jean, you come back wearing a new dress. I'm guessing Butho wasn't so gentle the dress is a bit of a show off that you don't have your panties on. It's very sore and you burning, you standing with your legs apart trying to let air get in there because it's soothing

Me: I... Wow..

Ma: I'm disappointed in you, you were supposed to sleep with him after the cleansing but then we can't pick up spilled milk from the floor.. What happened, happened



Me: I'm sorry Ma

Ma: I was once your age, I know how it's like that I'm just glad you back safe

Me: I'll go and rest a bit, before we go to church

I walked away..

Me: Ma

She looked at me..

Me: Is something going to happen to me since I slept with him whilst he hasn't been cleansed?

Ma: I doubt but we'll see

I nodded..

Me: I'm sorry again

Ma: See how I'm forgiving you? This is how you should forgive others too

Me: Noted

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Ma: Here drink this, it'll calm you down

Me: Thank you

My hands were shaking, and Somandlakazi was pacing up and down all mad..

Som: What did you do?

Me: I did nothing

Som: For Monica to have sensed that something was wrong, you had to have done something. What did you do?

Me: I did nothing

Som: Stop lying to me!

Ma: Calm down, she's shaken already

Som looked at my Mother..

Som: You think this is a joke? She was down on her knees surrendering to Jesus Christ!

Mom kept quiet..

Som: Why weren't you even wearing the amulet I gave you? It's meant to protect you from such

Me: I'm sorry

Som: You need to understand something, Monica is a true believer! She doesn't understand something in her life she prays, she's hurt she prays, she's confused she prays, she's very intact with her spiritual life and you don't just come at her gun blazing you don't have any experience thanks to your Mom for not grooming you

Me: I just looked at her through the water

Som: You are so damn stupid! Do you know what you have done? The Daneb is not happy

Ma: She's a child, she made a mistake.. Every child makes a mistake

Som: Give her, her damn amulet, and stay away from the water!

Me: Yes high priestess

AGATHA (ABBY)

Mom walked in just as I finished bathing..

Ma: Tomorrow night you should invite Lutho and Monica for dinner

I exhaled..

Ma: Abby

Me: Why?

Ma: Because they are your friends and you guys have to fix what happened.. This is how the devil will sneak in, through the Crack

Me: Sometimes we paint the devil with a bad brush, Lutho and Monica are responsible for their actions

Ma: And you not? Why are you acting a victim in this situation when you also said something bad to them? Agatha you can't go through life like this. We human beings, we always going to hurt each other the key point is to forgive and fix it. No one is perfect, nawe you not perfect and you not always a victim. Not everyone is out to get you, stop acting like everyone is out to get you! Learn to forgive people, you can't live like that. Anger is very

poisonous and eats you up a lot until there's nothing left. If you don't act right, you will lose the people you love.. Fix it

She then walked out. I sighed and took my phone, I called Lutho..

Lutho: Dwa!

Me: Dwa ngamabomu!

Lutho: And then getting a call from you? That's why it's raining today moss

I chuckled..

Lutho: Unjani Bunju lami? (how are you)

Me: I'm good and you?

Lutho: I'm good too

Me: Look I wanted to talk to you about what happened that day

Lutho: It was a mess Abby and I'm truly sorry, I shouldn't have said all those things. It was very wrong of me and insensitive

Me: It just hurt deeply hearing you say those things

to me, you my best friend and you know what I have been through

Lutho: That's why I feel bad about this

Me: That's why I was even thinking of getting myself a new best friend because wena uyafoja straight (you are full straight)

Lutho: Eyy unganya Kum san'

I laughed..

Me: I miss you

Lutho: I miss you too and Mo misses you too

Me: Mo.. How is she holding up?

Lutho: She's hurt by what's happening to you guys, you know Mo loves you to the moon and back

Me: I'll call her later on and talk to her

Lutho: I'll appreciate that

Me: My mom has invited you and Mo tomorrow night for dinner

Lutho: Yizo ke... Plus your Mom is a great cook

Me: You can't seem to forget her food

Lutho: Never Dwa

Me: Okay I'll see you guys tomorrow, and I'll talk to Mo

Lutho: Okay I'll call you later

Me: Sharp Dwa

Lutho: Sharp

BUTHO

I decided to stop by and see my Mom, she told me about Lutho wanting to pay Lobola. She was not happy about that..

Ma: This is the same girl who had him arrested, I don't like her at all Bu

Me: Then you wonder why Lutho is like this

She looked at me..

Me: You always not doing right by him, do you know

how much it's going to hurt him to always be in the middle of you and his girlfriend? How much it's going to hurt him to see you all nice with Agatha but you can't be like that to his girlfriend? This girl had Lutho arrested for a reason, I doubt she was crazy to go and lie about him. So this means and this is hypothetically speaking. If I beat Agatha up and she goes and have me arrested, you going to hate her? Stop it Ma

She collected herself..

Me: J ust give this girl a chance, she makes him happy. Your Son's happiness comes first, he's already dealing with a lot of issues with Dad don't add up too.. He has just started fixing his life don't send him back to that hell of a life he was living, this is totally wrong from your side and I'm not going to defend you at all

MONICA (MO)

I received a call from Agatha, my heart skipped a



beat..

Me: Hi

Abby: Hey Mo

Me: Hey

Abby: How are you?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Abby: I'm good

(Silence)

Me: Abby I would like to apologize from the deepest core of my heart, I'm sorry about what I said to you. It was wrong, it was very wrong

Abby: I know.. I'm sorry about what I said to you too, shouldn't have said those things about your Grandmother

Me: Your Mother is an amazing woman, I'm truly sorry

Abby: It's okay we both hurt each other

Me: So are we okay now?

Abby: Yes we are

Me: Thank goodness... You don't know how miserable I was, I missed you so much

Abby: Missed you too, my Mom invited you and Lutho to come over for dinner.. Tomorrow night

Me: That sounds great.. We will come

Abby: Let me rest a little, I'm so tired

Me: What got you tired?

Abby: Things that I shouldn't have been doing

Me: Obviously we have a lot to talk about then

Abby: I'll call you after church, my mother is dragging me to church

Me: That's good

Abby: Call you later

Me: Okay Dwa later it is

Abby: Bye

Me: Bye

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:35] : 47

AGATHA (ABBY)

As much as I didn't wanna go to church, but the service was nice. I really enjoyed being there. Funny enough, the Pastor was preaching about letting go. Letting go of anger, pain, and anything that doesn't serve you. I felt like the service was specifically planned out for me. He read Isaiah 43 verse 18 "But the Lord says; Do not cling to the events of the past or dwell on what happened long ago". I related strongly to the scripture. He went further on to say, holding on to what someone did to you, doesn't affect your offender but it affects you. They continue and go through life whilst yours is stuck. The importance of forgiveness is freeing yourself from the burdens of hate and anger, forgiveness is not for the other person but it is for you. God doesn't bless an unforgiving heart.. I literally sat

there listening to him and felt something deep  
inside of me moving, more like he prepared his  
sermon for me. Like he could see through my heart.  
He said a mouthful I won't lie..

"I smile, even though I hurt see I smile

I know God is working so I smile

Even though I've been here for a while

I smile, smile

It's so hard to look up when you been down

Sure would hate to see you give up now

You look so much better when you smile, so smile"

We walked into our flat singing that song..

Me: The service was nice I don't wanna lie

Ma: I'm glad you enjoyed

Me: I did enjoy

Ma: So Sunday I won't have to drag you to church, you'll volunteer?

Me: Yes

Ma: I'm glad to hear that... Now I know you say you pray on your own but I don't believe. So what's going to happen is that, we will pray together at 21:00, then again at 00:00, then in the morning too before you go to work until you get used to praying on your own

Me: 00:00?

Ma: Witches don't rest baby, we shouldn't rest too.. And don't lock your room I'll break down the door

Me: I'll remember that

Ma: Well then go freshen up so we can eat dinner

I walked to my bedroom, I called Mo but she didn't pick up. Maybe she's sleeping but it's still early.. 20:00, maybe she's busy. I'll call her later again before I sleep

MONICA (MO)

"Cause baby we ain't got nothing without love  
Darling you got enough for the both of us  
So come on baby, make love to me  
When my days look low, pull me in close and don't  
let me go  
Make love to me, so when the worlds at war, that  
our love heal us all  
Right now baby make love to me me me me me  
Oh oh make love to me"

The song was softly playing in the background, as my feet laid against his shoulders. His face was buried on my coochie, his hands gently pressing down my waist against the bed. The softness and the slippery feeling of his tongue just circling around my coochie and tapping against my clit rolled my eyes at the back of my head.

He really was working me down there and it felt

good, so much I started to squeeze my breasts and rubbed my nipples. He lifted my ass up a bit and squeezed it, then pressed me hard against his face. He buried himself deep within and to say I was losing my mind would be an understatement, I couldn't keep still anymore. The pleasure was beyond what I could take, felt myself losing my breath..

I lowered my hand to the back of his head and pressed him more deeper, by now his tongue had moved from my clit right down to my hole, literally pushing it and out, sucking me in between. I didn't want him to stop but at the same time I felt like if he doesn't stop, I'll completely lose my mind. That's how nice it was.. He laid me back down and stopped, he got ontop of me and kissed me. He gently grabbed on my hair and his hand caressed my thigh, all the way up cupping my breast. He gently pulled my lower lip, and left a wet kiss on my cheek. His hand went down and forced me to spread my legs more wider..

I felt the warmth of his breath against my ear first

before he whispered..

Lutho: You taste good (whispering)

His two fingers found their way inside my coochie, I flinched.. He relaxed me with a kiss and started finger fucking me. I broke the kiss and moaned with his lips still attached to mine and he ran his tongue on my lower lip and pulled it again..

Me: Ohh my word baby.. (whispering)

Lutho: How bad do you want it?

His voice was so soft and seductive, it turned me on more..

Me: I want it.. I want you

He pulled my hair back with his other hand and looked at me..

Lutho: You want it?

Me: I want it

He kissed me..



AGATHA (ABBY)

I video called Butho after dinner, before the prayer session with my Mom. He had just gotten out of the shower, his body was still wet.. He grabbed the towel..

Me: Wow uhm.. I didn't mean to disturb you

Butho: I got out of the shower didn't I?

Me: Ohh well

I looked at him and my mind went far away, my sore coochie was already begging for him.. He bit his lower lip and narrowed his eyes looking at me..

Butho: Are you drooling?

Me: What? No.. Don't kid yourself

He laughed..

Butho: How was church

He lowered the phone..

Me: Ch... Church was... It was good

He brought the phone back up..

Butho: Ohw yeah?

Me: Yes it was good

Butho: Did the Pastor sense that you had sex?

Me: Ohh my word! Stop saying such things

Butho: What? I'm just asking

He walked and sat down on the bed..

Me: That's not right Bu, stop saying such things

Butho: I miss you, you know

Me: I miss you too

He lowered the phone again and this time around he started stroking his dick.. Now that turned me on..

Me: Ohh my gosh Butho

His dick literally came alive in his hand..

I swallowed and wiped my forehead as he started moaning...

Out of the blue, the door opened. I quickly canceled

the video call..

Me: Ma what the hell?

I rose up from my pillow, she stood at the door holding her Bible against her chest..

Ma: Excuse you?

Me: I thought you were going to knock first

Ma: What exactly am I disturbing?

Me: Nothing I just thought knocking first is polite

Ma: It's time to pray

Me: Now?

Ma: Again what am I disturbing?

I threw myself back on the pillow and sighed looking at the ceiling..

She closed the door..

Ma: Now I noticed you don't have a Bible we should get you one

Me: What's happening to my life? (whispering)

MONICA (MO)

He was laying behind me, and he was deep inside of me. Since his unfaithful acts, I have opted on using a condom with him until further notice.. He kissed my neck and he was playing with my tit. He went and wet his fingers then brought his hand back to play with my tit. My hand lowered down and massaged his balls as he went in harder and harder..

Me: Ohhh Lutho...

He moaned right in my ear and his breathing was picking up. I tried to not scream so loud but it was hard. I moved his hand down so that he could rub my clit and I continued massaging his balls..

Lutho: Fuck Mo!!!!

I have missed this, missed us making love like this... He continued fucking me and rubbing my clit until I was close to having an orgasm. I stopped massaging him and pressed his fingers hard against my clit as I came screaming louder than I

did when we were fucking, it was so intense that I was almost at the verge of crying, my whole body trembled and my legs started vibrating. Deep down I wanted this moment and this feeling to last the whole night..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:38] : 48

MONICA (MO)

I woke up the following morning and Lutho was not laying next to me. I looked at the time and it was 06:10am. The first thing I did when I got out of bed was to pray, then I went and brushed my teeth since I noticed that he was in the kitchen making breakfast. I was wearing one of his t-shirts and I made my way to the kitchen..

Me: Good morning

Lutho: Mo Mash

Me: How are you?

Lutho: I'm good and how are you?

Me: I'm well... What you making?

Lutho: Nothing serious, nothing fancy

Me: It smells good

Lutho: I hope it tastes good too

Me: Where is your Mom?

Lutho: She already left for work

Me: Hope she didn't hear things last night

Lutho: Well whether she heard things or not that doesn't matter

He walked up to me and kissed me..

Lutho: Let's quit our jobs and then elope, go live in an island

Me: Don't be crazy (laughing)

Lutho: Speaking of jobs, at what time should you be at work?

Me: 8am

Lutho: At least we still have time

Me: Time for what?

Lutho: Time to eat

He kissed me on my neck..

Lutho: And then take a bath together

I wrapped my arms around his neck..

Me: Think I like that idea

Lutho: Well then say no more

We kissed again..

AGATHA (ABBY)

Ma: In J es us name we pray.. Amen

Me: Amen

We both opened our eyes..

Ma: You can go ahead and prepare for work

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for the prayer session

Ma: What can I say

She got up to her feet..

Ma: Let me go and prepare breakfast

Me: Okay

She walked out to the kitchen to prepare breakfast..

My phone rang, it was Butho..

Me: Good morning

Butho: "Me and you, and you and me

No matter how they tossed the dice

It had to be, The only one for me is you

And you for me. So happy together"

I chuckled..

Me: I didn't know that you could sing

Butho: I try.. How are you this morning?

Me: I'm well and how are you?

Butho: I'm well too.. How did you sleep?



Me: I slept good and you?

Butho: I slept good

Me: My Mom has invited you to dinner tonight

Butho: To bite my head off?

Me: No.. J ust a simple dinner

Butho: I'll be there

Me: Okay see you then

Butho: See you tonight

Me: Okay.. Bye, I love you

Butho: I love you too sunshine.. Enjoy your day

Me: You too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I joined my mom for breakfast at the table..

Ma: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Ma: You look down

Me: I feel down.. For how long is she going to be here?

Ma: She's here to help us

Me: She's dragging her feet Ma, Monica uploaded a photo of her and Lutho last night on Facebook

Ma: You stalking them?

Me: What do you think?

Som: I am not dragging my feet

I cleared my throat..

Som: Such things take time and they need Patience  
She sat down..

Som: What are the plans for today?

Me: Since I don't have any classes I was thinking of doing to do some shopping

Som: Good idea I'll come with you, get some time to bond and talk

Ma: I'll just clean my house

Som: Everything is going to be okay.. You will see

Ma: I hope so

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was happy this morning until I got to work.

There was a meeting, we all gathered at the staff room..

Matron: Good morning.. I know this is short notice  
She looked at us..

Matron: Unfortunately I have bad news, there's no easy way to say this so I'll just go right ahead and say it. The department of health is no longer going to be funding us they broke. Unfortunately in 4 months time, we will be closing down we will transfer our patients to another facility

We all looked at each other..

Matron: I know how bad this is and I'm deeply sorry but there's nothing we can do, we can't run this

place independently and getting sponsors to keep the place running is going to take time, you guys won't work without getting paid and without money we can't cater the best service to our patients.

Everyone will get a good recommendation and it will be advisable if everyone starts looking for a job

This was not on, I was starting to like and enjoy this place...

MONICA (MO)

Lutho dropped me off at work, the first thing I did was to call my Grandmother and see how he is holding up..

Me: Koko how are you?

Koko: Today my knee is bad, it's very bad. It's swollen and painful

I sighed..

Me: We really have to make an appointment with the healer, Agatha's Mom sent me her address

Koko: You know I would say no but thinking of it. I've been to Doctors and they can't help, they don't see anything wrong. They just give me pills and say it's old age, maybe seeing a healer is not so much of a bad idea

It was a relief to hear her say that...

Me: I'll ask if I can't move my day off to tomorrow and then we go there

Koko: Okay I'll hear from you

Me: I'll see you later

Koko: Okay Momo

Me: Bye

Koko: Bye

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

The chauffeur dropped us off at the mall, I didn't even know that Som had a meeting with someone this morning. We made our way to the restaurant

and a certain gentleman was already waiting for us,  
or her.

Som: Alfred

Alfred: High priestess

Alfred stood up and bowed a little..

Som: Please.. Have a sit

We all sat down..

Som: Lolo this is Alfred, Alfred works at the  
department of health. Make that he holds a high  
position there

I nodded..

Som: Alfie meet the Princess of darkness

He stretched out his hand to mine..

Alfred: Do you know how blessed you are to be a  
part of the underworld?

I faked a smile..

Som: She doesn't know yet, but she will see

He let go of my hand..

Som: So is it done?

Alfred: Yes... I convinced the board that the home is costing us a lot of money, and that we can put the patients in other homes and close this one down.. I sent the Matron an Email yesterday

Som smiled, I noticed Alfred was wearing a unique ring...

Som: Ohw Alfred is a devil worshiper

Me: Ohw

Alfred: Wouldn't have gotten this position if it wasn't for the high priestess

Som: Ohw please.. Your loyalty and commitment is what got you this job

Alfred: But still.. I'm grateful, joining the Daneb Algedi church was a blessing in disguise.. Thank you

Som: No thank you

Alfred: Shall we order?

Som: Yes please

AGATHA (ABBY)

I called my Mother immediately to tell her about this..

Me: I don't understand, why would the department of health shut us down?

Ma: Because the person who calls the shot there is a devil worshiper

Me: What?

Ma: Yes.. God rules the heavens, and this world. This world is ruled by Lucifer the Daneb Algedi, all it's riches and evil

I sighed..

Ma: Don't worry.. Something else will come up, this was done on purpose, but when one door closes God opens another one. It's not like you will be down and out

Me: I liked this place you know



Ma: I know Baby, but don't worry.. At least you will  
out of Lucifer's web... It is well

Me: I guess so

Ma: Go on then, go and work.. Don't let this get to  
you

Me: I'll try not too

Ma: I'll see you later

Me: Later it is

Ma: Bye

Me: Bye

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:38] : 49

AGATHA (ABBY)

Work was extremely depressing, we went through  
the whole day just thinking about us being

unemployed after 4 months. I tried to search for all the reasons why this was happening but I guess my mom's reasoning made more sense than any reason right now.

I got home after work, my spirit was a bit down but the food on the table really changed my mood. My mom went all out in preparing this dinner, both for me and the people I hold very dear to my heart..

Me: Wow you went all out

Ma: Well I enjoyed preparing this dinner

Me: I can see.. Mo and Lutho are going to be here soon and Butho is still held up but he'll be here too

Ma: How was your day? How are you feeling? I can feel the depressing energy in the atmosphere

Me: Now we can't feel without you catching up that? Do you read minds too?

Ma: Don't be silly.. I can catch on that because I'm your Mother, I'm not catching up on that because I'm a Prophet

Me: I understand what you said and uhm.. It's hard not to be down and depressed by this

Ma: You are allowed to feel like that, you are a human being. We cannot help how we feel in different situations

Me: I had a bond with my Patients and to know that they'll be moved to a different facility, I wonder if they'll be cared for properly, won't they be abused... A lot is going through my mind, it was more than about the money. It was about the bond that we shared there, I made that place my second home. When Nthabiseng did all those things to me then I go visit you at the home, I found peace and sanity. It's more than just a job for me

Ma: I understand Abby.. I'm sorry for what happened but unfortunately some other circumstances are way beyond us. That place was a home to you but that place is also your past. I don't live there no more so it's time to create new memories, ones that I won't forget and ones that will be less depressing.. It's a new start, a better and a beautiful start. One that I'm looking forward too.

That place was your home because I was there, but what you didn't know was that the hospice was not actually your home. Your home has always been with me. I am your home, so you don't belong there anymore for whatever divine reasons and start looking at this situation in a positive way. Imagine if they were closing down and I was still a patient there, I would've had to be moved to another facility one that was probably going to eat out of your pocket. The money that you got from Daddy, you would've used it on me.. All of it, so you see God works in mysterious ways. His ways are not understandable but they always bring joy at the end than harm. Use this time to thank God, show your gratitude than complaining because you don't know how much of a blessing to you this situation has become.

I smiled..

Me: Have you considered being a Preacher or a Motivational speaker of some sort?

She laughed..

Ma: Don't play with me

Me: Thank you Ma, I appreciate you being here.. I know I'm difficult at times but thank you.. I appreciate you a lot and I love you

Ma: And I appreciate you a lot too, you did a lot for me. You took care of me all these years, now it's my turn to take care of you

Me: Well I can see by the dinner date

Ma: Go wash up and stop annoying me

Me: I'll be back

SBAHLE (LUTHO'S MOTHER)

I was thinking about what Butho said to me and he was right. I haven't been fair on Lutho and I thought that I was doing the best I could as a Parent. I thought being hard on him was going to make him make better decisions in life, not knowing that I was only hurting him. I didn't consider his feelings.

I was disturbed by a knock at the door, I looked at the time. Lutho had texted me and told me that he will be at Agatha's for dinner.

I got up from the couch and went to open the door, to my surprise it my ex husband. Butho and Lutho's father.. I stood at the door with my eyes wide open, about to fall off out from my eye socket. By now my jaw was already on the floor....

Zakes: Sbahle

Me: Z.. Zakes

Zakes: May I?

Me: Uhm.. Yes

I stepped out of the way and he made his way in, and I closed the door. He looked around with his back facing me, I haven't seen this man in years. Never thought I would ever see him again..

He slowly turned around and looked at me, money has been working for him. He was still handsome though he has aged than the last time I saw him but he was still handsome. Looked very much alike with

Butho...

Zakes: This house has changed, it's different from how I last remember it

Me: Yes... Butho renovated

He nodded...

Me: I'm not sure why you here

Zakes: Butho called me and told me that Lutho is paying lobola soon

Me: That's true

Zakes: It's good to see the boy changing his ways

Me: He's trying

Zakes: Which brings me to my next point

I looked at him..

Zakes: I'm tired of being made the bad guy here  
Sbahle, when are you going to tell the boy the truth about his father? His real father?

Me: Zakes..

Zakes: No don't Zakes me.. Tell your Son why we

got divorced? Tell your Son why his big brother got a life that he never had? Tell your son was he was excluded from everything, tell him why his life turned out like this. I kept your secret, I protected you, Hell dare I even gave the kid my surname! I allowed to be hated, to be called names because even though you did me bad but I still cared about you. I still loved you, and I took all the heat. I'm tired now, I'm tired now.. Lutho is not a kid anymore, he deserves to know the truth Sbahle

I slowly walked up to the chair..

Me: Zakes please don't do this.. Not only is Lutho going to hate me but Butho is going to hate me too

Zakes: I would've loved Lutho if I found you with him, I could've possibly loved him too if he was conceived through rape! But you cheated on me Sbahle, not with just some random person but my own cousin. You didn't cheat once, it was an ongoing affair. I forgave you multiple times until you fell pregnant with him, I still forgave you but you lied! You lied and said Lutho was mine.. If it wasn't for the paternity test I wouldn't have known. I



was down and out still trying to find my way through life, it was already hard for me as a man not to provide for my family and then you had to go and do me like that? Tell him the truth!!!

Me: He is dead okay? Ndala is dead! It's going to kill Lutho knowing that you not his father and his father died not only of natural causes but you killed him!!

Zakes: Don't try to pin this on me okay? You tell your son the truth or I will

With that being said, he made his way to the door..

Me: Ohh God please help me (crying)

AGATHA (ABBY)

We heard the doorbell ring..

Me: They are here

I made my way to the door to open, I literally screamed when I saw them. So did Mo..

Lutho: And there it is

Me: Dwa!!

Mo: Dwa ngamabomu!!

They made their way in, Mo and I hugged busy jumping around..

Mo: I'm so happy to see you

Me: Me too.. Look at you, you've even gained some weight

Mo: Don't play with me

Lutho put the flowers on the table..

Lutho: What I don't even get a hug?

I rolled my eyes...

Me: Jealous already?

I made my way to him..

Lutho: Come here you!

We hugged and he squeezed me tight...

Me: I'm so happy to see you

Lutho: Even though you wanted to cancel me?

I punched him on the shoulder..

Me: Don't ruin the moment

My Mother walked in..

Mom: I'm sure the whole neighborhood heard you

Lutho: Maka Dwa

Me: Lutho

Lutho: What?

My mom smiled..

Ma: Some things never change

Lutho took the flowers from the table..

Lutho: I got these for you

Ma: Thank you so much you very sweet

Me: Uhm Ma.. This Mo

My mom looked at her..

Ma: It's lovely to finally meet you in Person Mo

Mo: It's lovely to finally meet you too

She walked up to my Mom and hugged her.

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

This house was beautiful, I've never seen anything like this before..

Me: Wow

Som: Lovey

Lovey: High Priestess

Som: How are you my child

Lovey: I'm good and you?

Som: I'm blessed

This lovey woman walked up to Som and touched her feet. Som placed her hand on her head..

Som: Be blessed my child

She rose up again..

Som: This is Nothando, the Princess of the underworld

She walked up to me and hugged me..

Lovey: It's nice to meet you

Me: Nice to meet you too, you very beautiful

Lovey: And so are you

Som: Lolo this is Lovey. She's a diplomatic witch, if only your Mother could be a hardworker like this woman. I'm telling you, she will be this rich

Lovey: I feel so blessed for you to grace my home

Som: I have always wanted to come here, it's been a while.. This house is bigger than the last time I saw it

Lovey: Ohw yes we extended

Som: This is beautiful, you are truly blessed my child

Som looked at me..

Som: This woman is going to lead you and your Mother to be the promised Land, she is your Moses.. Hold on to her

AGATHA (ABBY)

I looked at the time, Butho was running late..

Ma: Wow it sounds like you guys do a lot of work in the company

Lutho: I enjoy working there

Mo: And I'm so proud of him

Ma: Beautiful

The door bell rang..

Me: It's about time!

Ma: At least now your Mood is going to change

Me: Excuse me

I got up and walked to open the door, indeed it was Butho.. I stood at the door and looked at him..

Butho: Good evening

Me: You late!

Butho: Better late than never

I folded my arms..

Butho: Are you going to let me in?

Me: Where were you?

Butho: I'm here now Agatha

Me: Where were you?

Butho: I'm here now or should I leave? Don't ruin my night

Ma: Are you guys going to join us?

Me: We still going to talk about this

Butho: I look forward to that conversation

He made his way in... I followed him as he made his way to the table..

Ma: Finally he is here

Butho: Sorry I'm late

Ma: You here now that's all that matters

Butho: I brought some wine

Lutho: Good thinking

Ma: Have a sit

Butho sat down, I sat down too..

Lutho: Ohw meet my beautiful girlfriend Mo, Mo that's my brother Butho

Mo: It's a pleasure to meet you

Butho: Likewise

Ma: Well then shall we say grace?

We all held hands, everyone closed their eyes. I didn't, I looked at Butho. He had no valid reason on why he was late..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:39] : 50

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We were having a chilled peaceful night, just sitting and talking whilst drinking Lovey's expensive bottle of wine. I must admit that I had doubts with this



whole situation, but after seeing the lavish life that this woman was living. I was taken, I was truly taken.

Lovely: When I found my husband, he was down and out. Didn't even have anything to his name, I made him what he is today and he contributes it all to his "hard work". Even his Son, my step son Butho. His business is where he is because of me. Let's be honest, how many people can go into the sanitary business and make millions? I made them and they don't even know

Som: I think it's good that they don't know, the less they know we will get peace

Me: You got all of these just by being a witch?

Lovey and Som looked at each other, Som nodded..

Lovely: My step son was married and his wife couldn't bear him any children because every pregnancy resulted into a miscarriage. What they didn't know is that the babies were a sacrifice, so we diverted everything and made it look like his ex

was behind it all

Me: How did you do that?

Som: It was easy.. There's a woman named Siza, she's on our side but people don't know that she's actually a devil worshiper. So we trust in her to mislead those who question us

Me: Wow, Butho doesn't notice anything?

Lovely: Butho is a non-believer I raised him that way.. If he doesn't believe in good or evil then there's no reason for him to fight us, he's reaping the rewards of my hardwork and his babies will keep on being sacrifices. The next woman in his life will have to carry through with the sacrifices

I nodded..

Som: Which brings us to the most important thing, Butho is dating a daughter of a Prophetess. This fight will be a bit harder to win

Lovely: I know.. I'm actually disgusted and angered by that. Out of all the girls, he had to settle for a child of a Prophetess

Som: There's a lot of pain and heartache at hand, we play around that we destroy everything. This is why I need everyone to be committed and serious, we win this war. We win it all

Lovey: That's very true

Som: Just make sure Butho doesn't cross borders, we can't have him shifting and being committed to our enemies

Lovey: Leave Butho to me, I'm the only Mother he knows. I've managed to deceive him all these years and I won't stop now

Som raised up her glass..

Som: In the Daneb Algedi we trust

Lovey raised up her glass too...

Lovey: In the Daneb we trust

I raised mine too..

Me: In the Daneb we trust

AGATHA (ABBY)

I was less vocal at the dinner table. Still very much ticked by Butho's late coming. I know he was going to be late but not this late, worse he doesn't even have a valid reason for why he came late...

It was time for dessert, Mo helped me clear the table so we could bring about the dessert

We were at the kitchen whilst everyone else was busy chatting and laughing at the dinner table..

Mo: You look down, what's wrong?

Me: I'm fine

Mo: Could've fooled me

Me: Butho was extremely late and he doesn't even have a valid reason

Mo: Maybe he got held up at work

Me: To not even call or send a text and tell me that he was still at the office? I don't wanna be dribbled  
Mo

Mo: Then talk to him and ask him about it

Me: I'm definitely going to do that

Mo: Calmly

Me: I'll be calm alright

Mo: Abby remember Men hate it when you busy screaming at them.. Be his peace and not his nuisance

Butho walked in..

Mo: I'll go and put the bowls on the table in the meantime

She walked out.. Butho came right up to me.

Butho: Can we talk?

He took the dish cloth that Mo was using..

Me: I don't know what's there to talk about

Butho: I got caught up at work

Me: You could've texted or called

Butho: You knew that I was running late

Me: Not this late

Butho: I really don't understand why you doing this

because I came

Me: So just because you came I must be happy?

Butho: What did we say about having an attitude?

Me: I don't have an attitude I'm just trying to find out where you were

Butho: I was at work woman!.. You know Abby I don't know who hurt you, but I'm not going to suffer for his sins. I'm not him and you will have to trust me, without trust then we have nothing

Me: People who are trusted or should be trusted are honest individuals, if you want my trust then you will have to be honest with me

Butho: I am being honest! How honest do you want me to be? Abby I'm not cheating on you

Me: Who said anything about cheating? Is that your way of telling me that you cheating?

Butho: Don't insult my intelligence.. If I knew you were going to be like this I wouldn't have bothered to come

Me: You made it sound like I forced you to come, I

didn't force you and I didn't beg you either. You came out of your own free will, if you didn't wanna come you should've just stayed at the "office"

He chuckled and threw the dish cloth in the sink..

Butho: You know what.. Fuck you! I don't need this

Me: Of course you don't, you just wanted to do a hit and smash and run that's all

Butho: I am not doing a hit and run.. I love you dammit but it seems like you have a lot of healing to do, because here I am suffering for someone's sins.. When you ready to actually give me a chance to be me then you know where to find me. Give me a chance to mess up, but don't paint me with someone else's faults.. I am not him! I deserve the benefit of the doubt!!!

He literally raised his voice so much that my Mom and Lutho walked in..

Lutho: What's happening?

Butho: It's nothing, Agatha is probably going to have her periods soon

Lutho: We tried to downplay it but we could hear you guys all the way to the lounge

Butho: This is ridiculous.. I was leaving by the way

Me: Goodbye

Butho: Yeah goodbye to you too, I fucken never wanna see you again.. You a psycho

Me: Says a man with a dead wife, who moved on weeks or a month after his wife passed on and I'm a psycho that's amazing truly

The whole room went quiet..

Butho: What the fuck did you just say?

Mo walked in..

Lutho: Guys this is getting out of hand

Butho: At least I didn't invite you in my bed, same bed I used to fuck my wife and you had no problem opening your legs for me and I'm psycho

Me: I didn't even know the directions until you invited me

Lutho: Guys stop it already!



Butho: It's not my fault that you an easy cunt

Mo: Ohhh my word

I had no come back at all..

Mo: Wow

I looked at him and he looked at me..

Me: Get out of my house!

Butho: Please inform the Oxford dictionary that a flat is now considered a house.. You a dumb psycho that you can't distinguish between a house and a flat

Me: To think someone like me would fall for someone like you, it must be the devil's work indeed

Butho: It's a shame! That with a Devine protected Mother she couldn't even see you sleeping with the devil

My Mom turned and looked at him..

Butho: What am I even doing this is way below my standards

He walked up to the door..

Butho: Calling a flat a house, dating dumb bitches!

He opened the door and walked out..

Mo: Wooow!

SBAHLE (LUTHO'S MOTHER)

I was very broken and scared, scared that my Sons are going to hate me when they find out about this. Zakes was not playing, he is going to tell Lutho about this. I truly can't face Lutho and tell him the truth about his Father. It's going to ruin everything and break my little family apart. My sons are the only family that I have, the only children that I have. I can't lose them at all...

I was sitting on the couch with a bottle of pills thinking of taking them all.. This was too much to handle and I don't have the strength for it all...

AGATHA (ABBY)

It's difficult to break me down, I don't just cry that easily unless you have truly surpass my anger and touched my heart. Right now Butho managed to do that, he hurt me more than anything. My heart was bleeding..

I didn't see Mo and Lutho out, after that whole ordeal I went and locked myself in the bedroom to cry. I went on whatsapp and he was online, I typed him a message..

"You've hurt me, you've hurt me more than you think. I gave you my heart, I gave you my love and you destroyed both at the same time. You don't deserve to be loved, I'm glad your wife passed on because you are a bastard! You don't know how to treat a lady"

I sent the message and he read it, right away. I

thought he was going to reply but he didn't. He just blue ticked me..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:39] : 51

BUTHO

2 WEEKS LATER

It was a Sunday morning and I was visiting my wife's grave. Last week I had the cleansing only to honour her memory and respect her family. I also respect and appreciate them for doing this, though I don't believe in their practices but I respect them.

I placed the flowers down on her grave. I looked at her marble tombstone head and her picture... Ever since my last fight with Agatha, we haven't communicated. It was difficult, I was missing her

badly but obviously she has a lot of issues to work on. She has to work on herself because the level of her anger is way too toxic and I don't understand why things got out of control, why it had to come down to us saying such toxic things to each other but I have let the issue go. I could've taken her saying anything to me but dragging my wife into the situation, that was below the belt.. I saw Lovey's car parking not far from the grave under the big tree, she got out and made her way to me..

Lovey: Bubu

Me: Lovey

She hugged me..

Lovey: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Lovey: I'm good

She held on to my arm and glanced down at Happy's tombstone..

Lovey: I miss her too

Me: I miss her everyday

Lovey: Me too but it is well, she's looking down on you

Me: I hope so

AGATHA (ABBY)

I never knew that having a fallout with Butho would be this difficult. I missed him so much and it hurt. I thought it would get better but it gets harder everyday, everyday I check him out on whats app. When he's online he doesn't say anything to me, our last message was when I sent that message to him. He had blue ticked me, I said so much to him and I didn't know how to fix this..

Ma: Agatha

I wiped my tears, I was sitting on the couch watching TV and eating ice cream..

Ma: Hava you tried talking to him?

Me: I don't even know what to say to him Ma, I took it to the max. I brought in his dead wife, it doesn't

get worse than that

She came and sat next to me..

Ma: Sometimes it takes a painful experience to make us change, see how things got out of control?

Me: I didn't mean all those things

Ma: I know Baby, and I'm sorry it had to happen like this. If you and Butho were meant to be, then it will be. In the mean time you have to work on yourself, you can't go through life like this baby. It's not healthy, pray about it.. Ask God to let go of this anger, ask him to soften your heart so you can learn to forgive and accept things that you cannot change.

Agatha what happened to you, happened. It won't change, revisiting the past will only rob you of your today. Yes what happened to you was painful but things changed, things worked themselves out for the better.. Your life could've potentially got worse, you could've lost me, you could've been homeless but every circumstance God's grace found you.

When you left home not knowing where to go, Lutho was there and you lived with them. You found a job,

Daddy left you money. Things worked themselves for the better and when you start concentrating on the positivity, you will see how blessed you are. Apologize to Butho, talk to him but just apologizing and not doing anything about the root cause of your problem then it's useless. You can't apologize to him only to hurt him again Baby, it doesn't work like that

I nodded..

Me: I was thinking of attending anger management classes

Ma: That's good, that's a good start

Me: And pray everyday

Ma: That's even a better start

Me: And read the Bible every morning

She laughed..

Ma: Everything is going to be fine, but it all starts with you

Me: I know.. Thank you for being here, for always being here



Ma: What can I say, mothers have the hardest job you will see one day

Me: Let me go and prepare for church, is there still time?

Ma: Yes... 30min before the service starts

Me: Okay let me go and prepare

MONICA (MO)

We did go to see the healer, and as Portia said she really helped us. My Grandmother's knee was recovering, and the creature had stopped coming ever since we started putting thorns at the door.. My lobola negotiations are meant to be carried this weekend, I was excited and nervous at the same time. I was just a normal girlfriend once upon a time, and this weekend I'm going to be someone's wife..

Our healer Thokozile was around to see how we were holding up, I was cooking because later on during the day Lutho and his mother will be joining

us for lunch..

Koko: Thank you Thokozile, you truly helped us

Thokozile: Akunani Ma (it was nothing)

Koko: To know that I've had problems with my knee for years and the simple solution for it was to get help the traditional way, I would've done that long time ago

Thokozile laughed...

Thokozile: Izinto zenzwa ngokuhleleka kwazo  
(Things go as how they supposed to go)

Koko: That's true

Thokozile: Ningaphezi nje ukuthandaza (don't forget to pray)

Me: We won't

LUTHO

I was at the mall doing grocery shopping with my Mother. She has been feeling very down lately, and with my busy schedule I decided that today let me make her day by taking her out for grocery shopping..

Ma: Wow shopping at woolworths, I feel expensive  
I laughed..

Me: You only deserve the best

She put her hand on my hand, I was pushing the trolley..

Ma: Thank you so much Baby, may God bless you abundantly

Me: It's nothing really.. I'm supposed and meant to take care of you

Ma: Well it's good that I'll be having a daughter soon

Me: Mo and I we won't live with you

Ma: I'm hurt

Me: I don't want you on each other's throats, mother in laws and Daughter in laws are a headache

Ma: You guys will have to stay at my house for at least 6 months so that I can get to know her better

Me: 3 months

Ma: Fine 3 months

We bumped into Lolo and her Mother..

Lolo: Lutho

Me: Hey

Lolo: Ninjani? (how are you)

Me: We good and you?

Lolo: We good too

Me: Small town

Lolo: Small town indeed

I looked at her, and somehow she looked more beautiful than the last time I saw her. It's been a while since I last saw her..

Lolo: Let's not keep you guys, it was good seeing you

Me: It was good seeing you too

I watched them walking away, that perfect round ass filling up those jeans and her good looking slim tall legs..

My Mom put her hand under my arm..

Ma: We paying lobola this weekend remember?

Me: Yes we are

Ma: Thought I should remind you

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Ma: I saw that

Me: I saw that too

Ma: Well the body lotion and soap that Som left you, they really working. Problem they seem to be working on almost every guy instead of the intended ones

Me: I'm not complaining

Ma: Let's finish quickly remember we have to eat dinner at Lovey's house

Me: Yes I haven't forgotten

Ma: It still beats me how successful she is

Me: We will get there.. Don't worry

Ma: Yes we will

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:39] : 52

AGATHA (ABBY)

Church was nice as always, I enjoyed the service. The Pastor is really gifted in preaching and praying. We read the book of Luke 6 verse 45 "The good person out of the good treasure of his heart produces good, and the evil person out of his evil treasure produces evil, for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks"

He was preaching about putting out good to the world, and good shall be returned back to say. He further on to say your heart must always be pure from all evil, for God doesn't bless an evil heart. Everything in the heart later on comes out through the mouth and gets manifesting in the world. Spiritual law will return back the same favour that you put out to the world, if you can't love and help others then don't hurt them.. It was difficult though concentrating fully, because of what happened between Butho and I. I felt so bad that when we got home I called him. My heart started beating fast as his phone rang, he didn't pick up. I decided to send me a message on whatsapp:

"Good afternoon

Hope you enjoying your Sunday. I know things are hectic between us, can we please talk when you get time?"

It only had 1 tick, I placed my phone on the bed and

went to join my Mother for lunch..

MONICA (MO)

At first I was nervous about about Lunch. I was the one who cooked all the food, and I hope it tastes good. I did try my best..

Sbahle: I'm glad that you guys got help, I can only imagine how terried you were

Seems like my Grandmother is going to tell everyone about this situation..

Koko: What can we say? People are evil out there

Lutho was awfully quiet and busy with his phone, he didn't engage much in the conversation...

Sbahle: Monica I'm going to need the recipe for this beef stew, it tastes delicious

Me: Thank you (Smiling)

Sbahle: The food tastes nice, thank you for having us



Koko: She woke up very early to cook for her mother in law, by 6am she was already cooking

Me: Koko

Sbahle: Well your dedication has paid off, I'm enjoying the food.. Please do cook me the same food when you move in next week

Koko: Next week?

Sbahle: Sunday she has to move in

Koko: Not even after a month?

Me: Don't worry Koko I'll be living in the same street

Sbahle: And I'll make sure she visits you all the time

Koko: I still can't believe that my sweet Monica is going to someone's wife

Sbahle: Eyy Ngoba? Nkosi she looks very young, Lutho nje is selfish with her

We laughed.. I looked at Lutho, didn't take my eyes off him..

Sbahle: I'm glad we go to the same church, so we won't have issues with that part

Koko: Konje we still have to go and inform the pastor about that, so he can announce at church that the Brothers at church will have to keep their eye off Mo.. She's taken

Sbahle: Yes please don't forget

Lutho smiled, whatever he was doing in his phone was obviously interesting..

I looked at him until his eyes moved from his phone, then he looked at me and his smile vanished. He put his phone away..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I kept on jumping up and down..

Ma: Yini?

Me: Lutho inboxed me

Ma: Huh?

Me: I uploaded a picture on Facebook, he liked it and inboxed me that I'm beautiful

Ma: That's nice

Me: I'll never doubt Som from hereon

Ma: Let's go and pray

Me: Okay.. Let me get my Bible

I went to my bedroom to get my codex gigas, then we went to our prayer room... Lutho's picture was next to the red and black candle, he's included in my prayer request.. We put on our black robes and then lit the candles.

We burnt something that looked like an incense, but it wasn't. This one only dispensed black smoke.. We had a picture of the Goat too, the Daneb Algedi on the wall. We were kneeling before it praying.. My mother read from the prayer book..

Ma: "Otoitz egiten Daneb, zure zerbitzari leialak gara. Zugana omentzera eta eskerrak ematera etorri gara. Gure jainkoa"

BUTHO (BU)

I read her whatsapp message, she was online. After reading it, I deleted it..

Dad: Your turn

I was at my Parents house, Dad and I were playing pool.. I put my phone down..

Dad: Lovey is having people over for dinner

Me: Ohw yeah?

Dad: Her friends

Me: I see

Dad: Stay over, for dinner

Me: I don't wanna intrude

Dad: Don't be silly

Me: Have you spoken to Lutho

Dad: No

Me: Why not?

Dad: You wouldn't understand

Me: Make me understand

Dad: Let's leave it Butho

Me: There way you treat that boy, you'll swear that he's not yours

He kept quiet.. I looked at him..

Me: Is there something you want to tell me Dad?

Dad: Nothing

Lovey walked in..

Lovey: My two favorite Men in the world

Dad: Are you done with the cooking?

Lovey: Not yet.. Bubu would you like to help me?

I looked at him..

Lovey: Please

I looked at Dad..

Dad: It's fine

Me: I'll beat you next time

I took my glass of whiskey and followed Lovey to the kitchen..

Lovey: Happy's Mother mentioned something like you are dating

Me: Yeah something like that

Lovey: I'm your Mother and I didn't know, I'm hurt

Me: Now you know

Lovey: When are you going to bring her over?

Me: I don't know.. We having problems

Lovey: What kind of problems?

Me: We fought 2 weeks back

She hit me on the arm..

Me: What?

Lovey: 2 weeks Bubu? 2 weeks and you haven't spoken to the woman you love

Me: It's not easy, we said some pretty messed up things to each other

Lovey: I don't care.. If you love this girl you will fight for her.. Butho you the only Son I have, I want grandkids

Me: Shuuuuuu ya I don't know how Agatha is going to feel about that

Lovey: Agatha?

Me: Yeah that's her name

Lovey: Her Parents?

Me: Her Mother's name is Portia

She dropped the knife..

Me: Are you okay?

Lovey: I'm good.. Wow, you have to make it work with this girl

Me: Do you know her lovey? You act like you know her

Lovey: No I just feel like she's a good girl

Me: Well she is full of shit

Lovey: Stop it

Me: But I love her like that

Lovey: Then make it work with her, for your old woman

Me: I'll try

MONICA (MO)

I was putting ice cream and ultramel on the little bowls when Lutho walked in...

Lutho: The food was delicious Momo

Me: Thank you

Lutho: The lunch was perfect

I nodded..

Lutho: What's wrong?

I shook my head..

Me: Nothing

I took the bowls and attempted to walk back to the living room, he put his arm around my waist and gently pulled me back..

Lutho: No no no no.. Come back here

I put the bowls back ontop of the counter..



Lutho: What is wrong?

I looked at him..

Me: Please don't hurt me

He chuckled nervously..

Lutho: Where is that coming from now?

Me: I just felt like putting it out there

Lutho: I don't know what I did to make you feel like that, I'm sorry okay?

He poked my nose..

Me: It's okay let me take the dessert to the elders

I picked up the bowls again and walked to the living room..

AGATHA (ABBY)

My Mom was in her room praying, she had asked to pray alone.. Butho had still not replied to my message, I sent him another one:

"I'm sorry Butho for everything. I shouldn't have said those things to you. There's no excuse, no justification, it was wrong of me to hurt you like that. I understand that I can be too much at times hence why I've decided to seek for help. I'll be attending anger management classes. I understand if you don't wanna see me again, after what happened I wouldn't blame you. You deserve someone who is going to treat you good and respect you. I'm deeply sorry again, I wish I could take back the words that I said to you"

After sending the message I called Lutho..

Lutho: Dwa

Me: Dwa ngamabomu

Lutho: K'hambani?

Me: Yazi Butho doesn't want anything to do with me

Lutho: Eyy Ngoba wena no Butho niyafana (you and Butho are the same)

Me: I understand why he doesn't want to see me,

what I said

Lutho: He's just mad, give him time.. You should know this, you are the queen of silent treatments

I laughed..

Me: Don't start with me

Lutho: Am I lying? How does it feel like tasting your own medicine?

Me: Don't play like that.. I'm going to attend anger management classes

Lutho: Listen to yourself right now, I'm proud

Me: Whatever

Lutho: Look Dwa we will talk later, I'm having lunch with the family

Me: Greet the family for me

Lutho: I certainly will

Me: Bye

Lutho: Sharp

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:40] : 53

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Lovey welcomed us in, I love her house. It's very beautiful, each time when I come here I feel like moving in right away..

Mom: Thank you for inviting us

Lovey: You welcome and thank you for coming

She led us to the dinning area...

Lovey: My husband and my Son will be joining us, hope you don't mind

Mom: Not at all

Lovey: Let me go and call them, they have been playing pool

She walked out..

Mom: This house is beautiful Lolo

Me: The reason why we have to be serious, look at how others are living

Mom: We will get here, we just need to be constant and do everything that Som says. Lovey is our Mentor she's been in this for a long time. Look at how rich her husband is and her Son

Me: I'm telling you

They all walked back in..

Lovey: This is my husband Zakes, and this is my Son Butho

We looked at them..

Lovey: This is Nthabiseng a dear friend of mine and her Daughter Nothando

Butho looked at me, he is exactly what I expected him to be just that he's more handsome in Person. I follow him on Instagram and everytime when he trends on Twitter, I literally got goosebumps just by being in his presence.. He looked at me..

Butho: You very beautiful

I blushed..

Me: Thank you

He came and sat next to me..

Me: I am a huge fan of yours by the way, you inspire me a lot

Butho: Listen to that, I'm humbled

Me: on that issue, can you please follow me back ku Insta?

He took out his phone and went to Instagram, we searched my account and then he followed me back..

Me: Thank you so much

Lovey: Can we start eating?

Mom: Yes please

LUTHO (LU)

I stood at the door and looked at her, she was sitting on the dining table chair lost deep in her

thoughts. I made my way in without her even noticing my presence, I went and stood behind her. I put my hands on her shoulders, and she freaked out..

Me: It's just me

She put her hand on mine..

Ma: You scared me

Me: What's wrong?

Ma: What do you mean?

Me: You were lost in your thoughts, couldn't even notice me when I walked in

Ma: I'm sorry something was on my mind

Me: I think we have established that, what's on your mind? You haven't been yourself lately what's wrong?

Ma: It's nothing big baby, nothing you should worry yourself about

Me: I hate seeing you like this, I don't want anything or anyone bothering you

Me: You are so sweet... Are you looking forward to the negotiations?

Me: Actually I am, You and Mo seem to be getting along well

Ma: I misjudged her, she's a very lovely person

Me: I'm glad you noticed

Ma: Are you ready though? This is a big step. I don't want you doing this and hurting this poor girl in the long run

Me: I'm not going to hurt her, I love Mo and I want to marry her

Ma: Then I'm glad

Me: I'll go and make us some tea

Ma: Thank you

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Mom: Lovey your food tastes nice, how did you do



the chicken?

Lovey: It's a secret recipe

Mom: It tastes very nice

Me: I agree

Butho: What is it that you do? Are you working?

Me: Still at school.. UJ

Butho: Beauty and brains, I'm impressed

Me: I try

Lovey: Nthabiseng weren't you married to Agatha's father? Remember you mentioning that

Ntha: Yes I was

Lovey: Daneb rest his soul, so Agatha was your step daughter?

Ntha: Yes

Lovey looked at me and Butho..

Lovey: Making Lolo and Abby step sisters

Ntha: Yes

Lovey: What a situation

Butho: Wait Agatha is your step sister?

Me: Unfortunately yes, but we don't get along. We have never seen eye to eye

Butho: Why?

Me: Agatha is not a good person, she used to verbally abuse me

Ntha: She's responsible for her father's death. Our last fight she was throwing knives at my Daughter and me, then she moved out. His father got a heart attack because of her, Agatha killed my husband. It hurts because I took Agatha as my Daughter, raised her up when her Mother couldn't. She's half of the woman that she is today because of me

Lovey: Wow

Butho: Never expected that

Zakes: Isn't Agatha your girlfriend Butho?

Butho: Ex now

Lovey: Thought you guys were going to fix things

Butho: Definitely not after this

Lovey faked a smile..

Lovey: Lolo can we talk?

Me: Uhm yes

Lovey: In the kitchen please

AGATHA (ABBY)

My Mother and I were discussing some Bible scripture..

Me: I never saw it like that, until you explained it

Ma: It's currently my favorite scripture

I nodded..

Me: I'll find mine soon

(Silence)

Ma: Butho hasn't said anything to you?

Me: Not at all

Ma: Butho is difficult, very difficult

Me: I'm just gonna leave him you know, can't force him to be with me

Ma: I think that's good.. Focus on yourself

Me: That's what I'm doing

Ma: I'm so proud of you

Me: Thank you Ma.. Let me go bath

Ma: Okay I'll prepare popcorns for our movie night

Me: Okay

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Lovey: What the hell are doing?

Me: Sorry?

Lovey: That moment between you and my Son? I noticed it.. The lotion you using, I can smell it.. Som gave it to you didn't she?

Me: She's helping me get my ex back

Lovey: Then what are you doing with my Son?

Me: I'm sorry I thought that I was just being polite

Lovey: If you don't wanna deal with me, stay away from my Son. Agatha is tailored for my Son, not you and I'll be damned if you come in between them

I nodded..

Lovey: I'm glad we understand each other.. Let's go back to the dining area

PORTIA

I was preparing the popcorns as Agatha was showering, then all of a sudden I got a chill. Like a heavy presence was behind me. This one wasn't sincere, this one was not one of the warrior angels. I slowly turned back and there it was, standing in the middle of the room. A woman, with horns.. We both looked at each other for a while..

Me: Daneb Algedi!

She looked at me with her firey eyes, and I felt my chest closing in. I struggled to breath, I put my hand on my chest. She looked at me until I sank down on the floor, her legs were goat legs.. How did she have access to my home?

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:40] : 54

LOVEY (BUTHO'S STEP MOTHER)

I walked them to their car..

Nthabi: Thank you for having us again

Me: Thank you for coming

Nthabi: Maybe next time you can come have dinner with us at my house

Me: I'd like that very much

We shared a hug..

Me: Lolo stay safe and blessed

Lolo: I'll do that, thank you

I hugged her..

Me: Okay you guys should drive safely

Nthabi: We will do that

After bidding them goodbye I walked back to the house, bumping into Butho halfway through..

Butho: I'm also leaving

Me: Thank you for stopping by Bubu, I appreciate it

He hugged me and kissed me on my cheek..

Me: Don't forget to fix things with Agatha

Butho: Yeah yeah I'll do that

Me: Drive safely

Butho: Okay good night

Agatha is Portia's Daughter. Portia we long been told about her in the underworld. Having Agatha and Butho in union, it will weaken Portia when she finds out about us. She won't stand in the way of

her Daughter's happiness, it would be a joy in the underworld if the Daughter of a great prayer warrior gives birth to an heir, an heir that we going to have complete control over. Heavens will moan, the underworld will rejoice unless things take a different turn..

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

Agatha found me passed out at the kitchen floor, she was so worried about me that she wanted to call an ambulance right away but I told her I was fine..

Me: Sorry about our movie night

Abby: Forget the movie I'm just worried about you

Me: I'm fine baby, I'm sorry that I scared you

Abby: What happened?

Me: Got a bit dizzy, but I'm okay now

Abby: Okay let me leave you to rest, call me if you



need anything

Me: I'll do so

Abby: Okay

She came closer and hugged me..

Abby: I love you

Me: I love you too.. Don't forget to pray before you sleep

Abby: I won't

She got up from my bed and then went to the door..

Abby: Don't lock, I'll come and check on you

Me: Yes Mam'

She walked out and closed the door. I closed my eyes and took a deep breath, when I opened my eyes again. Ramiel was standing by the window, freaked out a bit..

Ramiel: I didn't mean to scare you

Me: You always do

Ramiel: Daneb got really close

Me: I'm confused... Why was she doing here? And I thought the Daneb was a "He"

Ramiel: He comes in many forms, he can change from a man to a woman

Me: Why was she here?

Ramiel: I don't know

Me: I pray

Ramiel: You can't do away with Daneb, you'll be fighting her for a very long time

Me: Why?

Ramiel: "And war broke out in heaven, Michael and his Angels fought with the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back but they did not prevail. Nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the devil and Satan. Who deceives the whole world, he was cast to earth, and his angels were cast out with him"

Me: Revelations 12 verse 7-9

She nodded..

Me: Of course, he is the ruler of this world. An enemy that we going to fight until the end of time, until judgement day comes

Ramiel: All that you need to know is that the enemy was long conquered. You will stay conquering but the Daneb won't back down easily

Me: She came really close

Ramiel: She wasn't going to harm you, you are devinely protected.. She just wanted to make her presence known and felt

Me: I see

Ramiel: A lot is still coming and we have to win this fight, no matter what happens we keep on going

Me: That's very true

I heard a knock at the door..

Ramiel disappeared, the door opened and Agatha walked in..

Agatha: Who are you talking too?

Me: I was praying

She looked around..

Agatha: I'm sleeping here tonight with you

Me: Agatha there's no need

Agatha: Too late... I'm coming

MONICA (MO)

The following morning I woke up and prepared myself for work. I was leaning against the fridge drinking coffee and looking at Lutho's " " reaction on Lolo's picture. I thought that he had blocked her, he promised that he won't have any communication with this girl, ever again. Especially after what happened..

My Grandmother walked in..

Koko: I'm washing the curtains and windows today

Me: Will you manage?

Koko: Yes I'll manage, I think it's best I do them now before the negotiations

I kept quiet..

Koko: Have you gone to have your traditional dress made?

Me: Not yet

Koko: Thought you said that woman has a lot of clients

Me: I'll go today when I knock off

Koko: Not so long ago you were happy about the negotiations, where is that spirit?

Me: I'm just nervous that's all

Koko: I understand

Me: Let me go and Koko, I'll see you later

Koko: Okay Momo

BUTHO (BU)

Lutho walked into my office..

Me: I see that I'm not the only one who came early

today

Lutho: Can I have a word with you?

Me: Sit

I sat down..

Lutho: It's about Agatha

I looked at him..

Lutho: When are you going to fix things with her?

Me: I don't know Lutho

Lutho: This is what I hated.. Agatha's last relationship was a mess, you came into her life and gave her hope and now you going to be another reason why she's going to hate Men

Me: We just going through a rough patch, we'll be fine

Lutho: She's hurting... I know she likes to make herself look strong but she's hurting, you hurting her.. She misses you

Me: And she told you all of that

Lutho: Her posts were telling me.. She became a Motivational speaker on Facebook

I leaned back against the chair..

Lutho: Fix it

He got up and walked out..

I took my phone and checked whatsapp. She hasn't said anything else, I checked her whatsapp status update.. Indeed she was becoming a Motivational speaker. I went and looked at her profile picture for a while, I let out a loud sigh..

AGATHA (ABBY)

Matron: I understand what you saying Agatha

Me: I'm truly sorry if it's an inconvenience

Matron: No it's not.. I'm happy that you want to get help for your problem, it's not everyday that people own up to their actions

Me: Thank you very much for understanding

Matron: Please inform at what time the classes start so we can work around your schedule

Me: I'm still searching for one but I'll definitely let you know as soon as I do get one

Matron: I'll appreciate that a lot

I got up from the chair..

Me: I'll get back to work, thank you again

Matron: You welcome

BUTHO (BU)

He picked up on the second ring..

Marula: Long time

Me: Long time indeed

Marula: I guess you didn't call just to check up on me

Me: Not at all, I need you to do something for me

Marula: Yes?



Me: My girlfriend is going to start attending anger management classes, want you to follow her and check for me where she will be attending them

Marula: I can do that

Me: I'll send you her picture and where she works on whats app

Marula: Do that and an upfront payment of 3k, then when I give you the name and location you will pay the remaining outstanding balance

Me: Thank you very much, I'll hear from you soon

Marula: Bye

.

To be continued

This insert was sponsored by my Personal Dr, Dr Ntombi. She has a surgery at Daveyton. Please make a stop next time when you not feeling well

[11/09, 18:40] : 55

BUTHO

I received a call from the PI Marula..

Me: Marula

Marula: I got her

Me: Okay?

Marula: She's attending anger management classes in a facility that's a bit close to her working

Me: Helping hands?

Marula: Yes... She's been there for almost 5minutes

Me: Okay thank you very much

Marula: You welcome

I put my cellphone on the table, and picked the office phone and dialed Mosa at his desk

Mosa: Sugar

Me: I'm going out for a while

Mosa: Ohw okay

Me: Hold off on my meetings for at least an hour or so

Mosa: Yes Sir

I put the phone down..

AGATHA (ABBY)

Vinnie: You lucky because we have a class today, in 30min time

Me: It's group therapy?

Vinnie: Yes we meet up 3 times a week, it's going to cost you R2500 a month. I think you should sign up for group therapy, hearing others talk about their anger how it came about and why it got so out of control might help you be comfortable to actually see that you not the only one and what might happen if you don't get help

Me: It's a class of how many people?

Vinnie: 5

Me: I would like to sign up

Vinnie: Okay please come with me so you can sign up

I followed her to her office..

LUTHO (LU)

Patrick: 20 Million Facebook followers, and 9 million Instagram followers, 2 millions Twitter followers.  
300 000 online orders for this month

Me: Damn

Patrick: The canvassing with our social media pages

Me: Lock in man, I'm impressed

We fist bumped..

Me: Nice one, keep up

My office phone rang..

I picked it up..

Me: Talk to me

Receptionist: There's someone to see Butho, but he's out.. I'm sending her to your office are you in?

Me: The Person had an appointment?

Receptionist: Not really, I don't wanna turn her back she's already here.. Thought you could help

Me: She must be important for you to let her through without an appointment

Receptionist: She's coming

Me: Okay.. Cool

Receptionist: Bye

I looked at Patrick..

Me: I have a client, we will talk soon

Patrick: Yes sir

He walked out..

MONICA (MO)

I was feeling so down at work I don't know what was happening, so I excused myself and called Portia..

Portia: The feeling you having, is it fear? Sadness? What is it exactly?

Me: I just feel like something bad is going to happen

Portia: Your sixth sense is amazing, each time when you feel like that. Don't hesitate, pray

Me: I'll do that.. Thank you very much

Portia: You welcome.. I'll also pray for you

Me: Thank you

LUTHO (LU)

She walked in, a client that I didn't expect to see.. It was Lolo. She was wearing a body hugging short dress with heels..

Lolo: Good morning

Me: Morning

She walked up to her chair with her bag, she pulled the chair and sat down..

Lolo: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

My eyes fell on her lips, then her cleavage..

Lolo: Wow I.. Your office is beautiful

Me: Thank you... Can I help you with something?

Lolo: Last night I was chatting with Butho on Instagram, and he mentioned that you don't have an assistant. Since schools are closing and we preparing for our final exam, I thought it would be advisable for me to get a job and he said I should come here.. I have my CV with me

Me: Bring it back a bit.. You and Butho did what? To the Instagram?

She smiled..

Lolo: My Mother and I were at his house for a dinner so we talked there

Me: I see

She put the envelope on her table..

Lolo: If you don't believe me, you can ask him about this.. Please I need the job, I'm going to be a graduate soon, this was my last year and I don't wanna be unemployed next year. You know how it is out there, I promise that I have gotten over what happened to us. I'm looking to make a living that's all

I nodded..

Me: I'll check your CV and talk to him, didn't know we had an opening

Lolo: Thank you very much, I appreciate that

Me: You welcome

She stood up and took her bag.. Then she walked up to the door, I looked at her..

AGATHA (ABBY)



Vinnie meant it was a class of 5 people including me.. 2 ladies, and 3 guys..

Vinnie: I would like to welcome everyone again, we have a new member who just joined in today. Her name is Agatha Mtsweni but she goes by Abby

They looked at me..

Vinnie: I would like us to welcome her with open arms, as she has the same problem just like everyone else in this room

They nodded...

Vinnie introduced them to me too...

Vinnie: Now Agatha I know this is uncomfortable because it's your first time but can you please share with us why you here

I slowly got up..

Me: Good morning

They greeted back..

Me: As Vinnie said, my name is Agatha

They kept quiet..

Me: I am here bec-

The door opened, my heart almost sank down to my knees as Butho walked in. Everyone looked at him.. How did he know I was here? What is he doing here?

Clara: Is that?

KG: Yes it's him

Clara: Wow

Vinnie stood up and walked to him.. They exchanged a handshake. Didn't hear what they were saying, but I saw them looking at me. Vinnie smiled and nodded, then she came back to us.. Butho went and stood against the wall with his hands buried deep inside his pockets..

Vinnie: Yes you guys are not seeing things, that is Mr B Ntuli, and he is here for emotional support.. I hope you guys don't mind

Everyone shook their heads..

Vinnie: Agatha you may continue

I took a deep breath..

Me: I.. I realized that I had an anger problem when I started fighting with the people close to my heart

I looked at Butho...

Me: I even lost a good man, a man that probably loved me more than any other man that I've dated before

Vinnie: Why do you have anger? Where did it all start?

Me: When I was young, my mother was diagnosed with early onset alzhemier. She was admitted to a hospice home and then my father married another woman, a woman that made my life a living hell. Living in a home where your step mother abused you everyday of your life, and watching your father love your step sister more than you.. It broke me, and everyday I would visit my mother at the hospice home. She wasn't hers elf but I felt at home with her, that was my home. My peace, my safe place

I chuckled and looked down..

Me: My own Mother didn't even remember me, didn't know my name the same woman who carried

me for 9 months and gave birth to me

Vinnie: Tell us about your life at home

Me: If it wasn't for my best friend of many years, I would've spent a lot of time sleeping outside. I remember there was a time when my Dad bought his step daughter clothes, and I asked why he didn't buy me too.. He told me that there isn't money to waste, I'm not so important. That was my first time losing it, I laid down my feelings about the situation and my Step Mother felt like I was being disrespectful. She attacked me physically, even stabbed me on my shoulder. I lowered my shirt and turned back to show them..

Me: That night I slept in the garage, on the cold floor with no blanket.. By then I was in a relationship, and he was my sanity but unfortunately he passed on

Vinnie: What happened?

Me: He was stabbed to death at some concert, he was out with friends. His favorite celebrity had a concert and a fight broke down in that place and he was stabbed 8 times

Tears streamed down..

Me: He was my first, my very first boyfriend

I looked at Butho and he looked down..

Vinnie: here, here's a tissue

Me: Thank you

Vinnie: Do you wanna talk more about him?

I shook my head..

Vinnie: Okay... It's okay, you did well

I sat down..

Clara cleared her throat..

Clara: I would like to uhm share a loss too

Vinnie: Go ahead

I looked at Butho, he made his way to the door and walked out..

Clara started talking, about the loss of her son.. My phone disturbed us when it beeped.

Me: Sorry I'll put it on silent

I took it out and it was a message from Butho:

"I wanna talk, I wanna fixed what happened. I'm sorry and I love you so much, please stop by at my office when you done "

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:40] : 56

BUTHO (BU)

I never knew the pain and struggles that Agatha went through. Didn't know she has been through so much and it hurt me deeply that I didn't take it upon myself to converse with her, know and learn about her pain. It hurt more knowing she has been trying to reach out and I've been ignoring her, to even think I believed her step mother last night. Sickens me to my stomach, Agatha is crazy but she's not crazy to lie on people like that. I saw her pain as she was talking..

Lutho walked in..

Me: J ust the man I wanted to see

Lutho: You hiring my ex to be my assistant?

Me: What?

Lutho: My ex Lolo

Me: She's your ex?

He sat down..

Lutho: Yes

Me: Tell me something, I need to know something about Agatha

Lutho: Shoot

Me: How did she grow up? I hear she had problems with her Step mother

Lutho: Yeah it's pretty deep. I'm still surprised she has her sanity intact. Agatha would be coming at our house sometimes late at night in her nighties with bruises all over, her step mother is the devil's incarnate. I think she did something to Agatha's father, he spent his whole life treating Lolo like his

Daughter and Agatha like a step daughter. He took Lolo to varsity, got him a car. Agatha struggled through tertiary had to settle at a college which was difficult, we had to lie and forge things just to get NSFAS to fund her

Me: And her ex? Her first boyfriend?

Lutho: He died.. He was brutally stabbed, don't remember the story? It was popular uGeleza

Me: Ohw that guy uGeleza, read about it.. Was shit what happened to him

Lutho: Ya bekuyi Outii eGrand (he was a very good guy) never started shit with anyone, we were all surprised when we heard that he got stabbed

Me: What was the reason?

Lutho: Heard some guy stabbed on his sneaker, yasuka lapho.. So the guy stabbed him and uGeleza was wasted to even defend himself he was overpowered

Me: Ya neh life

Lutho: Why are you asking?



Me: Na no reason... And uLolo we not hiring her

Lutho: Thank you Hallelujah! I don't want any issues with Mo

Me: We'll get you an assistant

Lutho: That's all I wanted to know

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I looked at my Amulet, it had changed from blue to red. Meaning my plan with Lutho failed. I glanced down at my burger and I didn't have appetite anymore. The Amulet was meant to stay blue until I get home. This fight is indeed not for the faint hearted, Mo continues to fight my plans in prayer. It's worse now that she's close to Agatha's Mother, the prayer warrior. Things are going to be a whole lot tougher, but the key is to never give up...

AGATHA (ABBY)

Receptionist: I don't have to call him because he already told me that he's expecting you

Me: Ohw thank you

Receptionist: You also don't need to make an appointment anymore when you come

Me: I'll keep that in mind, thank you

I made my way to the elevator, I was a bit nervous. I don't like talking about my pain, or my struggles because I don't want people to see that vulnerable side of me. I don't like to be pitied. Now I really hate that Butho saw that side of me, and he got to learn a bit about my pain...

I walked out of the elevator and made my way to his office, he was standing by the window and was busy squeezing his stress ball with his other hand in his pocket. I stood at the door and took a deep breath..

Me: Hi

He turned and looked at me..

Butho: Hey.. Hi

He seemed nervous, I made my way in.. He also moved from the window and put his ball on the table..

Butho: Thank you for coming

Me: It's okay I'm going back to work in a hour's time

We both looked at each other for a minute or two without saying anything...

Butho: I miss you

I looked down..

Me: I'm sorry about what happened

Butho: I should be the one apologizing

Me: No you die tell me that you were going to be late, shouldn't have made a big deal out of it

Butho: I didn't mean to hurt you, I only said that to hurt you too because you had brought up my late wife in the argument

Me: I'm such a horrible person, I'm truly sorry.. I'm deeply sorry

He walked up to me..

Butho: Can we start over

Me: I'd like that

He extend his hand out to me..

Butho: I'm Butho

I extended my hand out to him...

Me: I'm Agatha

Butho: Nice to meet you Agatha

I laughed..

Me: This is so strange

He pulled me closer to him..

Butho: I promise that I will never hurt you like that ever again

I fixed his shirt..

Me: How about we make a promise that in all our future arguments my mother and your beautiful

wife will be off topic no matter how mad we are

Butho: I promise

Me: I promise too

He kissed me..

Butho: I've missed you so much

Me: I miss you too

Butho: You not gonna ask how I found out about your classes?

Me: No.. I'm just flattered that you came, you literally took your time and came. I appreciate that a lot

Butho: I would like to come again

Me: I don't know about that

He held my hand and kissed it..

Butho: I just wanna know about your pain that's all

Me: I understand but I don't want you to pity me, look at me in a different way.. Feel like being with me because you feel sorry for me

Butho: You seeing it the wrong way, I actually admire you for making it this far with everything that has happened to you. You strong and I admire that so much

Me: Then if you seeing it like that, it's okay

He smiled at me, I smiled at him too..

Butho: I love you so much

Me: I love you too

MONICA (MO)

It was my lunchbreak and I decided to go get myself something to eat. When I got to the door at wimpy, I bumped into someone. My bag fell..

Voice: I'm so sorry

Me: It's okay

I picked my bag from the floor and looked at her, it was Lolo..

Lolo: Mo

Me: Lolo

Lolo: How are you?

Me: I'm well and how are you?

Lolo: I'm good.. You look nice

Me: Thank you and so do you

Lolo: Ohw yaa it's nothing really, I'm from the Liver Brothers.. I will be hired there as Lutho's assistant

Me: Ohw

Lolo: He didn't tell you?

Me: He did tell me

Lolo: I'm glad he did, don't want any problems since I heard that he's paying lobola this weekend. Don't want to be the cause of the negotiations not happening

Me: There can be 99 reasons why the lobola negotiations won't happen, and none of those reasons will be you so rest assured we safe on that.. I mean no Lolo formed against us shall prosper, it's

just never going to happen.. You were formed  
against us but you will never prosper

I moved closer to her..

Me: And I'll make sure of that

She looked at me and swallowed..

Me: Have a nice day Lolo

I made my way in, but then stopped..

Me: Ohw and Lolo

She looked at me..

Me: He likes his coffee black with 3 sugars, no milk

She didn't say anything..

Me: He has to have on his desk at least at 8am, or  
he's going to be grumpy the whole day

Sha didn't say anything... She walked away, I shook  
my head and made my way to the counter...

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:40] : 57



PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

The whole day I've been feeling somewhat lethargy. Tried cleaning thinking that will boost my energy but it actually made me worse, so much I found myself feeling very sleepy that I actually went to bed to take a nap...

All along I thought I was having a lazy day but Ramiel was actually trying to have a meeting with me in Purgatory...

Me: How do you do that?

Ramiel: I just put you to sleep

Me: How did you get my soul out of my body?

Ramiel: I can't get do that.. Your soul is still intact, you have just fallen into deep sleep that's all

Me: Why not come to my place?

Ramiel: The walls have ears

Me: This sounds important

Ramiel: It is

Me: And this place feels so hot, and the fire.. It's really not a comfortable place

Ramiel: I know and I'm sorry that we had to meet here, but it's a whole lot safer trust me. No angel and no demon can detect us

Me: What is it Ramiel?

Ramiel: Trust me there is no need for irritation

Me: Why did you bring me here?

Ramiel: Butho and Agatha

Me: What about them?

Ramiel: We've looked at their relationship from all angles and it all comes down to one result "Doom" they can never be

Me: I'm sorry?

Ramiel: Agatha is the daughter of a Prayer warrior, Butho was raised by a diplomatic witch. Good and evil exist but they don't exist alongside each other,

one will have to cross over for the other. This relationship is going to challenge both worlds, ours and the underworld. How excited they are, imagine the Daughter of a prayer warrior giving birth to a baby that's going to stand in the middle. A baby consumed by half good and half evil

Me: I can't force her to leave him and I won't do it. If I come down at her with this, she will have more reason to hate God. Agatha has been through a lot and this relationship might be the only thing that makes sense in her life right now, that actually makes her happy... Love Ramiel, Love surpasses it all

Ramiel: I understand your reasoning but you will be affected during the course of this relationship, Agatha is your beloved daughter. They will use her to get to you, to break you and we can't have you breaking. She's an easy target because she's not spiritually strong, and how devastating it would be if your Daughter could cross over. It will shatter you

Me: "Put on the full armor of God, so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes" -

Ephesians 6 verse 11

I looked at her..

Me: "For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms. -

Ephesians 6 verse 12

I walked up to her..

Me: Just like David defeated Goliath with the name of Jehovah, that is the same Jehovah that is going to see me through. I don't care how tough it's going to be along the way but my Daughter's happiness means the world to me. We not going to back down, boxing gloves on.. We going to fight!

MONICA (MO)

Lutho fetched me from work, I was still very much bothered by what Lolo said when I bumped into her... He was all talk and busy telling me about his

day and what not, I was not interested in that and he could notice..

We parked at my house, he squeezed my cheek..

Lutho: Yini kanti? Ringa nami (What's wrong, talk to me)

Me: I bumped into Lolo today, and she told me about the job... I think it would've been nice if you told me first about that so I didn't have to look like a complete fool in front of her

Lutho: Yabona iyang'dina ke lento ka Lolo (this issue with Lolo is starting to irritate me)

Me: Like is Lolo always going to be in our lives?

Lutho: Yazini mina I don't know what to do anymore Mo, this thing ka Lolo it's tiring me. We've been through this over and over, and I didn't tell you about the job situation because I thought it wasn't important. Butho is the one who was talking to Lolo about this, she rocked up at the office and I had no idea about this. I was even the one who asked Butho not to hire her as my assistant because I didn't want this, I didn't want to go through this. It's

tiring Momo

Me: I'm just saying that if you know that you still want her then just tell me now so I can remove myself from the picture. Lutho I can't fight Lolo if you still messing around with her, what exactly will I be fighting for when you the one who is running after her?

He hit the wheel and I freaked out, my heart literally skipped a bit..

Lutho: I'm not messing with naloya mantwana Mo, kanti uzwa kanjani? Mele ngiyichaze njani le ndaba? (I'm not messing with that girl, how should I explain this matter)

Me: Okay I'm going to go to out and walk into the house, I don't wanna fight

I opened the door..

Lutho: If you don't love me anymore just say so, stop using Lolo in this situation. If you seeing someone else just say so, say it straight

Me: Woouuow!

I tried getting out and then he grabbed my arm really tight..

Lutho: Mo

I looked at him..

Me: You hurting me

Lutho: Who is he?

Me: There's no one Lutho and you hurting

Lutho: Is it that guy from work? The one we bumped too at the mall? Entlek give me your phone

Me: Lutho let go of me

Lutho: Let me see your phone

I kept quiet..

Lutho: I said let me see your phone! (yelling)

Me: Lutho ng'dedele (Lutho let go of me)

Lutho: Ngizok'shaya Mo, ngizoyenza iMovie right now and right here! (I will hit you Mo, I'll make a movie right here, right now)

Me: Okay let go of me so I can give you my phone

He let go. I unzipped my bag and took out my phone and gave it to him..

Me: Can I go now?

Lutho: Close the door

Me: Lutho

Lutho: Close the door!!

Me: I don't wanna go with you, you angry and I'm scared

Lutho: Close the door!!!

I closed the door.. He clicked his tongue and started the car... I took my phone from him as he was driving off..

AGATHA (ABBY)

When I walked out of work, Butho was parked outside leaning against his car. I made my way to him..



Me: What are you doing here?

Butho: Is there something wrong with fetching my baby from work?

Me: Of course not.. You just have an important job, shouldn't have come I could've taken a taxi

Butho: You are important... It's you, then my job

My phone vibrated, I took it out. It was a text from Mo..

"Lutho is going to kill me, please come to his house quickly I'm scared. Never seen him this mad before  
"

Me: Ohh my word

Butho: What?

Me: We have to go to your house

Butho: Why?

Me: Lutho is about to kill Mo

Butho: What?

Me: We have to get moving! Let me call my Mom

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Monica really fucked with me today, more than anyone has ever fucked with me..

I was mad, I couldn't even think straight. Rage was building up inside of me. Since it's not as easy as I thought to get to her, I'm going to her heart. Lutho..

I pricked myself and blood dripped on Lutho's picture..

Me: Kill her! Don't think, don't second guess just do it!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:41] : 58

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

With everything that has been happening, the holy spirit led me straight to church for the Bible service. I didn't argue, but I prepared myself. Took my Bible and went to church. I needed to be in the presence of the Lord..

It wasn't full, maybe 20-30 people. We opened the sermon with prayer, then we sang praise and worship and then prayed again. The final worship was when the Pastor went to the alter to preach...

Pastor: Today as I was driving to church the holy spirit spoke to me, that there's someone today in our mist who has to take the Alter. We are living in difficult times, the devil is at work and what better way to gain strength from a prayer warrior..

He looked right straight in my direction..

Pastor: I think she knows herself, she will come and introduce herself and may she know that we are blessed to have her in our mist, the heavens have visited us tonight.

I swallowed, my heart started racing. I didn't prepare nothing, I don't even know what I'm going to say. This was an ambush..

When I was fighting to sit down, the holy spirit rose me to my feet. The congregation started clapping, I took my Bible and went to the front. The Pastor gave me a handshake.

Pastor: Welcome to our church

Me: Thank you

He walked back down to take his sit. The noise died down, and everyone looked at me.

I cleared my throat..

Me: Good evening Beloved, my name is Portia. I didn't know that I was going to be ambushed, I would've just sat at home

The congregation laughed..

Me: It is well, The holy spirit that lead me here is the same holy spirit that's going to help me. I would like to start a song and then I'll pray before we go to the word.. Please know that I am not the best singer

"Izwi layihlaba intliziyo yam, langibonisa ukweduka kwami. Ngaze ngazivuma izono zam, eGolgotha"  
[The word touched my heart, it showed me all my flaws. I ended up confession all my sins at Golgotha]

"Yeka umusa ongaka nothando, nokuthethelelwa kwezono, nokukhululwa komphefumlo eGolgotha"  
[don't interfere with such abundant grace, even sins being forgiven, and souls being freed at Golgotha]

We sang that song and the holy spirit started to move around, touching every soul. It was indeed going to be a blessed service, I could feel it deep within me. In the middle of the song, I started praying..

Me: Father God, God almighty. The one who sits in the heavens, The God of my ancestors. Abraham,

Jacob, and Isaac. I call upon you Jehovah of the Israelites, humbly coming to you in the name that was given to us. The name of your only begotten Son, Jesus Christ of Nazareth for he said in the book of John 14 verse 6 "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me" therefore we humbly come to you, through him.

Father God, I am your servant, I'm only here to serve you. As I'm about to deliver your word Oh Lord, let your holy spirit be the one talking through me. Die down the noise of world, turn our earthly ears deaf so our spiritual ears can hear your word and your voice. You said your word is sharper than any doubled edge sword, Lord you said if 2 or 3 are gathered by your name you will be present. Your flock has come to hear you, they have come here with hearts seeking you. Father God you know their burdens, you know what they came in here with. Those who are sick let them be healed by your word, I call upon you Jehovah Rapha our healer. I call upon you Jehovah Jireh the Lord our provider to serve

your word to these hungry souls. May your will be done tonight, only yours and not mine. I refuse Father God, for anyone to leave your house with the same burdens they came in with, your house is not an Art studio for perfect Christians but a hospital for the sick. I ask that you do it for them according to their faith, Benzele Nkosi njengokukholwa kwabo. Above all, I ask for all of this in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen"

MONICA (MO)

I looked at him as he walked around checking my phone, I was sitting on the couch and he was pacing up and down in the room without saying anything. We were alone in the house, and trying to escape right now would only put me in harm's way..

I don't know what he was expecting to find because there was nothing there for him to find and pick a fight with, I don't even usually go deep with flirting in my inbox...

I was so disappointed in Lutho, we back to square one again. I thought we were making progress, I thought we were getting there..

When he was done, he scratched his head and ran his hand through his face and handed me my phone..

Me: Can I go?

Lutho: You not going anywhere

He pulled the chair and turned it around, he sat down with his arms on the armrest of the chair. He lowered his chin to his arms..

Lutho: We have negotiations this coming weekend, everything has been planned out and for the life of me I don't understand why you pulling this shit. If you wanted to leave me why couldn't you do it a lot sooner? Why couldn't you say no to the negotiations?

I kept quiet..

Lutho: I'm talking to you

I still remained quiet..



Lutho: I will take this chair and hit you with it across the face if you don't answer me when I'm talking to you. I'm not crazy, I can't be talking alone

Me: I don't know what you want me to say Lutho, I don't wanna say anything that's going to escalate the situation. You mad and I don't understand why

Lutho: You don't understand why?

Me: No... I was just voicing out my hurt and pain then you blew up, I don't know what I did

Lutho: You want to leave me Mo

Me: I never said I wanted to leave you

Lutho: You always bringing up Lolo so that we can fight, and that will give you an excuse to leave me

I shook my head..

Me: I'm not leaving you

Lutho: But you always threatening to leave me, what am I doing so bad that you want to leave me? That made me not to love me anymore?

I put my hands on my face as tears started

streaming down..

Me: Ohh God what's happening (crying)

He got up..

Lutho: You not leaving until this crazy idea of breaking up with me goes away

He got up..

Lutho: Give me your phone

I gave him my phone..

Lutho: Good girl

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

Me: "Then God said, "Let us make mankind in our image, in our likeness, so that they may rule over the fish in the sea and the birds in the sky, over the livestock and all the wild animals, and over all the creatures that move along the ground." Genesis 1 verse 26

I looked at them..

Me: Funny enough I was reading this verse in the morning and I didn't know why but now I know why I made my way down so I could be closer to them, I was feeling less nervous right now..

Me: I want you to know that you are the creation that the devil couldn't master, the creation that he envies, and God's proudest creation. You were made superior to everything and only inferior to God. I was not there when God created Adam, but I'm sure he carried the work no different from a porter. He got down, and got his hands dirty. God being God, he leveled himself to create you incase you didn't know how special you are now you know.

They started clapping..

Me: You are what the devil is trying to destroy so much, everyday. You are what the devil is trying to win over to his side, I don't think you understand. We are in a battle, a spiritual battle. This means WAR, hell doesn't rest why are you resting? Hell works tirelessly to destroy you, witches work

tirelessly trying to destroy you and you just sitting relaxing, enjoying life. Like nothing is happening around you, like all is well. We live in the devil's territory, we were born in this world, but we not of his world. Wake up Beloved ukukho kini la, this is not your home. Stop trying to live and fit in the standards of this world, akukho kini la. I always say that your true identity is not your physical identity, the true you is your soul. Hence when pain has surpassed the flesh and the heart, to break the soul it needs the one who leveled down and gave you that soul to save it, it needs your creator because he is the one who can heal your broken soul. The very first weapon that the devil uses against you, is playing mind tricks. He's good with that, that is why you always need to invite the holy spirit to be one with your thoughts and your soul. For the holy spirit to do away with evil thoughts because once Satan gets your mind, he's going to play there. This is why we resort to antidepressants in hopes of healing the mind, so the soul can heal. I'm not fighting against the world system of mental illnesses but depression and anxiety are the devil's weapons.

What does anxiety do? It brings about fear and what does the word say? "Fear not for I am with you"

Isaiah 41:10

For instance take an incident where someone lost a loved one or when a woman is sexually violated.

Now that pain surpasses the heart, it touches your soul. And for it to touch your soul, what happens the devil does you like how he did Eve. He whispers things to you "Where was God when this happened"

And the Bible says "I will never leave you nor forsake you", trust me God was there when it happened. When your Mom died and you cried until you felt like you were losing your life? God was there he saw everything but because the thief saw an opportunity he came and whispered "Where was God" at your worst. That's why you can't comfort someone who has been deeply hurt with God, trust me they hurt God more than anything. They still in pain, they angry and they won't want to hear nothing. Forgetting that the pain has now surpassed your heart and it has touched your soul, and to heal your soul it needs the one who created it. That's where

the medical world system comes in to try and heal your soul by therapy, antidepressants, putting you in a mental institution and that goes on for years whilst in that situation it calls on your creator to heal you. Now I'm not saying nor discouraging western ways of healing but child you weren't created to live on medication for the rest of your life but because the enemy came in the form of depression and anxiety and put that Goliath in front of you and you saw a giant. That depression stood face to face with you wearing the strongest human made armour, carrying the best man made human weapons and you stood there and saw a giant that was going to defeat you. Not knowing it'll only take a stone (God's word) and his name to defeat your Goliath of depression. When the devil said "But where was God" in your mist of pain and confusion you attack back with your weapon the word you tell him "God will never let me be tested beyond what I can handle, what's happening or what has happened he weighed it first and knew that I was going to conquer it" when the fear from anxiety kicks in you stand firm in his word "God according

to the book of Joshua you have commanded me to be courageous, Lord do away with this fear and devil who's trying to get me" Beloved unfortunately we are at war and the enemy will not have mercy on you and say "Oh shame she just lost her mother" the battle continues, the enemy keeps on attacking. Let the devil strip you of everything but don't let him strip you of your faith, without faith you go downhill. When he attacks your flesh grow that courage in you "You can only harm my flesh but you will never touch my soul" when Job was going through his own tribulations, God gave Satan authority to strip Job of everything and even touch his flesh but not his soul. We are soldiers Beloved this is war that we are going to fight until our last breath, and pick the right side. Greater is he who is within you than he who is in the world, the devil was long defeated. You were given power over him, don't allow him to keep on whispering to you. With that being said, may God be with you at all times, and meditate on his word, that's your best weapon against the enemy. Don't forget to pray, prayer will save you even in battles that you weren't aware of.

Pray until they kneel before you and ask "We've been trying to destroy you for a long time, and we have failed. Please tell us the witch doctor that you consult too". Pray even when you see no point in praying anymore, that prayer might help you in battles that you weren't seeing coming.. You sleep at night you don't even know where your name is being chanted, cancel the underworld alters that gather in your name. Weaken them by sending the blood of Jesus to flood everything, weaken them by using the word. Never relax and think you safe, you don't know where your name is being chanted, covenants made in your name, blood sacrifices made for your life. God works in mysterious ways and the devil works hard. Always remember that the next time you feel like relaxing and not praying. Good night, and God bless.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:42] : 59



MONICA (MO)

Agatha and Butho showed up later on, by then Sbahle was back from work but we didn't show her that we were fighting. Lutho even went out, I helped Sbahle prepare dinner. I don't have a good relationship with my Mother, and having a relationship with Sbahle means a lot to me, I don't want her stressing over Lutho and I.

Sbahle: How is everything between you and Lutho?

Me: We are okay but you know Lutho at times he can be difficult

Sbahle: Tell me about it, I've disowned him a few times

I chuckled...

Sbahle: Thank you for loving him, thank you for being with him. I know he's a lot of work at times but thank you

Me: It's okay thank you for accepting me

Sbahle: Ohh please who wouldn't accept you? You

very sweet and I love that you very intact with your spiritual side. Maybe you can help Lutho with his demons

Me: I hope so

We heard a knock at the door, and the door opened. Agatha and Butho walked in...

Sbahle: Look who is here

Agatha: Family

Sbahle: You guys didn't say you were stopping by though

Agatha: We came because someone said she's dying, I was expecting to see forensics and what not

Me: Don't be that person (laughing)

Agatha: yabo izindaba zabantu azingenwa (we shouldn't meddle in People's affairs)

Agatha: What are you guys cooking, let me help

Butho: Where is Lutho?

Me: He went out

Sbahle: How are you baby?

Butho: I'm good

Sbahle: Thank you for bringing him over, he hardly comes over

Me: Anytime

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I decided to go get me something to drink  
Emnyama ndawo, I was with my best friend Lash..  
As we walked in, we stole the moment

Obviously this is a very underclass place so it  
doesn't shock me that we turned heads..

Lash: I'll go and order

Me: I'll sit over there

I walked to go and sit at the table, the queue was a  
bit long so I took my phone out and kept myself  
busy..

As I was chilled minding my own, some guy walked over. He seemed drunk..

Guy: Wola

Me: Sharp

Guy: Entlek umuhle San (you are beautiful)

Me: Thank you

Guy: Yellow bone

I rolled my eyes..

Guy: buya so jaiva (come let's dance)

Me: No thank you

Guy: "No thank you" kuse mnyama ndawo la, Yeka izinto zasemakhishini (this is the hood, stop with your coconut nonsense)

Me: I don't wanna dance, I don't see why you starting an issue with that

Guy: hai wena voets ek qenge, you are no better than thina la

Me: Whatever

He splashed the beer that he was holding on my face..

Me: Wtf?

Guy: Ngeke uphume la wena nonkroyi (you won't walk out of here slut)

I kept quiet..

Guy: Voetsek letiya leli

He was causing so much commotion that eyes landed on us..

Guy: Sfebe! (bitch)

He was being unnecessarily intimidating, as if the insults weren't bad enough. He slapped me across the face.. I got up to leave, but he pulled me by my braids, I screamed...

It was starting to get messy but no one was coming to my aid, everyone was watching and making comments..

I heard a familiar voice..

Lutho: Askies?

The guy looked at him..

Lutho: Yenzani icherry yam? (what are you doing to my girlfriend)

He was with his friend Mjondana..

Guy: Nex ukuthi le e-

Before he could finish what he was saying, Lutho slapped him across his face. The guy staggered back, Lutho slapped him again.

Lutho: Ungang'jwayeli uyezwa? (don't mess with me)

The guy rubbed his face with his hand and then took out his pocket knife..

Me: Lutho let him be

Guy: Entlek uyazi ukuthi ngiwubani? (do you know who I am)

Lutho: Wena uyakena ukuthi ngiwubani? (do you know who I am)

He walked closer to Lutho, Lutho punched him on the chest. He took a few steps back. Then he charged at Lutho, stabbing Lutho on the arm. Everyone screamed, I was getting scared.. Mjondana held the guy back and Lutho started punching him repeatedly..

I walked up to Lutho and tried to pull him back.

Me: Lutho stop!!!! (screaming)

MONICA (MO)

Butho and Sbahle were sitting in the lounge just catching up, Agatha and I were busy cooking..

Agatha: He's not answering

Me: Mina I don't know why he is angry

Agatha: Yahlanya uLutho, there's no Lolo that's going to get hired at the Liver Brothers..

Abanonkroyane le (let them date each other far away)

I shook my head..

Agatha: Futhi yazini... Babe! (shouting)

Butho showed up after a few seconds..

Butho: Yes?

Agatha: Is Lolo going to work at the Liver Brothers?

Butho: No why?

Me: She told me she's getting a job there

Agatha: I'm not trying to tell you how to run your company but that girl is bad news

Butho: Ladies relax, Lolo is not going to get hired

Agatha: Thank you

Butho: Can I go now?

Agatha: You frozen?

Butho raised his eyebrow..

Butho: I was called here so?

Agatha: Now you have been uncalled

Butho: Uncalled for



I laughed..

Agatha: Baby don't do that, that's wrong

He walked away..

Me: You guys are so cute together

Agatha: Yeah we getting there

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We ended up being kicked out, Emnyama ndawo.

With Lutho injured, I decided that we should all go to my house so I can see how deep his wound was.

Mjondana was chilling on the other couch with Lash, and I was kneeling on the couch next to Lutho checking his wound..

Me: It looks deep

Lutho: I'll be fine, just tie the bandage tight to stop the bleeding

Me: You going to need stitches

Lutho: It's not my first time getting stabbed

Mjo: Awus ho Lolo, is'Ola sakho angeke sibe ne jive ukuthi sila? (Lolo won't your Mom have a problem with us being here)

Me: No she won't be sleeping here tonight

Mjondana whistled..

Mjo: Yizwa nje

Lash: I'll order something for us to eat

Mjo: Order Ngwana, order Mamiki

I chuckled..

Me: Let me go to the bathroom to wash my hands

He got up and walked to the bathroom..

Lash: What should I order?

Me: Pizza

Mjo: Thina sijwayele ishis a nyama (we used to chisa nyama)

Me: I'll go check on Lutho

I left them talking, and went to check up on Lutho.. I

knocked and walked in...

Me: You okay?

He washed his face..

Lutho: I'm good

Me: What you did there was... Thank you

Lutho: He didn't hurt you that much?

Me: No

Lutho: Let me see

He gently pulled me over to him.. He placed his hand under my chin and clicked his tongue..

Lutho: Kube ngimkhawathile yazi (I should've hurt him really bad)

Me: I'll be fine

He leaned over and kissed me..

He pulled me more closer to him with his hand squeezing my butt..

Me: Lu..

Lutho: It's just kissing that's all

MONICA (MO)

Me: With grateful thanks, love and care. We bow our heads in gratitude, for the joyful blessing of our food. Amen

Everyone: Amen

We were sitting around the table..

Sbahle: Lutho uthe uyaphi? (where did Lutho say he's going)

Me: I'm not sure

He gave me back my phone before he left, I called him.. He didn't pick up..

Me: He's not picking up

Agatha: I thought he was changing since he got a job

Sbahle: Me too

Butho: I'll talk to him Monica don't worry

Me: Thank you

Sbahle: Let's enjoy our dinner

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

The moment had escalated really quickly. From kissing to me sitting on the counter with my legs wide open and my dress moved up. Lutho was in between my legs and we were fucking. I've missed him, I've missed us having sex. I glanced down at his rock hard cock busy going in and out of my very wet coochie..

Lutho: Ohhhhhh fuck

I have never seen him this vulnerable, Lutho and I we've had sex many times before but I've never seen him this vulnerable and paralyzed by pleasure. My coochie was even making a sound as he went in and out, that's how wet I was. He would stop in between and kissed me, then he would go on again. He lowered the sleeves of my dress to expose my

hard nipples. I wet my fingers and started massaging my clit. As much as I wanted this moment to last but we had guests in the lounge, we've been at it for almost 5min now and one of them might come knocking, so this has to be the quickest quickie in our history of us being intimate.. We kept on until I was close to coming, he literally held back so we could come together at the same time. When we were about to reach climax together, he squeezed my butt tight and moaned very loud. I moaned too as I had an intense orgasm.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:42] : 60

MONICA (MO)

I didn't go home that night, I called my Grandmother and told her I'll see her tomorrow. She gave me hell, talking about I am already moving out way before

the negotiations. I should be home preparing, but I wanted to see if Lutho was going to sleep at home or not..

When I heard the kitchen door locking and him singing, I checked the time. It was 23:00

He walked into the bedroom still singing and switched on the light..

Lutho: "Now we made it

All my niggas been through

Now we made it

I know it's hard for you

To celebrate it

But I just gotta live my lie

I just gotta live my lie"

I rose up from the pillow and looked at him, he seemed to be in a good mood and wasted

His shirt was bloody on his arm..

Me: What happened?

I got out of bed and walked up to him..

Me: What happened to you?

The sleeve was rolled up, he had a bandage wrapped tight on his arm and it was bloody..

I smacked him on the bleeding arm..

Lutho: Ouch!

Me: What happened?

Lutho: I was at Mnyama ndawo, some guy started shit and we fought, he stabbed me

Me: What? Lutho!

He held my hand and kissed it..

Lutho: I'm fine

Me: Did you go to th-

He leaned over and kissed me, could literally smell the whiskey from him..

Lutho: Calm down.. I'm fine

Me: I still think you should go to the Dr and have it



checked it out

Lutho: Mo-

Me: Lutho I'm serious

Lutho: If it's going to make you feel you better I'll go tomorrow, plus it's my day off

Me: Okay

Lutho: I'm sorry about today, I just can't imagine losing you to someone else.. Can't imagine you leaving me

Me: I'm not going to leave you

Lutho: You always threatening me that you going to leave me

Me: I never said I'm going to leave you

Lutho: You always say it indirectly. Everyday I live in fear knowing that one day you will walk out on me

He put his hand on my cheek..

Me: I'm not going to leave, so long you are true to me

Lutho: I'm true to you

I nodded...

Me: No more Lolo?

He cleared his throat..

Lutho: No more Lolo

He kissed me again..

I smiled at him..

Me: "Put my knickers on" (singing)

Lutho: "I said Lady"

Me: "Put my knickers on"

Lutho: "I really couldn't do it without you ohh my baby"

I held his hand and moved backwards to the bed..I laid back on the bed and he got ontop on me, he looked at me..

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

Lutho: But I'm not going to have sex with you

tonight

I raised my eyebrow..

Me: Are you denying me?

Lutho: Pshhh you ain't even all that, ya dig?

I laughed..

Me: Ohh my word

He got off..

Me: Wait you serious?

Lutho: How does it feel to be denied sex?

He walked out and I followed him..

Me: Wait what?

Lutho: Monica please... Are you trying to rape me?

I laughed again..

Me: This is new

Lutho: Taste of your own medicine

He spanked my butt..

Lutho: You'll be fine

I stood there dumbfounded, Lutho saying no to sex..  
That's a first

AGATHA

Butho and I walked into my flat, my Mom was still  
up..

Ma: Ohw they fixed things now they coming home  
late

I smiled..

Me: Blame him

Butho: I sincerely apologize, we were at my  
Mother's having dinner

My Mom pressed her Bible against her chest

Ma: It's good to see you two happy again

Butho: I just brought her home

Ma: Thank you very much

Butho: uhm there's something I would like to

discuss with you both, especially you Ma

Ma: What is it

Butho: I would like to marry Agatha

The room went quiet, my mom and I looked at each other..

Butho: I know it's sudden but I love your Daughter. I'm 35, I'm not looking to have a girlfriend for a long time. Dating is for boys, like my little brother Lutho. You might say it's too soon, but what difference does it make if we wait? Whether we get married next year or now what difference does it make?

Me: Are you serious?

Butho: If you say yes

Ma: Wow I.. I..

Me: Yes!

His eyes widened..

Me: Yes let's get married!

He looked at my Mom..

Ma: I.. Isn't it too soon?

Me: There's no such thing as "Too soon"

Ma: I.. I seriously.. I..

She closed her eyes..

Me: Are you okay Ma?

Ma: Yes I just need to lie down

Me: Are you getting a heart attack just because Butho asked me to marry him?

Ma: I'm going to lie down

She walked to her bedroom balancing with the wall..

I looked at Butho..

Butho: Did we just give her a heart attack?

Me: Never seen her reacting like that to something good

Butho: I probably should go and leave you two to talk about it

Me: I'll walk you out

## LOVEY (BUTHO'S STEP MOTHER)

Som: I am very proud of you

Me: I only aim to impress and serve

Som: Lolo is getting Lutho, Butho just asked Agatha to marry her

Me: It seems like we winning

Som: I wonder how Portia feels, I wonder how heaven feels about this

Me: So how does it work? The union?

Som: Agatha has agreed to a union with Butho the prince of the underworld unknowingly, Agatha is getting into a covenant with Butho and us. Do you know the saying that says "If at your husband's family they witches, then you also have to be a witch"

We heard thunder...

Som: Look at that, heaven is not rejoicing

Me: Agatha being on our side, I can already imagine

how Portia is feeling

Som: Love is stupid, there's no way Agatha is going to agree to leave Butho. She's in love, ever since her first boyfriend she's been yearning for such love

Me: with Portia being a mother who was never there, it's going to make it difficult

Som: Cheers

Me: Cheers, now we waiting for Lutho to know his father is not my husband

Som: Hold off, we can work that to our advantage

Me: How?

Som: You'll see

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Lash and I were dancing in the lounge..

"Isabella, Isabella



Isabella, Isabella

O meu amor é tudo

Tudo o que tenho pra ti

É o amor mais belo

E sincero que nunca vivi"

Lash: O meu desejo é

Como um fogo que arde sem fim

Ele é tão louco

Que nunca, nunca senti

Me: Omg this song is nice, what music is this?

Lash: Passada

Me: Ohw ya wow

Lash: Come to Moz sweetheart

Me: I'm definitely coming

Lash: What exactly are we celebrating?

Me: Life Babe, life is going well

We continued dancing..

"Oh Isabella, Isabella

Tu és a dona do meu coração

Oh Isabella, Isabella

És o meu sonho, és a minha paixão"

PORTIA (AGATHA'S MOTHER)

I was down on my knees crying..

Me: Eli!! Eli!! Lama Sabachthani? (My God, My God,  
why hast thou forsaken me)

Lightening flashed, then there was thunder.

Followed by rain..

Me: Eli!! Eli!! Lama Sabachthani??? (screaming)

I heard Agatha knocking at my door..

Agatha: Ma? Ma?

I tore my Pajama blouse..

Me: Eli!! Eli!! Eli!! Lama Sabachthani

ANGEL RAMIEL

We were in Purgatory, Portia's cry shook the ground...

I looked around, her cry must be from deep within for Purgatory to shake like this..

Portia: Ramiel!!!!

I drew out my sword..

I was about to fly out when I heard Uriel talking..

Uriel: Ez egin (Don't do it)

I turned and looked at him..

Uriel: Ez hil errugabe bat (Don't kill an innocent)

Me: Butho Ez da errugabea (Butho is not an innocent)

Uriel: Ramiel

Me: Ez nazazu gelditu (Don't stop me)

As I was about to fly out, Uziel flew in...

He stood in front of me..

We looked at each other..

Uriel: Anaia (Brother)

Uziel lifted his hand up to Uriel still looking at me..

Uziel released a black fireball, I put my hands together and raised them up to my face for protection. The fireball hit the Armour sleeve on my arms and I staggered backwards..

Uriel stood in the middle..

Uriel: Gelditu!! (Stop)

Uziel: Utzi bakean gure iluntasun printzea (Leave

our Prince of darkness alone)

Me: Argiaren printzes a bakarrik utzi behar du (he must leave our princess of light alone)

The Phoenix flew in holding a scroll, so did the Dak..

Phoenix stood next to me, Dak stood next to Uziel..

Phoenix: J ehova is calling you out up in heaven

Dak: Daneb is calling you out in the underworld

Me: No

Phoenix: I am a messenger, it's a command. You cannot disobey J ehova's word

Uziel and the Dak flew out..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:42] : 61

MONICA (MO)

The following morning I went home early to prepare for work, Lutho had promised me that he will go to the Dr so I'll check up him later with a call..

I was busy minding my own when Bruce came up to me with a cup of coffee..

Bruce: Good morning

Me: Morning

Bruce: Coffee?

Me: That's nice thank you

I took the coffee..

Bruce: Looks like we going to be busy today, it's just after month end

Me: You right about that, the coffee will kick start my day and give me energy for the day

Bruce: Am I a life saver or am I a life saver

Me: You are

He looked around..

Bruce: Well then let me leave to work, don't want you falling behind on my account

I chuckled..

Me: You really sweet.. Thank you

He walked away..

LUTHO

I don't know why but this morning I called Lolo, we talked and I mentioned that I was going to the Dr so she asked to tag along.

I went and fetched her, then we went to the Dr together..

Dr: You going to need some stitches

Lolo: See I told you

Me: Thought it was nothing

Dr: I'll write you a letter of referral to go to the hospital so you can get stitches

Lolo: Please do that

The Dr wrote me a letter of referral..

Me: I guess stitches it is

Lolo: Let's go

I looked at the Dr..

Me: Thank you

I took the letter and then we made our way to the hospital..

AGATHA

I walked into the kitchen, my Mother was busy cleaning. With what happened last night, I don't know how to approach her..

Ma: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Ma: How are you?

Me: I'm well and you?



Ma: I'm well too

Me: Was about to leave for work

Ma: You not going to have breakfast?

Me: I will get something on my way to work

Ma: Agatha

I looked at her...

Ma: I'm sorry if I scared you last night

Me: It's okay

Ma: I was praying, I was deep in spirit

I nodded, she exhaled..

Ma: You really wanna do this? You really wanna marry him?

Me: Yes

Ma: I'm worried that it's too soon, that you don't know him that well. Don't know his family

Me: I do know him and his family, Sbahle is very nice

Ma: His father's side of the family

Me: Well I'm sure I'll meet them soon

I nodded..

She exhaled..

Ma: You have my blessing, if this is what you want, if he makes you happy. Then you have my blessing

I smiled..

Me: Thank you very much Ma, I truly appreciate it

I walked up to her and hugged her...

Ma: I love you so much and I want you to be happy

Me: I love you too Ma and thank you

LUTHO

We drove straight to a private hospital, a government hospital was not going to do. We would be there for the whole day..

Lolo: So are you scared?

Me: Don't play with me

She laughed..

Lolo: Can I talk to you about something?

Me: Anything

Lolo: Have you considered my application? To work at Liver Brothers? I really need this job considering how things are now for me and my Mom since my father passed on. I promise I won't trouble you, I won't come in between you and Mo

I held her hand..

Me: Let me think about it

Lolo: Thank you very much

The receptionist called me..

Me: This is us

We got up and went to the receptionist..

BUTHO (BU)

I called Lovey...

Lovey: Bubu

Me: Busy today?

Lovey: Why?

Me: Was thinking of bringing Agatha for dinner tonight

Lovey: Ohw you guys fixed things?

Me: Yes.. Even asked her to marry me and her Mother had a heart attack

Lovey: Wow! That's a big step, a big and good step I'm proud of you

Me: At least one Person is happy for us

Lovey: I will prepare dinner, please bring her over. She sounds like a good young woman would love to see her

Me: We will come over, let me call her

Lovey: Okay see you guys later

Me: Okay I love you.. Bye

PORTIA

I paused cleaning and took a deep breath, my chest was closing in on me. I struggled to breath a little..

Ramiel: Free will

I turned and looked at her..

Ramiel: Free will

Me: She has agreed to marry him, thought we were going to get a bit of time so that Agatha can be spiritually mature and probably see for herself what she's getting herself into

Ramiel: When the new testament came, it brought about free will. Agatha has free will, she can choose not to do this. She can choose to do this it's all up to her. All that we can do is keep on fighting the good fight, but it's all up to her

I shook my head..

Ramiel: We as Angels we only see black and white, we don't see Grey areas in between. We see sin for what it is, and we see good for what it is but J ehova

sees beyond that. His eyes surpasses the human flesh and he looks at the heart. Butho is genuine at heart just surrounded by evil, J ehova doesn't give up on his people. Butho also has free will, to give his life to God or continue living in darkness.

J ehova has seen that Agatha might be his saviour, Butho might change because of Agatha. Agatha might shine light in his world, show him what's good and what's evil. We give up on human beings because of sin, we are angels there's no sin in us. And unfortunately J ehova's love for his creation sees beyond sin, and he doesn't give up on his people. All you have to do is pray, pray that Agatha brings Butho to our side. Pray that we win him over, he might be a sinner that turns into a saint saved by you and your daughter

Me: I haven't seen it like that

Ramiel: "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which

is in Christ Jesus our Lord" [Romans 8 verse 38-39]... That love doesn't exclude Butho

Me: You are right, I didn't see it that way

Ramiel: You need to pray hard for the presence of the holy spirit to always guide you when you feel confused. He is your guide and he is your Comforter. Saint Paul said in Romans 8 verse 26; "We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the spirit himself intercedes for us through wordless groans. We cannot fight love, we can only try our hardest to make sure that Butho and Agatha are on our side

Me: Thank you very much, thank you for the insight

Ramiel: It won't be an easy journey, and no matter how difficult it gets. Don't give up, giving up is not an option

AGATHA

Butho called me when I was at work.

Butho: I spoke to my Step mother, she would like to

meet you. She has invited us for dinner tonight

Me: That's good.. I'd love too

Butho: How is your Mom this morning?

Me: She's fine.. She was just worried, we caught her off guard but she has given us her blessing

Butho: That's good

Me: Maybe she can come along too

Butho: I think that's a great idea

Me: I'll call her and talk to her

Butho: Do that.. I'll see you later

Me: Later it is.. I love you

Butho: I love you more

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:43] : 62

MONICA (MO)



I walked in on Bruce reading his Bible. He had a coffee mug in his hand, he was alone in the lunch room..

Me: Good day

He looked at me..

Bruce: Good day

Me: Wow.. I didn't know you were spiritual

He smiled and glanced down at his Bible..

Me: Which scripture are you reading?

Bruce: Psalms 91 from verse 7

Me: "A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand, but it shall not come near you"

Bruce: I'm impressed

I sat down across him..

Me: I didn't know you were spiritual

Bruce: Not only am I spiritual but I'm an Exorcist by

birth

My eyes widened..

Me: What?

I looked around..

Me: Do I have demons around me?

He chuckled..

Bruce: Don't do this to me

Me: I mean being an exorcist must be difficult, more difficult than being a Prophet

Bruce: That is very true

Me: Which big demon have you ever casted out of someone?

Bruce: Lucifer himself

Me: What?

Bruce: Took a week to cast him out

Me: Bruza!! You bad like that

Bruce: This is getting awkward for me

Me: I would like to be present when you perform an exorcism

Bruce: Never going to happen, it's too dangerous

Me: Are you doubting my faith?

Bruce: I once got possessed a long time ago when I was still realizing my gift

Me: You don't say

Bruce: I'm telling you

Me: Tell me more

He closed his Bible..

Bruce: I have to pray

Me: May I join you?

Bruce: Of course

He stretched out his hands to me, I stretched out mine to him..

He started praying...

Bruce: Father God, we come to you in the name of your Son and the holy spirit..

I opened my eyes and looked at him, then I looked at his hands. He didn't have a ring on his middle finger. How is a whole entire exorcist not married?

LUTHO

Lolo: You doing great just hold on

Me: If I get through this, I'm getting pussy

Lolo laughed..

Lolo: I have 3 tattoos... This is nothing, you just being a baby

Me: This is painful for real

Lolo: Nice choice of a tattoo

Me: It looked good on the pictures

Lolo: Do you know what it is?

Me: Baphomet the goat

Lolo: Why are you getting it

Me: I'm a Capricorn, an earth sign. We GOATs

Lolo: Yes!!!!

Me: Yeah yeah whatever

Lolo paged through the other tattoos..

Tattoo artist: Let's take a 5min break, give your shoulder a break

Me: Cool

Lolo: I'll go get us some drinks

Me: Do that

She got up from the chair and then came and gave me a kiss..

Lolo: I'll be right back

She walked out..

I took out my phone and checked whats app. Mo hasn't replied to my last text, nor has she read it. I checked the whatsapp statuses from my contacts, then I bumped into Mo's

"Bruza!!! I'm shocked, that prayer was everything. Good having a colleague that's spiritual now I don't feel like the odd one out "

I looked at it for a while until it disappeared..

Anger started to consume my heart...

AGATHA

Butho stopped by to pick me up so we could go to my anger management class..

Butho: I'm really proud of you, you know?

Me: It's still uncomfortable, I don't like talking about my past

Butho: Talking about it is the only way to heal, you've been bottling too much

Me: That's very true

(Silence)

Butho: Baby

Me: Yes?

Butho: Tell me more about your ex

I sighed..

Me: I don't wanna talk about that

Butho: You haven't made peace with his death?

Me: I just don't want to talk about it

Butho: We share the same pain, you lost the love of your life and so did I. I think it will help us to understand each other's pain if we could talk about it

Me: Maybe some other time, not now

Butho: It's okay.. I'm not going to push

Me: My Mom agreed to the dinner, I texted her and she replied

Butho: That's great

Me: Yeah it is

BRUCE (MONICA'S COLLEAGUE)

I went out at the back for a smoke, Uriel showed up. I looked around..

Me: You can't just show up like this in public, we've talked about this before

Uriel: Your wife is in great danger

Me: Stop with that

Uriel: I'm not going to stop with it. The boyfriend has just sealed the ownership of his tattoo to the Daneb, he has the tattoo of Daneb the goat. Exactly at 12am, his initiation will start. He is going to be a devil worshiper unwillingly so and unknowingly so

Me: I can't just walk up to Mo and say "Hey the heavens have chosen you to be my wife" that's creepy I don't wanna scare her

Uriel: So you would rather have her life be in danger

Me: No I would rather have you go and protect her until the time is right

Uriel: I can't leave your side you know that. You an exorcist, you always have to have a warrior Angel on your side full time

Me: Can we talk about this some other time?

Uriel: As always



Mo: Who are you talking too?

I turned and looked at her..

Me: For how long have you been standing there?

Mo: Long enough

My heart started beating fast, she smiled..

Mo: I'm joking, I just got here.. So who were you talking too? A demon?

Me: Uhm something like that

Mo: There's a demon around here?

Me: There's demons around here honey

Mo: What? What do they look like? Are you going to cast them away

Me: No why should I? They not bothering anyone

She laughed...

Mo: Your sense of humor is off

Me: What are you doing back here?

Mo: J ust needed some fresh air

I nodded..

Mo: Which church do you go too?

Me: I don't go to church

Mo: Huh?

Me: Come on let's go back inside

Mo: Wait how are you an exorcist and don't go to church?

Me: I'm not religious, I'm spiritual

Mo: Amazing! You and I have a lot of talking to do

Me: I guess so

LUTHO

I tried her again but she wasn't picking up..

Me: Dammit Mo!

The tattoo artist came back..

Him: Are you ready to go again

Me: Yeah let's do this

I sent Mo a message:

"You said you will check up on me and see how it went with the Dr, obviously you don't care and it's okay"

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:44] : 63

MONICA (MO)

Later on that day I was at home cooking and thinking about Bruce. There's something that I can't quite wrap my finger around. Bruce seems like he is well off to be working where I work. From how he dresses, to his car he doesn't need the pennies that gets from work every month. Now I am not judging but he seems well off, I don't understand why he settled for such a low paying job. What I like most

about him is that he is very humble and very friendly, he is not too attached to his ego and he doesn't undermine anyone. You could come with the most cheapest lunch that you can afford and he won't say no, he will not say no if you give him some. He doesn't carry his weight around because of colour of his Skin he is very humble.. Before we knocked off we exchanged contacts, for scripture purposes. We will be sharing scriptures and also sharing our prayer times. He's a very amazing person, guys like him are a dying breed. He's a perfect gentleman which makes him way too good to be true.. I checked his whatsapp status, wasn't interesting much. He just shared a scene from the movie "Deliver us from evil". That scene circles around an exorcism..

I replied:

"Looks scary "

He was online, so I put my phone away to check the pot.. After a few seconds it beeped, I checked and he had replied:

"Lol it's over exaggerated, demonic possession is much calmer than that"

Koko: Monica

Me: I'm coming

I put my phone on the counter...

BRUCE (MO'S COLLEAGUE)

My father left my sister and I a fortune before he passed on. Our mother passed on first, then our father followed. I don't really need the money that I'm working for but I only started working there this year because that's where I was said to meet my future wife. Fortunately my sister and her husband live around here, I had to relocate all the way from Cape Town last year to come and live with them.. My big sister and I we very close, and his husband is also an amazing person. We take each other as brothers, than brother in laws.. They were both at work, I was chilling on the couch with my MacBook

checking a few YouTube videos that were based on possession. The one that caught my attention was some guy who was possessed right after using a spirit board.

People don't understand how dangerous a spirit board is.. My sister came through, I took off my headsets..

Sis: Bokkie

Me: Sis

Sis: Hoe gaan dit? (how are you)

Me: dit gaan goed en met jou? (I'm good and you)

Sis: ek is Baie moeg (I'm very tired)

She threw her bag on the coffee table..

I looked at it, she hit my feet off the couch and sat down..

Me: Chamomile tea?

Sis: Asseblief (please)

I got up from the couch..

Sis: J y is so n heer, hoekom is jy steeds enkellopend? (You are such a gentleman, why are you still single)

Me: Lewe (life)

She got up and followed me to the kitchen..

Sis: You are an exorcist, chosen from birth and heaven can help you fight demons but they can't get you a wife?

Me: Here we go

Sis: May heaven forgive me if I spoke out of line  
I haven't told her about Mo..

Sis: Come to church with me on Sunday, there's some lekker ladies there

Me: No thank you I'll pass

Sis: It's confirmed you gay

Me: Clara don't start with me

Sis: Know I won't judge, I will still love you

Me: Clara stop

Sis: We will do shopping together

Me: I'm not gay

Sis: Are you sure?

Me: Do you still want the tea or not?

Sis: I'm quiet then

Me: Thank you, all up in here busy making my life difficult

Sis: I'm your big sister, I'm supposed to make your life difficult

She looked at the time..

Sis: I don't feel like cooking tonight, we should all go out

Me: Yeah we'll do that

AGATHA

Me: How do I look?

Ma: You look fine how do you wanna look?



Me: Ma come on

Ma: We just going for dinner we'll be indoors

Me: I just want Butho's Step Mom to see that I'm beautiful so she doesn't say his Son made the wrong choice. His father is very wealthy, they wealthy people

Ma: I just felt so small (sarcasm)

Me: You look great don't worry

The door bell rang..

Me: It must be Butho, I'll go and get it

Ma: I'll get the bags

I walked to the kitchen to answer the door..

Butho: Wow

He made his way in..

Butho: You look beautiful

Me: Thank you

He wrapped his arm around my waist and kissed me on the cheek..

Butho: What I would give to get you out of that dress

I pushed him back a little..

Me: Stop it

My Mother walked in..

Ma: Good evening

Butho: Ms P, you look lovely

Ma: Thank you... Can we pray before we go? So we can all have a peaceful dinner

Butho: Yeah sure.. No problem

She put the bags on the kitchen table..

Ma: Let's make a chain

We all held hands and my Mother started praying..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

He held my waist tight and pressed me down on him hard, as he groaned coming deep inside of me.

When he was done, he moved his hands up on my breasts as I took a deep breath..

Me: That was good

I leaned over and kissed him..

He moved his hands to my butt...

Lutho: That was good indeed

We continued kissing until we heard his mom calling out..

Sbahle: Luu!

We stopped kissing and looked at each other..

Lutho: Shiiiiit! (whispering)

I got off him..

Sbahle: Lulu.. Lulang..

Lutho: I'm coming

He got off bed and put on his sweat pants with a vest, then he made his out. I grabbed the towel and wiped myself..

MONICA (MO)

I was eating dinner with my Grandmother whilst watching TV..

Koko: Is your traditional dress ready for Saturday?

I swallowed and cleared my throat..

Koko: Yazi Mo you not as excited as I thought you would be, this is a girl's most happiest time. You going to become someone's wife

I faked a smile..

Me: I'm happy Koko

Koko: Are you having second thoughts?

I shook my head..

Me: No

Koko: Are you sure?

I put my hand over my mouth..

Me: Yes

My phone beeped, I checked. It was a whatsapp

message from Bruce:

Bruce: "Teenage love affair"

Me: "Huh"

Bruce: "The song on your whats app status, it's teenage love affair by Alicia keys"

Me: "Wow I didn't know"

Bruce: "Lol"

Me: "How is your night going? Any demons?"

Bruce: "Stop it!"

Me: "You are sweet "

Bruce: "I am going out for dinner with my Sis and her husband, check you later"

Me: "Bring me something from the restaurant at work tomorrow"

Bruce: "Mos Def"

Me: "Enjoy your night"

Bruce: "You too liefie"

AGATHA

The drive was a bit quiet, everyone was lost in their thoughts. I was nervous, Butho seemed relaxed and my Mother was just staring out of the window..

After driving for almost an hour, we drove into this beautiful big house. I leaned forward a bit..

Me: Wooow!

He parked at the driveway as we got out of the car..

Me: This house is beautiful and big

Butho: Yeah my Parents did well for themselves

Me: I just got more nervous

Butho: Don't be nervous, relax it's going to be okay

He held my hand, I looked at my Mother..

Me: Are you okay?

Ma: Yes I'm fine

We made our way to the door and Butho rang the door bell.. We stood there until the door was opened, it was opened by some woman.

Butho: Lovey

She looked beautiful no lie, a beautiful yellow bone..

Lovey: Hi Bubu

She looked at us, her smile vanished when she looked at my Mother..

Butho: This is Portia, Agatha's Mother. Hope you don't mind that she came

Butho looked at my Mother..

Butho: Ms P, this is the woman who raised me..  
This is my step mother Lovey

My Mom stretched out her hand to her..

Ma: It's Lovey to meet you

Lovey looked at it, then she stretched hers to my Mom..

Lovey: Pleasure is all mine

As they hands shook, we heard thunder in the sky. The ground literally shook when my Mother let go of Lovey's hand. Lovey fell, she just collapsed on the ground without any warning..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:44] : 64

AGATHA (ABBY)

What was meant to be a beautiful dinner uniting two families, turned into a disaster. Lovey was rushed to the hospital by her husband, then Butho drove us back home. When he dropped us off, he went to the hospital to check up on her. He called me later on at night, to tell me that his step mother had a seizure that could've potentially resulted into a stroke. It was very confusing, it all happened so quickly..



That night I didn't sleep, I prayed like I have never prayed before. Praying for Lovey since she means a lot to Butho. I saw how worried he was, he looked scared that he was going to lose her. I got down on my knees and prayed throughout, praying for her healing and protection. Though my Mother didn't join me in prayer, she said she's going to pray for her on her own..

## LUTHO

I found myself standing on top of a rock, when I glanced down I saw what appeared to be like an Ocean. I glanced at the sky and there was no moon, not even stars. It was very dark. It was also windy, I was very confused I've never been to such a place before.. I felt the hairs at the back of my neck standing up, and a cold chill like something was standing behind me. I turned around, and indeed something was standing behind me. It was a she, that didn't look like a complete human being. She

had horns, firey eyes and a snake tongue. The tongue kept on protruding from her lips like a snake, she had on a black robe, but I could see her feet resembled that of a goat and she had a tail too.. The fire in her eyes disappeared, and her eyes were like that of a snake now and a cat..

Her: Don't be scared

Me: Who are you?

Her: I am the GOAT, the Daneb Algedi, the ruler of this world

I looked at her..

Me: Wait a minute, you are Lucifer?

Her: It's a complicated situation

Me: What the hell am I doing here?

She walked over to the edge of the rock..

Her: Many people misunderstand me especially the so called "Children of God". Christians and religious people alike

Me: But you are said to be evil

Her: As I've said I'm misunderstood. The same God who is said to be a merciful and forgiving God, he never forgave me for my sin. I was his child, a beautiful angel blessed with a beautiful Gift. Heaven was my home, until of course Archangel Michael fought me and I was thrown down from my home to earth. My righteousness was taken from me

She turned and looked at me. She untied her rope and I saw a wound that was stashed with a cloth to keep it from bleeding

Her: That's where my righteousness was reaped out from me, when I lost my identity and my righteousness I became what I am today. Anger can make one resort to a lot of things

I remained quiet..

Her: I am not evil, I'm just mad and hurt. I only seek revenge from my father and I tend to get through to him using his Sons and Daughters. Imagine, how many Sons and Daughters he has and they all living in my world! They torturing me! They fight me everyday and I have to defend myself, hate me for

defending myself. He created man kind out of his own image and likeness, he made his children superior over me! Mere flesh and blood mortals are beyond me!, not only that but he gave them his unconditional love. What gets in between me and my father are mortal human beings! He loves mortals more than me, his own Son that he was once proud of

Me: I'm confused.. You appear as a woman

Her: I have many forms and this one I like

Me: What do you want from me

Her: Nothing, just for you to serve me and I will give you all your heart's desires. I am out for revenge, and human beings are my revenge. You help me get my revenge, I give you all your heart's desires

I looked at her..

Her: Ohh Lutho, you've already signed your soul to me with that tattoo. You tattooed me on your shoulder, you signed your soul to me. Now you are my child, like it or not!!

I woke up panting and sweating, I looked around the room and it was dark. My arm was aching, the arm where I got the tattoo. I looked at it and it was glowing, the eyes of the goat were glowing in red..

BRUCE (MONICA'S COLLEAGUE)

I was woken up by a terrible nightmare. I looked at the time, it was 3am. The witchful hour. I got out of bed and made my way to the balcony, I called on my warrior Angel. Uriel, he showed up from the sky and flew right to my balcony..

Uriel: You felt it too?

Me: What's happening?

Uriel: Lutho, Monica's boyfriend had a meeting with the Daneb. He thought he was dreaming, but his soul was in the underworld having a meeting with the Daneb

I sighed..

Uriel: Monica was destined for Lutho, but unfortunately the future is not written in stone. Because Monica is a true believer, her destiny was rewritten. God's love and mercy fell upon her, and God tailored a better half for her. Monica is a true believer, she believes in the power of prayer and your destiny was searched, to find that she is the woman you need in your destiny. A strong spiritual woman

Me: If Lutho is now a devil worshiper, that means Monica's life is in danger. Something happens to her, I don't have a wife

Uriel: It won't be easy fighting Lutho,

Me: No one said it was going to be easy

Uriel: That is true

I looked at him..

Me: The battle lines have been drawn, I am going to get my wife!

Uriel: Remember he has the Daneb Algedi

I looked at him..

Me: I have Dawn Baker! My spiritual Father and mentor

Uriel flashed a smile..

Uriel: I will go and inform Dawn

Dawn Baker is an Exorcist, a Powerful one. The G.O.A.T (Greatest of all time). When I was still confused about my gift, heaven sent him my way to come and help me...

AGATHA

The following morning first thing I did when I woke up was to pray, then I called Butho..

Butho: Baby Love (sleepy voice)

Me: Still in bed?

Butho: Yes was at the hospital until 4am

Me: Was calling to find out how Lovey is doing

Butho: My Dad slept there, he called a few minutes

ago. She's going to survive just that her arm is swollen

I exhaled..

Butho: Doctors did a lot of tests, her BP is fine so they concluding that it's underlying stress that caused her this. She almost had a stroke

Me: She didn't come across to me as someone who stresses

Butho: They run funeral palours, there's a lot of stress that goes into a business she doesn't just show it

Me: I'm glad she's okay

Butho: Thank you for caring, and apologize to your Mother for dinner turning into a disaster

Me: There's no need to apologize babe, I'm just glad she's doing well

Butho: I'll check you later

Me: Okay bye

Butho: I love you



Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:45] : 65

MONICA (MO)

Lutho surprised me that morning when he stopped by to pick me up, and drive me to work. He held a conversation with my Grandmother whilst I was busy getting dressed, My bedroom door wasn't closed I could hear them..

Lutho: Koko I just want to say you blessed to have a Grandchild like Mo. She's beautiful, smart, and very humble. I love the way she respects my Mother and I couldn't ask for a better partner. She's God fearing that's what I like most about her

Koko: Mo is very special. I blessed her when she was still a baby, gave her the name Malerato

because she is full of love

Lutho: I agree.. I'm a very difficult person to love, I agree. Mo does it so effortlessly, her love is unconditional. Sometimes I ask myself if I do really deserve her, I pray unto God everyday asking him to love her better and treat her better

Koko: You are such a sweet soul, I'm glad you have changed your ways. My Granddaughter is blessed to have you

Lutho: I'm the blessed one, you can tell the Uncles to even charge me 1mill on Saturday and I'll pay without even complaining

They both laughed..

I smiled..

BUTHO

I walked into her ward holding flowers, she was sitting up straight with an oxygen around her mouth.. I sighed..

Me: I hate seeing you like this

She lowered her oxygen and smiled..

Lovey: Just a lousy panic attack, my chest is closing. The seizure really worked me

I put the flowers on top of the table then walked up to her and kissed her on her forehead. She was trembling, I touched her..

Lovey: I'll be fine, my body is just in shock

Even her speech, she was stuttering. I've never seen her like this before..

Me: I'm starting to think that Agatha and I we are cursed, ever since I proposed marriage to her unexplainable things are happening. First her Mom almost got an attack, now you. Maybe Happy is not happy, maybe I'm moving on way too fast

Lovey: Don't think like that, just forces working against us over something beautiful

Me: I'm not much of a believer but.. I'm thinking we should probably see someone, someone spiritually gifted to help us communicate with Happy

Lovey: Don't start now Baby. Happy loved you and I'm sure wherever she is she's happy. Don't do that to yourself, gifted people lie sometimes. They break up families, you might consult with someone they might tell you that I'm bewitching you. Me, Lovey. The woman who raised you and loved you since you were very young. Always wanted the best for you, why would I start making your life difficult now?

Me: If a Person says that then I'll know they chatting shit

She chuckled..

Lovey: J ust don't do it... Everything is going to be well, you and Agatha are destined for each other. This marriage is going to happen

MONICA

Lutho: Strapped?

Me: Yes I'm good

Lutho: Are you sure?

I smiled..

Me: I'm sure

Lutho: I don't want to lose my wife to an accident just because she wasn't strapped

I laughed..

Me: Stop it

Lutho: I know I'm difficult at times but I promise that from hereon I'll try to treat you better, please don't leave me. Don't give up on me

Me: As long as you trying I'll stay

Lutho: That's my girl

He started the car..

Me: Your eyes look different, do you have contacts?

Lutho: Sort of

Me: Ohw

Lutho: You don't like them?

Me: I'll get used to them

(Silence)

Lutho: Mo can I ask you something?

Me: Yes

Lutho: Keep an open mind right?

Me: Okay

Lutho: The battle between God and Lucifer, do you think it was fair?

Me: I'm not following

Lutho: I mean isn't God a merciful God? Doesn't he forgive? I mean the Bible says so

Me: Yes he is

Lutho: He is also not the Son of a man to lie right?

Me: Yes

Lutho: So why is he being hypocritical? He forgives but he can't forgive Lucifer

Me: Well Lucifer is evil Babe

Lutho: But God saw the sin before it happened, why didn't he stop it? It's like he purposely wanted him to sin so he could throw him out of heaven

I thought about that for a while..

Me: I never actually thought of it like that

Lutho: I'm just asking because I'm confused

Me: So am I

AGATHA (ABBY)

I received a call from Butho whilst I was at work..

Me: How is she doing?

Butho: She's not doing so well

Me: What is happening?

Butho: I was asking myself the same thing, first your Mom now Lovey

Me: It's like something out there doesn't want us to get married

Butho: I know Baby love hence I was thinking we should go see someone. I don't believe in the spiritual world but something is not right I can feel it

Me: I'm glad you said that, we should do that

Butho: I know a woman by the name of Siza, she predicted my wife's death before it happened.. She's truly gifted she might help

Me: Okay we will go and see her

Butho: I wanna spend a night with you

Me: I'll come over.. I'll talk to my Mom

Butho: See you after work

Me: Okay I love you

Butho: I love you too

BRUCE

I was standing at the parking lot having a smoke when I felt a heavy presence. I literally saw the dark Angel Uziel flying around. I looked at him and a car appeared driving in, I looked at it and noticed it was Mo and her Fiancé. Uriel appeared next to me too as Uziel stood next to the car, as they parked..



For Uziel to be that close, it meant Mo was in danger. He got out first and went to open the door for her, then he held her hand and helped her out. He closed the door and they approached me, with Uziel behind them drawing out his bow and arrow. The arrows are poisonous, they can kill a warrior Angel

Uriel drew out his sword, I turned my head a little..

Me: Stand down

They got to me...

Lutho and I looked at each other, he was now a full devil worshiper. I could see it from his eyes and his tattoo. Though he had covered it up, but I could see it. It disturbed me a great deal..

Mo: Hey

Me: Hi

Mo: Still remember my boyfriend Lutho?

Lutho: Soon to be husband

Mo: You remember Bruce?

Lutho: How can one forget Bruce?

He stretched out his hand to me..I looked at it..

Lutho: Handshake?

I looked at Mo.. Then I looked at him, his hand was dirty..

Me: I'll pass

He drew his hand back..

Lutho: Very well

Mo: Babe I'll see you later on

Lutho: I'll come pick you up

Mo: Okay

He pulled her over to him and kissed him, Uziel smiled as the bad aura also engulfed her. I clenched my jaw..

Lutho: I love you

Mo: I love you too

He looked at me one last time and spanked her butt as he went back to his car, with Uziel following him...

I looked at her and faked a smile..

Mo: I'm glad I caught you here, I wanna talk to you about something

Me: Uhm okay, go on in.. I'll come when I'm done smoking

Mo: Okay

I watched her as she walked away..

Uriel: He's been whispering things to her, things about J ehova and Lucifer

Me: I know

Uriel: It never happened like that, Lucifer challenged J ehova's governance in heaven. He was turning other Angels against J ehova. He was bringing in traits (jealousy, envy, and pride) that never existed in Heaven, he influenced other Angels to take his side because he wanted to be like God, rule heaven. He turned from worshipping J ehova sincerely and started being prideful because he was one of the biggest Angels and had a beautiful voice. How do you as a Son want to be at the same same level as

your father and govern your father

Me: I know Uriel, I know the story. God acted accordingly in that situation, had he destroyed Lucifer himself he would've carried out a trait(Anger) that would've made Angels to fear him and no longer serve him out of love but out of fear. God is full of love and he wants to be served out of free will and a heart full of love and not fear.. Lucifer the great manipulator

I threw the cigarette down and stepped on it

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:45] : 66

BUTHO

I was feeling very tired and sleepy, since I didn't get much sleep. After seeing Lovey at the hospital I drove back home to nap, before fetching her later

from work. I needed sleep.

In my deepest sleep, I was disturbed by unusual sounds. I heard unfamiliar sounds. First I heard the door opening, it was making noise which was new. My door doesn't make noise unless you closing it. The sound of the door was followed by footsteps, I couldn't make it out if it was a horse or a goat. It was along those lines though. Then the last sound I heard was something groaning, an animal groaning. I couldn't make out what type of an animal it was, the sound was confusing.. I tried to open my eyes but they were heavy, then I heard it chanting in a language that I didn't understand at all..

LUTHO

Something unusual was happening to me today, first my eyesight was 10times clearer than how it normally is. My intuition is on guard. Nothing can bypass me, I am alert about everything that

happens in my surroundings.. I have never felt like this before, this much on edge, jumpy and agitated.. I was on a phone call with Lolo.

Lolo: So I won't be able to see you today?

Me: No you won't

Lolo: How come?

Me: I'm paying Lobola this Saturday for my girlfriend, I can't be giving you this much attention.. Giving you this much attention might possibly drive Mo into another man's arms

Lolo: What?

Lutho: You knew I was with someone when you came, it's not like you found me single

Lolo: Are we really going to do this again?

Lutho: I like what we have going on, just try to know your place please. Stay in your lane and we'll be fine

Lolo: Lu-

I hung up...

AGATHA

I was changing the bed sheets for Mrs Phillips when my phone vibrated in my pocket. It was a number that I didn't know, wasn't saved on my contacts. I answered..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Hi Agatha, it's Lovely

I let go of the sheet..

Lovey: I got your number from Butho, my husband requested it for me

Me: It's okay.. How are you feeling?

Lovey: Can't say I'm well but I'll survive

Me: I'm praying for you

Lovey: You are so sweet, thank you

Me: You welcome

Lovey: I want to apologize for last night, I seriously didn't know that I was under so much stress

Me: You don't have to apologize, it could've happened to anyone

Lovey: It doesn't happen to me

Me: I'm glad that you're recovering, I was worried about you

Lovey: It will take more than a seizure to bring me down

I chuckled..

Lovey: We'll catch up soon have a lovely day

Me: You too

I hung up and smiled. I put my phone back in my pocket. As I was about to continue with what I was doing, I saw Happy standing on the other side of the bed. She was wearing a silk white night dress..

Me: Happy?

She parted her legs and glanced down, blood started pouring down going down on her legs. She put her hands on her womb..

I took a few steps back with my hand on my chest



screaming, until I tripped and fell down on my back..

MONICA

Bruce pulled the chair and sat down across me..

Bruce: I only have 5 minutes

He leaned over with his elbows on his thighs and his hands close together against his mouth..

Me: I had a conversation with someone and I chuckled..

Me: This is stupid

He held up his index finger against his mouth

Bruce: Talk to me

Me: I can't believe I'm about to ask this but..

I closed my eyes..

Me: Why didn't God forgive Lucifer, why didn't he prevent the sin from happening?

I opened my eyes and looked at him. He lowered his hands and started rubbing them together, looking at them..

Me: J ust forget it

I stood up..

Bruce: I'm going to explain it in lamest terms

I sat down again..

Bruce: You know a harmonious house with an obedient child. Parents tend to trust that child, not because the child can't be tempted but because they know the child will resist the temptation. One day the child starts misbehaving, the Parents notice because they still trust that their child will resist the temptation until the child sinks deeper into temptation. Starts influencing the siblings and things spiral out of control. Now the Parents know that if they reprimand the child in a tough way, it will instill fear in the others. A house where children fear their parents becomes broken, they no longer feel comfortable. They walking on egg shells making sure that they don't piss off the parents to

the point of a harsh punishment. Instead of things getting better, things get worse. They only left with the option of putting the child out.. It's not that God couldn't destroy Lucifer but Lucifer challenged God's governance in heaven. He influenced other Angels, he wanted the throne. A son wanting to level up with their father, call the shots in their father's house.

Even when he was thrown down on Earth, that was a way for him to repent. Think himself through, humble himself. Go back to the father and ask for forgiveness and change his ways. Instead, when God created human kind out his image and likeness he made them perfect. Adam was a complete human being, but what did Lucifer did? He introduced sin into God's perfect creation. Sin spread to all human kind.. Look Mo, the devil can strip you off everything like Job but don't allow him to strip you off your faith and identity in Christ. Once you start questioning God, once you start doubting him, it's game over. The devil will whisper things to you, he will play mind games until you no

longer believe in the existence of God anymore. Abraham had faith even when there was no point in having faith anymore, God is fair and just. God is a forgiving God, that's why even when you go astray he brings you back to the right path with his love, you are a praying woman. Once you find yourself struggling to pray something is not right. The enemy is at work

(Silence)

Me: Wow.. I.. I'm so embarrassed right now

He gave me a side smile..

Bruce: It's cool we all have our bad days

Me: Thank you so much

Bruce: You welcome.. Can I ask you something?

Me: Anything

Bruce: What I'm going to ask you, you will get mad, offended and probably walk out of that door hating me

Me: Don't be silly that won't happen

He rubbed his hands again and glanced down, as if like he was trying to find the right words..

Bruce: You know that sex goes deeper than what you think

Me: What do you mean?

Bruce: It's a physical, blood, emotional and spiritual covenant. You become one with the person, you take their aura. If they are into devil worshipping they break your walls that shield you and expose you to the enemy

Me: uhm.. Bruce you losing me

He looked at me without saying anything..

Me: Woooooow! Woooooow! The nerve!

I got up..

Bruce: Here we go

Me: You think Lutho is a devil worshiper?

Bruce: I don't think, he is one

Me: The Nerve! I've known Lutho for years! Right now how do I know that you not the evil one? Yeah

you say you an Exorcist but how do I know that you not really a devil worships trying to get to me? I've known you for 3 seconds and all of a sudden you know my fiancé?

He laughed..

Bruce: He's a fiancé now? That was quick

Me: Busy judging others but here you are a self proclaimed exorcist that smokes? Don't you know that your body is the temple of God that you need to keep clean and holy?

Bruce: It's his aura talking through you, I understand. I even feel disrespected that it actually followed you and it is with you in my presence knowing this might potentially turn into an exorcism

Me: Shut the fuck up!!!!

Bruce: And the swearing starts

Me: From hereon stay away from me okay? You such a creep! If anything, I should be protecting myself from you. Oh my word Lutho was right, you are trying to turn me against him! What are you

trying to do? Make me join your devil worshipping cult Mr "I exorcize demons"

Bruce: God knows how much I'm trying to keep calm but you really getting to me..

Me: Go to hell and stay away from me! From hereon don't ever talk to me, don't even greet me, don't even stand next to me! You such a lame creep, trying to score me with all that nonsense! Shame on you!!

With that being said, I walked straight to the door I tried opening it but it didn't open. I turned and looked at him..

Bruce: Uriel stand down

He didn't even look at me..

The door opened, I looked at him before walking out..

Me: Creep!!!!

The door closes on it's own, how it closed it knocked me out and I fell..

Bruce: Dammit Uriel!!

Me: Awww!!

He got up and made his way to me..

Bruce: Are you okay?

I started moving backwards..

Me: Stay away from me! You are a-

Bruce: Mo restrain from using bad words with me! I can't control what Uriel does

I looked around, our colleagues were looking at us. This was embarrassing..

Bruce looked around too, then he looked at me. I saw tears forming in his eyes, one of our female colleagues came to us..

Her: Mo are you okay?

She helped me up..

Her: Shame on you Bruce! Throwing a woman down like this!! Shame on you!!!

Bruce looked down and bit his lips, the females present in the building looked ready to devour him. He looked at me one last time, then he walked away



to the exit..

Colleague: What an ass!!! I'll be taking this to the manager, obviously he's a hooligan and shouldn't be around any woman. Now we going to fear for our lives working with him, he must get fired! Nxa!

.

To be continued

No edits

[11/09, 18:45] : 67

BRUCE

The human part of me was angered and hurt by how she acted towards me, but the spiritual part of me tried to be more understanding of the situation..I drove home and prayed for a few hours, then later on I made my way to Dawn's office. My spiritual mentor, someone who will give me an effective advice on this situation..

His assistant and receptionist Zeash, told me to ahead and go to his office, I was lucky that he was free..

Dawn: You look like hell, the demons we exorcize  
I pulled the chair and sat down..

Dawn: Demons can be Frustrating

Me: It's not a demon, it's my future wife. We had a big fallout. Told her about her boyfriend, she blew up

Dawn: You need to understand she's been with him for a long period of time, you just came into her life. She's going to trust him more than you

Me: She called me a creep

Dawn: You know my wife had a spiritual husband when I found her and a gangster boyfriend, made my life a living hell but here we are today because it was written before time

I sighed..

Dawn: If it's meant to be, she'll find her way back to you

I nodded..

Dawn: You should join me for my last exorcism of the day, take out your Frustrations on a demon

Me: What are you dealing with?

Dawn: Nothing Major, an incubus

Me: This should be fun

Dawn: Yeah let's get rolling

AGATHA

Butho came to fetch me from work, he looked a bit tired..

Butho: I called Siza and she said we could stop by, that's if you want or we should schedule for another day

Me: No today it's fun think we should stop by there  
I was still shaken from seeing Happy, I needed to  
get to the bottom of this and I needed to get to the  
bottom of it now. If this Siza person can help, then  
so be it..

MONICA

I was still upset by what Bruce said. Honestly  
speaking Bruce just rocked up into my life from  
nowhere, the Bible teaches us about false prophets  
and right now from how he judged Lutho. I'm  
starting to think that he is a scam, he is false..

Lutho fetched me from work, he noticed that I  
wasn't okay..

Lutho: What's wrong?

Me: Nothing much just an altercation at work with a  
colleague

Lutho: What happened?

Me: I just hate people who judge other people. I mean just because certain people don't believe, that doesn't mean they devil worships. This is why sometimes spiritual people irritate me, they too judgemental

Lutho: That's deep

Me: Ya it's something that I don't wanna talk about, it has already ruined my day

Lutho: Should we go out and grab something to eat?

Me: Yes please, that will make me feel better

BRUCE

The place wasn't far from his office. It was a 5min drive.. We got to the flat and some woman welcomed us inside..

Dawn: Good day

Lady: Good day

Dawn: I'm Dawn

Lady: I know you.. Wow I can't believe you in my place, I always watch your channel, didn't think you were going to reply to my Email

Dawn: Well I'm here

Lady: Thank you so much for coming

Dawn: This is Bruce, he is like a Son to me. He's also an Exorcist

Lady: I'm Evelyn.. Wow 2 exorcists, my situation must be difficult

Dawn: Not at all, he was visiting me and wanted to tag along

Evelyn: I'm grateful

Dawn: So shall we find somewhere to sit and talk?

Evelyn: Yes this way please

She led us to the lounge...

We all sat down, the atmosphere immediately changed. I saw a reflection of claws being reflected against the wall..

Me: I'm going to head out for a quick smoke and calm down a bit

Evelyn: Why? Why is that?

Me: My spirit is a bit unsettled, I could be a potential host

Evelyn: I see

I got up and made my way out..

AGATHA

We arrived at the place where we supposed to meet this Siza woman. Butho yawned as we made our way to her flat..

Me: You okay?

Butho: Yeah just tired that's all

He held my hand and we continued with the walk..  
On her corridor, we saw this white guy leaning against the balcony smoking..

He looked at us, we slightly nodded at him. He nodded back. We got to Siza's flat and knocked, I held Butho's hand really tight..

The door was unlocked, and this woman appeared.. She looked at Butho and I could see the shock written on her face..

Butho: Hi

Siza: Hi

Butho: We here to see you, I hope you don't mind

Siza: It's okay

She unlocked the security door and walked in

Siza: Never thought I was going to see you ever again

Butho: Circumstances

Siza: I see

She looked at me..

Siza: This way please

We followed her...



BRUCE

This couple that passed me, something was definitely wrong. The guy, I could see that he was connected to the underworld, the same way as Lutho. Sensed this darkness around him, it was very unsettling.. I threw the cigarette down and stepped on it, then I made my way back inside..

AGATHA

Siza: My name is Siza and I am a seer

Me: Agatha

She nodded.. She lit a red candle, with a white candle..

Siza: Please give me your hands

I gave her my hands she held them and closed her eyes..

Siza: Hmmmmmm

Me: What?

Siza: I believe that his late wife tried to make contact with you today?

Butho: Huh?

Me: Uhm I did see her this afternoon

She nodded..

Siza: You saw her because she has blessed your union with Butho but unfortunately there's forces working against you

I swallowed..

Siza: Your Mom, she was sick for a very long time

I nodded..

Siza: Then all of a sudden she was okay? No explanation, nothing

Me: Yes

Siza: She has abilities, spiritual abilities?

Me: Yes she's a Prophet

Siza shook her head..

Siza: She's actually working with dark forces.

There's no way that she got through her life without this ability, and all of a sudden she comes back and boom sh has spiritual abilities. The forces are the one that brought her back her sanity, she thinks that she's working with God but she's actually working for the underworld and she has been chosen to bring doom into your life. Hence when she shook Butho's mom's hand. His mom had a seizure because in actual fact the forces were the ones working through her

I retracted my hands from her..

Siza: I'm truly sorry but your own Mother will be the reason for your downfall

Me: How can it be? She's my own Mother

Butho: Yeah it doesn't make sense, she's a very sweet woman

Siza: People who bring your demise are not strangers. The devil uses people who are close to you to bring about your demise, I'm truly sorry. As

long as she's still in the picture you won't find happiness that you are seeking, you have to separate from her if you wanna be happy until she gets help

PORTIA

Ramiel appeared, I closed my Bible..

Me: It's happening?

She nodded..

I sighed..

Ramiel: Sometimes it takes a painful experience to make us change, we can't force Agatha to do anything. She will make the decision on her own, if she makes the wrong one. All you can do is pray for her protection and also for her eyes to open before it's too late

Me: I understand

Ramiel: I'm sorry

Me: It's okay I understand

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:45] : 68

MONICA

[3 WEEKS LATER]

The day of the negotiations had arrived, I have been praying for this day and it has finally arrived. It took longer than I expected though, we couldn't carry the negotiations on the intended date due to certain circumstances. But at the end, it finally happened.

I was sitting in my Grandmother's bedroom, with my Grandmother, my Mother, and my cousin that I'll be appearing with in the living room. We were wearing the same blue mermaid traditional dresses, white heels, mini blankets around our shoulders and blue doeks. I was very nervous, my hands were sweaty,

and my heart was beating so fast I thought it was actually going to stop beating.

It was very quiet, we couldn't even hear how the negotiations were going. I kept on praying from deep within that they all find common ground and remember that this is not about them but about Lutho and I.

Koko: Mo relax

Me: I can't Koko, I just wanna know what's happening there

Koko: Silence means everything is going well, we have been praying for this

With regards to praying, I've been praying alright but not as much as I did before. I don't know why, but for some reason praying is no longer ignited in me. It's no longer something I do from the bottom of my heart, but something that has become a chore. Even going to church has become a chore..

We heard a knock at the door..

My Mother got up and went to open..

Uncle: Are the girls ready?

My Mother looked at me and my cuz.

Ma: Yes

Uncle: Mabeze (they can come through)

Ma: Girls asambeni (girls let's go)

We got up and fixed ourselves..

Ma: Okay when you get out there, you don't look at the elders in the eyes. You look down and only answer when you spoken too

She fixed my blanket..

Ma: Okay go

My cuz and I walked out of the bedroom looking down, we stood halfway and kept quiet..

Uncle: Ehhh nawoke amantombazana (here are the girls)

I hope his Uncles have seen my pictures, I hope

Lutho showed them..

Uncle: Khombani ke onize ngaye (point the one you came here for)

It was quiet..

Lutho's Uncle: Le ntokazi ekhanyayo (the light skinned one)

Uncle: Niqinisekile? (are you sure)

Lutho's Uncle: Yebo (yes)

Uncle: Monica

I bowed a little..

Uncle: Uyabazi? (do you know them)

Me: Yebo Malume (Yes Uncle)

Uncle: Abak'sukeli nje? (aren't they fooling you)

Me: cha Malume ngiyabazi (I know them)

Uncle: Haike ningabuyela emuva (you can go back)

LUTHO



I paced up and down at her kitchen..

Lolo: Say something

Me: Say what Lolo? Kanti haven't you been taking morning after pills? Don't you know that unprotected sex will lead to a pregnancy?

Lolo: Don't put this all on me, you were a willing participant too!

Me: You are a woman! I expected you to take precautions, morning after pills, contraception

Lolo: What???

I sighed..

Me: You can't keep this baby, Monica is becoming my wife today!

Lolo: What are you saying?

Me: You have to abort!

She slapped me across the face..

She slapped me again, the 3rd time she tried I held

her hand..

Me: Stop it! Stop it okay?

She looked at me fuming..

Lolo: Get out!! Get out of my house!

AGATHA

Ever since that revelation from Siza, things between my Mother and I haven't been good. We kept on fighting day in and day out until Butho and I resorted to drastic majors. He told me to move in with him. What angered me the most was when my Mother accused Lovey of being a witch, that was a low blow from her. To be honest, I'm starting to believe Siza wholeheartedly. I believe her when she said my Mother is not sincere. My mother was never there for me, so for her to rock up like this and tell me how to live my life, that was insane! I've lived my life throughout without her and I did well, if she doesn't get her shit together, she's definitely going

to lose me..

Lovey was helping me put my clothes in the closet..

Lovey: I'm sorry about what happened between you and your Mother

Me: The devil in her is strong

Lovey: Your mother lost her sanity once, maybe it's happening again. She's delusional she needs help

Me: That's true, I've been seeing the warning signs

Lovey: I mean she never had this ability before, it came so suddenly. I read somewhere that unstable people can also be obsessed with the supernatural. All of a sudden they start believing that they prophets, some go as far as believing that they Jesus

I chuckled..

Lovey: It's going to be okay, you don't ever have to feel alone. I'll always be here for you

Me: Thank you lovey

She came and hugged me..

Lovey: Don't hate her, I believe you spiritual. J ust  
pray for her

Me: I'll do so thank you

Lovey: Let's finish up and drive down to see how the  
negotiations are going, Butho will be calling and  
throwing a fit

Me: Ya let's do that

PORTIA

My sister put the bowl of oats on the table again...

Prudence: Portia you haven't eaten anything since  
yesterday

I remained quiet with tears streaming down.

Prudence: I know it's hard but you have to eat  
something, you can't go on like this. You will drive  
yourself to insanity again

Me: I didn't ask for this Prudence, it would've been better if I didn't know Butho and his family's intentions then this wouldn't have happened

Prudence: I'm sorry kodwa God will never fail you, Agatha is just lost she will come back

Me: When Prudence? What if she doesn't come back?

Prudence: The devil is not kind, the devil has no love. Things will get tough, she will come back. Let her go through this process, it's a lesson. It will be a hard lesson one she will learn from. Just continue praying for her that's all, no matter what she's your Daughter. Don't give up on her

Me: These girls have sunk themselves deep into the underworld, both of them. Where did I go wrong? How did I fail them?

She got closer and hugged me..

Me: My heart is shattered, I've lost my Daughter Pru

Prudence: You haven't, you will never lose her

BRUCE

I looked at him..

Me: Who are you?

He remained quiet..

Me: Who are you?

He looked at me..

Charge: Mən Nebo (I am Nebo)

Me: Why did you possess this body?

He laughed..

Me: Talk!!

Charge: Please! Let's talk about what's really bothering you, I am not your problem

Me: Nothing is bothering me

Charge: Your wife has sealed her fate to a devil worshiper, she is for us now! You are here bothering me, whilst you can't even fight for your wife! Poor thing, how does it work? Why does Heaven make

it's servants go through the most? It's not fair.. It's not really fair

Me: Come out on your own before I cast you out!

Charge: Casting me out won't change the truth that your wife is our J ezebel now! Ohw yes she's going to have sex with us! Lutho allows us to enter his body and have sex with her.. Your wife is a J ezebel the whore of the underworld!!!

I attempted to go to him but Dawn pulled me back, Nebo started laughing..

Dawn: Go outside

Me: I'm fine

Dawn: I'm not asking you! I'm telling you!

I looked at Nebo, he winked at me..

MONICA

Finally the Uncles reached an agreement, when my Uncle came into the bedroom to let us know. I

almost fainted, I can't believe that it actually happened. I heard Lutho's Uncles paid 45k cash!, I was so happy that my Mom, Koko, cousins and Aunties started singing

"Wee Sibali..

Wee Sibali..

Sibali sam

Siza ungamushayi, ungambulali, mayekuhlula  
(mbusele ekhaya)

As everyone was all happy and singing I was in my bedroom holding the pregnancy test. I haven't told Lutho that I'm pregnant, wanted to tell him after the negotiations. He's so going to be happy, because I know I'm happy

.

To be continued



[11/09, 18:45] : 69

BRUCE

Knowing what Monica is going through has been difficult on me, or for me rather. I can't do anything about it for now, because she's deep in it and she will only see me as an enemy.. Hearing Nebo saying all that nonsense, it frustrated me even more..

Me: I'm sorry that I couldn't hold myself back in there

I ended up quitting my job and now I'm working full time with Dawn Baker, doing exorcisms..

Dawn: Before I met my wife, my ex fiancé was possessed by a demon. I had brought that demon to her because it had attached itself to me. Then it possessed my wife, broke all the bones in her. She was gone, her body was still active because it was supported by the demon. I took time to exorcise her

because I didn't wanna lose her. I wanted to fix it all, after all it was my fault. Unfortunately the more I kept the demon in her, the more her spirit was not at peace. The more she was tortured. I did the exorcism, and when it went out. My ex was gone, there was no life in her anymore. I gave up on my gift, I was angry and that's how the devil wanted me to be. Wanted me to give up, the more I gave up the more God's children suffered. As if that was not bad enough, I met another woman. She was happily in love with someone else, ontop of that she had a spiritual husband. Her own Brother was a ritualist. I pushed through because God's will is bigger than the devil's. Today, I'm happily married to the same woman who was happily in love with someone else and I couldn't have it any other way. If that denom didn't possess my ex, if none of that happened. I wouldn't have met this wonderful woman that I'm with today. Bruce you are God's servant, you are fighting the devil every day you think he's going to leave you? He can't get through to you directly so he's going to use the walls of protection around you to get to you. He's going to break you through the

people who are close to your heart to break you, so that he can get to you. Wallowing about this won't change anything. This is happening to Mo and accept it, the devil is temporarily trying to get to you but God's will is greater. Continue doing good and let God take care of the rest. For goodness's sake! Prophet Zaine had to give up his dream, he was a famous producer and DJ . He was dating really hot girls and you know what happened? His future wife was involved in a cult. Sexually abused by her step father to a point of her having a child with him. Zaine had to raise that child and love him as his own. Prophet Badru his wife comes from a family of diplomatic witches! All guys she used to sleep with would die, used as sacrifices by her family without her knowing. Their first encounter, they met at church where he was preaching and she was drunk! Rev Nazo had to marry his Brother's girlfriend! I married a woman had a spiritual husband but did we give up? Did we let the enemy win? No! We fought and here we are today.. So stop sulking and grow a pair!

MONICA

Agatha showed up with her Mother in law, by now people were eating, drinking, singing and just having fun...

Agatha: Sorry I missed it all

Me: Are you crazy? You right on time

Agatha: I can see by the way that you happy, the negotiations went well

Me: They did, now I can wear this ring with pride. We got it a week ago and I didn't wanna wear it before the negotiations

Agatha: It's beautiful

Me: Very beautiful, that's not all

Agatha: Yes?

Me: I'm pregnant!

Her eyes widened..

Agatha: Ohw my word!!!

We started jumping around..

Agatha: I can't believe you going to be a mommy and that prick is going to be a father

We both laughed..

Agatha: Wow I.. I'm so happy Mo

We held hands..

Me: Look at us, you getting married soon like.. This feels like a dream

Agatha: I know.. Wish my Mom was as supportive as your Grandmother

Me: I still can't believe she's actually working for the underworld

Agatha: I know

Me: We going to continue praying for her, we not going to let the devil win

Agatha: That's true.. So no champagne for you?

Me: Not at all

Agatha: Come on just one glass

Me: Okay half a glass.. Let's celebrate plus no one knows that I'm pregnant

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was hurt by how Lutho reacted to the pregnancy situation. I'm 1 month and a couple of weeks pregnant, I thought he was going to be happy.. I had to call Som

Som: Don't forget we dealing with love here, he loves her and there's nothing we can do about that

Me: So you saying it's over?

Som: It's never over, actually it has just started. I had a vision that Monica is also pregnant

Me: This is bad

Som: Can't you see the bright side in this? Haven't I taught you anything?

Me: I'm listening

Som: Your baby will be safe, Monica's baby will be the sacrifice actually all her pregnancies from hereon. Lutho wants a baby so bad and he's going to come back to you because your baby will be the only baby he's going to have for now

Me: Wow.. I never thought of it that way

Som: Monica will have miscarriages exactly when she's 3 months. The baby will continue to live in the spiritual world, our world. Raised to be a demon.. What way to break a woman's marriage than making her lose babies it's going to create problems for them

Me: I'm liking this.. I'm liking this a lot

Som: Prepare for drama

PORTIA

My sister was helping me pack up my things. Since Agatha moved out, I won't have money to pay rent. I should've long started applying for jobs. I'll be living

with my sister and her Daughter in the meantime..

Me: Thank you Prudence

Pru: You are my mother's daughter, remember when my husband and I were going through the most financially? You were there for us

Prudence struggled with her husband, he was still down and out and her salary was the only one helping. When he started making money, he divorced my sister because he had gotten the woman he was cheating with pregnant. He left her for the woman. Fortunately he was instructed by the court to pay spousal support, that excludes child maintenance of the kids. Her spousal support is R7000 a month, and the kids get 2.5k a month each. Ontop of that he pays for their school fees. The spousal support will cease when Prudence gets a job or re-marries

For now, she's still enjoying his money making him pay back for the pain he's put her through. He had to even give her the townhouse, she kept her 2 cars. Now I call that real karma..



BUTHO

I was back at home with Lutho. My mom was happy that Mo will be moving in tomorrow.

Lutho and Mo will have to stay with my Mother for a year. Initially it was meant to be 6 months, but they made it a year. So Mo and my Mother could bond..

Me: What's wrong with you? You supposed to be happy

Lutho: I fucked up

Me: What did you do?

Lutho: Lolo is pregnant

Me: Wtf?

Lutho: It wasn't supposed to be like that

Me: How the fuck did you manage to screw up so

bad?

Lutho: I don't know how I'm going to fix this, I can't lose Mo

Me: You fucked!

PORTIA

I looked at the flat one last time, we have created short happy memories around here. My Sister was downstairs in the car, I needed some time alone..  
Ramiel appeared..

Me: Rami

Rami: How are you holding up?

Me: Like you don't know

Rami: Battle lines have been drawn, I promise that I will get you your daughter back no matter the cost

Me: What are you planning to do?

Rami: She's going to come back to you, I promise

Me: Rami

My sister made her way in, Ramiel disappeared..

Pru: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes I think so

That was weird..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:46] : 70

LUTHO

I was still chilling with my brother, unfortunately I won't be allowed to see Mo today. She has to spend the day and night with her family since tomorrow she'll be permanently moving with us. So we communicated through phone calls and texts, but eventually she stopped texting back. Her and Agatha were getting drunk of their minds and couldn't stop sending retarded texts, whatsapp

videos, and voice notes. Singing and talking a lot of shit, I was glad that they were happy and having fun..

Butho: I want to buy you and Mo a car, take it as a gift

Me: You don't have to that, you paid half of my lobola Man

Butho: Though you've fucked up, but I'm proud of you. You've really done well for yourself little Bro

Me: That coming from you, I appreciate it

Butho: Yeah but it shouldn't be over 700k

I whistled..

Me: Shit you just shot gunning it huh?

Butho: You drive a company car, you need a car especially now that you have a wife. Plus it's also my way of saying thank you, you really taking the company far. So talk to Mo and find out what car she likes, to avoid arguments go with the one she chooses

Me: Agreed.. Thank you Man, don't know what to

say

Butho: Don't sweat it

AGATHA

Mo and I were drinking in secret, in Lovey's car so the elders won't see. Lovey is very laid back, so that's why we drank in her car..

Mo: I can't believe she's pouring out her broken heart on Facebook for my husband! My husband! When is this girl going to let go? She'll end up with a mental breakdown

I thought for a while..

Me: Let's do a video

Mo: A video?

Me: For some reason, I never deleted her contacts. I still have Lolo on my whats app and she views my status updates. We do a video, and then I'll upload it. She'll view it and get chest pains

Mo: That's a good idea! I love it, let's do it!

Me: Okay

I got my phone and started a video of her..

Me: Just let me handle it

Mo: Okay

I started rapping one of my favorite songs, just changing a few lines here and then..

Me: "I'm on that good kush and alcohol"

Mo: Ohh my word I love that song.. "I can give a damn about no haters so long my husband loves me"

Me: "Pussy ass niggas stop hating, Lutho got the girl.."

She started laughing..

Me: "And his Exes still love him like SATAN man!.. They fucked around and she got pregnant"

Mo: You are so insane!

Me: "Cause all she ate is dick, she was on a strict

diet.. That's my best friend. With no makeup she's a 10, and she's the best with that head (blow job) even better than his ex Lolo"

She laughed and hit my phone..

Me: What are you doing? (laughing)

Mo: That is so insane! You are so insane

I got my phone and stopped recording..

Mo: You not going to put that on whatsapp are you?

Me: It's going right on whatsapp!

Mo: You are so wrong Babe, omg I love you!  
(laughing)

BRUCE

I was out with my sister. I was so bothered that I didn't even touch my food ever since we ordered..

Clara: Okay what's wrong with you?

I looked at her.. The thing about me is that when I'm

not okay, my whole mood changes. I withdraw, even from the ones closest to me

Clara: You've been going through the day like someone died, the Exorcisms getting to you?

Me: Not exactly

Clara: Then what's wrong? Talk to me. I've never seen you down like this

Me: Nothing serious.. Just this girl

Clara: Ohw so it's the affairs of the heart?

Me: Clara forget about it!

Clara: No.. I'm listening.. Talk to me

Me: I'm in love with someone that I don't think I'm going to have

Clara: Why are you saying that?

Me: She got married today, to someone else

Her eyes widened..

Clara: You being in love for the first time and you fell for a married woman!



Me: She's not married, married. Well she's traditionally married

Clara: This is difficult Bokkie, did you pray about it?

Me: Yeah and in all destinies she's supposed to be mine

Clara: This spiritual thing confuses me, she's married! How is she yours?

Me: Married to a devil worshiper

Clara: Ohh Bruce, this is hectic

Me: Yeah I know

Clara: All I'm going to say is.. Uhm.. Pray about it, this is bigger than my human advice I'm sorry

Me: Yeah I'm praying on it alright

Clara: Don't get depressed about it, it will work out

Me: Thank you

Clara: Now eat up.. You'll starve yourself to death over someone's wife

We both laughed...

RAMIEL

Uriel flew in, I was in Purgatory the whole day lost in my thoughts...

Uriel: Ramiel

Me: Uriel

Uriel: Why aren't you with your charge?

I kept quiet...

Uriel: Something is bothering you and not something good

I looked at him..

Uriel: Ramiel what are you going to do?

Me: I am going to put an end to this, at the right time

Uriel: What are you going to do?

Me: I am going to kill Butho

Uriel: We don't kill innocents. We don't kill human beings that we never created, we are not meant to

kill God's creation but fight the devil behind them

Me: If Butho dies, a lot is going to change

Uriel: You don't have the authority to play God over his life, what's happening is between him and his God. Ramiel this will send you to Purgatory for eternity possible or make you a fallen Angel. Look at Uziel, he was my brother before he became a fallen Angel. I fight him everyday, I don't want to fight you every day

Ramiel: A wrong done in benefit of the good, cancels the sin

Uriel: No it doesn't.. It only makes you have blood in your hands strip you off, of your righteousness..  
Don't do it!

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I kept on viewing Agatha's whatsapp video that she uploaded a minute ago. It got to me I won't lie, but Som had assured me that Mo's little bubble will

burst soon.. My baby was meant to be sacrificed, but Som told me she will plead on my behalf. Maybe my second baby would be a sacrifice, this one we have to use it to break Mo and Lutho. So I can get what's mine..

I uploaded a status and typed:

"A person is caught in the underworld but doesn't know, so embarrassing especially when your Mother is proclaimed a prayer warrior and a Prophet! "

AGATHA

Butho called..

Me: Okay keep quiet let me get this..

Mo kept quiet...

Me: Babe

Butho: Baby love

Me: What are you doing?

Butho: Chilling with Lutho what are you doing?

Me: J ust chilling with Mo

Butho: I'll fetch you later, we going to sleep over at my Mother's house. She wants you to help her tomorrow morning, prepare for the lunch when Mo comes

Me: I'd love too.. Tell Sbahle I'll help

Butho: I'll let her know, so at what time should I fetch you?

Me: I don't know maybe later at 22:00

Butho: Is Lovey still there?

Me: Yes but she will be leaving soon

Butho: Okay I'll stop by

Me: Okay Babe

Butho: I love you

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

Apologies for the delay, bonus coming later

[11/09, 18:46] : 71

BRUCE

Me: I don't understand, what do you mean that Ramiel wants to kill Butho? An Angel killing a human being when did that start?

Uriel: Angels only see black and white. We don't see the grey areas in between. We see the situation as how it is and how it's presented to us. We don't see the grace beyond the sin and with warrior Angels it's worse. We fight off evil, any evil that comes by because it's our nature. It's how we were created. Ramiel sees the sin in Butho more than she sees the grace behind him. Only God sees beyond that,

hence why he is so merciful to his creation

Me: This is getting out of hand Uriel, this not how it was supposed to be

Uriel: God works in mysterious ways and the devil works harder

Me: So what about Mo and Lutho?

Uriel: Things will happen to Mo, things are happening to her. If she ever changes this will be one unforgettable experience, she actually tasted evil

Me: How did it happen? Mo was strong in prayer

Uriel: Being strong in prayer doesn't mean that you are immune from the weapons of the enemy or exempted from them, the devil will use any tactic to break you

Me: So what do we do?

Uriel: free will... Allow her to go through this experience and when you are needed, you will come through

AGATHA

I drank a glass of water..

Sbahle: you still have a headache?

Me: Not exactly, the alcohol is fading I'm just feeling thirsty that's all

She nodded..

Sbahle: How have you been holding up?

Me: I've been holding up well thank you

Sbahle: I spoke to your Mother a few days back

Me: Ohw

Sbahle: Agatha I know that it's none of my business but here's what I don't understand. Why would your own Mother wish you harm. Yes I know there's evil mothers out there but Portia, Portia has a good heart

Me: I don't hate my Mom, I just hate the devil that's using her



Sbahle: Who told you all these things about your mother?

Me: Lovey sugg-

She chuckled..

Sbahle: Lovey I'm not surprised.. That woman is a witch

Me: I'm sorry?

Sbahle: Lovey is evil! She will stop at nothing to poison and alienate you from your loved ones. She did with Butho, I'm glad my Son grew up and wanted me in his life. Butho's ex wife and I, had no relationship because of Lovey. I wouldn't be surprised if she tells you that I'm a witch

Me: Are you laying down your hate for her because she took your Man?

Sbahle looked at me...

Sbahle: Take that back

Me: I don't understand because this woman did nothing to you! All she did was give your Son the best life and you should be thanking her, she did

what you fa-

She slapped me across the face..

Sbahle: You will never talk on things that you know nothing about

Her chest was going up and down, that's how mad she was..

Sbahle: Butho!! Butho!!

Butho made his way in..

Sbahle: I want you to take your girlfriend and leave my house

Butho: Why? What happened?

Sbahle: Take this girl out of my house, she looks like Agatha but she's not Agatha!

Butho: What happened?

Sbahle: Take this girl out of my house right now angizwakali yini? (am I not making myself clear enough)

Butho looked at me..

Butho: Go get your bag!

MONICA (MO)

I was on Facebook uploading a few pictures, then I decided to check what my friends had posted. I stumbled upon a picture of Bruce and his Sister that he had uploaded. I looked at him for a while, I hate how things ended between me and him. So the alcohol in me decided to inbox him:

"Hi... J ust wanted to say I'm truly sorry about what happened between us, I overreacted. I was rude, and I was rude.. I sho-"

As I continued typing I heard something falling, I freaked out a bit. It was my perfume, I sighed with my hand on my chest. It scared me..

I continued typing and when I sent it to him..

PORTIA

I Received a call from Sbahle, she sounded very upset..

Me: Sbahle calm down

Sbahle: Agatha has never talked to me like that before! What has gotten into her Portia? You need to go get your daughter, Lovey is poisoning her! You are going to lose her

Me: I have already lost her

Sbahle: Don't let that woman win!

Me: Sbahle Lovey is a diplomatic witch, they are a bit harder to fight than normal witches

She remained quiet..

Me: I understand if you don't believe me

Sbahle: I believe you wholeheartedly, even if you

said she was the whole hell I'd still believe

Me: You the first person to actually believe me. She made my child turn against me by making her believe that I'm the witch in her life trying to destroy her

Sbahle: I'm disappointed in Agatha, she's way smarter than this.. The first sign of a witch is them telling you that your Mother is bewitching you, who is feeding her this nonsense?

Me: Some Seer from the underworld Siza or something

Sbahle: We should find out where she lives, go there and beat her.. Show her people, akabazi abantu!

I laughed..

Me: I don't wanna push Agatha more than I already have, if we do that. Agatha will take it as if like it's true

Sbahle: When the going gets tough she will be back, there's no place that beats home!

Me: I hope so, I hope she will see the truth before

things get worse

Sbahle: She will trust me, just don't give up on her

AGATHA

I told Butho the whole story when we were in the car, driving home.. He kept quiet..

Me: Aren't you going to say something?

Butho: What do you want me to say?

Me: She slapped me!

Butho: You had no right talking to her like that, she's my mother. She carried me for 9 months and gave birth to me

Me: She never raised you! Lovey raised you

Butho: I don't care! Yes due to certain circumstances she couldn't raise me but that doesn't make Lovey superior over her. If you wanna get along with me, you need to change your attitude towards my mother. I know you think you the

baddest! But when it comes to my Mother, you better respect!

Me: Wow! Says the guy who was swearing at my mother not so long ago

Butho: This thing with you and Lovey, it's going to irritate me. If you guys wanna be close then it's fine but don't use my Mother to strengthen your relationship with Lovey, Sbahle is off limits! By the way Lovey did shit for me, My father is the one who helped me to be where I am. Lovey was just there raising me, she never made me. Sbahle made me, because she gave birth to me so cut the crap because if you don't, I will leave you! If you can't respect my Mother that means you don't love me. That means you can even kill me!

That was very uncalled for..

BRUCE

I read her inbox over and over again, I couldn't

believe that she inboxed me. A part of me was happy, I was very happy. Instead of replying to her inbox, I took it straight to whats app. I'm surprised she hasn't even blocked me..

"Don't sweat it, I totally understand. I'm sorry for saying that about your boyfriend, it was not my place and I shouldn't have said it. My bad your husband, and congratulations. You looked beautiful in that outfit, I just hope he knows how lucky he is"

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:46] : 72

BUTHO

I found myself walking on the sand by the beach. It was a beautiful and peaceful sight to witness. The



waters were very calm and they were glowing, the sky was beautiful and sunny. The air provided a state of tranquility

What was I doing here?

I then saw the waters moving, they weren't violent though, then I heard a peaceful voice calling as the sun attempted to blind me..

Voice: "Beloved.."

I tried to look around but there wasn't anyone here, I was alone..

Voice: "Beloved..."

I looked around again..

Me: Who are you?

Voice: "Behold Beloved for sufficient grace has fallen upon you"

Me: Huh?

Voice: "Things will be shown and revealed to you, it will be up to you if you wanna turn back and fix your life. It will be up to you if you wanna still walk

blindfolded"

Me: "Who are you? What are you talking about?"

Voice: "I am the comforter the holy spirit"

Me: What?

I then woke up from the dream. I stared around in the dark room, Agatha was sleeping next to me. I sighed and got out of bed to get myself a glass of water..

MONICA (MO)

I was sleeping, or at least that's what I thought. As I was sleeping, my perfume fell again. That was weird, there's no wind in the room, the window was closed. I tried to ignore what happened, until I felt like a dark presence was present in the room. I actually saw a shadow reflected by the room in the dark. I saw horns first before anything..

I sat up straight with my heart beating fast, I tried waking my cousin who was sleeping next to me, but she didn't wake up. She was far deep in her sleep.. As I was sitting up straight confused at what was happening, the duvet slowly slid off, I swallowed..

Something heavy was pressing down on the bed, I head groaning.. By now I was very scared. I was breathing heavy...

I moved up the bed, to the headboard when I felt something grabbing tightly on my leg.

I started screaming, it dragged me off the bed and I fell to the floor still screaming..

I heard my phone ringing, as soon as my phone started ringing it let go. I sat on the floor looking around, it was quiet. My phone continued ringing, until my cousin woke up.

Cuz: Cuz your phone is ringing

I looked around and it was still quiet..

My Cuz rose up from the pillow, and saw me on the floor..

Cuz: What are you doing on the floor?

She got up and went to switch the light on..

Cuz: Mo?

I was trembling and unable to sleep, my phone rang again.. She got it..

Cuz: A Bruce is calling you

I looked at her as she brought my phone to me. I took it with my hands and shaking and answered..

Me: H.. Hello

Bruce: What did it do?

I was breathing heavily that I couldn't talk..

Bruce: Mo talk to me, did it enter you?

I burst out crying..

Bruce: I know you scared but I need to know, come on work with me

Me: I'm scared (crying)

Bruce: I know you are Liefie, but I can't help you if you don't tell me what happened. What did it do?

How close did it get?

Me: It grabbed my leg and drag me off the bed, when I fell and my phone started ringing.. It stopped I heard him exhaling..

Bruce: Thank you

Me: What is it? What's happening?

Bruce: I can't tell you much but there's a demon after you. You pissed off someone in the underworld and they have sent a demon after you, it wants to enter you and make you it's vessel

Me: Ohh my word!! (crying)

Bruce: I can sense how scared you are and you will pray from fear instead of courage, I want you to take salt and put it around your bed.. Can you do that for me?

Me: I'll try

Bruce: It will give me time to see the kind of demon that we dealing with

Me: Are you the one who called the first time?

Bruce: Yes... I had a vision about you, I was actually praying it's 2am

I closed my eyes and let out a sigh..

Me: Thank you so much, you saved my life

Bruce: Get the salt it will be back, it's still the witchful hour

Me: Okay.. Thank you again

Bruce: I'll check up on you later on

Me: Please do

Bruce: Cool... Try to get some sleep

Me: I'll do so

He hung up...

BRUCE

I went to get my book as Uriel appeared..

Me: You felt it too?

Uriel: I felt it's presence

Me: What are we dealing with?

Uriel: We dealing with a bunjee

Me: A what?

Uriel: A female that died with a heartbreak due to love, she was turned into a bunjee in the after life. She preys on couples, transfers her heartbreak and turn the female into a bunjee as recruitment

Me: What does it do? How does it kill?

Uriel: Her scream is lethal. Screams next to your ear and it's game over

Me: Who unleash a bunjee

Uriel: A bunjee is not an upper ranked demon, it can be unleashed by a witch that's not yet advanced, so Lutho must have or is involved with a witch

Me: Makes sense

Me: How do you kill a bunjee?

Uriel: Mo doesn't have a 3rd eye that's why she can't see it

Me: How do we get rid of it?

Uriel: It is killed by a decker forged and blessed with a warrior Angel's breath. She will put that decker under her pillow, when the Bunjee comes, she must take it out the minute the bunjee tries to turn her, just point it where she feels it's presence the most the decker will guide her through the Bunjee's heart

Me: We already have a warrior Angel now we have to get a decker

Uriel: A decker forged by an Angel's breath can be used for evil in the wrong hands, Mo has to give it back to you after she has used it

Me: I understand

Uriel: You will need to do more than just understanding it's too risky

Me: I'll get the decker knife, prepare yourself

Uriel: I think by now we are pass the asking the asking stage, I'm not asking you.. I'm commanding you

He slightly bowed..



Uriel: Very well

LUTHO

I found myself in a car, a car that I didn't know. I was at the backseat and a woman seemed to be driving, she was on the phone talking to someone. The person was on loud speaker..

Woman: I'll be there

Male: I should've picked you up

Woman: Don't worry I'm almost home, we almost home

I glanced at the passenger's side, and I saw a child. Could be 6 or so playing with toy car..

Woman: Baby tell Daddy we will be there

Child: Daddy we will be there

Male: Okay I'll call again, I love you guys

Woman: We love you too

The call died..

Me: What is happening?

The child immediately turned back and looked at me..

Child: Mommy there's someone in the car

Woman: What?

She fixed the rear view mirror..

Woman: There's no one here

Child: A man sitting at the back

Woman: I told you about these imaginary friends

I saw a truck approaching, the headlines were very bright..

Me: Oh no!! Pull over!!

Child: He says pullover mommy

Woman: What?

Me: Pull over you going to collide with the truck, the driver is wasted

Child: Pull over mommy

Woman: Lenny stop!!!

Me: Pull over!!

Child: Pull over!!

Woman: You are making me lose concentration  
stop!

I tried to reach out to her in a form of a touch, and she lost control of the car. The headlights from the drunk blinded her vision, she collided head on with it.

I immediately snapped out of that nightmare panting, it felt so real though. My arm was a bit painful, I checked and my tattoo was glowing black and red. The eyes of the GOAT were glowing red..  
What the fuck just happened?

MONICA

Cuz: I don't understand Mo

Me: J ust put the salt around

She did as I said..

Me: We need to pray right away, come

I knelt down and she knelt next to me..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:47] : 73

AGATHA

What happened last night and how Butho reacted it was hurtful and dis appointing. I didn't expect him to be such an ass about the whole situation, I mean his Mother slapped me. It doesn't get more hectic than that..

It was a Sunday morning and I was preparing breakfast, busy thinking. A lot was on my mind.. I

do love Butho, I love him a lot but we drifting apart. We dealing with a lot of shit everyday. Everyday is a new situation and I'm actually tired of it, just wish that we could go back to how it was when we first met..

He came through..

Butho: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Butho: How did you sleep?

Me: I slept well and you?

Butho: I slept good too

He walked closer to me and tried to wrap his hands around my waist, I moved..

Butho: Is this about yesterday?

Me: No I'm just busy

Butho: My mind hasn't changed Abby, you were out of line

Me: Then why are we still talking about this?

Butho: Dammit! I'll go and eat out

I watched him as he walked upstairs..

LUTHO

That morning I was on Twitter and an accident was trending. What was surprising about this story was that, I saw it happen. Or had a dream about it. Same car, and when the husband uploaded the pictures of his Son and wife, I recognized them at one go..

This was weird, how did this happen?

Ma: Good morning

She was already up and cooking preparing for the day ahead..

Ma: Lutho!

I looked at her..

Ma: Didn't you hear me greeting you?

Me: I'm sorry I just..

I leaned against the fridge..

Ma: Yini? (what)

Me: Nothing much just on Twitter, a terrible accident happened in the early hours of this morning so they tweeting about it

Ma: That's sad.. Did anyone survive?

Me: No.. The Mother and her Son, they passed on

Ma: The devil is at work I don't wanna lie! More and more accidents are happening lately what's going on?

Me: Ya it's insane!

I put my phone away and looked at her..

Me: I thought Agatha was going to help, thought they slept over

Ma: Ya don't tell me anything about Agatha! I don't wanna hear

I folded my arms..

Me: What happened?

Ma: Agatha ungithukile (Agatha was swore me)

Me: What?

Ma: Nami ngimangele (I'm also shocked)

Me: That doesn't sound like Abby, ya I know she's insane but she always respects her elders

Ma: Things change, and people change

Me: That's bad, let me try and help you

Ma: At least it's not going to be a lot of people

Me: Ya at least

MONICA

I was on the phone with Bruce, he actually woke me up..

Me: A what?

Bruce: A Bunjee



Me: That sounds scary

Bruce: She's not an upper rank demon but she's very dangerous. She wants to turn you into a bunjee

Me: What would a demon be doing with me?

Bruce: Demons are after everyone Liefie

Me: So how do we deal with it?

Bruce: I'm still going to tell you, in the meantime just pray and use the salt

Me: I'll do so

Bruce: Let me not keep you, do enjoy yourself today

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for everything

Bruce: You welcome.. I'll check you later, don't know if I'm allowed

Me: It's okay you can

Bruce: Okay bye

Me: Bye

I sighed and went back to sleep..

AGATHA

Her phone rang, she picked up on the 3rd ring..

Lovey: Good morning Baby

Me: Good morning

Lovey: Are you good?

Me: No I'm not

Lovey: What's wrong?

Me: Your Son is giving me a headache

Lovey: How so?

I told her everything, everything that happened yesterday..

Lovey: I am not surprised. Sbahle gave me a hard time too when her husband left her for me. She was so toxic and she was consulting with witch doctors hence I took Butho away to raise him as my own. If I didn't, he wasn't going to have a good life. He wouldn't have made it..

Me: Exactly! How do you turn your back on the woman that raised you when your own Mother failed you

Lovey: Sbahle has been fighting me for years now, I just let her be. There's nothing you can do. If a Person wants to be bitter, you let them be.. Her own poison will eventually kill her

Me: The thing is she's getting in between me and Butho

Lovey: Keep your distance for the sake of peace, just don't communicate with her anymore. These witches are coming out one by one. I'm not surprised, people who wish you bad things are always people who are close to you

Me: That's very true

Lovey: Don't worry, everything is going to be well

Me: Thank you Lovey, thank you for everything

Lovey: You welcome

MONICA

I couldn't get any sleep, just when I was about to sleep Lutho called...

Me: Babe

Lutho: Mo Mash, my beautiful wife.. How are you doing this morning?

Me: I'm doing well and you?

Lutho: I'm good.. How did you sleep?

I sat up straight..

Me: Actually not good

Lutho: What's wrong?

Me: Okay this is going to sound crazy but... A demon is after me

He kept quiet..

Me: Lutho?

He burst out in laughter..

Lutho: That is indeed crazy! The most craziest thing I've heard this morning

Me: I'm serious

Lutho: Stop tripping. A demon after you? Let's be rational once.. Have you seen one before?

Me: No I haven't

Lutho: You were just hallucinating Babe, you were drunk by sleep. Come on, you smarter than that. Don't be stupid, you smart

That hurt, I expected him to understand, be worried, and actually try to help me..

Lutho: I have to go, I'll see you later when you guys come

Me: Okay

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

I hung up....It hurt that my boyfriend wasn't taking this serious. Someone else, Bruce who is not my boyfriend is more concerned about me than my own boyfriend!.. I tried sleeping but I couldn't, so I went on whatsapp to chat with Agatha...

I sent her a text greeted her, then I waited for her to reply.. As I was waiting, Bruce texted me...

\*\*\*\*\*WHATSAPP\*\*\*\*\*

Bruce: And why aren't we sleeping?

Me: J ust disturbed by this whole demon thing

Bruce: No need to be, we will get through this

Me: We?

Bruce: I thought we were a team!

Me: Lol

Bruce: Am I wrong?

Me: I'm not crazy am I? You believe me right?

Bruce: I could hear how scared you were over the phone, no one can fake that

Me: Thank you for believing me

Bruce: We going to get through this don't worry

Me: Thank you so much

Bruce: Get some rest woman!

Me: catch up later on

Bruce: Should I call and maybe you can try to sleep while we talking over the phone?

Me: I'd like that very much

Bruce: Okay

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:47] : 74

BRUCE

I drove up straight to Dawn's place to get a Decker knife. When I drove in to the to park at the driveway, I saw Dawn's Daughter. Angel, she had trapped a demon in a pentacle. A warrior Angel was present with her...I walked up to her...

Me: Good morning

Angel: Brucii look

I looked at the demon, he seemed pretty pissed..

Me: I see you have trapped a demon

She jumped up and down..

Angel: I did it on my own

Angel her father's gift was passed on to her, though we don't understand how because she is only meant to have it when Dawn dies but then again God's ways are beyond human understanding...

I saw her Mother approaching..

Sway: Angel what are you doing? I told you that I don't want you playing outside

I looked at Angel..

Sway got to us..

Sway: Hi Baby how are you?

She hugged me..

Me: I'm good Tannie how are you?



Sway: I'm good

Sway looked at the pentacle..

Sway: Are you playing with demons again? Angel I told you how dangerous that is! Why don't you wanna listen?

Me: Is Dawn around?

Sway: In his study

Me: Thank you

Sway: Come on release it!.. Don't play with demons in my house, or yard I told you! It's very dangerous I made my way to the house..

AGATHA

I had fallen asleep on the couch, when I had a dream where I saw Happy standing by the couch. It was more like I was having a dream in a dream. In my dream, I was sleeping on the same position on the couch and I saw her standing by the couch,

crying and bleeding. This time around it was slightly different from the time when I last saw her..

She was carrying a baby in her arms, looked like a baby boy and there were two other kids standing on each side next to her.. She was still bleeding..

Me: Happy?

She didn't say anything, she just looked at me all crying..

I snapped out of the dream when my phone rang, I looked around and the room was empty. I was alone. I took the phone, canceled Mo's call and called Siza right away

LOVEY

Agatha mentioned to me in passing this other day that, Happy has been appearing to her lately. So Butho wanted to erect a tombstone for her but I said he shouldn't, he should wait for a year to pass

first. In so doing I was actually preventing him from his wife protecting him. I knew things were made apparent to Happy when she died, she's in the spiritual world she can see everything that I do. She now knows what I did to her and she reunited with all the babies she lost through her miscarriage.

The babies were sacrifices but unfortunately we couldn't keep them anymore because of how she was fighting for them. Her babies had to be given back to her, because she was going to give me problems. It's difficult fighting a spirit, you can't hurt a spirit..

I thought that maybe since she had reunited with the babies she would be less troublesome but she's not, she's still trying to protect Butho from me.. I crouched down and took the soil from her grave and put it in the small bottle container that I was holding.

I closed the bottle, got up and dusted my hands when I heard Butho's voice. He was behind me...

Butho: What are you doing?

I jumped a little, I turned around and looked at him..

Butho: What are you doing?

Me: I..

He looked at the bottle container that I was holding..

Me: I was taking this to the tombstone people, they want to know the type of soil that is used here so it can be compatible with her tombstone..

Probably the most stupid answer I have ever given someone..

Butho: Why are you taking care of the tombstone without consulting with me first?

Me: I wanted to have them do the design of different tombstones so that we can pick one

Butho: Don't handle my wife's tombstone issue, that's between me and her family

He was acting weird, Butho has never spoken to me in that manner..

He moved closer to Happy's grave. The sun shining

on him made him glow, which was an indication that he is on the path of walking from darkness into the light.. My heart started beating fast..

Butho: Ohw and may you please stop bad mouthing my Mom to Agatha? Stop influencing Agatha against Sbahle

Me: Agatha is old enough to make her own decisions, she's old enough to differentiate between right and wrong. How am I influencing her?

Butho: Ever since you and her started talking and becoming close, she's been acting weird. Turned against her own Mother, now she's disrespecting my Mother? That's not like her. Now I know she's crazy but not this crazy

I chuckled..

Me: This is unbelievable

Butho: I'm just saying stop that's all

Me: Are you trying to say I'm a bad influence on Agatha?

Butho: You said it

Me: Why would I do that? I don't care about Sbahle

Butho: Yes you do! You turned Happy against my Mother and now you doing the same to Agatha too

Me: It hurts, hearing you say such things. I am a very accommodating person compared to Sbahle maybe that's why your partners prefer me over her

Butho: She's still my Mother, I'm asking you to stop it! Sbahle doesn't bother you with anything but here you are bothering her peace

Me: Sbahle did fokolo for you!

Butho: She's still my Mother!

Me: I made you Butho, and I can break you

Butho: My father made me!

I laughed..

Me: Your useless father made you nothing! I made him too and I can break both of you right now if I wanted too

Butho: Then why aren't you doing so? You can't do that because we made you! Without our riches,

without us you are fokolo! You busy saying you made us but why couldn't you make yourself?

I raised my hand up wanting to slap him but I stopped. Can't have myself being tainted by the grace that covered him.. I pointed at him.

Me: Tread carefully!

AGATHA

Siza: This is heavy

Me: What's happening? Why is she tormenting me this much?

Siza: Because your Mother is using Happy to torment you. She wants to drive you crazy, make you lose your mind so you can be locked up at the institution.... She wants to destroy you and Lutho

Me: What?

Siza: I'm sorry but your Mom is very dangerous, her dark aura is unsettling. Just grateful you've cut all

contact with her, for your safety!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:47] : 75

AGATHA

Even though everything in me told me not to do it but my anger drove me straight to doing it, I called my Mother right away. I've been debating with myself if I should call or not..

Ma: Abby

Me: It hurts that my own Mother wants to destroy me, my own Mother who was never there for me. When you were locked up at the hospice home, I had to raise myself. I lived with a woman who abused me day and night! This is my only chance at happiness, and this is what you do? Why Ma? Instead of trying to have a relationship with me you



are destroying me

She exhaled..

Me: I never wanna see you ever again, I wish that you could die!

Ma: It is well Agatha

I hung up....

PORTIA

The human part of me was broken, I was hurt but the spiritual part of me understood why she was acting like this. She is trapped on the web of Daneb Algedi, until she opens her eyes I can't do anything. All I could do is just pray for her that's all.. I put my phone down and heard a knock at the door.. I got up and went to open, it was Butho. What a surprise

Me: Butho?

Butho: Miss P

Me: Please come in

He walked in, and I closed the door..

Me: How did you find my Sister's place?

Butho: I don't know, I was driving back home but something led me here

Me: Ohw

Butho: It's crazy I know but.. I can't happen what's happening to me, it's like.. It's like I have this guardian with me

Me: I could feel it's presence, it's the holy spirit

He sighed..

Butho: To think that I've never believed in such

Me: We call it God's grace, be grateful. The Bible says "God uses what the world considers weak, to shame the proud"

Butho: So what? I need to be a Prophet now?

I laughed..

Me: No I don't think so, sometimes when God wants

you and you are a non-believer he show his existence to you so that you can believe

Butho: Ohw I understand

Me: Would you like something to drink?

Butho: Uhm not exactly.. How have you been holding up?

Me: It's hard but I'm surviving

Butho: I'm so deeply sorry Miss P, about everything

Me: I appreciate your apology and thank you

Butho: Honestly speaking Agatha, she's no longer the same person anymore... I'm even thinking of putting her out so she can come back home and fix things with you

Me: Don't do that, don't kick her out when she's already down

Butho: I feel like my step mother is influencing her

Me: What makes you think like that?

Butho: I don't know, just something about Lovey that I don't like. Something dark that I can't really

put my mind to it

I don't wanna tell Butho anything, I want the holy spirit to show him. If I interfere he might be like Agatha and turn on me..

Me: It is well.. All I can say is that everything that is done in the dark, it will eventually come to light

Butho: That's true

Me: Thank you for stopping by I appreciate it

Butho: It was good seeing you again

BRUCE

Dawn: Here is the Decker knife

Me: Thank you

I looked at it..

Dawn: Bruce I'm sure there's another way

Me: Uriel said this is the way

Dawn: Not the only way though

Me: If the Bunjee is not killed, it will turn Mo

Dawn: I understand but also giving Mo a weapon that is forged with an Angel's breath is dangerous, it will put us all in danger. Mo is with a devil worshiper, if he gets a hold of it. If evil gets a hold of it, they will use it to slain warrior Angels

Me: She will guard it with her life

Dawn: She can't even guard her own life against a devil worshiper how do you expect her to guard such a sacred weapon?

I thought about it..

Dawn: You will start a huge fight

He walked to the drawer and took out some powder..

Dawn: This is a powder made from crystals, she must prepare a bath every night. She shouldn't add anything to the bath just the powder and soak her body for at least 15min, the Bungee or any evil spirit that wants to visit her won't get to her

Me: Why didn't you just say this from the beginning

Dawn: Because even her fiancé won't find her

appeasing

I put the Decker down and took the powder... Me:  
This is definitely going to work, better than the  
Decker

Dawn laughed..

Dawn: J ust because you don't want her fiancé  
mating with her

Me: I'm just doing God's work

Dawn: I see

Sway made her way in, she looked at Dawn..

Dawn: Angel trapped a demon again?

Sway: Normal kids watch TV, they go with friends to  
the mall.. My Daughter is playing with demons

Dawn: She's not playing with demons, she's  
practicing how to exorcize

Sway: Normal kids watch TV, they go to the mall  
with friends my Daughter is playing with demons

Dawn: I'll talk to her

Sway: Thank you

Dawn walked out..

Sway: What's wrong with you?

I looked at her..

Sway: Dawn tells me that your future wife is sleeping with a devil worshiper?

Married People and gossip..

Sway: Come tell me more about this girl who is going to join our family soon, does she know you spiritual? Does she know ya'll won't be going on Baecations but you'll be exorcizing demons?

Me: That's not true

She looked at me..

Me: Partly true

Sway: I wanna know everything about this young girl

MONICA

Lutho walked into the bedroom..

Lutho: Dodging us?

I chuckled..

Me: No.. Not at all

He came and sat next to me on the bed..

Me: J ust trying to process everything

Lutho: There's nothing to process other than that we made it

I smiled..

Me: Yes we did

Lutho: Okay... What's wrong?

I took a deep breath..

Me: I'm pregnant

His eyes widened..

Me: I've known for a while now just wanted to tell you after the negotiations



He remained quiet..

Me: Say something

Lutho: I'm... I'm shocked

Me: Bad shocked?

Lutho: No.. J ust that, I've always wanted a baby and I didn't raise it up because I didn't want to pressure you

Me: Ohw

He put his hand under my chin and made me to look at him..

Lutho: I'm shocked in the good way, I never imagined having a baby with the love of my life

I smiled..

Lutho: Thank you, thank you so much.. You could've taken contraception and all that, so thank you..

Thank you very much

He put his arm around my shoulders and pulled me closer to his chest. He then kissed my forehead

Lutho: Thank you so much

AGATHA

Butho made his way in.. I looked at him..

Me: Hey

He put his car keys on the counter..

Butho: Hey

(Silence)

Me: Can we talk?

Butho: No

He walked away..

Me: Butho!

He stopped, then he turned back and looked at me..

Butho: I want you out of my house

Me: What?

Butho: If you can think such evil about your own Mother, what's stopping you from waking up

tomorrow and accusing me of the same thing?

Me: Excuse me, you the one who took me to Siza!  
You started this

Butho: And I'm ending it! If you don't make peace  
with Miss P then there's no Us

He walked to the staircase..

LOVEY

I was looking at the water, it's a mirror way to  
seeing what happening between Butho and Agatha..

Me: No!!! No!!! No!!!

I closed my eyes as tears streamed down..

I am losing my Son, losing him to the light. I even  
saw him going to Portia's house, I've been tailing  
him. I'm losing Butho..

I crawled to the corner and sat there hugging my  
legs.. What hurt more was that heaven is the one  
doing this, God's hands is the one upon Lutho.

Unfortunately when God interferes in a situation we can't do anything about it, no matter what we going to try it won't work. We can't bring Butho back to the underworld..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:47] : 76

AGATHA

I had nowhere else to go, things aren't going well between my Mom and I. Now Butho has changed towards, the only person left in this situation who can help out was Lovey. I showed up at her doorstep, Butho was so "Kind" that he asked his driver to take me anywhere and drop me off there. So I asked him to drop me off at Lovey's place...

Lovey opened the door and saw me standing there...

Lovey: Agatha?

Me: I didn't know where else to go

Lovey: Please come in

I made my way in, she helped me with my bag..

Lovey: What happened?

I turned and looked at her, I burst into tears..

She walked up to me and hugged me..

Lovey: It's okay... It's okay

MONICA

I stepped out to the bathroom to answer Bruce's call...

Me: Hello?

Bruce: Liefie

Everytime when he calls me that, something deep inside of me moves...

Me: How are you?

Bruce: I'm well and you?

Me: I'm well

Bruce: I need to give you something that will help you with the Bungee

I sighed in relief..

Me: Thank God

Bruce: I don't know how to give it to you

Me: You can drop it tomorrow at my workplace

Bruce: I'll do that

Me: Thank you so much, but what about tonight?  
How do I protect myself from it?

Bruce: She won't get to you, you are in a new territory

Me: Why?

Bruce: I'd rather not say, I still want to give you the powder tomorrow. If I say something you might get mad

Me: Ohw

Bruce: Don't pray, don't use the salt just sleep

That got me having a lot of questions in my mind..

Me: Why Bruce?

Bruce: You want me to help you, so do as I say.. You have to trust me

Me: I'll do so, thank you again

Bruce: Anytime

Me: I have to go, catch up soon

Bruce: No problem, enjoy the rest of your day day and take care of yourself

Me: I'll do so, thank you

Bruce: You welcome

PORTIA

I could see that my Daughter has entered the devil's territory. Somehow there was no worry, and no hurt

hurt deep inside of me. As I was praying for her, the holy spirit kept on whispering in my ear..

"Sometimes it takes a painful experience to make us change our ways" Proverbs 20-30

I knew I had to leave everything in God's hands with Agatha, asked God to be in control..

BUTHO

I found myself walking around the beach again, it was so soothing and very calm..

Voice: Butho

I turned back and it was Happy..

Me: Happy?

She smiled at me. She still looked beautiful, wearing her silk white night gown...



Me: I.. What are you doing here?

She walked up closer to me..

Me: I miss you so much

Happy: I know

Me: Your death, it still confuses me a lot

Happy: I want you to see something

Me: Something?

She stretched out her arm to me, I held it..

Happy: Close your eyes

I closed my eyes..

I had a vision, as I closed my eyes..

Happy: Don't let go

In my vision I saw Lovey talking to someone, a woman who looked uneasy..

\*\*\*\*\*

Woman: Blessed child

Lovey: I want to be rich, I want my family to be rich

Woman: You have come to the right person

Lovey: What is required of me?

Woman: Nothing much.. We will give you riches but you will have to serve the God of riches. The Daneb Algedi, you will be a witch and as time goes by. You will have to show your loyalty by doing blood sacrifices

Lovey: I don't wanna kill anyone

Woman: Don't worry.. Your Son, his wife. Every pregnancy will result into a miscarriage. All his babies will be blood sacrifices to keep your family rich and make you strong

I saw the woman giving her a doll, a riddle, a black & red candle

Woman: Exactly at 00:00am and at 03:00am, set the candles alight, pray to the Daneb. Then take the doll and prick the needle in the doll's womb 6 times then

your Daughter in law will mis carry.. All the time when she's pregnant do this process and you will gain more riches.. More riches and power

Lovey took the things.. I opened my eyes and looked at Happy, her eyes were filled with tears..

Me: No

Happy: Yes

I took a few steps back shaking my head..

Me: No..

Her tears streamed down..

Happy: It's true

BRUCE

An Angel appeared in my presence, a different angel. It wasn't a warrior angel, she was holding a scroll. I closed my Bible and looked at her..

Her: I am the one they call a Phoenix, I am a

messenger

Me: Uhm.. Okay

Phoenix: I have a message for you, from the heavens above

Me: I'm listening

She opened the scroll..

Phoenix: God's mercy has fallen on a sinner.

In order to walk with God, you will have to give back what belongs to Ceaser. Pay back what belongs to Ceaser!

Me: I am confused

Phoenix: The Liver Brothers, the company is standing on blood. On sacrifices to the Daneb, the owner has been shown grace. His company will crumble, you will have to invest in the company so the company will have to stand on the foundation that God has built

Me: Are you kidding me?

Phoenix: I don't kid

Me: Liver Brothers is like the successful company

Phoenix: You are looking for stability and he will be looking for an investor

Me: I'm in! I'll do that

Phoenix: I shall depart from your presence

Me: Wow.. Thank you, thank you phoenix

She disappeared..

I punched the air..

Me: Wow!!!

NOLUTHANDO (LOLO)

Mama: Here you go

Me: What is this?

Mama: This is from Somandlakazi

It was a doll, a needle, and a black candle. Together with a red candle

Ma: Everyday at 00:00am and at 03:00 you set the candles, pray to the Daneb then prick the needle in the doll's womb 6 times. Call Monica's name 6 times, and then the number "96669" 6 times. You have to do it everyday until she gets a miscarriage I took them..

Me: I'll do that

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:47] : 77

PORTIA

Late at night I was disturbed by the door bell being rang repeatedly. I put on my robe and walked out of the bedroom, I bumped into my sister in the lounge. We both looked at each other...

Me: You didn't lock the gate?

Sis: I must've forgotten

We were whispering..

Me: Expecting someone?

Sis: At this time of the night, no.. You?

Me: No

The door bell rang again..

We made our way to the kitchen..

Sis: Who is it?

The person on the other side of the door didn't say anything..

Sis: I said who is it?

Butho: It's Butho

I sighed..

Me: It's Agatha's boyfriend

I made my way to the door..

Sis: What is he doing here so late at night? Is everything okay with Agatha?

I unlocked the door and opened, then I opened the security door. He made his way in stumbling around

with a gun in his hand..

Sis: Ohh my word

My heart skipped a bit.. He had tears in his eyes,  
and he smelled like a brewery..

Butho: I'm sorry to just show up like this, I.. I didn't..  
I don't mean to scare anyone

He looked at us..

Butho: Miss P, I'm sorry

Me: It's okay.. It's all alright

I could sense his pain, he was in a lot of pain and  
confused..

Me: Prudence give us some space

Prudence looked at me..

Me: It's okay

Sis: I'll be in my bedroom, with my door open

She looked at Lutho and then walked away..

I looked at him..

Me: Would you like some coffee?



He put the gun on the counter and rubbed his face as his tears streamed down..

Me: What happened?

Butho: A lot Miss P, I don't even know where to start. My whole life has been a lie, the woman I trusted with my life she.. She..

He pulled his t-shirt over his face and burst out in tears...

Butho: I've failed my wife, I've failed my kids

I swallowed..

Butho: I've been driving around, thinking of putting a bullet in my head. My life has been a lie, my riches were built on my children's blood and my wife's pain! Lovey fucked me up, she fucked up my life!!

He sank down on the floor crying..

Butho: I don't even know how to fix this.. She ripped my heart from my heart! She killed me Miss P.. She killed me

I stood there fighting back my own tears at the sight of him breaking down...

AGATHA

I couldn't sleep, I kept on tossing and turning. When I turned to my right, in the mist of darkness in the room. I saw Lovey standing at the right side of my bed. She was wearing a black robe, just standing there and looking at me.. I freaked out and fell off the bed..

Me: Lovey???

She stood there and remained quiet..

I sat up straight and started moving backwards..

Lovey: A son for a Daughter

Me: What?? What are you talking about? What's happening

She turned and looked to the side..

Lovey: She is all yours for the whole night

Me: What?

I heard some groaning..

Me: What is going on? You scaring me!

She walked up to me, I moved back until I was against the wall. She crouched down..

Me: Lovey what's happening?

She grabbed my arm and cut me with a knife.

Me: What are you doing?? (crying)

She started rubbing the cut..

Lovey: "İndi səni bir iblisə ərə verirəm, kölə arvadı olacaqsan. İstədiyini sizinlə edəcəm"

She then blew some air into my face..

Lovey: Sleep now, you won't remember anything in the morning

I started dozing off...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was in the prayer room, at the alter built..

I had lit the candles and I had the doll with me.. I held it up and started pricking the needle in the doll's tummy..

Me: Monica!! 96669!!

I kept on pricking the doll repeatedly...

MONICA

I was woken up by cramps in my womb, I lowered my hand on my womb and closed my eyes again. Just as I was trying to sleep I felt the cramps again. I couldn't sleep anymore, I rose up from the pillow and bit my lower lip. Felt like excruciating period pains.

I stretched my hand to wake Lutho up but he was dead asleep. I got out of bed and took my phone, I made my way to the bathroom.

I sat on the toilet seat to pee and the cramps got serious. They picked up..

Me: Awww

I wiped myself and when I brought back the tissue to look at it, I saw little drops of blood.

I got scared right away..

Me: No.. God please No..

I threw the tissue in the toilet, then stood up and flushed. I dialed Bruce right away but his phone kept on ringing..

Me: Bruce please pick up

He didn't pick up..

Me: Ohh my word.. God please no, not my baby  
(crying)

I put my hand on my chest and started to breath in and out..

Me: "Father God, I c.."

The cramps got worse, I bent down..

Me: Ahhhhh (crying)

My phone fell to the floor as I knelt down..

Me: God please no.. (crying)

BRUCE

I looked at her missed call..

I closed my eyes and tried to fall asleep but I couldn't, her cries were ringing in my ears..

She was in pain, and crying for me. I took the pillow and covered my head but that didn't stop me from hearing her cries. I threw the pillow on the floor and got out of bed..

Mo: "God please no"

I made my way to the balcony, I opened the door and glanced at the dark sky..

Me: Uriel!!!! Uriel!!!

He didn't show up..

Me: Uriel!!!

It was quiet..

Mo: "Ohh my word no!!! God please don't do this to me"

I felt a sharp pain crossing through my heart, I glanced down at my vest. I saw a stain of blood right where my heart was situated. She was in pain, her cries resulted from deep within, I could feel her pain.. I sank down to the ground..

Me: Gooood!!!! Please spare her!! Do something!!

It was quiet..

I closed my eyes and concentrated, I had a vision. A vision of the young woman at the alter bringing terror to Mo's baby..

Me: I am an Exorcist! I was bor-

The holy spirit whispered in my ear..

"Beloved don't"

Me: She's in pain

"This has to happen.. She's carrying a demon deep inside, the baby is a demon deep inside.. I command you to restrain"

Me: Noooo!!!! Nooooo!!!! Dammit Noo!!

Mo: "Bruuuuce please help me"

Me: No!!!! This can't happen!! She's innocent!! She's innocent!!! It was not her fault to fall for a devil worshiper!!

The door flung open..

Clara: Bruce????

By now I was in Tears..

Mo: Bruce!!!! (crying)

Me: Mo!!! (crying)



I felt Clara wrapping her hands around me, I tried pushing her away..

Clara: Bruce it's me!! It's me!!!

She pulled me closer to her chest and held me tight..

Me: It's Mo.. I can feel her pain (crying)

Clara: It's okay.. I'm here... I'm here.. It's okay

Me: It's Mo!! (crying)

I felt her voice breaking..

Clara: It's okay.. It's going to be okay, I'm here.. I got you!.. I got you Bokkie (crying)

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:48] : 78

AGATHA

I woke up the next day feeling oddly tired. My energy was drained, my body was aching. I've never

felt like this before, didn't know what was happening to me. I didn't have energy at all and the down part of it all, I woke up on the floor... I prepared myself for work and as I was taking a bath, I noticed some bruises on my body. Don't know how they came about, don't know what happened, and I don't know how I got them...

When I was done with everything, I walked downstairs. Lovey was putting food on the table..

Lovey: There she is, I've just prepared breakfast  
I sat down and closed my eyes..

Lovey: How did you sleep?

Me: I slept okay thank you

She looked at me..

Lovey: You don't look okay

Me: I'm just tired that's all

Lovey: Maybe the stress of you and Butho breaking up is taking a toll on you

Me: Yes maybe

Lovey: Don't stress too much everything will work itself out at the end, I promise you

Me: Thank you, thank you for everything

She smiled..

Lovey: You are welcome

MONICA

I drank the tablets and then closed my eyes picturing the events of last night. I still woke up with the cramps but they weren't as bad as last night, and I went on Google. Google told me that spotting is normal on the first trimester of the pregnancy.. My heart was beating fast, I was very confused. The idea of a miscarriage was on my mind but I was down playing it, I didn't wanna allow to think myself to that negativity. All that I have to do is pray and have faith that my baby is going to be okay.. Tears burned my eyes, I closed my eyes and they

streamed down..

Lutho: What's wrong?

I wiped my tears..

Me: It's nothing

Lutho: You crying, talk to me

Me: I just think it's hormones getting to me that's all

Lutho is looking forward to having this baby, the disappointment of me losing the baby will definitely kill him..

Lutho: What triggered you to crying?

Me: It's nothing I was just on Facebook and I read a very sad and heartbreaking post, then I started crying

He chuckled..

Lutho: I'm sorry

I faked a smile..

Me: I'm fine now or I'll be fine

He looked at the time..

Lutho: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes.. Let me go get my bag

Lutho: Okay

BRUCE

My Sister came down as I was eating breakfast, I was surprised that she didn't go to work..

Clara: Good morning

Me: Morning

Clara: When did you wake up?

Me: Around 4am

Clara: Gave you enough time to prepare breakfast, thank you

Me: You welcome

(Silence)

Clara: Bruce

Me: I don't wanna talk about it

I'm not very good at communicating my emotions, I'd rather keep everything to myself and now it's killing me that Clara witnessed me vulnerable last night..

Clara: You can talk to me about anything, you know that right?

I nodded..

Me: I know and thank you Sis, why didn't you go to work?

Clara: Decided to take a day off since you not feeling so well

Me: I'm fine

Clara: So you say

Me: I was thinking that maybe this weekend we can drive down to visit Mom's and Dad's graves

Clara: Please pass me the butter

I passed it to her..

Me: Clara

Clara: I'm not ready Bruce just like how you not ready to talk to me about her, if you wanna go you can go alone.. Send my love to them

I sighed...

BUTHO

I opened my eyes and looked around. This was not my house, it looked nothing like my house. I rose up from the couch to Miss Portia sitting at the dinner table..

Portia: Good morning

Me: Miss P

Portia: How are you feeling?

Me: Like I've been ran by a truck

Portia: It's the Hangover

I thought for a while, and remembered most of what happened last night. I rubbed my face...

Me: Ohh shit (whispering)

I looked at her...

Me: I am so sorry Miss P

Portia: You don't have to apologize, I'm glad you came straight here for safety reasons

Me: I need to get home and prepare for work, I have an early meeting

Portia: Butho

Me: I will call you Miss P, and thank you for letting me stay here for the night

Portia: You welcome

AGATHA

Lovey dropped me off at work..

Lovey: Enjoy your day baby

Me: Thank you

I yawned..



Lovey: Wow you must be tired for real

Me: I'll try to get an energy drink, maybe it will boost my energy

Lovey: Do so, I will come and pick you up later on

Me: Thank you

She gave me a hug..

Lovey: Enjoy your day

Me: You too

I got out of her car and waited for her to drive off, when she turned the corner I made my way in.. Right by the entrance on the step I saw leaves moving. A sudden breeze passed through giving me goosebumps. The leaves circled around as they rose up... I continued looking at them as they did, and then all of a sudden. It was like a mini tornado of leaves making them way to me. They violently circled around me, rising up above my height. When they made contact with my skin they started cutting me, I couldn't help but scream. I couldn't get away, I was blocked and I had to close my eyes to prevent

them from cutting through my eyes.

Me: Ahhhhhhhhhhh!!!!!!

I dropped my bag to the ground, I had cuts all over my arms which were bleeding..

I felt someone shaking me, I opened my eyes. It was the guard..

Him: Are you okay?

I looked around, there were no leaves around me. I had no cuts, the leaves were resting on the stair..

Guard: Are you okay? You just started screaming and moving around in circles

I swallowed and looked at the leaves again..

LUTHO

I looked at the time as I made my way to the office..

Receptionist: Mr N junior

Me: Yes?

Receptionist: Thank God for coming in early, the client is already here. He had a meeting with Mr B, but he's not here as yet and I can't get a hold of him. The client is very impatient and a nuisance, if Mr B doesn't show up anytime now we going to lose a big client

I exhaled..

Me: I'll call him on my way to my office

Receptionist: Yes Sir

MONICA

I made my way in at work, the cramps were still a bit bearable but I felt very wet..

I unzipped my bag and took out another pantyliner, then I made my way to the bathroom.. When I checked, the pantyliner I had on was half covered with blood, it was no longer spotting anymore. It was like I was having a full period..

I glanced at it for a while with tears forming in my eyes, this cannot be happening. I can't be losing my baby, it's not on!

LUTHO

I tried calling Butho but his phone took me straight to voice mail..

Me: Damn Butho where are you?

Mosa knocked..

Mosa: Mr L

Me: Mosa

Mosa: Good morning

Me: Morning

Mosa: Sir Mr B is not in, the client is throwing a fit in the office I don't know what to say anymore

Me: How late is Butho?

Mosa: 30min

Me: My goodness!

Mosa: The client is threatening to cancel his contract with us, it's really bad I don't know what to do. This is the biggest client that we have and Butho knows how sensitive he is, he's going to go to the papers. He's going to trash talk us, this is bad and he demands to speak to no one other than Mr B himself

I sat down on my chair defeated..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:48] : 79

BUTHO

Instead of driving home, I drove straight to the bar. My mind was clouded, my heart was heavy. In situations like this, alcohol is the best drug to bring

about temporary distraction..

After my second glass, I took my phone and called Lovey..

Lovey: Butho

Me: I know everything

Lovey: What are you talking about?

Me: All the miscarriages that Happy had, they were sacrifices made from you to the devil in exchange for reaches. My company is standing on the blood of my children and my wife's heartbreak

She kept quiet..

Me: You are so sick! All these years I thought you were genuinely raising me because you loved me, but you were raising me to destroy me

Lovey: Butho that's not true, I don't know what you talking about

Me: Stop lying! All along I thought my company was flourishing because I'm damn good in business, but

all the while the riches came somewhere else. Is this why you kept on forcing me to move on, so you could keep on doing this?

Lovey: Butho please

Me: I never wanna see you again do you hear me? My mother might have failed to raise me but at least she didn't use me for her selfish reasons. You disgust me! I don't think I'll ever hate anyone in life, more than I hate you and when Dad finds out about this, I'll make sure that he divorces you. I'll make sure that you are left with nothing and go back to the slums where you came from!

I hung after that without waiting for her to reply...

MONICA

I walked out to go and meet Bruce in the parking lot, so he could give me the powder.

Bruce: Hey

Me: Hi

He looked at me..

Bruce: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine thank you

Bruce: Here's the powder, you bath with it every night before going to bed. Don't mix it with anything, don't add a foam bath. J ust water

Me: Okay thank you

He handed it to me..

Me: Thank you

The cramps returned again, making it harder for me to stand still..

Moved back and leaned against his car..

Bruce: Mo what's wrong?

Me: I.. I'm just not feeling well

Bruce: You shouldn't be at work if you not feeling well, you suppose to be at home resting

I took a deep breath and glanced down, the blood ran down my legs.. The pantyliner was clearly not fit



for what was going on..

Bruce: Mo

Me: This is not happening, I'm pregnant.. I can't be bleeding this much

He took off his jacket..

Bruce: I'm taking you straight to the hospital

He wrapped his jacket around my waist..

Bruce: Come

Me: I don't wanna dirty your car

Bruce: I don't care about the car, what's more important is you getting to the hospital

AGATHA

Something was seriously off with me today, something was very wrong and I don't know what it is.. I was in the rest room, I splashed water on my face. My phone beeped, it was a text from Butho:

"We need to talk, Lovey is manipulating you. She's not good and I'm not going to let her destroy you like how she destroyed my late wife, I have to protect you"

I was confused by this message. I put my phone back in my pocket and looked at myself in the mirror. The most frightening thing happened, behind me stood a dark entity. Tall and wearing a black robe, couldn't see its face other than the horns..

I quickly turned back and there was no one standing behind me, I looked at the mirror again and there was no one. This was frightening, I don't know what's happening to me... I took out my phone and skipped Lovey's contacts, I thought about calling my Mother but after everything that I've said to her. I don't think it will be a good idea...

LUTHO

I called my Mother..

Sbahle: Lu

Me: Ma have you heard from Butho?

Ma: No why?

Me: I've been trying to get a hold of him, he's not picking up and I called at his house his helper says he's not at home.. He's not here and he's missing important meetings

Ma: That's not like him, let me try and call him... I'll get back to you

Me: Okay

I wonder what's wrong, I wonder where he is..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I looked at the doll and it was bleeding from where I had pricked it, meaning Monica is having a

mis carriage. I sat back and smiled, so it worked..

BUTHO

After my drinking session I drove back home, I didn't drink that much though as to not drive

I was driving down a quiet road, trees on each side of the road just lost deep in my thoughts. I wasn't even listening to music, that's how messed up I was..

As I was driving, I took a glance at the rear view mirror and I saw something. Something like a creature, horns, fire reflecting through it's eyes. I freaked out a bit and turned back, but the back seats were empty. I looked at the rear view mirror again and I could sit it, it was sitting there..

Me: wtf?

I tried to pull over but I couldn't, I lost complete control of the car more like something else was driving. Couldn't turn the wheel at all.. The creature over against my sit, I got my hands off the wheel to fight it off but in a split of a second. It twisted my head until my neck snapped.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:48] : 80

AGATHA

I turned to my right, this is by far the most peaceful I've ever gotten. Maybe it's because I have been feeling oddly tired this morning.

I opened my eyes and Butho was crouching next to the bed holding my hand. He smiled when he looked at me..

Butho: Hi

I smiled too..

Me: Hi.. What are you doing here? You didn't call and tell me that you were coming

Butho: I love you and I'm sorry for putting you through this

Me: What are you talking about?

Butho: You going to hear something about me, when you do I don't want you blaming yourself that we parted in bad terms. I know things weren't good between us lately and I'm sorry

Me: Butho what are you talking about?

He was glowing in brightness..

Butho: I'll always love you just remember that

I looked at him very confused until he disappeared..

I woke up and looked around the room. I had fallen asleep in one of the beds..

MONICA

The Dr ran a scan on my womb, it was quiet in the ward. My heart was beating very fast, so fast that I thought it was going to beat out of my chest. Bruce was sitting next to me holding my hand..

Dr: There's no heartbeat

I swallowed..

Me: Please check again

He looked at me..

Dr: I'm sorry

Me: No

What I feared the most happened..

Dr: We will keep you here for at least 2 days, I will give you some privacy in the meantime to let this sink in. I'll come back later so we can continue with the process.. I'm deeply sorry, my deepest condolences

He got up from the chair and walked out..

Bruce: Mo I'm sorry

I couldn't hold myself but to breakdown..

Me: Why is this happening to me? I'm way too young for such pain

Bruce held my hand tight..

Bruce: I'm truly sorry

LUTHO

I was trying to get through my day but something wasn't right. I felt this intense fear that I don't even know where it resulted from.

I called Butho again, and his phone was answered by another person..

Person: Good day

Me: Good day who is this?

Person: I am a paramedic who am I speaking too?

I got up from the chair..



Me: A paramedic? What happened to my Brother?  
Where is Butho?

Paramedic: We were called to the scene, your  
Brother had an accident

Me: What? Where is he? Is he okay?

Paramedic: I'm sorry

Me: Don't say that, where did the accident take  
place? Where is my Brother?

PORTIA

Ramiel appeared to me..

Me: Ramiel?

She looked at me..

Ramiel: Butho passed on?

Me: What?

Ramiel: He had an accident, but he wasn't killed by  
an accident. The Daneb killed him

Me: What do you mean by that? Ramiel I don't understand!

Ramiel: He knew too much

Me: This is not right, why wasn't he protected? He was starting to change

Ramiel: It was his time, all that needed to be done was done. He passed on under the light

Me: This is so wrong Ramiel

Ramiel: This is an experience that Agatha needed to go through so she can see what the Daneb is all about so she will be able to change for the better

Me: Ohh my word Agatha, I have to call her!

LOVEY

I was on the phone with Som.. She had told me that Butho passed on..

Me: Why Som? Why?

Som: He had to die, he knew too much

Me: He is my Son! I have served the Daneb faithfully why would he do this to me? Take my Son! My only Son!

Som: Ohh please stop with the drama! Butho is not your Son!

Me: He is my Son! I've raised and loved him from when he was still young, he was important to me. Why did the Daneb do this to me? Why? Why??

Som: What did you expect? You should've kept your Son in order. He was starting to get close with the Prophetess, he was dating the Prophetess'Daugther! You knew how dangerous that was to our kingdom, you know any threat posed against our kingdom gets eliminated. This is nobody's fault but yours.. Deal with it! You made the Daneb angry, you lucky he didn't take you!

MONICA

Going through this unbearable pain for a baby that I'm not even going to hold was shattering, my whole body was trembling. Paralyzed by pain, my heart was bleeding and I felt like my soul was going to leave my body..

Bruce: How are you feeling?

Me: I don't know

Bruce: No woman should go through what you going through

Me: I don't know why God would do this to me, this was supposed to be my first baby. My pride and joy, I was looking forward to being a Mother. What wrong did I do?

Bruce: Don't think like that, you did nothing wrong. There's nothing you did, it was not your fault

Me: I don't..

I wiped my tears..

Me: I never wanna be pregnant again, if this is what I'm going to experience again. Then I'd rather go through my whole life as a woman that's never

going to have children.. I don't want children anymore (crying)

He got up from the chair and hugged me..

Me: I feel like my heart has been ripped out from my chest, a bit part of me was taken. I don't even feel like living life anymore

Bruce: It's going to be okay

LUTHO

I drove straight to the scene, deep down I felt like this was all a nightmare. It can't be, my Brother can't die just like that. A healthy human being, who was hardly sick. Butho was a damn good driver, how did this happen? How did he lose control?

I got out of the car and rushed to the scene, one of the cops pushed me back..

Me: It's my Brother, it's my damn Brother!

He let me through. His car was upside down, it hit

against a tree. His body was laying not far from the car, they had covered it..

I rushed there and pulled the sliver plastic down, I looked at him. His neck, it seemed like it had been snapped..

Me: Butho

One of the paramedics came to me..

Paramedic: Please step away

Me: His my Brother!!

I looked at him... Tears were already burning my eyes..

Me: Hey Bu.. Dude wake up, wake up! You can't do this to me.. You can't do this to us, think about Mom.. Think about Agatha

I sat down next to him and pulled him closer to me. My tears fell on his face..

Me: Wake up Bro!!! Wake up!!

He wasn't waking up..

Me: Fuck Butho wake up Man! This is wrong, you

can't go like this!!

I looked around, people were taking videos and pictures.. In the crowd, I spotted the Daneb Algedi. She looked at us and smiled, then pulled the hat of her robe and put it over as she walked away..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:49] : 81

AGATHA

I asked to be excused from work right away, after learning about Butho's tragic death on Twitter. He was trending, I had to call Lutho. He didn't pick up my call but he did text me that it's true. So the dream I had Butho was actually saying Goodbye to me. I was shattered, what curse do I have that's following me so bad? My very first love was brutally stabbed to death. Now my second love a car accident took him, with both of them. They died

when things weren't good between us...

I took an Uber to Lovey's house, I can only imagine what she's going through..

I found her sitting on the couch, with a bottle of whiskey in her hand. Mascara was running down her cheeks..

Me: Ohh my word Lovey

I walked up to her and tried to hug her, but she pushed me away..

Lovey: This is all your fault

I looked at her confused..

Lovey: If it wasn't for you and your damn mother who is a Prophetess, my son wouldn't have seen the light. You stained him and look what happened now!

Me: I don't understand

Lovey: Grow up Agatha! Not everything is at it seems.. I'm a diplomatic witch, I have been for



years!

My eyes widened..

Lovey: Siza, everyone around me is engulfed in darkness. We were trying to get you, how amazing would it have been if my Son had a child with the daughter of a Prophetess! I would be ranking higher in the underworld and you had to ruin it all

I started moving backwards whilst shaking my head..

Me: No.. No.. No..

Lovey: I haven't even started with you! I'm so going to make you pay for this! Attaching a demon to you, is only a start. I'll make you lose your mind, I'll make sure the demon consumes you and break every bone in your body. I want your Mother to see you suffer, a higher ranked demon that will even give exorcists a run around. You will never be happy, it will sleep with you. You will spiritually have children that will turn into demons! I'm going to make your life a living hell you will wish that you were not born and wish that you would've listened to your mother!

How can you, trust a total stranger over your own Mother? You are the most stupid person that I have ever known! Take your rags and leave my house before I kill you with my bare hands!

MONICA

I glanced down on the silver dish, after what was my baby getting expelled from my womb. The cloths, the blood, the pain. I had to go through what could be equivalent to labour pains, to give birth to my dead baby.

I slowly walked to the toilet and sat down, I closed my eyes with my body still trembling. I couldn't breath, I didn't feel like going on.

I heard a knock at the door..

Bruce: Mo you've been there for a long time now  
I wiped my tears..

Bruce: I'm coming in

I should've locked the door..

He opened and made his way in. He glanced down at the dish..

Me: You shouldn't have come in, you shouldn't see this

He walked by to pure water in the bathtub.

He had taken me to a private hospital, one that will definitely eat from the pocket. I don't know how they admitted me without a down payment..

After running the bath, he walked up to me and stretched out his hand to me. I stretched mine to his, He helped me to get up..

Bruce: Can I?

I nodded..

I was so messed up I didn't even care if he saw me naked.. He took off the hospital gown, I still had blood running down my legs. He didn't seem to care about that... He took my hand and walked me to the bathtub, I got inside and sat down. The smell of the

bathing salts and foam bath, killed the smell of blood. He took the sponge and sat on the edge of the bathtub behind me. The water was warm enough.. He dipped the sponge in the water and ran it on my back.. Then he started singing..

Bruce: "Can I, can I save you from you

'Cause you know there's something missing

And that champagne you've been sippin's

Not supposed to make you different all the time..

It's starting to feel like the wrong thing to do girl.

'Cause underneath all that pain it'll get hard for you to listen to the things that I might say to make you mine"

I closed my eyes and tears rolled down..

Bruce: "But live girl, have some fun girl, we'll be fine.

Trying to convince myself I've found one, Making the mistake I never learned from

I swear I always fall for your type..."

He ran the sponge on my shoulder, I held his hand and broke..

He kissed me ontop my head..

Bruce: We going to be okay

LUTHO

I glanced down at him, he died a painful death. Bruises on his upper body, a scar across his face that the medical doctor will stitch it out. His head was leaning over because of his neck being snapped..

The medical examiner cleared his throat, I wiped my tears..

I am grateful they agreed for him to come here and see him again..

Examiner: I should get started

Me: Yes I'm sorry, I'll leave

Examiner: I think you should call someone to come and get you

Me: No it's okay.. Thank you again

Examiner: I'm truly sorry

I nodded repeatedly with tears falling down..

I made my way out, I stood outside and watched through the window as the medical examiner started on him.. My heart was broken so much I sank down on the floor. I sat down defeated, not knowing what to do next nor where to go...

PORTIA

I glanced down at Agatha's call, it killed me knowing that I wanted to answer her call but I couldn't. As I was praying the holy spirit told me that I should let her go through this alone, she's in the wilderness and only her she can help herself. If we get involved, she won't learn anything.. The mother in me wanted to hold her down and tell her that I'm here, that everything is going to be okay. Agatha is strong but for how long does she have to be? Life has never been fair to her but I trust God. I trust that he will pull her out of this, I just have to pray for her to get

strength to get out of this stronger and more wiser...  
The holy spirit told me that I will feel it, when I  
should move in on Agatha..

## AGATHA

I canceled the call, I don't blame her though. After everything that I've done to her, she has the right to act this way.. I still can't believe what Lovey said to me, what scared me the most was how I handled everything. I trusted a complete stranger over my Mom, I trusted Lovey with all my heart and soul. She seemed genuine, she seemed like a good person.. I had the Uber drive me back to my old flat, I hope they haven't rented it..

## LUTHO

I was in my car when my Mother called..  
I sniffed as I answered..

Me: Ma

Ma: Lutho.. What's going on? I hear that.. People are.. People are saying Butho is dead, my boss just said her deepest condolences. She showed me on Twitter, they saying Butho is gone

I kept quiet..

Ma: Lutho??

Me: He's gone Ma (crying)

Ma: What? No! My son can't be gone.. This is not right

Me: He's gone Ma.. I saw him

Ma: Noooo!!!! (crying)

Me: Don't leave work, I'll pass by and get you

Ma: Noooo! Not my Butho!!! Hayini!! (crying)

BRUCE

I looked at her, they had sedated her. She was



sleeping now..

Nurse: She's so blessed to have you, most women go through this alone

Me: Yeah I guess so

Explaining was going to be draining..

Me: Where should I enquire about the hospital bill?

Me: Thank you... Can you please stay here until I get back. I'm scared that if she wakes up and sees no one, she's going to freak out

Nurse: I doubt she'll wake up now but it's okay, I'll stay

Me: Thank you

Nurse: I hope there's a lot of you out there

Me: Yeah me too

I took out my phone and texted my sister that I might not come home today..

.

To be continued

No edits

[11/09, 18:50] : 82

LUTHO

I couldn't sleep at all last night, each time when I tried closing my eyes I would date back to seeing my Brother's face. Seeing him laying lifeless on the ground or on that table

The picture of him in that state, tormented me the whole night. I can't begin to explain what was in my heart, Butho passed on so suddenly. It was never expected and I'm still trying to find answers as to why he had to depart from this world like that.. I feel like I should've been the one to be taken, Butho was going to be able to live with my death. He was stronger than me, I don't know how I'm going to live without him. I don't know how I'm going to go through life knowing that I'll never see him again..

Mo called me last night when I was worried about her not coming back home, she told me she was admitted. She had miscarried. She called me with a different number, said she left her bag at work. I feel like the world is closing in on me, one tragedy after another..

I made my way into the hospital that morning, I went to enquire at the reception and they told me her ward..

Me: If I may ask, how much is the hospital bill?

Receptionist: It has been covered

Me: By?

Receptionist: By a Mr Bruce Benedict

Me: Ohw I see

I walked away and made my way to the ward

AGATHA

Lucky for me the flat was not rented out as yet, our furniture was still here. The Landlord said he almost auctioned it because we didn't claim it, he had tried to contact us with no avail... Last night was hell for me, I spent the whole night praying but the dark entity didn't wanna leave. I would hear groaning, the door opening and closing. It was almost as if like, I was losing my mind. A lot of things were happening, nothing made sense anymore. I was engulfed by this darkness that I can't really explain, deep down I felt like dying. I don't see the point of living anymore, I've fucked up so much that I don't see a place for me in this world of the living..

I had just finished bathing, I looked at myself in the mirror. On my back, I had scratches. Scratches that I couldn't explain. I also noticed that the pungent smell arose from my coochie, and my discharge was off the normal range. The smell didn't wanna leave me.. I broke down as I looked at myself in the mirror, what's happening to me? I know my life has never been perfect but this is too much. This is way

beyond me...

MONICA

Lutho made his way in. He looked tired, and drained. Like he didn't sleep last night. He stood right next to my bed with his hands buried deep in his pockets..

Me: Hey

Lutho: Hi

The atmosphere changed, tension snuck in..

Lutho: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm feeling better than yesterday, the cramps are not so bad anymore

He nodded repeatedly..

Me: Are you okay?

Lutho: I'm just wondering why I wasn't called right away

Me: I had left my bag and my phone at work

Lutho: Who brought you in?

I swallowed..

Me: A colleague

He looked down and then looked at me..

Lutho: Who brought you in here Mo?

Me: It was a colleague Lutho

He got his hands out of his pocket and rubbed them together, after that. He slapped me right across the face. Then he grabbed my hair..

Lutho: We going to try this again.. Who brought you in? Because the same person who brought you in is the same person who paid for your hospital bill. So, who brought you in?

Tears streamed down, I was already trembling..

Me: It was.. It was Bruce

He tightened his grip on my hair..

Lutho: The last time I checked, Bruce wasn't working with you anymore. So how is it that Bruce gets called and I don't?

Me: He had come to work to bring me something

Lutho: Bring you what?

Me: Lutho please (crying)

He slapped me again with his other hand, I put both my hands on my face. Covering my face..

Lutho: Was this baby even mine to begin with?  
Because if it was mine then I would be called first!

I didn't know what to say to him anymore..

He pulled me from the bed with my hair and I fell on the floor, when I fell I felt like some of my hair had been taken out..

Me: Lutho stop you hurting me (crying)

Lutho: You making noise

Me: I'm sorry please stop.. You hurting me (crying)

I heard his phone ringing, he took it out and checked it. He let go of my hair and walked out of the ward, I crawled right straight to the bathroom and locked myself inside...

## PORTIA

My sister and I made our way in, the door was opened. We found some lady at the kitchen washing dishes..

Me: Sanibonani (greetings)

Lady: Ninjani? (how are you)

Me: Saphila wena unjani? (we are well and how are you)

Lady: Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

Me: My name is Portia, I am Sbahle's friend.. This is my sister Prudence

Lady: I am Linda, Sbahle's sister

Me: Nice to meet you

Lady: You can go to the bedroom

Me: Okay thank you

We made our way to the bedroom, Sbahle was sitting on the mattress alone. A white candle was



burning not far from her...

Me: Sbahle

She was looking down..

We sat down... There were two chairs in the room...

Me: I'm so sorry

She didn't say anything, tears just fell down..

It was hard, I didn't know how to comfort her. Where do I even begin to comfort her?

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

The house was out of order. Broken glasses on the floor, chairs turned upside down. It was a mess..

Lovey was sitting on the floor just by the staircase..

My Mother and I looked at each other. Lovey had a wine bottle next to her..

Ma: Lovey?

She didn't say anything..

My Mother walked up to her..

Ma: Lovey?

She tried to help her up but Lovey started hitting her..

Lovey: Leave me alone!!!!!!!!!!

Ma: It's Me, it's Nthabiseng

My Mother helped her up to her feet..

Lovey: I've lost everything that I've tried so hard to build. Lost my Son, my husband moved out last night.. I lost everything!

I looked around..

Lovey chuckled and shook her head..

Lovey: It was all a lie.. The devil doesn't have a friend, he uses you and then when he's done with you. He spits you out, like a used bubble gum then moves on to the next Person!.. It was all a lie, and it was all temporarily so

MONICA

He kept on banging at the door..

Lutho: Mo open up!!

I kept quiet..

He banged on it again and I freaked out..

Lutho: I said open the fucken door!!!!

I was sitting against the wall rocking my body too and fro with my hands covering my ears..

Lutho: Open this door!!!!

Me: Leave me alone!!! (shouting)

Lutho: I'm going to fuck you up I swear!!

He kicked the door open and made his way in, I didn't think of anything but to scream. He grabbed my foot and dragged me out of the bathroom...

Me: Lutho stop!!! (screaming)

Lutho: You just gonna go and fuck me up like that??

Me: Please stop!!! (screaming)

He let go of my foot, as I tried to crawl back he

stepped on my foot hard and crushed it against the floor...

Me: Somebody please help me!! (crying)

Why wasn't anyone hearing me?

He stopped crushing my foot and then turned me around so I could face up..

He pressed his foot against my womb, that was the worst part of it all. I have never seen him this mad before...

Me: Ahhhhhh!!!!!!! (screaming)

He kept on pressing down hard until I heard a familiar voice..

Bruce: Step away from her

Lutho stopped and removed his foot from my womb. He looked at Bruce..

Lutho: The man of the hour is here

Bruce seemed oddly calm..

Bruce: I think you should leave

Lutho: I think you should leave

Bruce: I'm asking you nicely to leave

Lutho: Or what?

Bruce kept quiet..

Lutho made his way to Bruce, I knew he was going to attack him but for some reason. He didn't get that close, something pushed him back so hard and sent him flying across the room. He collided with the wall on his way down to the floor..

Lutho: Shiiiiit!!!!

Bruce made his way to me, he knelt down and helped me up..

Bruce: Are you okay?

I held on tightly to him..

Me: I thought he was going to kill me (crying)

He pulled me closer to him..

Bruce: You okay.. I promise you that this is the last time he's ever going to hurt you

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:50] : 83

MONICA

Lutho is very strong, I didn't think he was going to wake up from that fall because it was intense but miraculously he did. He was a bit disoriented but he got out from it with no serious damage, or so I hope. He didn't say anything after getting up, he just left.

I was in pain, serious pain. Bruce was more upset that I was attacked and no one came to my aid. I could've died in a place where I was meant to be protected. I was given pain relieving meds through an IV, and physical examination was also done. When the meds started kicking in, the cramps and pressure in my womb seized for now..

I have seen or rather know a lot of cases where women go back to their abusers, with me it won't be the case. This situation will always remind me that Lutho almost killed me. If Bruce didn't walk in, he was going to kill me...

Me: I hope my Grandmother didn't use the lobola money so it can be returned back to him

Bruce: Don't worry about that. Whether your Grandmother used the money or not, but his money will be returned back to him

Me: Thank you for saving my life

Bruce: Try and get some sleep, I'll be here when you wake up

Me: Okay.. Please don't leave

Bruce: I'm not going anywhere

AGATHA

Matron: This is so unlike you Agatha. You are consistent, dedicated and committed. This kind of mistake could've cost the patient her life, we were going to be sued. You were going to go to jail, and as your supervisor I would be going to jail too

Me: I'm so sorry Matron, I don't know what's happening to me

Matron: I understand that you lost the love of your life and I won't take this further but I can't downplay it also. You went and put a patient's life at risk. I'm going to have to ask you to resign

I nodded..

Me: I understand and thank you for the opportunity

Matron: I hope you will get help, you look broken. Depression can be dangerous

Me: I'll consider that, thank you

Matron: You will be dismissed with immediate effect after signing the termination contract, I can't let you handle patients when you like this

Me: I totally understand, you don't have to explain



Matron: Please do consider getting help

Me: I will

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Lovey was blubbering a lot of things before she finally dozed off. She said something that got me scared, that the Daneb killed her Son. I mean Lovey was ontop of her game not so long ago, and to see her losing it all like that whilst she's even a diplomatic witch. It got me really scared..

My Mom and I sat around the dining table lost for words..

Me: I'm scared

Ma: I know

Me: If Daneb can do this, to a diplomatic witch who are we?

Ma: I know.. I know

Me: I think we should come out of this, leave

everything

Ma: It's not that easy Lolo, plus I was thinking. Since Lovey definitely messed up this gives us the upper hand

Me: Ma don't you see what's happening? If life is going to be like this then the riches are not worth it!

Ma: Am I the only one who sees an opportunity in this? A good opportunity? With Lovey down. We could even get this house, did you see how rich Butho was? All that we have to do is to make sure that we follow orders and we will be fine. Lolo life is difficult out there, it's not easy. You think success is easy? How many people are suffering out there? Don't bore me this is our chance to take over!

SBAHLE

My ex husband made his way in, I seriously didn't think he was going to come considering how things were between us the last time we spoke. He sat

down and looked at me, then he looked down...

He cleared his throat..

Zakes: How are you?

I didn't even know what to say to him..

Zakes: Is there anything that I can do?

Me: Butho had everything in order, I don't think we going to have any difficulties

Zakes: That's true, I don't even know why I asked that

Me: It's okay.. Thank you for coming

Zakes: Sbahle I'm sorry

I shook my head..

Zakes: This is all my fault, Lovey said a lot of things last night. I killed our Son, I introduced a snake into my home that.. That killed our only Son

He covered his face with his hands..

Zakes: I killed my Son

He broke down.. I pulled my mini blanket and put it

over my face crying too..

LUTHO

I pulled over on the side and took a deep breath. I still can't believe that I did that to Mo, that I hurt her like that. A lot is happening, my emotions are all over the place. I'm not in a good head space.. I feel like I have lost everything, what I felt like doing now was to drive off the ledge, just follow Butho. How do I even begin to live life when all this shit is happening? My phone vibrated, I took it out. It was Agatha..

I wiped my tears.. I forgot to called her back yesterday..

Me: Dwa

I heard her sniffing..

Me: I know Dwa.. I know

Abby: It hurts Lutho, I can't even breath

Me: Where are you?

Abby: I'm getting a cab back to my flat.. Everything is falling apart, why Butho? What's happening?  
(crying)

I couldn't hold back..

Me: We've been through a lot Dwa and we managed to get through everything, this.. I don't know how we going to get through this

Abby: I just feel like dying, I've messed up so much and my life is crumbling

Me: I know Dwa

Abby: I can't do this.. I can't

Me: Go to the flat and I'll come, please don't do anything stupid.. Okay?

Abby: Okay

Me: I'll call you when I'm there

Abby: Okay

MONICA

The picture of what Lutho did to me, flashed right through my mind and my heart started beating fast. I quickly opened my eyes..

I looked around and Bruce wasn't here..

Me: Bruce??

I looked around..

Me: Bruce??

He walked in...

Bruce: Hey I'm right here

He made his way to me..

Bruce: I just stepped out to make a call

I put my head back on the pillow as he sat down, my heart was still beating very fast..

He held my hand, I squeezed his tight..

Bruce: You trembling very bad, it's okay.. I'm here, I'm not going anywhere

Me: I can't live like this Bruce, in constant fear, pain..  
I can't live like this

I put my hand over my mouth..

Me: What's happening to my life?

Bruce: Hey look at me

I looked at him..

Bruce: We going to be okay, I got you. I'm not going  
anywhere, I promise

I closed my eyes and nodded..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:50] : 84

MONICA

I appreciate Bruce's support, he doesn't have to be  
here but he is. I am grateful for him being here, I  
don't know what I'd do if I didn't have anyone with

me right now..

I was on the phone with my Grandmother, I was using Bruce's phone..

Koko: Monica I was worried about you, I was going crazy

Me: I'm sorry.. I should've called you right away but I didn't have my phone with me

Koko: This is unbelievable, you mis carried?

Me: Yes Koko

Koko: Ohh Monica, which hospital?

Me: I don't want you traveling just know that I'm okay, I'll be home soon when they discharge me

Koko: I am very worried about you

Me: I'm fine Koko, just know that I'm fine

Koko: Please pray

Me: I will.. I have to go, I'll probably call you tomorrow morning again

Koko: Please do



Me: Okay bye

Koko: Bye

Bruce had dashed out to get something to eat, he has given me full excess to his phone. Out of curiosity I went through his whatsapp, there was nothing interesting there other than the fact that he knows Dawn. Not only doesn't he know him, but judging from their chats they seem very close..

AGATHA

I opened the door, and Lutho walked in.

I closed the door..

Lutho: Dwa

Me: Dwa

He walked closer and hugged me..

Lutho: How are you holding up?

We broke the hug..

Me: I'm trying but..

Lutho: I know what you mean

Me: I still can't digest the fact that he's gone, It's very unbelievable

Lutho: I know.. Couldn't believe it myself until I showed up at the scene, I saw him Dwa. He is gone I couldn't stop the tears..

Me: How is this happening? How is all of this happening?

He shrugged his shoulders..

Lutho: I don't know.. I seriously don't know

He pulled me closer and hugged me..

Me: I don't know how we going to get through this

Lutho: Me too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We drove back home after getting a phone call from

Somandlakazi that she will be at our house. Didn't even know that she was flying in, didn't say anything to us..

I opened the door and she made her way in, she was with her servant girl..

Som: Good evening

Me: Good evening

Her presence is always unsettling and intimidating..

Som: Where is your Mother?

Me: She's bathing

Som: I see

Me: We went to see Lovey today, she's not holding up well

Som: I know my Dear, that's why I'm here

Me: You didn't tell us that you were coming, we could've prepared something

Som: It's okay, it was an emergency

Me: I'll make you some tea

Som: Thank you

MONICA

Bruce walked in holding food..

Bruce: Sorry that I took long, I found a long queue

Me: It's okay

He put the food on the table..

Bruce: What did you get up too while I was gone?

Me: Nothing much, just invading your privacy

Bruce: Saw the chats between my wife and I?

I chuckled..

Me: No but I did see your chats with Dawn, like you know Dawn?

Bruce: Yes he's my spiritual mentor and he's like a father to me. He helped me through my gift

Me: I only see him on TV, on his show

Bruce: Maybe one day you'll meet him in Person

Me: Maybe

Bruce: I got your salad

Me: Thank you

Bruce: How are your cramps?

Me: They better but the bleeding is a bit heavy now

Bruce: Could've been caused by L..

He paused..

Bruce: You should raise it up with the Dr

Me: I wanna be out of here, this hospital looks expensive

Bruce: Don't worry about that, the key goal is to get you better. That's the number one goal

He walked up to me and gave me my salad.

AGATHA

I cried so much that I got a headache, so I laid down or tried to lay down. Lutho laid down behind me trying to keep me calm so that I can fall asleep. He had his hand on my waist, he squeezed me..

Lutho: Are you sleeping?

Me: Not really.. Each time when I try to close my eyes, I think of a lot of things then I open them again

He got closer..

Lutho: I know what you talking about

Me: Will it get any better?

Lutho: I don't know Dwa, I don't wanna promise you anything.. I don't know how we going to get through this

I put my hand on his and squeezed it..

Me: I'm glad that you here

Lutho: Yeah try to get some sleep

He kissed me on my neck, then he stopped. He

kissed me again then slowly moved his hand up to squeeze my breast. He continued leaving wet kisses on my neck, moving all the way to the back of my neck. I turned and faced up, then he kissed me on my lips.

He got his hand under my t-shirt and then squeezed my breast, the kissing went from being normal to french kissing. He squeezed my breast tight but it wasn't painful, it was actually a turn on.. Just as his hand moved down from my breast to my thighs and trying to get his hand in between my thighs. The window flung open and this breeze snuck in knocking my lamp. I freaked out and screamed a little.. Fear passed through my heart..

Lutho: It's just wind

He got out of bed to go and close the window. This was anything but wind, it was happening again...

MONICA

I didn't finish my salad, I haven't had any appetite..

Me: Thank you for the salad

Bruce: I'm glad you managed to eat something

Me: I just don't have an appetite

Bruce: It's okay

He looked at me..

Bruce: Will you be able to get out of bed?

Me: Why?

Bruce: I want us to pray

Me: I think so

Bruce: I'll help you

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:50] : 85

AGATHA



## A FEW DAYS LATER

Ever since that incident with Lutho I made sure that something of that nature, never happened again. We were both running high on emotions and we almost did a mistake that we were going to regret later on..

I've been scared to even show my face at Butho's place, it was now Thursday and Lutho assured me that his Mom won't give me any problems so I packed a bag to go there for the funeral.. Plus it'll be great to see Mo again, she told me that she miscarried. I don't know what was happening to us, but this is big shift in our lives. I don't see us coming out of this situation..

I was still being tormented by the demon, I don't understand because now I have started praying but it's not going away. Honestly speaking I was tired, emotionally, mentally and physically. I felt like dying,

there's no point going on in life about this. How can someone have so much bad luck? It's insane!

MONICA

I was back at home, my hospital stay wasn't totally a nightmare but I didn't feel like being there anymore. It had a lot of memories that I didn't wanna revisit..

I was given off time from work, I'll be going back on Monday. When I got back, I told my Grandmother everything that Lutho did to me

She was livid. I expected her to have a different opinion on the matter seeing that she's old school but she supported me when I said I don't want him anymore. After Butho's funeral we will be having a meeting for both families to let them know about this..

We haven't spoken since that incident, on whatsapp

and Facebook he only uploads about Butho. Butho's death shocked me, I didn't expect that at all. Agatha was shattered, I try to console her every now and then and I'm happy that she's coming. It'll be good seeing her again...

Koko: Momo

Me: Koko

Koko: I'm going to Butho's place

She put her jersey over her shoulders..

Koko: I'll be back later

Me: Okay

Koko: Unjani wena? (how are you)

Me: I'm okay though I still get the cramps but the bleeding is stopping

Koko: When is your next appointment?

Me: Next week

Koko: Okay at least.. We will continue praying

Me: Thank you

Koko: I'll see you later.. Try and rest

Me: I will

LUTHO

For the first time ever, the building was empty. Ever since Butho's death, the company crumbled. Clients pulled out, and we had to cover a few costs too and pay the employees for the next 6 months. I don't see the company being saved, it will take a big investor to get us started again..

Dad: This is bad

Me: Butho's legacy is going down just like that, a company he has worked hard to build

Dad: I don't have enough money to save the company even if I could try

My Dad and I we are trying to be civil towards each other so that Butho can have a peaceful burial. We will discuss what happened between us after the funeral..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Me: I'm just scared that we will end up like Butho

Som: Loyalty, all that you have to have is loyalty.  
Lovey brought this upon herself, she was reckless  
and made a lot of mistakes

I was sitting on the couch rubbing my tummy

Me: And my baby?

Som: We will let you keep that one, take it as our  
generosity

Me: I see

Som: Lovey will be taken away to an institution

Me: What institution?

Som: A mental institution she'll be a lot safer there,  
they will help her.. Then you two will move into her  
house

Ma: Are you serious?

Som: Yes.. Nthabiseng we will be initiating you as a diplomatic witch, you will take Lovey's position.

Please don't disappoint I'm vouching for you

My mom smiled..

Ma: I won't disappoint I promise

Som: We will see

BRUCE

I was in town doing groceries, I had just left checkers and I was pushing the trolley to the parking lot. To put the groceries in my car when I accidentally bumped it to this other lady..

Me: I am so sorry

She looked at me..

Lady: It's okay at least your groceries didn't fall over

Me: Yes at least but still.. That was rude I'm sorry

Lady: It's okay I'm not hurt

I looked at her and there was something off about her. I could sense the presence of a demon around her, it must be an upper rank demon because it was hiding odd from me so I couldn't identify it. It was weighing heavy on her, spiritually she was barely hanging on.

She was in pain, she seemed tired and ready to give up on life all together..

Lady: I should get going

Me: I'm sorry.. My name is Bruce

Lady: Agatha

I stretched out my hand to her, she stretched out hers to me. I thought that I was going to see the demon when I touched her hand but I didn't..

Me: I'm sorry again

She gave me a weak smile..

Agatha: It's okay

She retracted her hand back and then walked away...

LUTHO

I was in his office now, my Dad had just left. I picked up his photo from the table and looked at it.. I put it back down..

Butho: Sulking doesn't look good on you

I froze..

Butho: Please don't sulk anymore

I slowly turned around as I felt the hairs at the back of my neck stand up..

It was him, he was standing at the door..

I freaked out..

Butho: What's up Bro?

Me: How is this happening? You are.. You a-

Butho: Dead?

I nodded..

Butho: Unfortunately yes

Me: Then how am I seeing you?



Butho: Lutho listen.. You can't go on like this, this is no way to live. You are a devil worshiper working for the underworld and when the Daneb is done with you, he's going to spit you out by then you'll be done. First's thing first, you have to remove that tattoo. Then you need deliverance from thereon everything else will work its self house

He looked around..

Butho: You will revive this place but first you have to fix you Bro, may I be the last one to die in such a manner. Don't let my death be in vain, don't disappoint me. I believe in you Bro

He started disappearing..

Butho: I believe in you

Me: Butho wait..

He totally disappeared...

Me: Butho? Butho?

I felt someone shaking me, I opened my eyes and it was my Dad..

Dad: Did you pass out?

I looked around. I had passed out on Butho's chair..

Dad: Are you okay?

I rubbed my eyes..

Me: I'm good

Dad: Ready to go?

Me: Yeah I am

.

To be continued

Our first sponsor we have reached the target yet.  
We sitting on 1.8k likes, the target was 2k likes to  
unlock the last bonus later on

[11/09, 18:50] : 86

AGATHA

My heart was already on my knees as I walked into the yard. The front door was wide open and there was some activity happening. With my knees being weak, they ended up carrying me to the front door and I finally made my way in. Sadness overwhelmed me, I was even shaking. I made my way to the bedroom and knocked, My Mother was busy folding some sheets and Sbahle was sitting on the mattress..

Seeing these women again, knowing how much I've hurt them and disappointed them hurt me more. It cut deep, deeper than anything.. They both looked at me, tears involuntary streamed down. My lips were trembling and I couldn't move my feet. I couldn't maintain my breathing anymore my chest felt very hot. Sbahle started shaking his head..

Sbahle: Agatha no don't do this...

She covered her face with the mini blanket.

I leaned against the door frame, slowly sinking to the floor..

Me: I'm sorry (crying)

Sbahle: Ohh Nkosi yam (crying)

My Mother walked up to me, and she held me

Me: Ma I'm so sorry

She hugged me..

Ma: I know baby.. I know

I held on tight to her, not wanting to let her go

Me: I'm very sorry (crying)

Ma: I know.. It's okay, I forgive you.. I forgive you  
baby

I heard her sniffing...

LUTHO

I didn't waste any time, I drove out straight to the tattoo shop to have the tattoo laser removed. When I saw my Brother it changed everything. Thinking of it, I started acting out when I got the tattoo. Seeing the Daneb Algedi in my dream, causing that

accident. It was all after getting the tattoo. Butho showing up, it was a wake up call. Now I think that the Daneb is behind Butho's death because I saw her again in the accident scene. Hurting Mo like that, all that behavior started when I got the tattoo... It's shocking how one can involuntarily be used and be invested in working for the devil without knowing or without your knowledge..

Tattoo Artist: We almost there

I swallowed and closed my eyes...

AGATHA

I sat next to Sbahle as my Mother brought me a glass of water. I was still shaking, Sbahle rubbed my shoulder with her hand.

My mother sat down on the chair..

Sbahle: When I heard about Butho, I also thought about you. How this was difficult for you

Me: I've been struggling I don't wanna lie, at some

point I even thought of taking my own life..

Sbahle: Don't think like that, we still need you. Butho wouldn't want that for you

Me: I've messed up a lot, hurt people who are close to me. I was so stupid, I should have never trusted Lovey over my own Mother and you. I've known you two for a long time, I didn't have to doubt either of you. I'm so ashamed of myself

Ma: Lovey is a very dangerous human being. She blinded you but all that we are thankful for is that you are back. Yes the damage has been done but she didn't win, you are here and you came back to us. God saved you Agatha, if you doubt him after this then I don't know

I nodded..

Me: This was an eye opener for me, there is evil out there and evil is not good. It tortures you, it destroys you

Ma: That's true. The devil has no love, all that he does is to use people and then throw them off when he is done

Me: I'm just happy that I am back and I am forgiven

Ma: There's a lot of work to be done but we'll get there

I put the glass down..

Me: Can I help with something?

Sbahle: I have missed your cooking girl

I laughed..

Sbahle: How about you cook us something for lunch?

Me: I'd like that very much

Sbahle: Go baby

I got up and made my way to the kitchen..

Sbahle: Finally our Agatha is back

MONICA

I was on a call with Bruce, he was asking me weird questions..

Bruce: You know a Agatha?

Me: Yes she's my best friend, why?

Bruce: I feel like I need to help her

Me: You had a vision about her? You don't know her

Bruce: Not everything is spiritual Liefie, I bumped into her today in town. When I was on Facebook I saw your post where you had tagged her, so it's clear that I have to help her

Me: In what way?

Bruce: Are we jealous?

Me: I'm just surprised

Bruce: She has a demon attached to her, a dangerous one. If we don't carry out an exorcism the demon might possess her completely. It's finding it hard to get inside her and consume her because she's blocking it with prayer, if she wasn't praying from fear she would completely block it out but an exorcism is necessary because this demon is stubborn

Me: How are you going to perform an exorcism if



she's not possessed?

Bruce: It's going to speak through her

Me: That sounds hectic, your gift is hectic

Bruce: It is but I'm good, I'm used to it

Me: Should I talk to her?

Bruce: No.. I'm sensing her Mother is spiritually gifted so she will see this and talk to her

Me: Shuuuuuu I'm scared now for her, for myself

Bruce laughed..

Me: Don't laugh this is serious

Bruce: Let me continue with my prayer session I'll call you again

Me: Okay

Bruce: Ohh before I forget both of you need a cleansing

Me: We do?

Bruce: Yes I'll speak to Dawn, he will suggest a healer. I'm vouching for Rev Nazo to do it

Me: Are you serious?

Bruce: Yes he's a gifted healer. I'll talk to Dawn and get back to you

Me: Okay thank you

Bruce: You welcome

AGATHA

I was busy peeling carrots when my Mother walked in. She smiled at me, and I smiled back at her..

Ma: How is it going?

Me: It's going good

She sat down..

Ma: You went back to your old flat?

I nodded..

Me: Do you want to move back?

Ma: I don't think so, you need to learn how to be independent. I won't always be here you will have to

know how to survive without me, without anyone  
and solely depend on God

I nodded..

Ma: We need to get your flat cleansed. Bad spirits  
zidlala undize (bad spirits are playing there)

I nodded and looked down..

She held my hand..

Ma: Hey.. It's going to be okay

Me: I know.. Thank you for not giving up on me

Ma: I couldn't even if I wanted too, you are my  
Daughter

Me: Thank you again

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:51] : 87

AGATHA

After my Mother left later on, I went to see Mo to find out how she's holding up. She was happy to see me. Very happy..

Mo: It's so good to see you

Me: It's good to see you too, it's been a minute

Me: That's very true a lot has been happening

She sat down..

Mo: Would like something to drink? Cool drink?

Me: Yes please

She poured me cool drink..

Mo: I'm so sorry about Butho

Me: I still can't believe that he's gone

Mo: It's tragic, it's very tragic

Me: How are you holding up? After the miscarriage

Mo: It's hard, especially with Lutho being like this. It would've been better if he was actually there for me from the start but he hurt me more

Me: I don't know what's wrong with him

Mo: This is the end of the road for us, I don't see us coming out of this

Me: Never stay in a toxic relationship Babe, Lutho might be under a lot of stress but that's not an excuse for what he did

Mo: True

She sat down too with a glass of cool drink.

Mo: We should be strong in prayer now the devil has toyed with us

Me: That's very true I support that the devil is toying with us indeed. Enough is Enough!

BRUCE

I was on the phone with Dawn..

Dawn: If your encounter with her was like that then it does mean that she's your charge

Me: The demon though, I am sure it's an upper rank demon the way it hid its elf

Dawn: An upper rank demon is dangerous and stubborn, I wonder which one it is

Me: When that time comes, I am going to need you it might be one hell of an exorcism

Dawn: We need to go into 7 days fasting, we need to identify the demon, study it so we know that it will leave her body less damaged

Me: That's very true, a cleansing is also going to be needed

Dawn: Nazo?

Me: Yes

Dawn: I'll talk to him and we'll see when he's not busy

Me: I appreciate that a lot

Dawn: Didn't I tell you that things were going to be okay?

Me: Now I believe so

Dawn: Just don't sleep with her until the cleansing has been done

Me: She's still going through her a lot, I don't wanna crowd her as yet. Gonna give her some time to deal with everything

Dawn: I hear you Young blood

Me: Thank you for your help

Dawn: Anytime

LUTHO

I was chilling with my friends at Mnyama ndawo having a few beers. My arm was still a bit painful from removing the tattoo but I'm happy that I have removed it..

Mjondi: Ya bra impilo iyakhawatha straight (Life is indeed too short)

Me: It's hard to accept that he's gone

Chilli: Qina eyami (Be strong)

As we were chilling, Lolo walked in with her friend. After what happened between Mo and I, I'm not sure

if we still have a future. I've hurt her, and I don't see her forgetting about this. On the other hand I don't wanna be with Lolo too, but I do feel like I should take responsibility for my actions. It was wrong of me to dismiss her just like that.. I got up.

Me: Ngiyabuya bafwethu (I'm coming back)

I walked up to them, they were standing at the counter to buy something..

Me: Eks e

She looked at me and then went back to her phone...

Me: Ng'cela uk'ringa nawe kancance (may I please have a word with you)

Her friend Lash turned back and looked at us

Lash: Mngani ufunani ( what do you want)

Lolo: J ust a can of sprite

Lash: Okay

Me: Lolo

Lolo: Ngicela ung'yeke tuu (please leave me alone)



Me: I just wanna talk to you that's all

Lolo: What for?

Me: Awuyeke tuu kanti yini manje (stop it)

Lolo: Lutho leave me alone

I grabbed her arm and pulled her out..

Lolo: Lutho yima maan uyang'limaza (Lutho wait you hurting me)

When we got outside I held both her arms and pinned her against the wall making it hard for her to escape..

Lolo: Lutho maan!

Me: Calm down kanti yini manje?

Lolo: Let go of me

Me: I just wanna talk

Lolo: You said you don't want anything to do with me nje

Me: Now I wanna talk

Lolo: Let go of me

Me: You won't act crazy right?

Lolo: Let me go

Me: You won't act crazy right?

I kept quiet..

Lolo: If you wanna talk then we can but not here

I let go of her..

Lolo: You'll respectfully come to my house and we'll talk

Me: Okay cool

Lolo: Please move

I moved and she walked away...

AGATHA

Monica walked me halfway, she was telling me about Bruce. The name sounded familiar

Me: The name sounds familiar

Mo: He's an exorcist

Me: I met a Bruce in town today, he bumped me with his trolley

Mo: He did mention that

I stopped..

Me: We talking about the same Bruce, wow what a small world

Mo: Indeed

Me: He's cute though, and smells nice

Mo: He has a heart of gold

Me: Seems like you have fallen for him

Mo: Well I wouldn't put it like that

Me: I think you should focus on yourself for a moment because of what happened between you and Lutho. Bruce might be nice now but along the way how do you know he won't change?

Mo: I hear you Babe

Me: Just be careful that's all I'm going to say

Mo: Very true

.

To be continued

Bonus insert coming later, are you ready for the funeral?

[11/09, 18:51] : 88

AGATHA

[SATURDAY MORNING]

The dreadful day has finally come. The service was going to be held at a community hall seeing that a lot of people were going to attend. Butho was a well known person so his funeral is bound to be big. The viewing of his body was 5min before we left to the community hall. Everyone and when I say everyone, I meant family and closed friends.

I was the only one who didn't see him, I felt like seeing him. I was going to just collapse there and die. You know it doesn't get real until you see the coffin, then it gets real..

Sbahle was taking this hard, she actually collapsed after seeing her Son for the last time.

The cries that came out from the bedroom, cut deep. They tore deep inside to make one's heart bleed. I was sitting on the couch and Mo was next to me trying to comfort me, I was even struggling to breath. They brought me a glass of water but I couldn't drink..

Mo: Dwa drink

Me: Why would Butho do this to me? (crying)

Mo: I'm sorry Babe, I'm truly sorry

I saw his coffin being taken out of the bedroom to the hearse. My Mother was trying to walk Sbahle who really struggling to keep steady, she was crying. Lutho was trying to keep it all together holding his

brother's coffin. They were all wearing white gloves, Lutho and his cousins..

The choir was singing a song..

"Uma ebizwa amagama abangcwele nami elami, ngiyolithola likhona.

Kuyobanjani? Sesihlezi noJesu sesimbona

Enamanxeba ezandleni"

Mo helped me up so that we could go to the car..

LOVEY (BUTHO'S STEPMOTHER)

I was sitting at the corner of my bedroom with my hands covering my ears. I've been hearing voices, seeing things being tormented and what not. I haven't been able to sleep, I can't think straight. I hear babies crying, I see Butho. He appears in the manner that he died in. Neck snapped and head

tilted to the left. The screams and cries of his babies kept on ringing in my ears.

I shut my eyes and pinned my hands hard against my ears. I kept on praying silently from deep within for this to be over..

When it was quiet, I looked around. I removed my hands from my ears and I noticed blood in my hands. I was bleeding from my ears...

## AGATHA

The hall was decorated in red&white. The chairs were covered in white clothes and the carpet was red that we walked on from the door to our sitting place. There were screens with his picture on them, there was also a big picture of him next to his coffin. Flowers surrounded his coffin, and white candles.

I looked at his picture, I'll never see his face again. Not physically so, and I'll never hear his voice nor

see his smile or those beautiful eyes ever again. I was sitting in the front row next to Sbahle, My mom was sitting on Sbahle's left side and Mo was sitting on my right side. Mo held my hand that was trembling. I wanted to be out of here, I wanted to walk out of here and possibly bump into him at the door telling me that this is all a nightmare. A nightmare that I will wake up from. All the pain from also losing my very first love came back flooding in, it was mixed with the pain of losing Butho.

I kept my eyes on his picture, occasionally moving them to his coffin. I wasn't even following the program that's how disoriented I was with this whole situation. My heart was heavy, how will I move on from this? How will I go through life without him? Why is this happening to me? What did I do so bad?

MC: Thank you to the choir. Thank you Pastor for the opening prayer. We shall start with our program..



I would like to call Lutho Ntuli, the deceased's little brother

Lutho stood up being helped by one of his cousins, they both went up to the stage..

He didn't start talking right away, he looked at his Brother's coffin and tears streamed down. His cousin put his hand on his shoulder. The choir started a song and we waited on him to calm down..

Lutho: I don't even have much words. If I were to speak about my Brother, it would take the whole day. Butho was a Brother to me and he also played the Father role. My father was not present in my life for his own reasons and my Big brother had to step into his shoes. We might have been brought up differently but Butho was always there for me. He always tried to mend our relationship even when I didn't want too, he never gave up on me

He paused and fought back tears..

Lutho: When I heard that he passed on, I couldn't believe it. I rushed to the scene and

He cleared his throat..

Lutho: His neck was snapped, his head was tilted. He had a fresh scar across his face and

He exhaled..

Lutho: He died a painful death, I ask myself how much pain he was in. The last thing he said before his soul left his body. I ask myself why it had to be him, he didn't deserve this. I wish I was the one who died because Butho was stronger than me, he would've dealt with the pain better. Now I don't know how I'm going to go on without him, how my Mom is going to go on

Sbahle burst out in tears..

Lutho: I don't even know what to say or how I'm going to comfort my Mother through this, Agatha I know how much you loved him. I know how much he loved you, and I'm sorry that you had to lose him like this

I closed my eyes and tears streamed down.

Lutho: Rest in Peace my brother... Ntuli

Godide, Mphemba, Ndlela kaSompisi. Sithole,  
Gudukazi uyiNcwayo. Khuboni,

Sompisi owaphemba ngamakhand' aMadoda,  
Abanye bephemba ngomlilo,

Nina base Lenge Enabonakala ngefu lezintuli. Ntuli,  
Godide kaSompisi!

Cries engulfed the hall as Lutho said the clan  
names, when he was done. His cousin walked him  
back down..

.

To be continued

Apologies for the delay

[11/09, 18:51] : 89

BRUCE

Butho's funeral was televised from the service at the hall up to them leaving to the cemetery. It was sad to watch, you cannot watch such and not date back from your own pain. It reminded me of when I lost my parents, I was young but I still remember their funeral. Mo was there, the camera caught her a few times because she was by Agatha's side. So Agatha was dating Butho.

I feel sorry for her, she's going through a lot already this is heartbreaking. I'm sure Mo dated back to her miscarriage too..

Clara: This is sad, he seemed like a nice Person. I might have not known him personally but everyone loved him

Me: It is sad, he's not going to rest in peace

Clara: Why do you say that?

Me: He died from a car accident, his soul had a hard time leaving his body. It was a painful death and a

brutal one. If his family is not vigilant about this, they might keep him here for long. There way that they crying, they definitely keeping him here he's going to have a hard time moving to the other side

Clara: They heartbroken Bokkie, remember how hard it was when Mom and Dad passed on? Let them grieve, cry it out so they can heal

Me: He died from a car accident Clara. People who die from accidents, suicide, murdered they become angry spirits and have a hard time moving on

Clara: So they mustn't cry?

Me: I'm saying they must be vigilant

(Silence)

Me: Mom keeps on moving your Vase by the way  
She looked at me..

Clara: What?

Me: The Vase you think that I move it's not me, it's Mom

Clara: Wait Mom comes here? You see Mom?

Me: Clara I am an Exorcist. If I can see Angels and Demons, I can also see Ghosts

Clara: Why you never told me?

Me: Because you don't like talking about Mom

Clara: What does she say? I mean is she okay?

Me: She's fine don't worry

We continued watching the funeral..

AGATHA

We went and sat under the Gazibo. His coffin was situated not far from us. The Pastor asked us to close our eyes so that he could say a prayer, we did so..

Pastor: I was informed that the family would like to throw roses in the grave, when the coffin goes down I would like the family to come over so they can throw the roses

The funeral Palour ladies stepped closer with the basket of red roses. They were wearing black, white and red. Pure white gloves.

As his coffin went down, they played "Mariah Carey\_Bye Bye". Then doves were released to the sky. About 10-20 doves shot straight up to the sky..

"This is for my people's who just lost somebody  
Your best friend, your baby, your man or your lady

Put you hand way up high

You will never say bye

(No no no)

Momma's, daddy's, sister's, brother's

Friends, and cousins

This is for my people's who lost their grandmothers

Lift your head up to the sky

'Cause we will never say bye"

Mo buried my face on her chest, this was the real deal. Butho is gone and he's never coming back..

The Pastor spoke through the mic..

Pastor: Can the family and close friends please come forward to throw the roses

Mo stood up and helped me to stand up on my feet. She held me as we walked closer to the grave. One lady accompanied us with the basket of the roses.. Mo took one and gave it to me.. I stood there and glanced down at his coffin just stationary embedded down that grave.. I threw it down..

"I never knew I could hurt like this

And everyday life goes on like

"I wish I could talk to you for awhile"

Miss you but I try not to cry

As time goes by



And it's true that you've reached a better place  
Still I'd give the world to see your face  
And I'm right here next to you  
But it's like you're gone too soon  
Now the hardest thing to do  
Is say bye bye"

## NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Butho's funeral was sad to watch. Especially when Lutho explained how he died, Som had mentioned that the Daneb twisted his head and his neck snapped. By the time the accident happened, Butho was already dead.

It was a quick death, one that was difficult to carry out so I heard..

This got me thinking, what would happen to me if I got on the Daneb's bad side? Will my Fate also be like Butho's? I was starting to get scared I don't

wanna lie..

LOVEY (BUTHO'S STEP MOTHER)

Me: Please stop.. Please stop.. It's enough

Butho: You did this to me, you did this to me!

Me: Please.. Please.. Please..

Butho: Look at me, look at what you did to me

Me: Please (crying)

He screamed next to my ear..

Butho: Open your eyes and see what you did to me!!  
(screaming)

Me: God please help me (crying)

After a while it was silent. I opened my eyes, I saw  
Som standing there..

I crawled up to her... I threw myself at her feet..

Me: High Priestess please help me.. Please help me  
(crying)

I felt her hand on my head..

Som: It is well my Daughter.. It is well

AGATHA

We stayed up until they filled up his grave with soil, then they put the flowers around and ontop of his grave. It was a lot of flowers

The Pastor prayed again for the last time, and then we were asked to go back to our vehicles. I looked at Mo

Me: I need a moment with him, to talk to him

Mo: Of course.. Let's go

She helped me up and then we made our way to his grave, I knelt down and looked at it.

Me: I don't even know what to say. Out of everyone who could've left, I never imagined you leaving me. I told you about my first love and how he left me, you

vowed to always be here for me Bu. Then you just left me. I don't understand how you were involved in an accident, you a good driver! How am I to live without you now? Why Butho? Why? (crying)

Mo put her hand on my shoulder..

Me: Please come back to me, I don't wanna do this life thing without you. I don't wanna love again if he's not you, come back to me!

I heard my Mother calling out from a distance..

Ma: Agatha No!! Don't do that

We saw her rushing to us, she took off her heels and literally ran to us..

Ma: Get up from there! Don't talk to him, Don't talk to him! He's still very much in this world!! Don't talk to him!! (shouting)

Mo helped me to get up..

Ma: What are you doing?

She caught her breath..

Ma: You can't talk to him, we just buried him. If he

sees you struggling and sees your pain he will take you with him.. Why did you do that?

Mo and I looked at each other confused.

.

To be continued

Please don't forget to like our sponsor for the bonus insert.

[11/09, 18:52] : 90

AGATHA

[1 MONTH LATER]

It has been very difficult going through life without Butho I don't wanna lie. People say it gets better with time, but it was getting worse with time. Every night I cry myself to sleep, I try not to question God

but it's hard.

At times I don't even feel like waking up in the morning, it's that difficult. I am grateful for all the support system that I am getting from my loved ones. My Mom is there for me, Mo is there for me, Lutho and I try to be there for each other too. One thing that has changed is that I now pray more often, I go to church and this supernatural situation that has been happening to me. It's no longer that bad anymore. I think the power of prayer is helping..

I woke up that Monday morning with a slight Hangover. I must've had a lot of glasses of wine last night. Since I am no longer working, I'm thinking of going back to school next year. Use the money that my father left for me usefully.. I knelt down and said my morning prayer, just thanking God for waking me up this morning and asking him to protect me throughout the day.. When I was done praying, just when I was getting up from the floor. I heard a glass breaking in the kitchen. This has been happening for a while now, don't know many

glasses I had to buy. If it's not a glass, it's a plate or a mug..

I made my way to the kitchen to pick up the broken pieces from the floor. The cupboard was wide open, I sighed and closed it..

MONICA

I thought Lutho was going to give me problems, but he didn't. After our elders met he apologized and told my Grandmother to keep the Lobola money. We don't totally hate each other, if we bump to each other in the street we greet each other. We just no longer communicate on social media.. I'm happy that he's changing his life, heard he's even going to church. Being a devil worshiper really changed him for the better I hope..

Bruce and I, we automatically just found ourselves in a relationship. I don't know how it happened but

we are dating now, though we haven't slept together as yet. We can't be intimate until the cleansing has been carried out. We doing it next week. Rev Nazo said that our situation is difficult, we have to go down to the Zikhali village, to the Indoni yamanzi river. The water from there is blessed and pure. I was scared, I mean how bad is my situation with Agatha that we have to go so far? The Indoni yamanzi river?

I was at work when I was brought in flowers and a slab of chocolate..

Lona: Hmmmmm someone has a delivery again

Bruce sends me flowers everyday at work and a slab of chocolate.. His way of saying "Have a beautiful and sweet day".

Me: My with all the chocolates I get every day I'm scared I might get fat

Lona: You are very blessed

Me: Thank you



My Grandmother is not happy that I've already moved on. She doesn't say it but I can notice her attitude towards the situation.

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I thought that with Lutho and Mo having a fallout he would come back running to me. Lutho and I, we not in communication other than when he's asking about the baby.

I am so defeated right now, nothing of Somandlakazi is working on Lutho. Not even pregnancy, couldn't even trap him with it.

Ma: You need to calm down, Lutho is not the only guy in this world

Me: Lutho is the only guy that I want

Ma: You heard what Som said, he's Brother is protecting him. Fighting whatever witchcraft that comes his way

Me: Can't we do something to Butho?

Ma: Som said they can't destroy his spirit or do anything to him. Butho's soul is too hot for them to deal with, it burns. Not forgetting that he died in a painful way and with a broken heart, bothering his soul or body might bring about dreadful consequences. I don't want him coming here and torturing us

I threw myself on the couch..

Ma: Watch it! Are you trying to kill the baby?

Me: I don't even care about the baby, I thought this baby was going to help bring Lutho to me but it's useless now!

LUTHO

I met my father up for breakfast.. We really trying to make it work between us, Butho's death has brought us closer. We haven't really talked about what happened, why he was never there for me. I

would like to hear his side of the story, hear what really happened..

Dad: How is it going?

Me: I don't understand how Butho's company just crumbled like that.. Everything that he worked so hard to build

Dad: I'm still also surprised

Me: The Pads are no longer selling, I thought they would sell like hot cakes since his death

Dad: Me too

Me: It's crazy we broke, all that money gone

Dad: If you looking for something you can be one of my drivers. You will work for our branch the one here in Johannesburg. You'll get 7k every month, you only work when there's a funeral. You'll be driving one of the family cars, it's not much but it's something

Me: I will take it I mean I have a baby on the way I really need the money

Dad: That's good then

Me: Thank you

Dad: You welcome Son

BUTHO

I haven't moved to the other side as yet. With how I died, I don't wanna move on until the ones responsible for my death finally get what they deserve. I want Lovey on this side, I want to deal with her on this side..

One major reason why I haven't moved on is because of Agatha. She is still struggling without me. I don't want her this side, it's not her time yet I want her to let go and she's not letting go. She's still keeping me here, holding me back.. Bruce will revive my company and he will keep the Liver Brothers legacy alive, I want to be succeeded by an heir born by Agatha. I want my Brother to carry on with my legacy by being with Agatha, with that I know that my legacy will be safe. Lutho and Agatha have known each other for a long time as friends, I think

they will do well as lovers too. Agatha has closed her heart now and Lutho is the only person I trust that can penetrate through it. I know he's going to treat her well, I know she's going to be happy with him.. She will believe in love once again..

My mother gave Agatha two of my watches for sentimental purposes. Agatha wanted something of mine that I loved just to feel close to me, so she was given two of my watches. She had my 18 carat white gold watch, she had it reduced to fit her arm. Had some links taken out. She wears it everyday that's how I'm able to be with her wherever she goes just by her taking the watch with her. If she leaves it at home then I won't be able to leave the flat.. She was doing grocery shopping..

Me: Sweet chilli sauce

She remained quiet..

Me: You forgot the sweet chilli sauce

She still remained quiet. I walked over to her and touched her hand, she stopped..

Agatha: Sweet chilli sauce, I almost forgot it  
She turned back and got it from the shelf, then  
continued walking.. She bumped into some guy...

Agatha: I am so sorry

Guy: It's okay

Agatha: I should watch where I'm going

Guy: No it's okay don't worry

Agatha nodded..

Guy: Sweet chilli sauce

Agatha: Yeah it used to be my.. It's my favorite can't  
eat a meal without it

He smiled..

Guy: What a coincidence

Agatha: Coincidence indeed

Guy: Sizwe

Agatha: Agatha

Guy: Nice to meet you

Me: Agatha come on let's go

Agatha: Me too

Sizwe: You beautiful

Agatha: Thank you (smiling)

Me: Agatha let's go!

Sizwe: So what does one have to do to take such a beautiful lady out

Agatha: Well I..

Sizwe: Numbers?

Me: Are you fucken kidding me?

He took out his phone..

Agatha: I don't think that's a good idea

Sizwe: Taken?

Agatha: Well uhm.. It's a long story

This was upsetting me..

Sizwe: Please

He stretched out his hand to give Agatha his phone..

Since I couldn't do anything about this to communicate with her, I dropped all the bottles of mayonnaise from the shelf on the floor. Agatha freaked out and screamed.

Agatha: I. I have to go, I'm sorry

She left him like that and walked to the counter to pay.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:52] : 91

AGATHA

I was starting to be scared, maybe the demon is still very much attached to me. Though it no longer tortures me at night but it moves things around me to scare me. The mayonnaise saga, it was not an accident.

It was all brought by what is following me.



I called Mo, since I've heard that her boyfriend is meant to help me with with the exorcism..

Mo: Dwa

Me: Dwa ngamabomu

Mo: How are you?

Me: I'm good Dwa, just been demon tortured

Mo: I thought it left you

Me: It didn't

Mo: That's crazy

Me: That's why I need Bruce to carry out the exorcism

Mo: Okay I'll forward you his number

Me: That's weird, I mean we not close won't it be awkward?

Mo: Not at all, he's an exorcist so helping people is what he does

Me: Okay please forward them to me

Mo: On it.. Check your whats app after the call

Me: Okay thank you so much

BRUCE

I parked at the Liver Brothers building, it was closed since they went broke. In 2 months time another company will be renting the building..

Me: I don't know if I should talk to your Brother first or put out the payment

Butho: Lutho is a bit stubborn, I think when you put the payment first he will be down

I nodded, my phone rang.. It was a number I didn't know..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Hi Bruce.. I know this is awkward but my name is Agatha, I don't know if you remember me?

Me: Agatha yes I remember you

Butho looked at me..

Agatha: I need your help, Mo told me that you are an Exorcist so I think someone supernatural is happening to me. Something that I don't know and understand

Me: I see... Uhm we can meet up and discuss what's been happening

Agatha: I'd like that, you can come to my flat because a lot of things are happening in my flat

Me: No problem.. Text me the address and I'll be there later

Agatha: Okay thank you very much

Me: You welcome

I hung up and looked at Butho..

Me: You have to leave her alone

Butho: Agatha needs me she's struggling

Me: You don't belong here the more you stay you'll end up becoming an angry spirit

Butho: I will leave when Agatha is safe and fine, you

have my word

Me: Which demon is tormenting her

Butho: It's a very strong demon. I fight it everyday so it doesn't get to her at night, that's why it hasn't been able to get to her

Me: If I exorcize it, and you still here the Paranormal activity won't stop

Butho: I'll try to be less frightening

Me: You can't help it because you starting to become an angry spirit

Butho: There's a lot that's happening, I can't leave as yet

Me: I see

SBAHLE

Portia: You are dealing with his death better than I had expected

Me: It gets hard from time to time but I am getting there

We were out having lunch..

Me: How is Agatha?

Portia: She's doing well I'm proud. She has started praying and going to church, but with Butho's death she's still struggling

Me: Agatha has been through the most in life, she's very strong

Portia: That she is, I pray God gives her Peace and happiness. She deserves it

Me: I agree

Portia: When is the cleansing ceremony?

Me: Only two months left

Portia: That's better

LUTHO

When I got home I received a text from Lolo. She had texted me that tomorrow she's going to be doing some shopping for baby clothes and would like for me to come, I texted her that I'll come.. I got to my room and laid on the bed, then I called Agatha..

Agatha: Dwa

Me: Dwa Ngamabomu

Agatha: Uthini Daar? (how are you)

Me: I'm well and you?

Agatha: I'm well too

Me: What are you doing there?

Agatha: Nothing much, I went grocery shopping now I wanna cook myself a delicious meal

Me: Hmmmm am I invited?

Agatha: I don't think so, I have a guest

Me: What guest?

Agatha: Ungenaphi ezindabeni zami? (Where do you enter in my affairs)

Me: Weeeee Agatha Ntokazi yakwa Mtsweni the monkeys

She laughed..

Agatha: I'm having an exorcist come over, Bruce

Me: Ohw

Agatha: I remember I told you that I was experiencing some supernatural problems?

Me: Konje Indaba Zama demoni (Problems with the Demons)

Agatha: As an Ex devil worshiper I think it'll be best if you stay away

Me: Ya that's true.. I'm just glad you getting the help you need, I was worried about you, I worry about you

Agatha: That's sweet thank you

Me: Let me leave you to do the cooking then save some for me, I'll come tomorrow

Agatha: Okay no problem

Me: Sharp Dwa

Agatha: Sharp

I'm actually relieved that Agatha is doing well with Butho's death. I worry about her a lot..

MONICA

Bruce's Sister stopped by to take me out lunch. Since I'm dating Bruce, we are trying to get to know each other better..

She hugged me..

Clara: How are you Bokkie?

Me: I'm good and you?

Clara: I'm good

I am very intimidated by Bruce's family. They seem well off and he told me his Sister can get crazy, she's very protective of him since they the only ones that they have. Wouldn't wanna get on her bad side..

We walked to her range rover evoque..



Clara: Where would you like to eat?

Me: Uhm surprise me

Clara: Are you sure about that? I will take you somewhere and we will eat sea food

I laughed..

Clara: Good with that?

Me: I don't think so

Clara: Then pick a restaurant any restaurant you want

Me: Okay thank you

My phone rang, it was Bruce..

Me: It's Bruce

Clara: Ohw

I answered..

Me: Love

Bruce: Liefie

Clara: Put him on loud speaker (whispering)

I put him on loud speaker..

Bruce: What are you doing?

Me: I am out going to get lunch

Bruce: With Clara?

Me: How did you know?

Clara: That's not fair, you can't use your gift on us!

Bruce: I'm not using my gift, there's only one person who could have my boyfriend put me on loud speaker because you nosey

Clara: Whatever!

Me: What are you doing there?

Bruce: I'm driving home from the liver brothers building

Clara: Still wanna revive that?

Bruce: Yes

Clara: I don't understand that company is toast!

Bruce: Clara mind your business please

Clara: Your business is our business

Bruce: Anyway I got a call from your friend

Me: Yes I gave her your number

Bruce: Okay I think it would be appropriate if you come along

Me: Are you sure?

Bruce: Yes can't meet your friend alone don't want issues

Me: Isn't the demon dangerous?

Bruce: You'll be fine

Me: Okay I'll come

Bruce: Okay I'll come and get you

Me: Okay love

Bruce: I love you

Me: I love you too

Clara: I love you too!

Bruce: Keep quiet Clara

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:52] : 92

AGATHA

I was nervous about Bruce coming over. The idea of having a demon torment you is no child's play.

Funny enough at first it was scary but now I am not fearful because it doesn't touch me anymore, it only moves things around to scare me..

When he showed up with Monica I was relieved, at least there's someone I know it will make the process easier..

Me: Good evening, thank you for coming

Mo: I hope you don't mind that I tagged along

Me: Of course not, actually I'm glad you here. It will make the process less frightening

Mo: I'm glad you okay with it

Me: This way please

We walked to the living room..

Me: Anything to drink?

Mo: I don't know how this works

She looked at Bruce..

Bruce: Yes please. A guest should never leave your house without being offered something to drink

Mo: Why?

Bruce: Sometimes you would be welcoming an Angel or Jesus without noticing, it's not right to let a guest leave without anything to drink unless they refuse

Mo: Noted

Bruce is an amazing person, if it was someone else they would've refused..

I went and poured them some juice..

Me: Here we go

Mo: Thank you

I sat down..

It was quiet for a while..

Bruce: So when did it all start?

Me: My.. Butho's step mother cursed me with a demon so it has been tormenting ever since

He nodded..

Bruce: Any weird sexual dreams?

Me: At first yes.. I would dream of having passionate sex with someone, a very attractive someone that I didn't know

Bruce: Word!

Me: It's scary

Bruce: Any physical noticeable changes?

Me: Like?

Bruce: Like your discharge having a weird colour, an unpleasant smell, cramps?

This was embarrassing..

Me: Yes sort off

Mo: I have that too

Bruce: I know when Butho was still a devil worshiper he made you dirty, not only was he sleeping with you alone but a lot other demons. You were a jezebel in the spiritual world. When he attacked you physically that time it was a way of getting back to me, closing your womb that you never conceive again

Mo: What? And you never thought of telling me?

Bruce: I thought I did, my bad

Mo: Why are you acting like this is a normal thing, you so casual about it. Will I ever have kids again?

Bruce: Mo it's not about you, it's about me. The Daneb is angry or was angry that you got saved and in so doing Lutho changed his ways. They did that to get to me

Mo: Will I have kids?

Bruce: Yes I just have to have faith and God's mercy will fall on you

Me: Will I have kids?

Bruce: Yes.. Your situation is not as complex as

Mo's you just need cleansing to remove the bad aura around you

I sighed..

Me: weirdly enough the demon doesn't physically hurt me anymore, the dreams have stopped it just moves things around to scare me

He closed his eyes and wiped his face with his hand..

Bruce: This is difficult for me

Me: What is it?

He closed his eyes for a few seconds..

Bruce: Butho you gotta stop man

Mo and I looked at each..

I swallowed..

Me: What are you talking about?

Bruce: I'm sorry I can't do this here

Me: Bruce what are you talking about?

Bruce: The demon hasn't left you, it's still around.



It's no longer tormenting you because Butho is fighting it, he's fighting for you. Your drawers, cupboards, glasses breaking it's not the demon it's him. That's why you don't get scared when that happens because you feel his presence sometimes that's why it doesn't scare you. Right now I can't do this here I'm sorry, we'll have to do it somewhere else because he's here. There's something of his that was dear to him that you have, each time when you carry it and go out he follows you so when we do meet again please leave it behind so he can remain here I cannot help you get rid of this demon because I can't see it, he's blocking it

That was a mouthful, I was speechless..

Bruce: You have to let him go Agatha he doesn't belong here, the more he stays here the more he's going to be an angry spirit. He chases every man that comes your way, you literally invited him here to live with you. A ghost is not meant to live in doors and right now he's not happy with my being here, he will chase everyone out. He will end up terrorizing you because there's no longer a place for

him here

My heart started beating fast..

Bruce: I'm going to need all of you to step out of the room

Mo: Why?

Bruce: Get up and get out of the room right now!

We all got out and walked out of the room..

We stood in the doorway that leads to the living room. What I saw next, was something I wasn't prepared for. The table and chairs floated to the air..

Mo: Ohh my goodness

After a few seconds they all fell down..

Mo and I screamed..

Mo: How was he able to do that

Bruce: Because he doesn't belong here, he's now becoming an angry ghost

LUTHO

"But the Lord is faithful, and he will strengthen you and protect you from the evil one." 2 Thessalonians 3 verse 3

Ever since my deliverance, the Pastor told me that I need to make prayer my daily bread and also meditate on the word. He told me that I was a strong devil worshiper and the devil will try to get me back, so I must always cover myself with the blood of Jesus..

Sbahle: You reading the Bible, I never thought that I would see the day

She sat down across me..

Me: It still surprises me

Ma: I am so proud of you Lutho, you don't know how proud I am of you

I yawned..

Ma: What's wrong?

Me: I just haven't been able to sleep peacefully these days

Ma: Why?

Me: I don't know I just get weird dreams, dreams that I can't explain sometimes they keep me awake at night

Ma: That's bad.. When did they start?

Me: After my deliverance

Ma: We have to go and see the Pastor again

Me: Actually I wanted to see Agatha's mother about it.. Not that I don't trust your Pastor but she's a Prophet she's gifted so she might provide a more clearer explanation

Ma: The devil in you is strong

I chuckled..

My phone rang..

Ma: Who is it?

Me: It's Agatha... Igama lakhe aliphathwa

I answered..

Me: Dwa

I heard her breathing heavy..

Me: Agatha what's wrong?

Agatha: I don't know what's happening Lutho but I'm scared of being in my flat alone

Me: What happened?

Agatha: I.. I don't even know what happened, I can't even explain it. I'm shaken

Me: Okay I'm coming down there right now

My mother looked at me..

Agatha: Okay

I hung up..

Ma: What's wrong?

Me: I am not sure.. Something is wrong with Agatha, I have to go

Ma: Okay call me when you get there

Me: Okay

PORTIA

Ramiel appeared..

Me: Dammit Ramiel can we try knocking?

Ramiel: I can't knock

Me: At least warn me or something

Ramiel: I don't have a lot of time

Me: What is it?

Ramiel: You and Bruce will have to help Lutho

Me: What do you mean? I thought he got delivered

Ramiel: He did but.. When he was a devil worshiper, his 3rd eye opened unfortunately it can't be shut.

It's something that he's going to have to live with for the rest of his life

Me: I am not following

Ramiel: The underworld opened his 3rd eye so that he can see what happens in the spiritual world but through dreams, because they wanted to use him to spill blood and cause accidents. Now that he's on our side, he will be getting Prophetic dreams about the underworld their plans and what not

Me: So he's a Prophet?

Ramiel: No.. He's a normal human being who will just get Prophetic dreams about the devil's plans. Take him as a messenger. He won't see Angels and demons like you and other spiritual people. His 3rd eye will mostly be open from the witchful hours 00:00-3:00am, when the devil, witches, devil worshipers carry out their work he will see them he will have a Prophetic dream. Physically he will be sleeping, his human eyes will be shut but his 3rd eye will be open and seeing to the other side. So the underworld will want to close it and we can't have that, the same way he was destroying people is the same way he will help them by having these prophetic dreams so he will have to be serious in prayer

Me: Wow!

Ramiel: I have to go, remember. Whatever happens, Lutho's 3rd eye always has to be opened

Me: Why?

Ramiel: Because he's important to your daughter  
She disappeared..

SOMANDLAKAZI

I looked at the wall, there were writings on it.  
Writings in a language that cannot be understood  
by human beings. The writings were written in  
blood.. I moved closer and read through when I had  
the chain moving.

I turned around and switched on the light, she  
groaned and covered her face with her hands. Her  
nails had chipped, her finger tips were bleeding,  
because she was scratching the wall busy writing.  
Her hair was a mess, she was naked with a chain  
around her neck.



I told everyone that Lovey was going to a mental institution, but in actual fact. Lovey is my animal now, my own personal pet. She has completely lost her mind. Biting and eating her own flesh, drinking her own urine, grinding her teeth and constantly biting her lower lip. I use her mostly at nights, to go and torture my enemies.. I walked over to her and put my hand on her head..

Me: Good girl

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:52] : SEASON FINALE

—

93

MONICA

As we were driving back I kept on looking at Bruce. I was very shocked by everything and he seemed casual about it all, like he didn't just throw bombs at us. Bruce's gift is scary but he is cool, if I had to deal with such everyday I'll definitely go mad..

Bruce: Out with it, what's wrong?

Me: Nothing

He looked at me and then looked at the road.

Bruce: The problem with your womb is not spiritual. It was done out of vengeance but it's not spiritual. There's no demon blocking it, God is not blocking it. You just badly hurt, for it to hold a baby but it will heal. I just got to have faith, won't be today nor tomorrow but it will heal

I swallowed..

Me: What if I don't want kids anymore?

Bruce: You want kids, you just went through a lot of trauma that you haven't completely healed from

Me: I don't want another miscarriage

Bruce: You won't miscarry

Me: How do you know?

Bruce: Because this time around you having a baby with me

Me: Because you heavenly favoured?

Bruce: No because I'm Bruce

I chuckled..

Me: You have too much confidence

Bruce: In life you have to have confidence

He held my hand and kissed it..

Bruce: I love you Mo

Me: I love you too

(Silence)

Me: Can I sleep over at your place tonight?

Bruce: What about your Grandmother? You wanna give her more reason to hate me?

Me: My Grandmother doesn't hate you, she just doesn't like the idea of me jumping from one relationship to the next in such a short space of

time

Bruce: Okay you can sleep over but you will have to call her and ask for permission

Me: I'll do that

AGATHA

Lutho showed up, I was happy that he was here.. I hugged him

Lutho: Are you okay? What happened? You shaking  
We broke the hug..

Me: I wanna show you something

I grabbed his hand and led him to the living room, he whistled..

Lutho: You lost your marbles and took it out on the furniture?

I punched him on his shoulder..

Me: Can you be serious for one second?

Lutho: What happened?

Me: Your Brother did this!

He looked at me..

Lutho: Come again

Me: Butho he's here.. He did this

He put both his hands on my shoulders..

Lutho: Okay let's try to calm down

Me: Butho is here Lutho!

Lutho: No Butho is gone, the only way Butho can visit you is through your dreams

Me: Bruce was here okay

He got his hands off my shoulders..

Lutho: Aya yaya

Me: He was helping me with my demon situation and then he sensed him and Butho did this

Lutho: Bruce is going to be everywhere now, first he took Mo from me as if that was not enough he's trying to take you too.. Yabona manje kuzonyiwa

straight

Me: Lutho can you stop with your jealousy for one second please.. This is serious. You know me, I wouldn't make this up I'm not crazy!

Lutho: Well you are a bit crazy

Me: Not this crazy

Lutho: That's still questionable

I sighed in Frustration.. He likes provoking me

Lutho: Okay let's do this, I'll stay here for the night and probably by tomorrow you'll feel better, how about that?

He put his hand on my cheek. I nodded

Lutho: Let's try to fix this mess

Me: We walked in and started fixing the mess

Lutho: Fancy me this, why did he do this?

Me: I don't know, apparently he still has this hold over me

Lutho nodded..

(Silence)

Lutho: Mthande, Mthande umthande ke

I looked at him as he was singing..

Lutho: Dali umphul' intliziyo, Dali umphul' intliziyo..

Ungamdeleli umuntu wakho

I laughed..

Me: You are such an annoying person

Lutho: Umphul' intliziyo even on the other side

Me: That's not true

Lutho: Dari ungphul' inhliziyo

Kutheni ungenza so

I can't take it anymore

I wish I took it slow

Me: Dali ung'phul' intliziyo.. Dali ung'phul' intliziyo

We continued singing..

PORTIA

Every night before I go to bed, I call Agatha to make sure that she's fine and if she has said her prayers. The first 2 attempts her phone just rang, the last time trying her she picked up..

Agatha: Mamino

Me: Are you okay? You took long to pick up

Agatha: I was just busy with something

Me: Okay

I heard Lutho singing in the background..

Me: Is that Lutho?

Agatha: Yes

Me: Ohw greet him

Agatha: Wait

She put me on loud speaker..

Agatha: My mom says hi

Lutho: Aww Mportia risto Madoda,  
uMprophefathana



I laughed..

Me: Nxa ngizok'shaya wena I'm not your mate

Lutho: Ya maan I love you too

Me: What is that mental institution doing there? Are you okay?

Agatha: Ya I'm okay he was just passing by to check up on me

Me: That's sweet, he's a good friend

Agatha: Yes he is

Me: He is still a friend right?

Agatha: Yes Ma he is

Me: I was just checking

Agatha: And if he wasn't?

Me: Hai asazi ngoba vele wena no Lutho have known each other for years, who knows maybe you guys have always had feelings for each other

Agatha: Hai Ma! Imagine Lutho and I

Me: I am imagining it

Agatha: Awkward! Lutho and I have never seen each other that way

Ma: Am I still on loud speaker?

Agatha: No

Me: If a guy and a girl are friends for this long, trust me one is bound to catch feelings

If you haven't caught them, he has

Agatha: I don't think so

Me: Okay then let me keep quiet.. Anyway I was checking if you alright and if you have prayed

Agatha: Thank you for checking up on me

Me: I am your Mother it's my job

Agatha: Either way.. Thank you

Me: Okay don't forget to pray

Agatha: I won't

Me: I love you

Agatha: I love you too

Me: Good night

Agatha: Good night

MONICA

Bruce's house was beautiful. It was a double house, at a very classy neighborhood. Now I'm convinced that they rich.. Which intimidated me more. We pulled next to Clara's Range rover and another Range Roger

Me: Wow

Bruce: What?

Me: Are you sure you want to be with me?

Bruce: Why?

Me: I'm just asking

Bruce: Yes I still wanna be with you

Me: J ust checking

We got out of the car and made the way to the house.. From the kitchen to the living room we were

welcomed by a song..

"u nono ngowami

Buleli nchazo yenu mama notata wam abazali bam

Hhaa asambe nono siyolala siyolala embhedeni"

I looked at Bruce..

Me: Are you sure this is your house?

He shook his head..

Bruce: Clara

We got to the living room. Clara was up on her feet dancing with a glass of wine in her hand, some man was sitting on the couch looking all kinds of bored. The song was playing on Trace.. The only words Clara said were "Nono"

Clara: Brucy!! And Mo

The man reduced the volume..

Bruce: What's going on?

Clara: I like this song, it was my friend's favorite song

Bruce: I see.. It sounds nice

Clara: You just got here, you didn't hear all of it

Bruce: I'm glad I just got in

The man on the couch turned and looked at us..

Him: Bruce

Bruce: Hey

Clara: Mo came to visit so late?

Bruce: She's here for a sleepover

Clara: Ohw my, you getting some tonight

Husband: Clara

Bruce: Stay out of my business

Clara: I'm just saying, I have a lube

I coughed..

Clara: So how are you guys going to have sex with all the angels and shit?

Her husband laughed.. He got up from the couch..

Him: Okay that's enough wine for you tonight

Clara: I just wanna know because Bruce prays most of the night, so how is this going to work?

Bruce: Do you see me prying in your sex life?

Clara: I'm just asking Bruce don't get emotional

She looked at her husband..

Clara: Our bedroom is next to his, where are your earphones?

The husband laughed again..

Him: Okay.. I think you done for the night

He took the glass from her..

Him: Let's go.. Sorry guys

He held Clara's hand..

Clara: Don't disappoint.. Mo we'll talk about this in the morning

Her husband pushed her to the staircase..

Clara: There's whip cream, chocolate sauce, ice cubes, strawberries. Bruce put a strawberry in the opening of the vjayjay and eat that shit out!

Bruce: You cut off!

Clara: You guys are young, improvise put chocolate sauce on her nipples and suck them out until they get hard

Husband: Clara come on! You embarrassing him  
They disappeared upstairs..

Bruce sat on the armrest of the couch..

Bruce: Sorry about that

He took the remote and changed the channel, I looked at him and thought about what Clara said.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:53] : SEASON FINALE

–

94

AGATHA

Lutho and I were sitting on the couch having pizza and wine. The pizza was in the middle and we were holding the wine glasses..

Me: I think working for your Father is good until you get something

Lutho: I have no choice... I have a child on the way

Me: Still can't believe you got Lolo pregnant

Lutho: I wasn't myself that time and trust me I regret it, but unfortunately I don't want my baby growing up like me with no father. I had to go through life without my father it was shit

Me: I understand Dwa, but Lolo is a witch

Lutho: Awume tuu

Me: It's the truth

Lutho: I'm sitting here trying to convince myself that she's not carrying a demon

I laughed..

Lutho: This is how one applies to go to hell



Me: I'm sorry I'm just imagining her giving birth to a little demon or a little witch (laughing)

Lutho: I'll leave... I'll leave you to be tortured by your demons

Me: Okay sorry I'm quiet

We looked at each other, I burst out laughing..

Me: I'm truly sorry (laughing)

Lutho: It's okay, I'm just happy that you laughing..  
Haven't seen you laughing in a while

I cooled down..

Me: One just needs Lolo to laugh it out that's all

Lutho: You are going to hell that's very wrong

MONICA

After bathing I went to check Bruce in the study. I stood at the door and watched him concentrating on what he was doing. Not far from the desk he had

a board, he had detailed a demon like he was doing a background check on it. He had a couple of books laying on the table all of them were wide open.. After a while he got Frustrated and messed up his hair using his hand, he laid back on the chair and closed his eyes.

Me: Demons giving you a headache?

He looked at me..

Bruce: I thought you would be sleeping by now

I made my way in, I was wearing one of his t-shirts. He looked at me as I made my way in..

Me: What's going on?

Bruce: Dawn sent me a video of possession one of his charges that I'll be doing an exorcism on

Me: Ohw yeah? Can I see the video?

Bruce: I don't want you getting any nightmares

Me: I have an exorcism in the house, I'll sleep just fine

I walked over all around and sat on top of him..

Bruce: Uhm okay

He played the video on his MacBook..

I should've taken his warning, the video was scary..  
I paused it..

Me: What happened to her? How did she get possessed?

Bruce: She was using a spirit board, if you don't have knowledge about such it can turn dangerous.  
She was possessed by 3 demons

I looked at him..

Me: How do you sleep at night?

Bruce: Peacefully like any other normal human being

Me: I wouldn't sleep at night I swear

Bruce: I know

He kissed me on my shoulder...

Bruce: You have to go to bed and I have to work, because this moment is getting too beautiful for my liking

Me: After seeing that you expect me to sleep?

Bruce: Uriel is on guard don't worry

Me: Uriel?

Bruce: Warrior Angel

Me: How sweet

Bruce: He's not guarding you, he's guarding the house

Me: Ohw

We heard a sound on the roof..

Bruce: What the??

Me: What was that?

Bruce: It sounded like a devil worshiper falling on the roof

Me: What?

Bruce: Come on get up I need to go and see this  
I got off him and followed him as he went outside..

AGATHA

He removed my hand from my cheek and my head slanted over.. I opened my eyes and looked at him..

Lutho: Should we call it a night?

Me: No I'm still enjoying the movie

Lutho: No the movie is enjoying you, you sleeping

Me: We waiting for 00:00am to pray

Lutho: I'll wake you up

Me: I don't trust you

Lutho: Okay then come here

I moved closer and he wrapped his arm around me, I placed my head on his chest..

Me: I'm glad you here

Lutho: Me too

BRUCE

I walked over to Uriel..

Me: What's going on?

Uriel: It's nothing just a demon was passing by

Me: Isn't it too early for that? The witchful hour starts at 00:00am, it's 23:55

Uriel: It was just passing by

Mo squeezed my arm for dear life..

Me: Okay Liefie not so hard

Mo: There's an Angel in our mist?

Me: Yes

Mo: I can't see it

Me: You don't have to see it

Mo: I would like to see it

I looked at Uriel..

Me: Warrior Angels are different they not your typical Angels that they show in movies, they a bit scary.. And they big

Mo: It doesn't matter

Me: You can't see him Liefie

Mo: Because I'm a basic human being?

Me: Because your 3rd is closed

Mo: It can't open

Me: Not entirely

Mo: Okay

Uriel: I can let her see me, in the morning she will wake up with no memory of how I look like

Me: Are you sure?

Uriel: Yes

Mo: What's going on?

Me: He can make you see him but in the morning you won't wake up with the memory of how he looks like

Mo: That's fine by me

Me: Are you sure that you wanna see him?

Mo: Yes

Me: Okay.. Close your eyes

She closed her eyes..

Me: Now give me your hand

Mo: How is it going to work?

Me: You'll be seeing him through my 3rd eye

Mo: How?

Me: We are emotionally and spiritually connected, I can let you see what I see in the spiritual world

Mo: Wow

Me: Okay hold my hand, don't squeeze too hard

Mo: Okay

She gently held my hand..

Me: Are you ready?

Mo: Yes

Me: Remember keep your eyes closed

Mo: Okay

I looked at Uriel, he stretched his hand out to my



shoulder. I closed my eyes too..

A moment of silence passed..

Mo: I can't see anything

Me: Wait for it

(Silence)

Me: Now?

She kept quiet..

Me: Mo?

She let go of my hand, I looked at her..

Mo: Ohh my God!!

She started walking backwards..

Me: Let's try to calm down

Mo: I saw him he had his hand on your shoulder

Me: I know but you need to calm down

Mo: They look nothing like how they being portrayed on TV and the internet

Me: I know

Mo: This is what you see everyday?

Me: I'm going to need you to calm down Mo

Mo: This is too much for my life

Me: Mo watch out!

She tripped on the stair as she was about to fall, in a split of a second Uriel moved from where he was and supported her from behind so she doesn't fall.. She was leaning over..

Mo: Bruce I'm not falling! I didn't fall

Me: Uriel you can stop playing around with her, she's not a toy

Uriel: If I let her go she's going to fall

I nodded, he moved and she fell..

Mo: Awww!!! Couldn't he at least get me on my feet?

Me: Trust me it's better than you fell

I walked up to her, to help her get up..

Mo: Can he at least fly around with me to compensate me for falling?

Me: He's not a horse Liefie.. Come let's go inside

BUTHO

I stared at Agatha and Lutho on the couch. They had both fallen asleep. I looked at the time, Lutho's 3rd eye has to open by now.

Me: Come on

I waited until the spiritual realm was at it's most sensitive. I looked around, the demon wasn't here as yet. I walked over to Lutho and crouched next to him, next to his ear..

Me: Hey Bro.. It's me

He was dead asleep..

Me: I need you to do something for me.. Lovey is getting what she deserves, she's paying for her sins. I'm afraid that I don't have much time left anymore, I have to cross over, go to my wife and kids

I looked at Agatha..

Me: I need you to take care of her for me. I've us together, then I've seen you two together. Why you never told her that you were in love with her? You let me take your girl? If you were honest from day one she wouldn't be going through this pain. I trust you with her, out of all the girls you've been with she's the only one who has always been here and that's because she has always been close to your heart. Take care of her for me, love her and make her happy. It's going to take time but eventually you'll get there... Ohw and Bruce is going to help you revive the company, don't turn him down. He's a good guy, work with him. Give Dad a chance, let go of the past. Don't ask him any questions about the past, embrace and create new memories with him. You'll be the only child that he's ever going to have now.. I'm very proud of you, and I love you Sgindla don't forget that

I got up and looked at them..

Lutho: Butho...

Me: You going to be fine, trust me.. I believe in you

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:53] : SEASON FINALE

—

95

MONICA

The following morning Bruce drove me home, it was my off day. He had received a call from Dawn, and Dawn asked if Agatha can come to his office so they can prepare the exorcism as soon as possible. They discussed over the phone that they have to carry it out as soon as possible because if Butho finally leaves, the demon will come back full force. I didn't wanna be present what I saw in that video last night was terrifying I don't wanna see nor experience it again..

Bruce: Sorry I couldn't take you out for breakfast

Me: It's okay I understand

Bruce: But that doesn't mean you can't have breakfast

He took out his phone..

Bruce: Give me your account details

Me: You seriously don't have too

Bruce: I want too

I took out my phone and gave him my account details..

Bruce: If you have another friend other than Agatha, you can take the friend along

Me: I'll go alone it's okay

Bruce: Yes Mam'

(Silence)

I received a notification of R3000.

Me: This is for breakfast?

Bruce: Yes is it not enough?

Me: Actually it's too much but not that I'm

complaining.. Thank you

Bruce: You welcome

He had dropped me off at the mall..

Bruce: I'll call you later when I'm done

Me: Okay I'll be waiting for your call

He kissed me..

Bruce: I love you

Me: I love you too

AGATHA

When I received the call from Bruce, telling me that I should come over for the exorcism I was nervous. I was very nervous..

Lutho: Good morning

Me: Morning

Lutho: You seem a little distracted, are you okay?

Me: Bruce called me in for the exorcism

He sighed..

Me: I was wondering if you can accompany me, Mo won't be there. I need a familiar face to be there

Lutho: I don't know if I wanna face the man who took my girlfriend from me

Me: Stop it hau! This is not about Bruce, it's about Me

Lutho: Fine then, I'll accompany you

Me: Thank you

He yawned..

Me: You didn't get a good night sleep?

Lutho: I had a dream or more like dreams

Me: Wanna talk about them?

Lutho: No it's okay, I don't understand the dreams myself except for one

Me: What is it?

He looked at me..



Lutho: It's nothing really.. Let's go

Me: I'll get my bag

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Ma: This house is beautiful

We were finally moving into Lovey's house. We have decided to rent our old house and make a bit of income for us..

Me: It is beautiful

It was at a better state than how Lovey left it, everything seemed to be fixed and repaired.

A woman walked to us..

Her: Good morning

She bowed to us..

Ma: Good morning

Her: My name is Magret, I was assigned to be your helper. Work here full time. I'll be living in the pool

house, only visit my family on weekends

My Mom and I looked at each other.

Ma: It's nice to meet you, my name is Nthabiseng and this is my Daughter Nothando but you can call her Lolo.

Magret: It's lovely to meet you

Me: Me too

Ma: Can you please prepare something for us?

Magret: Yes Mam'

She walked straight to the kitchen..

Ma: I can get used to living like this

I looked around, what price do we need to pay to maintain this life?

MONICA

I didn't eat breakfast at the mall, I took a taxi straight home.. My Grandmother was in a mood.

She literally didn't answer back as I greeted her. She was sitting in the living room, busy crocheting..

Me: Koko

She looked at me and then went back to what she was doing..

Me: I'm sorry

Koko: You are old Mo, you working so you are an adult just remember one thing. You are an adult living under my roof, if you want to control yourself the door is open. If you feel like now you are failing to respect me in my house, you are welcome to leave

Me: I'm sorry... It won't happen again

She kept quiet...

**SBAHLE**

My Son worked hard to buy himself this house. It was a house that belonged to him and his wife, it

was his home..

Zakes: Should we sell it?

Me: No.. I think it would be advisable to ask Lutho first, if he wants it or not

Zakes: That's actually a good idea, I'm not for selling this house

Me: Me too

Zakes: I've been meaning to talk to you about something

I looked at him..

Zakes: I don't think we should tell Lutho the truth. He is currently the only thing I'll ever have to a Son

Me: The last time you were very adamant about this, you wanted him to know at all costs

Zakes: The last time I didn't lose a Son

Me: So you trying to replace Lutho with Butho?

Zakes: Lutho needs a Father and I need a son

Me: Lutho is a man, he's not a child anymore. He

grew up without you

Zakes: I don't wanna fight with you about this, I'm trying to save you. He just lost his brother, do you really want him to know about this? He will never forgive you. I'm giving you a better way out of this, work with me

Me: What if he finds out somehow

Zakes: The only other person who knew about this was my wife, and she is at a mental institution I don't see her contacting Lutho about this

I nodded..

Zakes: We just stick to the story, I'm his father and that's that

AGATHA

We arrived at his office. His receptionist welcomed us in and then walked to Dawn's office to get him..

Lutho: It's not too late to turn back

Me: Stop it

We were holding hands..

Lutho: Exorcisms are not child's play

Me: Being tormented by a demon is also no child's play

Dawn walked out of his office with Bruce..

Dawn was wearing his clerical collar black uniform..

Bruce: Agatha

Me: Bruce

He shook my hand..

Bruce: Lutho

Lutho: Bruce

Bruce stretched his hand to Lutho, Lutho looked at it. I looked at Lutho, he shook it.

Bruce: This is Dawn

Me: I know him.. It's nice to meet you

Dawn: It's lovely to meet you too

Me: This is my friend Lutho

Dawn: Ohw I don't know why I thought you two were a couple

Lutho and I looked at each other and chuckled..

Dawn: This way please

We followed them all the way to the back. In his studio..

Dawn: This is where I perform my Exorcims, only when a client wants it done here

Me: Okay

Dawn: My crew is not around, I have a feeling you don't want this to be recorded

Me: That's true

Dawn: Then I respect your privacy

Dawn turned and looked at Bruce..

Dawn: Is he here? Anywhere? I can't see him

Bruce: No she's not wearing the watch

Dawn: Very well.. We may start

I exhaled..

Dawn: I'm going to need you to wear this

He handed Lutho the chain of J esus'cross

Dawn: J ust put it around your neck

Lutho: For?

Dawn: You are present in an Exorcism

Lutho: Uhm thank you but I don't think I need this

Dawn: I'm not asking you

Me: J ust put it on

Lutho rolled his eyes and put it on..

Dawn: Agatha please sit on that chair

The chair was in the middle of what looked like a triangle..

Bruce: It's to trap the demon from escaping

Lutho walked me over to the chair, I sat down.

Lutho: You okay?

Me: J ust nervous



Lutho: If you don't wanna do this we can go

Me: I'll be fine

Lutho: I'll be standing right over there

Me: I know

He kissed me on my forehead and then walked over to them..

Lutho: If something happens to her

Bruce: Nothing is going to happen to her, I promise you

Dawn: Let's get started then

Dawn looked at them..

Dawn: We going to say the "Our father who art in heaven prayer" Agatha you will have to say it out loud

Me: Okay

Dawn: Okay let's pray

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:53] : SEASON FINALE

—

96

LUTHO

We must have repeated the prayer at least 5 times and still we didn't get any reaction from Agatha. She was saying the prayer with us and she seemed perfectly lucid. I felt like this was the biggest waste of time..

Me: Clearly this isn't working

Bruce: It's not easy to draw out a demon from someone and let it come to the surface

Me: In movies it's very easy

Bruce: Movies over exaggerate a lot

Me: How is this going to happen when she's not

possessed

Bruce: We will make the demon manifest through her

Me: Ohw I see, you actually going to possess her with the demon?

Bruce: No it's not like that

Me: This is a whole bunch of crap! I'm taking her home

I walked over to Agatha..

Bruce: Lutho don't

Before I could get to her, she bowed her head and closed her eyes. I turned and looked at Bruce..

Me: What's happening?

Dawn: The demon has taken over please step back to us

I walked back to them...

Me: So you possessed her? You really did it?

Bruce: No.. I will tell you about it later

Me: There's no telling me about it later, we not friends nor cool like that for us to hang out and chat shit

Dawn: Can you two stop? We have a demon in our presence!

Agatha started laughing, we all focused on her...  
The sound of her voice was different.

Dawn: Who are you?

She raised her head up and opened her eyes, they were black. The white part of her eyes wasn't showing, her eyes were completely black.

Me: What the?

Bruce: Shhhhhh

Dawn walked over..

Dawn: Who are you?

The way she turned her head looking at us and around the room, it was the quickest motion I've ever seen..

She started grinding her teeth..

Bruce: You were asked a question, who are you?

She looked at Bruce..

Agatha: Who are you? to ask me that question

Dawn: Who are you? Sæn kimsæn (who are you)

Bruce: Our father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come

Agatha: Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven..

Give us this day, our daily bread.. Come on do you

think we don't say that prayer too? To our own

Father? Come on Brucy you can do better than that

Dawn walked over to take the bottle of water from

the table.. He moved closer to Agatha and opened

the bottle, he sprinkled a bit of the water on Agatha.

She started burning up, I literally saw smoke from

her but the smoke seemed to be an illusion because

she wasn't really burning up. I attempted to move

closer but Bruce stopped me..

Agatha: Come on Dawn that's not a good way to

treat an old friend

Dawn: I am not friends with the underworld

Agatha: Sad...

Agatha looked at me..

Agatha: We might wanna slow down on the holy water because you upsetting Lu over there sprinkling water on Agatha

Me: Cut the crap who the hell are you?

Agatha: Ahhhhha! look at that, now that's how you greet people

Dawn: Can you please allow us to our job

Me: Obviously you not doing it right if you can't find out who the demon is and exorcize it

Agatha: I really liked you Lu, it's a shame you jumped ships. Heard what happened to your Brother, I sympathize with you. Losing a Brother who was only a chess piece in this game, who knew nothing about what was happening. I can see your pain, you act tough but your heart is bleeding through. Where was God you ask yourself

Bruce: This is not an intervention

Agatha: You are a fine one to talk Brucy. How is

Clara dealing with the death of the parents? Ohh that tragic accident, remember how mad you were that it wasn't made known to you? How you wanted nothing to do with God anymore. I was there when you burned your Bible, I felt your pain. Having to be emotionally strong for your big sister when you yourself you were breaking down

Bruce: Clara is doing just fine

Agatha: So are the wine bottles and the cuts on her wrists

Bruce: You stay away from my sister

Agatha: And there it is

Dawn: You have made your point!

Agatha: Old friend remember your dead fiancé? Remember who killed her?

Dawn dropped the holy water..

Dawn: Amus

Agatha: In the flesh!

Dawn turned back..

Dawn: I need some air I'll be back

He walked away..

Agatha looked at us..

Agatha: One down, who is next?

Bruce: Okay that's enough!

Bruce walked over, he lifted his hand against Agatha..

Bruce: Bu pisliyi gözümüzden uzaqlaşdır, günahsızları geri qaytar

Agatha bowed her head again and closed her eyes..

Me: Did you exorcize it?

Bruce: No.. J ust temporarily drove it away

Me: What?

Bruce: Look Amus is an upper rank demon, you don't just exorcize him

Me: I don't care if Amus was ruling hell with Lucifer himself! You are an exorcist, you are supposed to know your job!



Bruce: So now you know more about my gift?

Me: I know that if I was an exorcist I would have exorcized the damn thing!

Bruce: Be my guest! And then when you lose Agatha don't come crying to me

Me: Wouldn't you like that? As if taking Mo from me wasn't enough

Bruce: I never took Mo from you let's get that straight, you chased her away all on your own by signing your soul to the devil

Me: And you took advantage of that situation!

Bruce: Exactly how did I do that?

Lutho: By ma-

Dawn: Okay that's enough!

We kept quiet..

Me: So what happens now?

Dawn: We reschedule and then we call the damn GOAT!

Me: What the hell is he talking about?

Bruce: Can you stop saying that?

Agatha woke up..

Agatha: Lutho

I looked at her..

Agatha: What happened? Did they exorcize it?

Me: No they didn't, I'm taking you home

I walked up to her...

MONICA

I went to Lutho's place to get the rest of my things that I have left there. Sbahle welcomed me in..

Sbahle: It's so good to see you again

Me: It's good to see you too

She hugged me..

Sbahle: Please sit down

I walked over and sat at the kitchen table.

Sbahle: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up well and you?

Sbahle: I'm holding up well too

Me: I just came to get the rest of my things, I hope Lutho is not around

Sbahle: He's not around

Me: Then that's good

Sbahle: Is this how it's going to be between you too? I'm not saying you are wrong for acting like this but

Me: I just don't wanna see him as yet

Sbahle: Well I wanted us to have some tea and then catch up, I doubt he will be back soon. He slept over at Agatha's

Me: Ohw

Sbahle: Would you like some tea?

Me: Uhm yes please

Sbahle: I'll boil water

AGATHA

Dawn: I am so sorry I know how much you were looking forward to be rid of this demon today

Me: I don't understand what happened

Dawn: This demon I have dealt with it in the past, I have not so good personal feelings against it so I don't wanna bring my feelings into it because I really want you to get help

Me: So what's going to happen now?

Dawn: I will call Prophet Ayo-Faziel Badru

Me: He is an exorcist?

Dawn: No.. He is a Prophet whose oath of office is to deal with witches mostly

Me: And he is supposed to help me with this demon?

Lutho: This gets dummer by the minute, I'll be in the car

He walked away..

Me: I'm sorry about that, he tends to overreact at times

Dawn: I understand.. He deeply cares for you, it's expected

I sighed..

Dawn: You will get the help that you need. I promise you

I nodded..

Me: Thank you

Bruce: I'm really sorry about today

Me: It's okay I understand

Bruce: I will inform you when you can come again

Me: So will it harm me again?

Bruce: If Butho's spirit is still around then no

Dawn: But just put salt around your bed to be safe at night and pray

Me: I'll do so.. Thank you very much

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:54] : SEASON FINALE

—

97

MONICA

It's not that I am jealous of this whole Lutho and Agatha saga, I just feel a little bit betrayed. If they getting up to no good, to me it comes off as like they've always wanted each other even when Lutho and I were still in a relationship. When our families met so we could discuss the separation, he didn't even fight for me. He just let me go, just like that. To never bother me again..

When I got home, I called Agatha right away.

Agatha: Dwa

Me: Dwa on purpose

Agatha: Hey.. Unjani? (how are you)

Me: I'm good was checking up on you and how the exorcism went

Agatha: It didn't go so well, they will have to call in another prophet

Me: Why?

Lutho: Because this whole thing is just shit!

Agatha: Stop it

Lutho: I think we should did and kill this issue, I'll exorcize you

Agatha: What do you know about exorcizing?

Lutho: You wanna see?

I heard her exhaling..

Agatha: Sorry about that Dwa, Lutho is just being an annoying boy

Me: It's ok-

Lutho: A boy? Who you calling a boy?

Agatha laughed..

Lutho: Girl I'm a grown ass Man!

Agatha: That's bad manners to be interrupting me on a phone call

Lutho: Who you calling a boy?

Agatha: Mo

Lutho: Sorry Mo, we'll call you back

Agatha: Stop it give me my phone back!

The call cut..

BRUCE

We were on a call with Prophet Ayo-Fazial Badru..

Dawn: Amus and I we have a history, I don't think I can do the exorcism

Ayo: Only Lucifer and a diplomatic witch can channel Amus

Dawn: I don't think Lucifer is the one who channeled



him, Lucifer wouldn't use Amus against anyone

Ayo: I got you so we going with a witch

Dawn: Yes

Ayo: Have you asked the GOAT? I have never performed a demonic related exorcism before

Dawn: Zaine has a history with Amus too

Ayo: Ya but Zaine can control his emotions

Dawn: I just want this exorcism to be safe Amus breaks bones

Ayo: I will pray on it

Dawn: Do that

Ayo: I'll get back to you

Dawn: Thank you

Ayo: Bye

Me: I'm sorry about Amus

Dawn: I just want this girl to get help, she has been through a lot a failed exorcism might damage her further. She needs restoration, healing, and joy

Me: I understand

Dawn: And she's important to that annoying boy  
I chuckled..

Dawn: I saw a union when I looked at them, they will  
heal each other. They need each other

Me: That's true, they've been through a lot

Dawn: Does the boy know that his 3rd eye is open?

Me: I doubt

Dawn: I feel sorry for him

Me: I have to work with him soon so he'll come  
around

Dawn: That's true

AGATHA

We stopped at the mall to get something to eat..

Lutho: Let me search for my wallet

Me: Did I tell you that you looked good today?

He looked at him..

Lutho: I know right? I wanted to be a snack but I became a whole meal

I chuckled..

Lutho: And not KFC, Nandos

I laughed..

Me: Feeling Mild?

Lutho: Extra hot!

We both laughed..

Lutho: Let's go

We both got out of the car..

He locked and then we walked to the entrance, he held my hand and started walking in my path..

Me: You going to make me trip and fall

Lutho: You walking in my path

Me: No you walking in my path

Lutho: No you walking in my path

Me: You are a nuisance!

He put his hand around my shoulders and kissed me on my forehead..

MONICA

Bruce called me..

Me: Hey Babe

Bruce: Liefie

Me: I spoke to Agatha about the exorcism and she said it didn't go well

Bruce: Yeah that's true

Me: Shame maan

Bruce: She will be okay

Me: Heard Lutho was there

Bruce: To annoy us yes

I laughed..

Me: That's Lutho for you

Bruce: Mo

Me: Yes?

Bruce: You have to let him go

Me: Who?

Bruce: Lutho

I paused..

Bruce: He's going to be in our lives for a long time and you will have to get used to him and Agatha being together

Me: They together?

Bruce: They will be together, it was divine selection, redemption.. He loved her before you. He has always loved her

Me: It's going to be hard

Bruce: I know but you have to let him go and don't hate Agatha too she's the only good and true friend

you'll ever have, be happy for them. She deserves this, she's been through a lot. God is trying to restore what was lost and heal her, only she can open up her heart to love once more for Butho

Me: I understand.. I want her to be happy, I don't want Lutho to hurt her

Bruce: I don't think Lutho has ever hurt her, from what I saw seems like she the only one who can put him in his place, she knows how to handle her

Me: Yes that's true

Bruce: I'll take you out tonight

Me: I don't know.. My Grandmother is mad

Bruce: I'll come there

Me: No you'll make it worse

Bruce: Do you trust me?

Me: Yes

Bruce: Then I'll come, just direct me

Me: Okay

Bruce: I have to go.. I love you

Me: I love you too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I woke up not feeling good today, I had this unexplainable cramps in my womb. There was no bleeding, but the cramps were getting worse from how they were last night.

I got my phone and tried to call Lutho but he didn't pick up. I was sitting on the edge of the bathtub, wanted to take a bath but the cramps weren't allowing me too that's how intense they were. I put my phone away and closed my eyes, trying to take in the pain. I was alone in the house, my Mother wasn't around..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:54] : SEASON FINALE

–

98

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I called my Mother and she didn't pick up. Lutho wasn't picking up too, I was left with the only choice of calling Somandlakazi. She answered.

Som: Lolo

Me: High Priestess I don't know what's happening to me but I am feeling unbearable pains in my womb

Som: When did they start?

Me: I woke up with cramps, I'm so scared and I don't know what to do

Som: Well the truth is that you are having a



miscarriage

Me: What?

Som: Come on, you thought living in that house was going to be for free?

Me: I thought you said you won't take my baby

Som: It was beyond me you had to pay a price for a good life, it's how it works

My heart was shattered. How could she do this to me

Som: You will have kids again in the near future, this is not a train smash

I hung up on her. I tried calling Lutho again but he didn't pick up.

LUTHO

Me: I don't know what to say

Ma: Butho left the house for you and me, I don't

wanna move there so I think it will be best if you move in there. I don't wanna leave my home

Me: I appreciate it

Ma: Yes but we will have to do a cleansing of the house first

Me: I understand

Ma: How is Agatha doing?

Me: She's okay, she's getting there

Ma: I'm glad to hear that

Me: Ma

She looked at me

Me: I think I love Agatha

She didn't say anything...

Me: I know it's wrong because she was involved with Butho and all that

Ma: I long noticed that you loved her, from how you care about her. When you with Agatha you a different person

Me: It was that obvious?

She laughed..

Ma: It was that obvious

Me: Damn!

Ma: Have you told her?

Me: I don't know how she's going to feel about it, I don't wanna ruin our friendship

Ma: You should tell her how you feel about the situation, what if she goes and falls for someone else. You will regret not telling her

Me: I'll talk to her

AGATHA

After my breakfast outing with Lutho, I decided to go and see Veronica. Veronica is a person who travels a lot. You don't get to see her that much.. I waited for her to finish with a client, then I made my way in..

Vero: Abby

Me: Vero

Vero: It's good see you again

She hugged me.

Me: Good to see you too

Vero: It's been a while

Me: You hardly around

Vero: I'm out there living my best life sis

We laughed.

Vero: Sit down please

I sat down at her table and saw the pile of cards.

Vero: Want a reading?

Me: Uhm

Vero: Come on

Me: So long it won't be scary

Vero took the cards and shuffled them.

Vero: What is your zodiac sign?

Me: I'm a Cancer

Vero: Okay

She continued shuffling.

Vero: This is a reading for you my water sign. Take what resonates, leave what you don't understand. Don't make it fit into your life otherwise you will go crazy

She put the cards down and then took one from it...

Vero: I'm seeing a masculine energy, it's a fire sign. Could be a Leo or a Sagittarius

She pulled other two cards.

Vero: King of swords, and the 10 of pentacles. This person wants to come in and love you, I see a long term commitment and this person wants a serious commitment with you. It's not a person that you have recently met, I feel like you've known this person for a long time now and he now wants to come in as a lover and no longer a friend

Me: Huh?

Vero: His name starts with L and he is a fire sign,

could be a Leo or a Sagittarius

Me: That's my best friend Lutho!

Vero: He really wants something serious with you and I feel that you feel the same way too on some level

Me: Wow.. Lutho has a thing for me?

BRUCE

I went and met with Rev Nazo. He was in Gauteng visiting his mother. When Dawn gave me his number to talk to him about the cleansing, it was a coincidence that he was around. We met at some café..

Me: Thank you for seeing me

Nazo: It's a pleasure

Me: Dawn gave me your number

Nazo: Yeah I know

Me: My girlfriend and her friend they need a cleansing

Nazo: I know, a few days ago I was shown a river. The Indoni yamanzi river and two girls in the river with the guardian of the river cleansing them

Me: Who is the guardian of the river?

Nazo: Her name is Qondisiwe, the Dalla

Me: Dalla?

Nazo: She is light

Me: Wow

Nazo: Yes she guards the river, the river is sacred and needs a guardian every now and then

Me: The village is blessed

Nazo: It is blessed indeed

Me: So when can we do the cleansing?

Nazo: Next week, I'll be free next week then we'll drive down there

Me: Okay.. Thank you very much, I appreciate that I'll let them know

Nazo: You welcome

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Now blood was starting to flow, I had no one in the house. The cramps were getting worse, I called Lutho again. He picked up this time around..

Lutho: Lolo

Me: I've been trying to get a hold of you

Lutho: My phone was on silent

Me: Where are you?

Lutho: At my house.. Why?

Me: I think something is wrong with the baby, I have cramps and I am bleeding

Lutho: What? I'll be right there

Me: We moved out from the old house, we staying



at your father's house

Lutho: I don't understand.. What are you guys doing at my father's house?

Me: We bought the house.. Lutho please come quickly, I can't take the pains anymore

Lutho: Okay I'm coming

SOMANDLAKAZI

I unlocked and opened. Then I walked into the room. The room was stinking, I don't know how a normal human being would survive such a smell. I stood there thinking I'll hear the sound of the chain, but it was quiet. I turned on the light and I saw her laying there not moving one bit.

I walked up to her and checked her, Lovey was dead. She used the chain to strangle herself, she must've pulled hard until she suffocated.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:54] : SEASON FINALE

—

99

AGATHA

A FEW DAYS LATER

It was a Sunday afternoon and we had driven a long distance to go see Reverend Nazo preaching. Reverend Nazo is a healer, his gift is very magnificent. Not only does he heal with the touch of his hand physically, but also he heals spiritually. I was reading about him the other day where he talked someone down from the ledge of suicide, the Person was emotionally damaged so it was stated. Rev Nazo went on to say that for him to completely

heal you, he has to feel your pain.

His sermons are mostly about healing.

Nazo: Today we are looking at forgiveness from the side of the victim. I've come to realize that many people who have been hurt don't understand what we mean when we say "Forgiveness is for you and not your offender". Someone was like "How can I forgive someone when I'm still hurting", that's true but you can't go through life still angry about something that hurt you 30 years ago. The Bible says in Psalms 34:18

"The Lord is close to the brokenhearted, and saves those who are crushed in spirit".

Whilst you let go of the anger, God heals you. He heals your spirit. God cannot work on you if you still holding on to anger, because your heart will still be closed for him to reach out to you. For God to heal you and save your soul, you need to let go of the anger. It's hard to forgive let's be honest, but understand that whatever pain you had to go through in life it was a part of your destiny. You had

to go through that, you had to go through that and come out of it stronger. Pain is not meant to kill you, pain is meant to make you stronger. Just like Gold, that beautiful Gold ring you see had to go through the most first before it became what it is. Had to go through fire, had to be melted but the end result was beauty. The kind of beauty that doesn't show what the God had gone through first. That's how it is with you too, you go through pain and from that pain something beautiful has to come out of it. When I was going through my own tribles and tribulations, there's a certain song that I used to like. Believer by Imagine dragons. I liked the chorus more, especially when it said. "You break me down, you build me up believer.. Believer". His pain broke him down but it also made him a believer, so don't let anything negative come out of your pain. Let something positive come out from your pain. Once you find positivity around your pain I'll be easy to forgive and let go of Pain and anger. See the beauty through your pain, there's always positivity around every pain experience. I lost my job, I'm a breadwinner.. What's the positivity around that area? You don't

know that at work your jealous colleague that day had brought you lunch and poisoned the food, you could've died but God saved you so you can do that little mistake and get fired. Yes in some cases it might be the devil's work still find positivity in that situation, God you were there, you saw that means that job was not for me. I believe you have something good kept for me. Look at Joseph the dreamer, he could've went through his whole life hating and mad at his Brothers for selling him but out of that painful experience, he saw good. God wanted him to be a gavenor, had his brothers not sold him he was never going to realize his dream. Had he gone through his life holding on to that anger as poison he wouldn't have gotten to his dream.

The Bible says "Don't cling to the events of the past" what happened, happened no matter how painful it was, it will never change. It happened, carrying the anger only robs you of your today. Forgiveness you are giving up the hope that the past could change, because it will never change. It happened. The

anger you carry through only damages you, it does nothing to your offender. If you going to go through life getting offended by everything then you won't make it. People will always hurt you that won't change, but it is up to you how much power you give them over your life. If you can't forgive them, you still giving them power to control you. That anger you will misdisplace it, you will hurt people who had nothing to do with your pain. You can't last in relationships and you wonder why? You are crucifying every guy you meet by what you experienced in your previous relationship. Give people the benefit of the doubt, give them their chance to hurt you. Don't hold them and crucify them with the sins of your previous pain. Let it go. Forgive and God will piece together your broken heart. All you have to do is to forgive and let go, then God will do the rest

He looked at the band.

Nazo: Can we please play Believer, especially the chorus please listen to the lyrics. I know it's not a spiritual song but it has a good message

"Singing from heartache from the pain

Taking my message from the veins

Speaking my lesson from the brain

Seeing the beauty through the...

Pain!

You made me a, you made me a believer, believer

Pain!

You break me down and build me up, believer,  
believer

Pain!

Oh, let the bullets fly, oh, let them rain

My life, my love, my drive, it came from...

Pain!

You made me a, you made me a believer, believer"

Nazo: Though we won't make bullets fly and make it

rain, please don't be walking out of here to buy a gun and make it rain

We all laughed.. Lutho was sitting next to me, he held my hand.

MONICA

Clara and I we were back from church. I still don't understand how Bruce is spiritual but doesn't attend church.. We found him sitting on a stair listening to music, with a drink next to him. It didn't look like it was alcohol.

A song was playing very loud, so much he didn't hear us coming in. He was staring down at his phone, he was wearing his black and white addidas track pains, a white vest and white socks. Showed that he didn't go anywhere today since we left in the morning



"And I'm grindin' til I'm attacked  
They say "You ain't grindin' til you tired"  
So I'm grindin' with my eyes wide  
Looking to find, a way through the day  
A light, for the night  
Dear Lord, you've done took so many of my people  
but I'm just wonderin' why  
You haven't taken my life?  
Like what the hell am I doing right?  
My Life"

I didn't like the song especially the last part,  
sounded like a song one would listen too when they  
have given up on life and want to die.. Clara walked  
over and turned it off.

Bruce looked at us..

Bruce: Didn't hear you guys walking in

Clara: Yeah you seem distracted there Brucey

Me: Are you okay?

Bruce: I'm fine

He got up..

Bruce: I'm going to sleep for a while

He took his glass and walked upstairs.

Me: What was that about?

Clara: Today is the same day when his best friend passed on a few years ago

Me: Ohw

Clara: He's taking it hard because they talked over the phone a few hours before he died

Me: What happened?

Clara: He was sick and Bruce had been praying tirelessly for him, when they spoke over the phone he sounded well and Bruce was sure that he was going to be discharged. He told Bryce that he's at peace because in a few hours time, he will be going home Bruce though that he was getting discharged

but he was actually talking about the other side

Me: That's sad

Clara: I know... He doesn't break down, only breaks down when this day comes worse with his gift he could see people who passed on but he has never been able to see his friend

Me: Is he going to be fine?

Clara: Yeah just give him time

Me: Okay I'll do that

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I looked at ultrasound photo and tears formed in my eyes. I did miscarry and lost my baby, he was a boy.

Everyone around me seems to be moving on with their lives as if like nothing happened, even Lutho. He hasn't checked up on me ever since I miscarried, it's like no one cares.

My mother walked in..

Ma: Hai Lolo can you stop with the sobbing already?  
It's getting too much now

I wiped my tears..

Ma: I don't understand why you doing this to yourself, it's not like you will never have babies anymore. You still going to have babies in the future, this is not the end of the world

Me: Easy for you to say when you have never mis carried

Ma: It's not like you gave birth to him and he died, you never held him, didn't have that strong bond.. Would you rather have had the Daneb take me or take you? Stop with the sobbing you mis carried so what? It's not the end of the world!, it's life get over it!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:54] : SEASON FINALE

—

100

AGATHA

After the church service which came out at 16:00. Lutho called Sbahle that we coming over, she told us to come she had prepared a Sunday meal. That was good for me because I didn't have time to cook, we left early in the morning. I was very tired but the traveling was worth it, we arrived at Sbahle's place at around 18:30. Lutho's father was around, I was introduced to him. He looks so much like Butho and he seems like a kind man.

Lutho: I'm going to Emnyama ndawo (Dark city) to get myself a Heineken do you want something to drink?

Me: I really don't know

Lutho: I'll buy you strongbow

Me: Okay it's not bad get berries one

Lutho: I'll keep that in mind

We have grown very close now, super close that Vero's reading was slowly but surely coming true.

Me: Don't decide to just chill there then

Lutho: I won't, I promise

He moved closer and kissed me. There has been a lot of kissing involved and we have never spoken about a relationship like are we in a relationship now? What's happening?

We are both just going with the flow of things

Lutho: I'll be back

Me: Okay

He left. Immediately after he left I received a call from my Mother..

Me: Mamino

Ma: Abby

Me: How are you did you go to church?

Ma: Yes I did, how are you?

Me: I'm good we went to church too, Rev Nazo

Ma: That's nice, I wish I could go too. He is good with preaching, he's very gifted

Me: That he is, he made me view forgiveness in a different way. I would attend his church regularly but it's too far

Ma: Next time we will go

Me: Ya we will

Ma: What are you doing?

Me: I am Lutho's place we've come to see Sbahle

Ma: How is she holding up?

Me: She's good.. Her baby daddy is here

She laughed..

Ma: Did you have to call him that?

Me: They not dating nor married so I don't know what to call him

Ma: It is well.. I'm glad you are doing okay

Me: Yes I am.. Thank you for the call

Ma: You welcome Baby

Me: I love you

Ma: I love you too

Me: Bye

MONICA

I walked into the bedroom, he was sleeping facing up. I stood there for a while and waited for him to open his eyes. He did.

Me: Hey

Bruce: Hey

Me: Are you okay?

Bruce: Yes I'm fine

I made my way in..

Bruce: I didn't even ask you how church was, where are my manners

Me: Church was nice



I sat on the bed next to him..

Me: Clara told me about your friend

Bruce: Clara and her big mouth

Me: I'm sorry

Bruce: It's okay, it's something that happened a few years ago

Me: Death is not easy, whether it happened 10 years ago or 3 months

Bruce: Yeah I know

Me: Should we go out and eat? Maybe fresh air will clear your mind

Bruce: Let's do that

LUTHO

I found my friends chilling at the table having a beer or two. They always here drinking everyday..

Chilli bite: Aww ntwana

Me: Zikhiphani? (what's happening)

Mjondana: Uyakena moss sinje ngalento (you know us)

Chilli: And then? Wadlala iformal vandag? (why are you wearing formal clothes)

Me: Bengise mchurch (I was at church)

Mjo: Aww yizwa nje

They say when you want to succeed take note of the company you keep. My friends might have had dreams at one point in their lives, but growing up in the hood it's not always easy to realize your dreams. I don't wanna ditch them, I wanna help them. Had the company not crumbled, I would've given them jobs. Even as cleaners just so they can improve their lives..

Chilli: Eish umuntu mele abuyele eMchurchana (I need to go back to church)

Me: Vele ulindeneni? (what are you waiting for)

Chilli: Imbombi inzima ukuthi uyiyeyeke (It's difficult to quit drinking)

Me: But you don't have to stop drinking for you to go to church, the last time I checked a church was a hospital for the sick not an art gallery for the perfect

Mjo: Yakena labo pastor nyana bakhona ba judgemental kanjani? (Do you know how judgemental those Pastors are)

Me: Then that church is shit, they not supposed to force you to stop sinning it has to come from you

Chilli: Mara sizovela eyami (we will come one day)

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was on the phone with Somandlakazi.

Som: I hear that you are struggling to come into terms with losing your baby

Can't believe my Mother told her.

Som: Look Lolo, Lovey passed on. They called me at the institution that she committed suicide. Now your Mother has to take her place, and she can't be

a diplomatic witch if you don't support her

Me: This whole thing is difficult, it's getting tougher by each day. What has the underworld done for me? Lutho moved from Mo to Agatha, the only thing that it has done for me was to take my baby and drive the man I love into another woman's hands. She's constantly posting their pictures together, a mere Agatha moved from Brother to Brother

Som: Forget about Agatha and Lutho, the underworld will give you your heart's desires all that you have to do is accept and be loyal I promise you that all is going to go well with your life. Now I have a plan up my sleeve but I will need you to cooperate and trust me

Me: I'll do so

Som: Thank you... Now stop worrying yourself

Me: Okay

Som: Trust me I have a good plan, a Plan that will work to our advantage

Me: Okay

Som: Bye

Me: Bye

–

SOMANDLAKAZI

My assistant walked up to me..

Assistant: Mam they are here

Me: Good...

I walked to the kitchen and the men were standing there..

Me: Gentlemen

They bowed down to me a little..

Me: I have a job for you

They looked at me..

Me: At midnight I need you to go to a certain cemetery and dig up a certain body, when you have completed the job you will be paid

They nodded.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:55] : SEASON FINALE

—

101

AGATHA

We were having a delicious dinner just talking and laughing.. Lutho and his father were the most vocal ones.

Zakes: That was Butho for you

Sbahle: I miss him a lot

Me: The idea of not seeing him ever again

Lutho: At times I feel like he's going to just walk in

We heard thunder.. There was thunder and lightning.

Sbahle: That's strange, there was no sign today that it's going to rain

Lutho: What can we say

The thunder and lightning was so bad that the lights went off..

Lutho: I'll get the candles

Sbahle: What a way to ruin a perfect dinner

Me: I am scared of thunder

Sbahle: At least you not alone

Me: Thank goodness for that

BRUCE

Mo did good by suggesting that we should go out. I needed the fresh air and to be away from home and my thoughts..

Mo: Ohh that's not good

The sudden thunder and lightning, was not normal.

When the thunder started at first, I felt this wave of darkness. Serious darkness passing through..

Me: Liefie can I call Dawn? I'll be back

Mo: Ohw okay

I didn't wanna make the call in front of her, I didn't wanna scare her. I walked out and called Dawn...

Dawn: You felt it too?

Me: I felt it

Dawn: This kind of evil and darkness I have never felt it before

Me: Same here, my heart is even beating fast

Dawn: Hell is furious and they trying to retaliate the best way they know how

Me: I just we could know what's happening

Dawn: We will know when the time is right, right now we just need to be serious in prayer

Me: Noted.. I will contact you soon, I'm out with Mo

Dawn: Enjoy



—

PORTIA

I was in my bedroom reading my Bible when my heart suddenly started beating very fast.

It felt like I was having a heart attack, I struggled to maintain my normal breathing.

I closed my Bible and then closed my eyes trying to get myself to breath normally again but I couldn't. My chest was closing in on me

I got out of bed, by now I was feeling very dizzy. I walked up to the door, opened it and made my way out to the living room. I was balancing myself with the wall..

Me: Pru.. Pru!

Pru showed up from the kitchen..

Pru: Portia.. What's wrong?

Me: I don't know I'm struggling to breath

Pru: What happened?

Me: I have no idea

She came to me and held my arm..

Pru: Ohh my goodness Portia you shaking real bad

Me: I can't breath

Pru: I'm taking you to the hospital

She walked me over to the couch...

Pru: Let me get my bag and car keys, we going to the hospital

She disappeared to the bedroom..

–

SOMANDLAKAZI

I looked at the sky, it was dark and lightning was flashing through out the sky.

I looked at the Men going deeper into digging. It was raining, and the rain was intensifying.

Me: Make sure you don't drown deep in there

We had to pay the people who guard the cemetery to let us in and allow us to dig. They even helped with the digging..

Assistant: Is it supposed to rain?

Me: We are about to carry out the greatest evil, of course it's going to rain

Assistant: Will this work? Bringing him back to life?

Me: We not bringing him back to life, we using his body as Amus'host. We can't touch his spirit why not use his body then?

Assistant: Amus is going to go to his body, I thought demons needed a living body to actually possess

Me: Have you ever heard of dead people being turned into Zombies? Is thunzela as they call it?

Assistant: Yes

Me: That's exactly what we going to do with Butho's body

Assistant: Won't he fight?

Me: He has crossed over to the other side, chances of him coming back are slim

We both glanced at the Men who were busy digging up..

–

AGATHA

Sbahle went out and walked Zakes to his car. Lutho and I we were clearing the table..

Lutho: The food was delicious even though the weather disappointed us

Me: The food was very nice no lie

He gave me the Tupperware and I put it in the fridge..

Me: Thank you

Lutho: You want me to drive you in this weather?

Me: I don't know

Lutho: Why don't you just sleep over? Plus you

scared of the lightning

Me: Are you trying to get into my panties?

Lutho: As if like you will allow me

Me: You right about that

Lutho: So?

Me: I'll sleepover, only because I'm scared of lightning and thunder

Lutho: That's my girl

He walked closer to me.. I pushed him back

Lutho: Come on

Me: What exactly are we doing? What is it called?

Lutho: I don't know.. What do you wanna call it?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Lutho: All I know is that I've had hots for you, from when you became my best friend

I swallowed..

Lutho: I love you, I've always loved you

Me: I don't know what to say or how to feel about that, seeing that we have b-

He pulled me closer to him and kissed me.

After a few seconds he broke the kiss still holding me close to him..

Lutho: Tell me if you not feeling the same way

I looked at him..

Me: I feel the same way too

He leaned over and kissed me again..

-

SOMANDLAKAZI

They got the coffin out, my Assistant and I moved closer..

Me: It's about time!

The man who weren't inside the grave opened the coffin.

Me: Give me the torch!

I grabbed the torch from one of them and checked the face in the coffin. It was him, it was Butho..

Me: put the body in the body bag, put the coffin back inside and then close the grave

Man 1: It's raining, water is filling up the grave we can put the coffin back in now

Me: find a way to do it, I don't want his people coming to visit an open grave. Find a way!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:55] : SEASON FINALE

–

102

AGATHA

Days passed and life seemed to be making sense. It was very peaceful as if like things were never hectic

at one point. Lutho was doing good too, our relationship was at the honeymoon phase. It was perfect. Though we know very well that a relationship cannot be perfect, but mine seemed to be perfect.

I was out that doing some shopping with my Mother..

Ma: I like this new you, you seem happy and at peace. I am so proud of you Abby

Me: Thank you Ma, I am just happy that things are peaceful. I never thought that we would go through life without any problems. My life has always been circled around by problems and difficult circumstances

Ma: Things do change. It doesn't rain forever, at some point the rain has to stop and sunshine has to come with a rainbow at times

Me: That's very true. Thank you for being patient with me, thank you for understanding. Thank you for always being here when I needed you the most



Ma: I'll always be here

Me: I know that I've hurt you a lot, You didn't have to forgive me

Ma: We are human beings. Sometimes we hurt each other beyond what words can express, I'm grateful you came out of that hurt and you came back stronger

Me: Me too

Ma: Look at this.. This will look good on you

Me: I think so too

LUTHO

He sat down..

Bruce: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Bruce: Thank you for meeting up with me or agreeing to meet up with me

Me: Your email was difficult for me to avoid your proposal

Bruce: So you read it

Me: If I didn't I wouldn't be here

The waitress came to us..

Waitress: Good morning Gentlemen

Bruce: Good morning

Waitress: Can I start you off with anything to drink?

Bruce: Ice tea please

She looked at me..

Me: Coffee please

Waitress: Coming right up

She walked away..

Bruce: I'm surprised you agreed to meet up with me seeing how much you hate me

Me: I don't hate you, never hated you. I was just in my feels with the whole Mo situation

Bruce: You not in your feels anymore?

Me: No.. I ended up with the life of my love so you off the hook

Bruce: I'm glad you did because I didn't know how to come at you with this

Me: Lay it down for me

Bruce: I want to revive the company, I will assume the position of being a CEO and I will put a lot of money to revive it. We will still keep the original name and you will remain in your position but with 40% shares

I thought about it...

Bruce: You don't have to put in a cent, Dawn has agreed to put in some money too on my behalf to fully get the company operating again

Me: I understand what you saying

Bruce: You don't have to answer now you can think about it

Me: There's nothing to think about. I enjoyed working there, I would really like to see the company operating again

Bruce: Plus it's not like we need investors we just need to talk to the previous stores that used to sell the brand, I'm sure two or three of them will be keen on working with us again

Me: Even if we get just one, the others will follow

Bruce: That's exactly what I mean

The waitress came back with our order..

Bruce: So I'll prepare the contract and then we'll discuss it, if you not happy about something we'll change it

Me: Yeah.. You do that

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Somandlakazi drove all the way that day to make sure that Butho's body is dug up. As if like that wasn't crazy enough, she brought the body at our place to perform the ritual that she needed to perform...

I don't know what was more messed up. Her bringing Butho back or the fact that we had to live with a dead body for a few days.

I had sleepless nights, I was paranoid and I was having hallucinations. I couldn't pass that room and pretend as if like a dead body wasn't there..

I stood at the door..

Som: Come in

I made my way in. His body was in what looked like an incubator or an oxygen box I didn't know what it was. But what it was, it was meant to repair the damage made to his body. This ritual was serious, Specialists were coming in and out to do their job.

It was crazy, I couldn't believe that they were actually going to falsely bring him back..

I glanced down at him. He was recovering or his body was recovering at least..

Som: Just a little longer then Amus will fully take over

I swallowed..

Som: I'm giving you an opportunity to ruin the people who ruined your life. Imagine dating your step sister's ex, Lutho's brother

Me: I just can't believe that you pulling this off

Som: Anything is possible with the Daneb

Me: So I'll actually be dating a demon in Butho's body

Som: Don't look at it that way, look at it as a mission and a reward

Me: How will I look at him everyday knowing that he is dead but not really dead

Som: In our line of work, there's no room for fear. There's no room for panic. You starting over on a clean slate, a good clean slate

I nodded..

Som: Qina isibindi, go get you a liver

LUTHO

We were now having breakfast..

Me: So Agatha will have the cleansing first before the exorcism?

Bruce: Something is not right as far as the demon is concerned

Me: Why?

Bruce: The last time I saw her with Mo, couldn't sense any demon around her. We tried to conjure Amus but we can't sense him anywhere

Me: Is that because Butho is protecting her?

He shook his head..

Bruce: I can't feel Butho's presence anymore, it's like he finally moved on to the other side

Me: I'm confused, so Amus left Agatha just like that?

Bruce: It's possible

Me: Wow so he chickened out

Bruce: I feel like it was way too easy, something is not right I can feel it

RAMIEL

I was in Purgatory with Uriel, Uziel and Amus

Amus: I don't understand what the fuss is about

Me: The fuss is that we won't let you do this

He laughed..

Amus: Come on Ramiel, I'm an upper rank demon what can you do?

Uriel: Amus if you do this you will be forcing our hand to strike you

Uziel chuckled..

Uziel: You speaking as if like you can destroy him. Brother Amus cannot be destroyed until the end of time when he has to go to hell with Lucifer. You can



fight him but destroying him I don't think so

Amus: And the fight is going to last for centuries to come do you want that?

Ramiel: Amus listen here..

Amus: No you listen here.. I am not hurting anyone so you can't initiate a fight. I am using a dead body as a vessel

Uriel: You won't be physically hurting them but you will be hurting them in some way

Amus: I am not hurting anyone

Uziel: We can talk about this here until another century passes but the truth of the matter is that you two can't do nothing about this.. Amus is not physical hurting anyone or spiritually hurting anyone. If any hurt arises it will be from them

Uriel: We don't go around starting fights with you

Uziel: Ohw really now?

Amus: It's only up to them, if you trust your charges then you should trust that they will handle this very well

Uriel: You are an upper rank demon! The type that does more damage than any other demon

Amus: Ohw please Ramiel stop with the compliments

Me: I am not complimenting you

Uziel: This is going to happen whether you like it or not. Earth is our territory, our home. We rule and there's nothing that you can do about it!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:56] : 103

MONICA

Bruce fetched me from work later on that day

He was driving me home, with a song playing in the car. Not too loud as to not hear ourselves talking.

We are living tomorrow at 3am to go to the Zikhali village for the cleansing. I was both excited and

nervous at the same time..

Bruce: I've spoken to Lutho about reviving the company

Me: What did he say?

Bruce: He's very keen on it

Me: That's good

He looked at me..

Bruce: Are you okay?

Me: I'm nervous about the cleansing

Bruce: Don't be, you have to be excited about it

Me: I know but what if I die tonight?

He laughed...

Bruce: Why would you die?

Me: I don't know what if the Demons who are responsible for my demise decide to attack me at night and then kill me so that my cleansing doesn't get carried out tomorrow

Bruce: You give them too much credit, nothing is

going to happen to you. You will be fine, just pray before you sleep

Me: I hope so

LUTHO

Lutho was helping me fold my clothes that I have purchased..

Me: So what did you say?

Lutho: It's a good idea, I'm all for it. Butho worked hard to build that company, I'm all for his legacy being honoured and being carried out

Me: That's very true

He gave me the top, I unfolded it..

Lutho: Why did you ask me to help you out if you going to refold what I have already folded?

Me: Don't be emotional

Lutho: Ready for the cleansing tomorrow?

Me: Yes I'm ready

Lutho: Glad to hear that.. I'm surprised the demon has left you

Me: I don't know what happened but I'm grateful that the demon has left me

Lutho: I'm glad too

He yawned..

Me: Still have troubles sleeping?

Lutho: Yes

Me: Maybe you should consult with someone who can help you, maybe my Mother

Lutho: Let's try that

He gave me another shirt that I re-folded..

Lutho: I'm no longer helping you, I'm going to start preparing dinner and stay away from the kitchen

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was watching TV with my Mother when  
Somandlakazi walked in..

Som: It's nice to be you, some of us are fasting and  
you are watching TV

Ma: High Priestess

Som: Do you want your situation to change? Do you  
want to live like Lovey?

Ma: We apologize

Som: from 00:00-3am we supposed to be praying  
and conjuring Amus so that he can take over  
Butho's body but here you are playing

Ma: We apologize

Som: This our last short at something and we  
supposed to make it work. God works in mysterious  
ways, and we work harder

Som: Gather yourselves so we can pray

We stood up and followed her..

MONICA

We got to my house and he walked in with me. I was scared because my Grandmother still doesn't like the idea of Bruce and I dating..

Me: Koko

Koko: Monica

Bruce: Good afternoon Mam'

Koko: Good afternoon

Me: Bruce just dropped me off

Koko: I see

Me: We will be leaving early this morning for the cleansing

Koko: Can I please speak to this Person alone Mo

Me: Ohh okay

I walked to the living room but I stood at the door to eaves drop.

Koko: What are your intentions with my Granddaughter?

Bruce: I understand that her past relationship didn't end well. She came out of that relationship with a lot of pain and I am not here to cause her more pain. I am here to walk through life with her. Loving her and respecting her. I understand your concerns about her and I promise you that I will treat her better

Koko: Is your family racist?

Bruce: My sister is not racist, she is my only family and she loves Mo

Koko: Would you like to stay over for dinner? Mo tells me that you cast out demons

Bruce: Yes I'm an exorcist, and I would like to stay for dinner

Koko: Good answer

SBAHLE

I was on the phone with Zakes, just got home from work..



Zakes: I was thinking next month we should erect a tombstone for Butho and Happy

Me: That's a good idea, I will contact Happy's Mother

Zakes: Tombstones that are 10k each

Me: That's expensive can you afford that

Zakes: Yes I will use my savings

Me: We will sell Butho's cars and then compensate you

Zakes: No those cars shouldn't be sold. Lutho must get one, and you should get one too

Me: I don't even know how to drive

Zakes: You can learn

Me: I suppose so

Zakes: You can take the G63, Lutho will take his Ferrari

Me: A G63, service and petrol might kill

Zakes: We will help you

Me: Okay

Zakes: I was thinking why not come and work for me

Me: Work for you?

Zakes: Yes in one of our offices, better pay, and a better job. I wanna extend my business to have catering I see most Palours don't do that and most families suffer with the cooking part of the funeral. They will pay a certain fee in their policy to have catering on the day of the funeral

Me: That's good.. I can do that, I'd like that

Zakes: So you in?

Me: Yes I'm in

Zakes: Perfect.. I'll come later so we can talk more about it

Me: Okay

PORTIA

Me: Hi

Voice: You are a difficult person to find

Me: Who is this?

Voice: Lorenzo

Me: Lorenzo? Are you serious?

Lorenzo: It's been a while

Me: Tell me about it wow!

Lorenzo: Got your number from Pru, we still keep in contact

Me: It's good hearing from you

Lorenzo: Good hearing from you too

Me: So what are you up to?

Lorenzo: I'm actually the head of the anatomy department

Me: That's good, you were always determined

Lorenzo: That's why I'm calling. I want to bring you into my team, someone resigned and we can't fill in the post

Me: Are you serious?

Lorenzo: That's if you don't have anything going on

Me: I have nothing going on

Lorenzo: Perfect you will Email me your CV

Me: I will do so wow

Lorenzo: Talk again soon

Me: Yes and thank you

Lorenzo: You are welcome

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:56] : 104

AGATHA

In the early hours of the morning we sat our way to the Zikhali village. We left the flat exactly at 3am, after a short prayer. My Mother even called to let me know that "It is well" all I need from this

situation is faith. Have faith that this cloud of darkness will finally be moved away from my life, have faith that God has finally lowered his hand of mercy into my life. I was overwhelmed with different emotions, to know that a while back things could've went terribly wrong but God came through for me. Lovey could've destroyed me but God said "Not today" mercy rewrote my life..I couldn't stop myself from yawning through and through, I was still feeling sleepy..

Lutho: Which garage again are we meeting them?

Me: Engen garage

Lutho: Okay

Me: I still feel sleepy

Lutho: I can tell from how you yawning, I'm even scared that you might swallow me

Me: Don't be like, I'm sure you feeling sleepy too

Lutho: Not entirely, I'm used to this. Kdala ng'shaya iLalas

Me: Ohw well

MONICA

After the dinner last night, Bruce and I left to his place. I had to sleep over at his place so that we could leave together this morning. Instead of him having to come down and fetch me.. He wasn't feeling at his best..

Me: What's wrong?

Bruce: I don't know, I feel so drained. I feel weak

Me: Have you been getting any good sleep lately?

Bruce: I always wake up at 00:00am and 03:00am to pray, I'm used to that schedule. Nothing of this nature has ever happened to me before. It's the first time

Me: That's weird

Bruce: Something is not right about this 3am

Me: Please don't pass out behind the wheel

Bruce: I won't.. I promise

Me: We are almost at Engen garage you can rest a bit

Bruce: Naa... I'll be fine

Me: We should've taken the same car, with Agatha and Lutho

Bruce: We'll be fine Babe if there's any evil awaiting us. Uriel will handle it

Me: That's true

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We were standing around the pool in our black robes. Butho's body had been moved from the guest room and it was laying on the grass ontop of a black cloth and it was also covered with a black cloth. We couldn't use white, even the candles used were red and black. Amus is a demon, so Butho's body will be engulfed in total darkness..

Somandlakazi was praying over the water, holding her black cane with a snake head.

The reason why his body had to go into the water is that. The Daneb Algedi lives under the sea, right in the middle of what we call "The devil's triangle" The Bermuda triangle. So the water from our pool will connect with the Daneb Algedi and Amus, so Amus can completely take over in Butho body as his new vessel. This was a scary process, it was even more scarier knowing that I'll have to "date" him..

Somandlakazi turned and looked at the two Men who brought Butho's body over. They went and got in the pool, in the middle of the pool. The heart of the pool, that's where our Bermuda triangle was to connect with the one where The Daneb Algedi is. They gently sunk his body in.

When he was completely sunk in deeper, the two Men stepped out..

BRUCE

We met up with Agatha and Lutho at the Garage.



Whilst the girls were busy catching up, Lutho and I went inside to buy refreshments..

Lutho: I have to get an energy drink, I feel like shit

Me: Welcome to my world

Lutho: I didn't wanna show Agatha or tell her because she was going to start getting worried that I will pass out behind the wheel

Me: Do you know that you also have to go into the water?

Lutho: What? Why?

Me: You were a devil worshiper you need to be rid of that aura. Yes you got delivered, but physically you have to be rid of it so you can be able to start interpreting your dreams

Lutho: What the hell are you on about?

Me: The dreams that you have, you need to know how to interpret them. They Prophetic dreams

Lutho: Prophetic what?

Me: Your 3rd eye is open, your 3rd eye was opened

when you were a devil worshiper

Lutho: So what I'm a Prophet now?

Me: No.. You are a dreamer, you can continue living your life but your eye will never close. It's repercussions of playing with the supernatural

Lutho: What a mess

Me: Yeah I know.. Let's go pay

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We waited there for a couple of minutes just staring at the water..

Som: 3:30am.. We may go back inside and sleep

Me: He's not coming out?

Som: No

Me: Huh?

Som: He will come out, I just don't know when this is a process.. We have never had a demon occupy a

dead body before

Me: Ohw I see

Som: Get everything let's go back inside

Me: Okay

LUTHO

We walked out of the garage, I was still shocked at what Bruce revealed to me.

Bruce: This is yours and Agatha's

Me: cool

Bruce: I'll take mine and Mo's

Me: Okay then we'll stop at another garage

Bruce: No problem though we'll have to communicate

Me: Yeah we'll do that

Bruce: Okay then see you at the next stop

Me: Ayt

I took the plastic and walked to the car, immediately when I touched the door I heard a familiar voice calling out..

"Lutho..."

I looked around... Couldn't see anyone who could possibly call me because Bruce was getting in his car..

"Lutho I need you to sleep.."

I looked around again..

This was strange..

"I need to show you something, but I need you to sleep"

Agatha honked at me..

Agatha: What's wrong? Get in

I opened the door and got in..

Me: Here

Agatha: What was that all about?

Me: Nothing.. Please open my redbull for me, we still have a long drive ahead of us and I don't wanna sleep

Agatha: Okay

She opened it for me..

Agatha: Here you go

Me: Ta

## SOMANDLAKAZI

It hasn't even been 3 months since Butho's death. With this whole ritual thing and using his body he might just come back to fight, he hasn't entirely crossed over. Now I'll have to conjure him, trap his soul so that he doesn't communicate with anyone for this plan to act work..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:56] : 105

## AGATHA

This place was beautiful. It was a small beautiful village blessed with the greens. From the grass to their trees, not forgetting their river that is very visible when you make it into the village. Such a peaceful place, just by being here I was already at peace..

We were taken straight to the King's house, to talk to him prior to our request that Rev Nazo sent a week before requesting permission for us to be cleansed at the river.

On his right hand side sat the Queen, on his left hand side sat his Daughter, the Princess

We were brought into the King by one of his trusted male servant, Manqoba as he introduced himself to us. Rev Nazo was here.

Nazo: "Sangweni,  
Zikhali,  
Mas umpa, Ndungunde,  
Mas engasileke,  
Hlongwane,  
Ndukuzinobulongwe, Mntungwa,  
Nina enibahle njengezihlabathi zolwandle,  
Siyane,  
Mnqobokazi,  
Songobese!"

We just remained Quiet as Rev Nazo took charge, after he had called out the clan names I saw the King impressed. He bowed his head a bit..

Nazo: Nkosi uNgwane, thina siyizazi zase Goli. Sithunyiwe la esgodini sicela kuwe usizo (King

Ngwane, we are visitors from Johannesburg. We have been sent here to request your help)

Ngwane: Siyanamukela eZikhali (We welcome you to our village)

Nazo: Silethe izintombi nazi ukuthi zizogeza emfuleni (we have brought these ladies for a cleansing)

Nazo looked at Lutho, who brought forth two bottles of whiskey and R2000 Rands. He placed the gifts on the lion's skin mat.

Ngwane: Aww kanti ngizophuma ngiye eMsamu ngiyonicelela kwabadala ukuze bazokhona ukubusisa Indoni yamanzi (I will go to the kraal to ask permission from the ancestors to allow you and bless the cleansing)

Nazo: Siyabonga Ngwane (Thank you Ngwane)

He looked at his wife..

Ngwane: Iza nekhandlela elimhlophe, eli blue, namanzi enkomishini nempepho ne snuff (bring along a white candle, a blue one, water in a mug, an



incense, and snuff)

The wife stood up and walked out..

Ngwane: Kanti sizothatha nje ibhodlela elilodwa siye nalo (we will take one bottle and go with it)

We nodded.

Ngwane: Singahamba (we can go)

NOTHANDO LOLO

I made my way downstairs when I saw Butho standing by the sliding door inside the house. He was dripping wet with the black cloth around his body. I dropped my bag on the floor, his eyes landed on me..

Me: Som!.. Som!!

He looked like he was never buried a while back. He looked healthy with no evidence of any scar no bruise on him. He looked very much alive..

Som Som showed up, as soon as she saw him. She

smiled and made her way to him.

She bowed at his feet..

Som: Amus, mən sənin mərhəmətindəyəm. Mən sənin sədiq qulunam

I didn't know what she was saying, but I saw Amus or Butho putting his hand on her head.

Butho: Blessed my daughter

He had a deep voice, Butho's voice was deep but not this deep. Somandlakazi got up and looked at me..

Som: Since he has been assigned to you, please help him get dressed.

I was still shocked..

Som: Help him shower and get dressed

I nodded..

AGATHA

We stood there and watched as King Ngwane and the Queen spoke in the kraal.

Bruce: Is it me or this Manqoba boy has the spirit of a lion?

Rev: He does he just doesn't know it yet, he doesn't know his true self as yet

Monica: This place is ridiculously beautiful

Me: I know right? Like I could live here

Monica: Me too.. The peace, the air, everything about this village is beautiful

The King and the Queen stepped out of the kraal..

Ngwane: Hai senikhanyiselwe (the ancestors have given you permission)

Nazo: Siyabonga (Thank you)

Ngwane: uManqoba uzonihambisa aniyise khona le eNdoni yamanzi (Manqoba will take you there)

Nazo: Siyabonga kakhulu (thank you very much)

The king nodded..

## NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Butho was showering and I had to stand there and prepare to help him dress up when he steps out of the shower. Som requested that so that I can get used to him.

I stood there and looked at him showering, the water running down his naked body. All the way down to his cock, this was a lot of pressure from my side. I was sweating already, couldn't wait for him to finish.

His soapy hands moved down to his cock he had a full grab on it, massaging it with his hand until it fully came to life. It was thick and became more erect as he continued.

I closed my eyes and leaned against the wall, unbuttoning my shirt at the top. I wonder how long he's going to take in there..

## AGATHA

We had to walk on foot to the river, carrying everything that we were going to need for the cleansing. As we walked there, we passed a huge garden where some of the villagers were busy working on it. The fruits were big, these people are blessed no lie..

When we were closer we could hear the waterfall and we had a close view on it, it was insanely breath taking..

Me: Woooooow!!!

Manqoba: Qondisiwe!

The girl that was sitting on the big rock stood up, she made her way down and walked up to us. As she made her way to us her beauty was more visible. She was beautiful no lie, the kind of beauty that I haven't seen anywhere before..

Manqoba: Kune zazi zase Goli (you have visitors from the city)

She looked at us and nodded..

Manqoba: Wu Qondisiwe ke lona, Indoni yethu yamanzi (this is Qondisiwe our guardian for the river)

She was wearing like she was going to get her virginity tested. Breasts exposed, pure white beads all over her body.. This girl is indeed Indoni yamanzi.

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

He stepped out of the shower and I handed him the towel, he started wiping his body with his eyes focused on me. It made me nervous..

Butho: Thank you

I nodded..

Me: I have laid your clothes on the bed

Som had bought clothes for him. It was black pants, a black long shirt no different from how men from India wear and black boots. He had given me a bracelet that Amus is meant to wear around his wrist so that he can't be read by our enemies who are spiritually gifted..

Butho: You are indeed beautiful

Me: Thank you

Butho: I am not sure what happened, but I felt sexual affection overwhelming me in the shower. It means once upon a time he sexualized you

That was unexpected, I didn't know what to say..

Me: We forgot briefs, I'll go and get them

I made my way out.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:56] : 106

AGATHA

Qondisiwe was keen on helping us with the cleansing, not only was she beautiful outside but on the inside too..

Qondisiwe: Ngizoqela ukuthi nishiye konke beseniyaphindela, ngizobuya nibalande (Please leave everything, then leave. You will come back and get them when they are done)

The guys looked at each other dumbfounded.

Qondisiwe: Abantu besifazane, kumele banikwe intlonipho (They are women, you have to respect their privacy)

They seem to understand.

Manqoba: Ngizonisa engadini nibone Okuhle okwala esgodini (I will take you to the garden, so you can see the other beauty of our village)

Nazo: That's kind of you, thank you

Lutho moved closer to me and held my hands..

Lutho: Are you going to be okay?



I nodded..

Me: It's just water right?

Lutho: Yeah it's just water

Me: Then I'll be fine

He gave me a kiss..

Lutho: I'll be back

Me: Okay

Bruce kissed Mo too..

Mo: I don't think I wanna do this without you being around

Bruce: It's going to be okay, she knows exactly what she's doing. I promise you, you going to be okay

Mo: I'll see you when we done then

Bruce: Yes you will

The guys left us there..

Qondisiwe: Kuzoqala bani? (who is going to start)

We looked at each other..

Me: I'll start

Qondisiwe: Thatha ke iKhandlela elimhlophe, ubuye uthathe naleli elihlaza okwesibhakabhaka (Take this white candle, then also take the blue one)

I did so..

Qondisiwe: Ubuye nayo ne mpepho (even the incense)

Me: Okay

Qondisiwe: Uze nayo indwangu emhlophe? (did you bring white cloth)

Me: Yebo nayi (Yes it's here)

Qondisiwe: Buya nayo (bring it along)

I took everything that was required and we walked to the Rock. She told Mo to keep still there until we were done. On the Rock, she lit the incense and the candles..

Qondisiwe: Qala ukhuleke kumvelinqangi, mawuceda ukhulume nabakani. Cele konke okufiswa yintliziyo yakho (Pray unto God first, then communicate with your ancestors telling them

everything that you wish for)

I nodded.. I did just that, prayed to God then also communicated with my ancestors..

Qondisiwe: Let the candles and the incense burn as we go into the river

We got up, and got down from the rock. We walked to the river. As soon as the water touched our feet, she started praying. Then as we moved further in, she called the Ngwane clan names...

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

There way that he was eating, it showed that he hadn't eaten in a long time. He wasn't eating your random meal, he was eating raw meat that still had blood dripping to the plate

His act made my tummy to turn in, this was just disgusting..

Butho: You can find it disgusting but we are not used to prepared food. We need to taste the blood

in the meat

Me: Sounds hectic

Butho: Not when you from the underworld

Me: I see

Butho: Please pass me more meat

I took the dish and gave it to him..

AGATHA

At first the water was cold, but when we were at the heart of the river. The coldness quickly turned into warmth. I followed Qondisiwe as she led me further in to the waterfall..

Qondisiwe: Ngicela bese uyakhulula, izimpahla ziyasala la (Please undress)

Me: Ngoba)

Qondisiwe: Ngob mowuphuma lana uyomba ekukhanyeni (Because now you walking in the light)

I took off all my clothes and I was only left with a bra and underwear..

Qondisiwe: Nako ungakhulula (you can take that off too)

I took them off, I was completely naked by now.. She instructed me to stand under the waterfall. I did just that, she stood in front of me but not under the waterfall and held both my hands. I could hear that she was praying, the water was flowing from my head all the way down joining the water on my waist.

It was hectic felt like I was going to drown, I struggled to breath but something amazing happened. The heavy load that I was carrying on my shoulders felt like it was falling off.

I was starting to feel more and more lighter, and that made me to relax..

LUTHO

Manqoba was telling us about the garden and how

they sell their fruits and vegetables in the city. Also told me that the Biyela Brothers wanna sign a contract with them, where the village will be supplying them with the fruits and vegetables..

Me: Wait what? Lungi Biyela wants to work with you guys?

Manqoba: Yebo kunjalo (that's true)

Bruce: What? Lungi is like the second richest CEO after Butho or at least was before Butho passed on

Me: Putting him in the first position now, the richest CEO under 40 years old

Bruce: Now they'll be making more money, your fruits and vegetables seem good

Manqoba: Siyazama (we try)

Me: Here's something I don't get about you

Manqoba you seem smart, why are you here as a servant boy? You should be out there realizing your dreams

Manqoba: It's a complicated story that I don't wanna discuss due to the vow of secrecy I took

Bruce: Lift up your shirt a bit

Manqoba: Why?

Bruce: There's something about you, you just replied in English and it's good. Your English is good for someone who lives in a village

Manqoba: I thought you guys were here for a cleansing and not to interrogate me

Bruce: Something is not right

Manqoba: Let's continue please

AGATHA

I must've stayed under that water for 5 minutes, when I moved away. I was emotional. I have never felt this lighter, this clean and at peace. We saw doves flying throughout the sky and a rainbow but it wasn't even raining...

Qondisiwe: Avumile amazulu Sisi (The heavens have agreed)

I hugged her...

Me: Ngiyabonga kakhulu (Thank you so much)

Qondisiwe: Usungahamba manje ekukhanyeni, ngizokunika nje umuthi ozowuphuza kuzokhona ukukhipha lonke legazi elikuwe nokungcola kwesinye ngokwecansi (I will give you some medicine that you will drink. The medicine will cleanse you inside and do away with everything that's dirty in your womb that you attracted through intercourse with the demon)

I nodded whilst wiping my tears..

Qondisiwe: Asambe ke (let's go then)

.

To be continued

Apologies for the delay

[11/09, 18:57] : 107

AGATHA



The cleansing went beautifully for both Mo and myself. I was surprised that Lutho had to have one too, but with him. He went in with Rev Nazo instead of Qondisiwe for privacy purposes. Nevertheless, we were all happy with how it went.. Mo and I were wearing the white clothes, and we passed by the King's place to say our goodbyes then we drove back home.. We weren't required to bath today, and that's okay because the cleansing went well. That's all that mattered..

My mother called as we were driving back.

Me: It went very well Ma

Ma: Blessed

Me: Lutho got one too

Ma: That's good to hear, I'm happy for you guys.  
Now you guys need to maintain your cleansing by being strong in prayer

Me: That's true

Ma: I'll see you guys

Me: Okay bye

Ma: I love you

Me: I love you too

I hung up..

Lutho: Can't wait to rest

Me: You should've let me drive and then sleep

Lutho: When was the last time you were behind the wheel?

Me: It's been long

Lutho: Yabona ke (you see then)

Me: Let me rest then please don't cause an accident because you tired

Lutho: I'm good Abby

SBAHLE

Zakes and I had brought this other traditional healer who performed a house cleansing at Butho's place, then cleansed the cars too.

Butho had signed off the house to his brother after Happy's death. It is Lutho's right to stay here that's why we didn't even think of selling it..

Me: Lutho is going to be happy

Zakes: He deserves to stay here, he is really trying to get his life back together again

Me: I'm very proud of him, he has changed

Zakes: That's true

MONICA

Bruce: How do you feel?

Me: I feel good, can't wait to even drink the medicine that Qondisiwe gave me to clean my womb with

Bruce: Have faith too that the medicine will help

heal your womb. Pray before drinking

Me: I'll do so

Bruce: I'm just glad you got the cleansing now we can move on

Me: True

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Butho just can't appear in public without raising questions, Somandlakazi is formulating a plan that will work for him to make a public appearance..

I was doing shopping with my Mother.

Ma: I wonder why you complaining, he's very handsome. More handsome than Butho

Me: He's a demon Ma

Ma: So what?

Me: He's weird and he eats raw meat

Ma: Lolo look.. We are witches, we worship Daneb and if being with Butho will help us then take one for the team

Me: Why are you not taking one for the team Ma? I'm always the one taking one for the team

Ma: My turn will come too and I'll take one for the team.. For now do what Somandlakazi says and stop complaining

Me: I'll do so

Ma: Are all your clothes fine?

Me: Yes

Ma: Let's go pay

AGATHA

We stopped at some garage, I called Mo.

Mo: Dwa?

Me: We can't see you guys

Mo: We will be pulling up soon

Me: Okay

Mo: Ya

I hung up..

Me: You'll have to go and buy because I'm wearing a white cloth, it'll be awkward

Lutho: What do you want? I see steers

Me: Buy me a burger so long it has cheese and Macon, then buy me a chocolate shake

Lutho: Okay.. I'll be right back

Me: Okay

Lutho: Give me a kiss

I gave him a kiss..

Lutho: I'll be back

He got out of the car and went to steers.

Mo texted me that they pulling up.. I texted her back that Lutho is gone to get us something to eat..

Mo literally stepped out of the car in the white cloth and came to our car, she got in at the back seats..

Me: Why are you out of the car in your cloth?

Mo: People here don't know us

Bruce made his way inside..

Me: People can take pictures

Mo: Ahh whatever

Me: This is going to be awkward but how is sex with Lutho? Sorry for asking you this

Mo: No it's okay.. I don't mind.. It depends there's making love with him, then there's fucking

Me: And his size?

Mo: It's perfect you get used to it and then want more

Me: Hmmmmm

Mo: You going to enjoy trust me, and keep on wanting more

Me: This is awkward indeed

Mo: I'm just worried never had sex with a white guy before, always had a black dick

Me: I can't never date a white guy, I get turned on just by looking at a black dick a white sausage won't slept hard

We both laughed..

Mo: So long his size is not disappointing then I'm good

Me: I don't think he will disappoint he has a good dick print

Mo: Then I'll survive

We both laughed again

Mo: I'm happy that our lives are making sense now, we both happy

Me: Me too I pray it stays like this

.

A MONTH LATER

.



To be continued

[11/09, 18:57] : 108

PORTIA

ONE MONTH LATER

Work was really going well. I was back to doing what I loved the most, goes to show that God's blessings are never too late. In my mid 50s I was hired to be a lecturer under the Anatomy department. Might be a bit on the low as I have a PhD, but hey we all start somewhere again...

I was down in at the mortuary with my class, we were preparing for a spotter test. Cadavers were laid on the silver tables, this class had livers that I never had. We were having a practical lesson on muscles. I remember the first time when I was here,

I was scared no lie..

Me: And what do we call this muscle?

Student 1: The sartorius muscle you find it in the leg

Me: Origin?

Student 2: ASIS OTPB

Me: In full please

Student 2: Anterior superior iliac spine of the pelvic bone

Me: Good.. Insertion?

Student 3: anteromedial surface of the proximal

Me: Not the full definition but it's okay.. Function?

Student 4: Lateral rotation of the hip

Me: That's very good, move on to the next please

I raised my head up to see Lorenzo standing at the door.

Me: I'll be right back

I made my way to him..

Me: Prof

Lorenzo: You don't have to be so formal

Me: We are in class

Lorenzo: It's almost lunch, wanted to find out what you would like to have for lunch

Lorenzo's wife passed on about 5 years ago, he never re-married after that and he's younger than me. He's 40 years old and I'm 55 years old. Still stunned how he got this position, they usually put someone older in his position..

Me: I don't know, anything will do

Lorenzo: Are you sure?

Me: Surprise me

Lorenzo: Mind walking me out to the elevator

I looked at the class..

Me: I'm coming back guys

We both walked out to the elevator. We got to the elevator he pressed the ground floor, then he pulled me closer for a kiss..

Me: What are you doing? Someone might see us

Lorenzo: Now there's no one

He tried kissing me again but I pushed him off..

Me: Stop it, you are my boss!

Lorenzo: Tell me to quit my job and I will gladly do so

Me: Don't be stupid

The elevator opened, he gave me one last kiss and squeezed my butt. Just to think that at some point I was his lecturer, and now he's here kissing me, squeezing my butt and being my boss. I'll never get used to it, not forgetting that we in a relationship now.

Lorenzo: I'll see you during lunch

Me: Okay

He blew me a kiss as the elevator closed. I fixed my

coat and went back to my class.

AGATHA

I made my way to the receptionist.

Me: Good afternoon

Her: Agatha

Me: Is Lutho in?

Her: Yes.. You can go through

Me: Thank you

I went to the elevator and it took me straight to his office. I hate the idea of him having a female PA. Lutho and Bruce have worked hard to get this company running. It's not at the level of how it used to be when Butho was still here, but they getting there. So far they managed to get back Clicks, and shoprite checkers as their clients. Now they trying to get other clients, mostly Shoprite, and Pick n Pay. I got to his PA..

Me: Good afternoon

She looked at me..

PA: Afternoon

Me: I'm here to see Lutho

PA: You can go in but he's still on a call

Me: It's okay.. Thank you

I walked to his door and stood there. He was standing by the big window and staring out of it with an earpiece. He got his one hand in his pocket. I admired him, he hits a gym a lot these days. His upper body was getting bigger, his butt was just perfect in those formal pants..

Lutho: Clicks they have underlying racism, I thought with Bruce being a CEO they were going to warm up to us... I hope you not recording this call... When the hit comes they blame their clients... We need to get the sanitary pads in their stores no question about that..

He turned around and noticed me, on his other hand he was squeezing a stress ball.

I indicated with my finger that he should turn around again, he looked at me confused..

Lutho: Yeah I'm still here... Look can we discuss this some other time, maybe tomorrow.. Okay thank you.. Bye

He took off the earpiece...

Lutho: What were you saying?

Me: Nothing

I made my way in as he walked up to his desk. We live together in Butho's house, which is now his house. We don't pressure ourselves with marriage, we just wanna see first if we are happy living together before we jump straight into marriage. If we can handle living together for at least 2 years then we can think about marriage and kids. Right now I'm on contraception..I walked up to him

Lutho: Am I happy to see you, or am I happy to see you

Me: Stressful day?

He put his arm around my shoulders as I stood next

to him, he kissed me on my forehead..

Lutho: Very stressful

I wrapped my arms around his waist making him to face me..

Me: You guys are doing great though

Lutho: We are trying

He kissed me..

Lutho: Missed me?

Me: Ohh no I was just in the neighborhood

Lutho: Doing what in the neighborhood?

Me: Just cruising around in the neighborhood

He hit me a little on my forehead..

Lutho: Doing what in the neighborhood? Who else do you know in the neighborhood?

Me: I'm just enjoying driving around okay?

I bought myself an affordable and good second hand car with a bit of money that my father left for me, the rest I'll be going back to school with it..



He rubbed his eyes..

Me: Still getting the dreams about Butho?

Lutho: Yeah

Me: Are you able to interpret them now?

Lutho: No, they are complicated

Me: Thought you supposed to be interpreting dreams now

Lutho: I can interpret some of the dreams that I have but with Butho, I can't.. I don't know why

I put my hand on his chest..

Me: Give it time

Lutho: I'll do that

Me: Ready for lunch?

Lutho: You buying?

I chuckled..

Me: I don't think so

His assistant knocked at the door..

Sonia: Sorry if I'm disturbing but I need your signature

Lutho: Okay

Sonia catwalked her way from the door to us in those very high heels and short skirt..

She handed Lutho the papers. I looked at her cleavage, she has no business showing that much cleavage..

Lutho: Let me sign

Sonia: You guys make a cute couple, for how long have you been two together?

Me: For a month now

Lutho looked at me..

Lutho: A month? Girl I've known you for years, we grew up together

Me: She asked for how long have we been together

Lutho: We've been together for our whole lives

Me: We were friends then together

Lutho: Unless you have been seeing someone on the side for a month because you Mos def ain't talking about us

I rolled my eyes..

Me: Agh

Sonia: You guys are so cute together

He handed Sonia back the papers..

Sonia: Thank you

She walked out..

Lutho: So who have you been seeing for a month?

Me: I don't like her

Lutho: Who?

Me: Sonia

Lutho: And that's my problem because?

Me: I'm serious

Lutho: I'm serious too, if you have a problem with her that means you don't trust me

Me: I just hope that I won't have a situation with you

and her

Lutho: just like I'm having a situation with you and your one month boyfriend?

I punched him on his chest he laughed..

Me: Let's go to lunch before I change my mind

MONICA

I was now working at the bank, Absa bank. At least I am doing what I went to tertiary for.

It was my lunch break and I was with one of my colleagues Caroline. We were at legit checking out a few things. Bruce and I we engaged now, my Grandmother stopped him from paying lobola saying she doesn't want a repeat of Lutho again. She told me to be sure about Bruce first before he pays lobola. We decided to practice both our cultures. Engagement, lobola, white wedding and then a traditional wedding..

Caro: All set for the engagement party this weekend?

Me: Yes I am

Caro: I'm invited right?

Me: Of course you are, you are my work friend

She smile..

Me: I like this dress

Caro: It will look good on you, buy it

Me: I think I should

I took it..

Me: Now I need heels to match the dress

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was preparing for my final exams. I'll be starting next week. I have gotten used to Butho or Amus, whatever he is. I thought that sex was going to be difficult, but it wasn't. It was no different from sleeping with a normal human being. His sperms

are not effective enough to establish that, instead of sperming he ejaculates a black liquid and lives a part of his darkness inside of me. You will never understand how the underworld works, this liquid he takes it dearly so that he can perform well in bed, if I fall pregnant I'll be pregnant with a demon child although the child will be half human and half demon.

We were in the pool, standing in the middle of it. In the Bermuda triangle, engulfed by unexplainable darkness that we embraced.

I know this love is not genuine but I was enjoying it, at least there's someone who loves me and loves me alone.. He kissed me

Butho: I enjoy spending time with you

Me: I enjoy spending time with you too

Butho: I love you with every darkness in me

Me: I love you too

Butho: You are loyal and make me happy I wanna grant you one wish

Me: Well I wanna be famous

Butho: What are you good at?

Me: I wanna start my own cosmetic line, build an empire from it

Butho: Consider that done

Me: Thank you

Butho: I'll make a few phone calls and we will get it done

Me: Thank you

Butho: You welcome

He kissed me again.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:57] : 109

## NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was out now having lunch with Sonia. Sonia and Caroline are Somandlakazi's Daughters, they twins. One works where Mo is working, the other one works as Lutho's assistant.

This is a battle of good and evil, we have to come out at the top. That's why Somandlakazi brought her Daughters. Sonia lives with us, but Caroline has her own place because she's in a relationship. Unlike me, they are witches. They are undetectable when it has to come to them being read, I'm not surprised though. Their Mother is Somandlakazi after all..

Sonia: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Sonia: I'm well

Sonia is very beautiful, if she can't manage to tempt Lutho then Lutho is really strong.



Me: How is everything going at the office?

Sonia: Today, Lutho's girlfriend stopped by

Me: Agatha

Sonia: Yes

Me: How are you finding her?

She shrugged her shoulders..

Sonia: I mean I don't know what to say but I feel like she doesn't like me

Me: You working with my boyfriend I wouldn't like you too

Sonia: Well then she has to relax

Me: I just hope you will succeed. I've tried with Lutho and failed a lot of times

Sonia: I am not you

Me: I will trust in you then

Sonia: Okay

PORTIA

We were eating lunch and Lorenzo was sitting ontop of the table while I sat on the chair.. He took a bit of my salad and ate.

Me: That's just rude, if you wanted a salad you could've gotten yourself

Lorenzo: I didn't want a salad, I only want it now because you eating it

Me: That's very rude

He wiped his hands..

Lorenzo: How do you think your class is going to perform on the up coming spotter test?

Me: I have faith in them, they've been working very hard

Lorenzo: 80% class average?

Me: It is possible

Lorenzo: I knew bringing you to the team was going to be beneficial for us

Me: I am happy to be here, I enjoy my job

Lorenzo: Then I'm happy

AGATHA

After my lunch with Lutho I drove straight home. As I was busy preparing dinner, the monitor went off. I wiped my hands and went to check, I saw some woman standing at the gate. I pressed the button..

Me: Hello

Her: Hello

Me: Can I help you?

Her: I am Evelyn, Happy's Mother

That was strange..

I opened the gate for her...

What would Happy's Mother be doing here?

I waited until I heard a knock at the door, I went to open..

Evelyn: Sawubona Sisi (greetings)

Me: Sawubona Ma (greetings to you too)

Eve: As I've said, I'm Evelyn. Happy's Mother

Me: I'm Agatha

She nodded and looked around..

Eve: They sold the house?

Me: Actually I am dating Butho's little Brother, Lutho

Eve: Ohw okay

Me: We live here

Eve: Nice to meet you

Me: Nice to meet you too

(silence)

Me: Can I help you with something?

Eve: Butho was taking care of me and my Daughter, Happy's little sister. Life has been difficult for us ever since. I came here to see who was living here just so I can talk to the person. I did think that he's Brother would be living here, I have been trying to reach out to his family

Me: Ohw

Eve: My Daughter is going for her matric dance and unfortunately I don't have anything right now, can't even buy her a dress she's stressed that it's leading to depression. I am not asking you for money, I'm asking if you can be kind enough to give me a job so I can provide for me and my Daughter. It doesn't have to be something big, I am begging you Sisi

Me: I will have to talk to Lutho later when he knocks off, then after we have come to an agreement. I will let you know, please leave your number

Eve: Thank you Sisi, may God bless you

LUTHO

Bruce walked in..

Bruce: Did you take a look at this?

Me: What is it?

He handed me the document..

Bruce: This company sells cosmetics and they would like to meet up with us tomorrow morning

Me: That's good news

Bruce: Do you know them?

Me: Never heard of them before

Bruce: We'll have to see tomorrow

Me: I guess so

I looked at him..

Me: You okay? I mean you supposed to be excited, you having an engagement party this coming weekend

Bruce: Something is not right

Me: Something like?

Bruce: My feel heavy, usually when something like that happens it means that there's evil around

Me: Around here?

Bruce: Not really sure.. Haven't you dreamt of something?

Me: Other than my Brother no

Bruce: He's still not saying anything to you?

Me: No.. His mouth is stitched

Bruce: That doesn't sound good

Me: What can I say

Sonia knocked..

Sonia: May I come in?

Me: Yes please

She made her way in..

Me: Now that you here, please squeeze this meeting in for tomorrow morning

I handed her the document..

Sonia: Mr B, your sister is here to see you

Bruce: Okay

Bruce looked at me..

Bruce: I'll talk to you

Me: He walked out with Sonia

## SOMANDLAKAZI

I succeeded in trapping Butho's soul inside the pandora box, so he doesn't contact his loved ones and tell them what's going on.

Amus is great help, he's an upper rank demon after all. We looked at the Pandora box..

Me: I can't believe that things are finally starting to workout

Amus: We have an upper hand for now

Me: So there's no reason for me to stay, I can go back to my house. I've been here for far too long

Amus: I was thinking that we should start a church

Me: A church?

Amus: If Christians are proud to serve their God



publicly we should be proud of serving Daneb

Me: Won't it start a riot?

Amus: It won't.. When I come out we should start a Satanism church "Daneb Algedi" people won't know that they serving the devil, there's churches posing to be serving and worshipping God but in actual fact they serving and praying to the devil

Me: Noted

Amus: We will talk more about it

Me: We should

.

To be continued

Bonus coming later, apologies was busy with laundry

[11/09, 18:57] : 110

AGATHA

Later on that day I decided to call my Mother and discuss this whole thing about Happy's mother with her. My mother doesn't trust people easily, so right now I was confused. I didn't know if this woman was genuine or if she was playing games..

Ma: I cannot say that she's coming with good intentions because I don't know her, also I can't say she's coming with bad intentions. Pray about it and then talk to Lutho. I'm sure Lutho knows her

Me: That's what I wanna do

Ma: Anything that you not sure about, pray and ask God for guidance

Me: I will.. Thank you very much

Ma: You welcome

Me: How was your day? How was work?

Ma: My day was fine, work was fine also

Me: It's good that you out there doing something

Ma: Couldn't be dependent

Me: That's true

Ma: Let me rest a bit, I will call you later don't forget to pray

Me: I won't

Ma: Bye

Me: Bye

After that call, I went straight upstairs to pray

MONICA

After work I went to the office, to check on Bruce. He usually comes and fetch me from work but today he couldn't, told me he was swamped. So I went to his office..

I stood at the reception waiting for the elevator when Lutho came and stood next to me..

Lutho: Hi

Me: Hey

We both looked at the elevator..

Me: Working late too?

Lutho: Sort off

The elevator opened, and he went in first.

I noticed that his upper body he was bigger than the last time I've seen him. Probably is dedicated to the gym. He looked very handsome I won't wanna lie.. Looked like a big shot in that formal wear..

I walked in after him, he didn't even look at me walking in. He was on his phone. The elevator closed and we went up without saying a word to each other. It stopped on the first floor..

Lutho: It was good seeing you

Me: Was good seeing you too

He walked out. I don't understand how things ended between us, Lutho didn't even fight for us. I thought I meant that much to him, and that he was going to fight for me but he didn't. He seems happy with Agatha, but knowing Lutho. He's going to fuck up

soon.

I mean he always does.. I walked out of the elevator at the second floor and made my way to Bruce's office..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was carrying a lot of plastics. I needed this shopping spree. I looked at the time, it was 18:00. It seems like no one is prepared to cook dinner, between my Mother and Sonia. I cooked yesterday, today one of them is supposed to cook. I know my Mother is out doing God knows what, Sonia she knocks off at 17:00. She doesn't work far from the house..

It seemed like no one was around as I made my way upstairs to my bedroom, it was awfully quiet. Usually the helper is the one I always see but she's on leave..

I ate my words like a sour cream when I heard Sonia mourning from her bedroom.

That's strange, Sonia doesn't have a boyfriend. I put the plastics down and made my way to her room, I stood at the door and listened closely. So she brought someone over? I listened for a few seconds, and when I was about to walk back to my bedroom I heard her moaning Amus' name. I don't know if my ears were deceiving me or what but what I heard was her calling out his name.

Without any further listening, I tried opening the door but it was locked. I knocked and the sounds died. I knocked again..

Sonia: Who's there?

Me: It's me

Sonia: Ohw.. Can I help you with something?

Me: I wanted to talk to you about something

Sonia: Now? Can't we talk later?

Me: It's very important

Sonia: Okay wait..

It took her a minute to open the door, she had her gown on. She didn't move away from the door, she looked at me..

Sonia: What is it?

Me: Can I come in?

Sonia: I am busy

Me: With what?

Amus: With me

Sonia closed her eyes and sighed. I pushed her in, and then made my way in.

Sonia: Hey!!

Amus was standing there half naked.

Me: What's going on here?

Sonia: You shouldn't have walked in

I looked at Amus..

Me: What's going on here?

Amus: What does it look like? We were having sex  
I swallowed..

Me: And you think that's right?

Amus: I can have sex with whoever I want, I don't  
need your permission

Me: I am your girlfriend.. I demand respect

Amus: You demand nothing!

Me: I can't believe this, I don't believe this

Sonia: What did you expect? He's a demon

Me: Shut up! I wasn't talking to you!

Amus: Lolo

Me: Don't Lolo me! You are a bastard, just when I  
thought that I have found the one

Sonia started laughing.. I walked up to her.

Me: Don't laugh, you don't deserve to laugh you  
fucken witch!

I grabbed her by her hair..

Sonia: Let go of my hair or I will beat you up



I pulled her hair harder..

Sonia: Let go!

Amus: Lolo!!!

I let go of her hair, she fixed herself..

Sonia: Are you crazy?

Me: Call me crazy again! I dare you!

Amus: Hey!!

I looked at him..

Amus: Go to your room

I didn't say anything..

Amus: It's a command!

I looked at Sonia one last time and then walked out to my room...

MONICA

I knocked, he looked at me..

Bruce: Come in

I walked in...

Me: I still can't get used to you sitting on that chair

Bruce: What can I say

I put my bag on the table..

Me: Late night?

Bruce: We'll leave at 19:00, is that alright?

Me: It's fine by me

Bruce: How was work?

Me: Work was fine

I went to sit on the couch..

Bruce: I don't even get a kiss? Nothing

Me: If you want a kiss, come and get a kiss

Bruce: I don't want it anymore, the moment has passed

I chuckled..

I saw Lutho walking through and made his way to

Bruce's assistant. Bruce is using the same Assistant that Butho was using. I looked at them as they talked, Lutho occasionally smiling whilst looking at the file that he was holding. His hand in his pocket but not deep enough because his watch was displayed. Moosa took the file from him, Lutho said something then Moosa nodded.

Lutho walked away without even looking at Bruce's office. I moved my eyes from him and looked at Bruce, he was looking at me.

AGATHA

I called Lutho.. He picked up

Lutho: Dwa

Me: Ngamabomu (deliberately)

We still can't avoid using the word Dwa..

Me: When will you be home for dinner?

Lutho: Around 19:00, why? You miss me that much?

Me: That and just confirming because by now you are at home

Lutho: I know.. I would miss me too

I laughed..

Me: You and your Ego

Lutho: I'll be home later

Me: Okay then I'll see you when you get back

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Amus walked into my room as I was folding the clothes that I had bought..

I looked at him, then I went back to what I was doing..

Amus: Understand this, you shall never speak to me like that ever again

I kept quiet...

Amus: Did I make myself clear?

Me: Yeah whatever!

He kept quiet then I heard something hissing behind me. When I turned around to check what it was, it was a snake. A black cobra. I freaked out but it got a hold on my leg. It wrapped itself around my leg and bit me, I screamed..

Amus: Take that as a lesson!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:58] : 111

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I have never been this scared in my whole entire life before. The poison was in my bloodstream and I was shivering. I found myself face to face with death and it felt like there wasn't anything I could do

about it.

He had laid me on the bed, I was dizzy and the room was spinning. He looked at the time..

Amus: Only a few minutes before you die

Me: I don't wanna die

Amus: When you do die, your soul has ownership that you will be going to hell

I shook my head repeatedly...

Me: I don't wanna go to hell, I'm sorry please

Amus: Are we ever going to have this problem again?

I shook my head..

Me: No.. Never..

He grabbed my leg and then placed his lips right where the snake had bitten me, he sucked the poison out...

AGATHA

Lutho showed up from upstairs in his sweatpants and vest. He joined me at the dinner table..

Me: Can we talk?

He looked at me..

Lutho: What did I do?

Me: Nothing.. I had an interesting visitor today

Lutho: Who?

Me: Happy's Mother

Lutho: Really?

Me: Yes really

Lutho: And what happened?

Me: She told me that life has been hard for her and her daughter ever since Butho passed on.. Butho was supporting them?

Lutho: Yes he once told me he's taking care of them

Me: She was asking for a job, to be a helper

Lutho: And you said?

Me: That I'll discuss it with you first

Lutho: Butho used to say that she's a good woman

Me: So you think we should let her work here?

Lutho: If you don't mind, I don't mind

Me: Okay I'll call her tomorrow morning

Lutho: How much do helpers earn? My mother never told me how much she earns

Me: I'm not sure

Lutho: She doesn't have to come everyday, maybe from Mom-Thur

Me: That could work

Lutho: Then pay her 3k

Me: That's fair

MONICA

Bruce kept on looking at me as we ate dinner. Clara and her husband had gone out.



Me: Wanna say something?

Bruce: You still have feelings for Lutho?

That was an odd question.

Me: To be honest I loved him, and I'll always love him but loving him doesn't mean I want to go back to him. Our breakup was due to an experience that I will never forget. Lutho hurt me beyond words, he almost killed me

Bruce: That was the old him, he has changed a great deal

Me: He has.. Why are you asking?

Bruce: J ust wanted to make sure

I stretched my hand to his..

Me: Did something happen?

Bruce: No nothing happened, was just checking  
He kissed my hand..

Me: I love you

Bruce: I love you too

## NTHABISENG (LOLO'S MOTHER)

I was at some restaurant eating. I had to meet up with Thabang but he stood me up, he never showed up..

Things haven't been going well between us, he showed me his true colours when I didn't give him the 60k money.

As I was sitting there feeling sorry for myself, I saw this man approaching my table..

Him: Good evening

Me: Evening

Him: Couldn't help but notice you sitting here alone

Me: I was waiting for someone

Him: He's no longer coming

Me: He is no longer coming

Him: May I?

Me: Yes please

He sat down..

Him: Zakes

Me: Nthabiseng

Him: Nice to meet you

Me: Nice to meet you too

Him: Have you ordered something?

Me: Uhm just a drink

He picked up the menu..

Him: Let's order then... I'll pay

I smiled and picked up the menu...

AGATHA

I was standing at the sink washing dishes when Lutho stood behind me.. He wrapped his arm

around my waist...

Lutho: Want any help?

Me: No I'm good, I'll be done soon

Lutho: Why didn't you just use the dishwasher?

Me: I prefer doing things myself

He kisses me on my shoulder..

Lutho: When you want something done, you do it yourself

Me: That's the motto

He left wet kisses on my shoulder all the way up to my neck making it a bit difficult for me to continue washing the dishes..

He whispered next to my ear..

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

He lowered his hand and got it under my night dress, he forced it through in between my legs and I parted them a little. He went up with his hand until

his fingers landed in my clit and he started rubbing me. With his other hand he squeezed and massaged my breasts.. His tongue was running in circles on my neck, I moved mine still wet as it was and felt on him through his sweatpants..

That went on for a while and I liked the feeling of him rubbing my clit. He stopped and then turned me around, he kissed me whilst forcing his knee in between my legs

He moved it, in and out with my legs still parted.. He moved his hand up at the back of my head and grabbed on my braids, but not in manner that hurt. We continued kissing with our tongues moving around. He took off my nighties and went down with the kiss.

He kissed my neck, then my chest and finally sucked on my nipple. By now he had moved his knee and his other hand was rubbing my clit going far down to his two fingers rubbing against my hole. I put my hand at the back of his head and pressed him hard against my nipple..

Me: Ohhhhhh Lutho

I was getting very wet by now. He stopped and moved his lips from my nipple to his tongue going around my button whilst still finger fucking me. It was very nice..

He stopped and moved his lips down to my coochie, with his hand he parted my legs so he can have an easy access. He moved me forward a bit so that his hands can squeeze my butt. He muffed me for dear life, that my moans got louder and my legs started shaking. When I was close to coming, he stopped. He turned me around and bent me, I held on to the sink for balance. He spanked my ass twice, then lowered his sweatpants.

He directed his dick inside me, I flinched a little. His hands were on hips and he started pumping me, starting off slowly until he increased his pace. With the increase of the pace he grabbed on to my braids.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:58] : 112

## AGATHA

Finally Saturday came. It was Mo's engagement party. She's pretty excited about it, she's been excited about it. I'm just glad that there's positivity in her life, in both our lives. We've been through a lot and we deserve this happiness. God finally wiped our tears, restored joy, peace and happiness.

Lutho and I decided to hire Happy's Mother. She's been of great help to us. She's a lovely woman and I think I like her.. I was out at the mall with her, decided that I will buy her Daughter the dress, shoes and a hand bag for her matric dance just to make her day.

Evelyn was grateful, she didn't even have enough words to thank me.

Me: You know her size right?

Eve: Yes I do

Me: We could've brought her along, but I want it to be a surprise

Eve: Thank you so much. You are a wonderful person and may God bless you, bless where you are taking from

Me: I'm glad that I could make her day

Eve: Thank you again

Me: You welcome

MONICA

Bruce and I we have been having a lot of sex lately, trying to reconnect and make up for the lost time. He has a demanding job and he is hardly at home, so we have decided that we will try to put more effort into our relationship since both our careers are drifting us apart. I don't wanna have another failed relationship, I actually sat down and thought of all the reasons why I should be with him. Apart



from the fact that I love him, Bruce has been there for me through my darkest days. When Lutho almost killed me.

He loved me broken as I was, then made sure that I get to see that not all Men are bad, that you can actually find good Men out there..

He was laid back on the couch, the one in his bedroom and I was kneeling before him giving him a blow job. Clara tipped me on something, that I should use a slice of orange. Cut it in the middle so that his dick can fit through. I was nervous, I mean Clara has a wild sexual imagination and if this doesn't workout I'm going to be embarrassed for years to come.. Funny enough it was working, moving that slice of orange up and down on his hard shaft with my mouth following it drove him out of his mind. He couldn't stay still, and I felt like all my hair was going to be pulled from my head. I have an afro in the middle, and I usually cut my hair on the sides.. As I was doing that he instructed me to kneel on the couch next to him so he can caress

my body, I did just that. I did the BJ kneeling next to him with his hand running gently on my back. He brought the hand back and fondled my breasts, then he leaned over and caressed my exposed butt with it. He brought it back at the front so he could rub my clitoris. The harder I went down on him, the more he rubbed my clit and I stopped in the middle to moan with my eyes closed...

LUTHO

I was in the office attending to some paperwork before going to Bruce's engagement part tonight. I actually thought that I would be done with the paperwork during the week, but I didn't. So I'm trying to push through today. Sonia had to come in too, she's a very dedicated somebody..

She knocked at the door..

Me: Come in

She made her way in.

Sonia is beautiful no lie, but girls like her I've been through them, done the deed, and even got the t-shirt signed. I'm at the point in my life where stability is very important, I have grown that habit of messing around. I've learned a lot with Mo, and I am not trying to ruin what I have with Agatha. I love her, I've always loved her. Now that I got her, I don't wanna ruin it..

Sonia: Would you like some lunch

Me: Yes

Sonia: What should I get you?

My Mama has always taught me never to accept food from any woman other than her and the woman that I'm with. She said you don't know people, that's how one gets poisoned..

Me: I'm waiting for my girlfriend to call, she's in town and I'll be meeting her up for lunch

Sonia: Ohw

Me: But thank you

I don't even accept coffee from her, I get my own

coffee..

Sonia: Okay no problem

She walked out.. I took my cell phone and called Agatha..

Agatha: Sgindla va?

Me: Ngizok'shaya (I'll beat you up)

She laughed..

Me: Nana how far are you? I'm very hungry

Agatha: We are still far Babe

Me: Can't we eat and then you guys will continue after lunch?

Agatha: Yahlupha Mntaka Sbhale (you are troublesome)

Me: Pick a restaurant, I'm coming

Agatha: Okay I'll text you

Me: Sharp

Agatha: I love you

Me: I love you too baby

MONICA

We were both standing on the floor. My other leg was on the couch, and Bruce was glued deep inside of me with his hands on my butt for balance as he went in and out of me. I had my arms around his neck, he was kissing and biting my neck. Just leaving random love bites. He went in faster and deeper, then my screams got louder. As he was doing that, he also rubbed against my clit with turned me on more. I put my hands on his cheeks and brought him forth for a deep kiss, gently pulling and sucking on his lower lip..

Me: This is so niiiice

I pulled him against me for a tight hug, his moans next to my ear made the moment more intense..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Life with Amus was proving to be difficult. I have gone from loving him to being scared of him. The snake situation, that was scary and my leg was still recovering from that.

Amus: Are you ready for tonight?

We were sitting by the pool having lunch.

Tonight he's coming out to the public as "Butho".  
Butho who survived the accident.

Lutho was said to be the only person who was close to Butho who actually saw him before the burial, so it'll be Amus' word against Lutho's word. In Butho's grave, they put in another body, to make it seem like they have buried the wrong body and I'll come in as the saving grace, that saved him from the accident. I hope this plan is going to work.

Amus: You wanted to be famous, this is going to make you famous

I nodded...

Amus: Come here

I got up and made my way to him, he let me sit

ontop of him facing him..

Amus: You wanted this, you wanted to be famous. We are going to be the most talked about couple, and this is a great time to compete with them. We are going to start a company that sells sanitary pads and compete with them, I want you by my side when that happens

I nodded..

Amus: I don't love Sonia, I love you with all the darkness in me

Me: I love you too

Amus: Stop sulking because we have an engagement party to attend later on

SBAHLE

Zakes passed by to give me some paperwork to fill out, since I'll be working in his company

Me: I just fill all of this in

Zakes: Yes then you start on Monday

Me: Thank you

Zakes: Uhm I have to discuss something with you

Me: Yes?

Zakes: I have met someone. Met her a couple of days ago, we dined together and I just felt like telling you because I don't want it causing problems between us

Me: Relax you and I are not together, so you are allowed to date anyone that you want

Zakes: Thank you, I just didn't want things to be awkward between us

Me: We are fine

Zakes: Okay then

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:58] : 113



## AGATHA

Lutho and I we were prepared to go to the engagement party. Was starting from 18:00-21:00. The colours requested were gold&white. I was wearing all white though. White pants, a white sleeveless t-shirt and white boots. Lutho was wearing black & white, all the guys were to wear black & white..

We left home at 17:00 to the venue. It was going to be a 45min drive, so we'll be there a bit earlier than the recommended time...

I was so happy for Mo. I mean Bruce seems like a great guy, I know that they going to be happy with each other..

We arrived at the venue, we were welcomed at the door and ushered to the main event.

It was decorated beautifully, Gold&white

everywhere. There was a burner written in Gold  
"Congratulations Monica & Bruce".

They weren't here, I suspected that they wanted to  
be fashionably late on purpose. Some type of grand  
entrance situation..

Lutho went and got us the glasses of champagne..

Lutho: Here you go

Me: Thank you

Lutho: No pressure right?

Me: Not at all, I don't wanna get married anytime  
soon

Lutho: That's good because I also feel the same  
way, we should wait a bit longer

Me: We should indeed

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We were driving to the venue, we going to meet up with Sergio at the door. Sergio is one of us, a devil worshiper that has been working for Butho, when the company was up and running again they brought in some of the old staff and Sergio was one of them

He got the invitation and we getting in with his, you allowed to bring plus one. I am with Amus so they will have to allow me in with him..

Amus: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm okay, I feel okay

Amus: Tonight we going to change everything, it's our time to reign

He extended his hand to me and I held it..

**NTHABISENG (LOLO'S MOTHER)**

I was driving down to Zake's place. He invited me for dinner. The odd thing about this situation is that, he looks familiar, like we know each other from

somewhere just don't know where. He also feels the same way.. He opened the door..

Zakes: Good evening

Me: Evening

I walked in and he took off the jacket from me..

Zakes: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Zakes: I'm good too

Me: Something smells nice

Zakes: I have just finished cooking, please come through

He held my hand and led me to the living room..

Me: Your house is beautiful

Zakes: Thank you

Me: Purchased it cash?

Zakes: No.. I'm paying R7500 a month

Me: Ok

He opened the chair for me and I sat down.

Me: Thank you

Zakes: I'll bring in the food

Me: I can help you

Zakes: No it's okay, you are a guest

Me: Thank you

MONICA

Bruce and I walked in, we were the last ones in.

People started clapping as we walked in.

We waved at everyone whilst smiling..

Clara did a good job, she is the one who put everything together.. Everyone that we know was here, our friends, colleagues, and family. My Grandmother was here with Agatha's mother and Sbahle. I was happy that everyone had shown up..

We walked over to sit on the chairs, Clara went extra in getting me a crown and a belt to put over. Written

"Bride to be". She made this whole thing seem like a bridal shower instead of a mere engagement party..

Clara: Well.. Thank you to everyone who came l, and we would like to start off with greeting the guests of honour. Bruce and his beautiful bride to be Monica

Everyone started clapping..

Clara: We will start the ceremony by opening up with prayer, a song and prayer

Everyone got up. A song was started then the pastor was going to pray..

NTHABISENG

Zakes: I call this the Sunday Roast dish

Me: Hmmmm it looks yummy

Zakes: Wait until you taste it

We dished up..

Zakes: I can't shake the feeling that I know you, like I know you from somewhere

Me: Same here, it's strange

Zakes: It is strange, I don't know where I know you from

Me: Well what can we say, I'm glad I'm meeting you again

Zakes: The feeling is mutual

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

We got out from the car, Amus held my hand and we walked to the door. Sergio was already waiting for us. He talked to the person who was at the door..

Sergio: I did mention that I'm bringing along two people

Person: Very well Sir, please make your way in

We all walked in and we were ushered to the main event.

Amus: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

We followed Sergio to the hall, he walked in first and we followed.. Lutho was the one talking and when they saw us. The room went quiet, Lutho even dropped his mic.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:58] : 114

LUTHO

Out of everything that could happen in life, this was one thing I never expected to happen. Seeing my Brother walking into the hall. I definitely wasn't seeing him alone, everyone else was seeing him meaning that he wasn't a ghost. I felt all kinds of uneasy and emotional, what is happening? This cannot be Butho. I was there in the accident scene, I



saw him laying on the ground dead.

I saw him at the mortuary, I even saw him in his coffin. Agatha walked up to me, she put her hand under my arm, I gently yanked it off and put mine over her shoulders. She was trembling, I am sure her heart was racing too

I looked at Bruce and he shrugged his shoulders. He walked in with Sergio and Lolo, they sat down at some table. No one was able to say anything. Clara walked up to me and took the mic...

Clara: Uhm I think now it's time to drink and mingle, we going to need a lot of alcohol for this..I held Agatha's hand and walked her out to calm her down...

PORTIA

Sbahle was in shock, she couldn't comprehend what was going on. I was also confused, how was this happening? She just sat there staring at what

looked like her Son without blinking. I got up from my chair and tried to stand her up. She stood up without saying anything, then I walked her out of there with her legs struggling to carry her through.. I sat her on one of the chairs at the reception..

Me: Sbahle? Sbahle?

She didn't respond. The receptionist walked up to us..

Me: Please call an Ambulance

Receptionist: What's happening?

Me: She's in shock and she might have a stroke

Receptionist: What happened?

Me: Call an ambulance now!!

She ran back to the reception.. I saw Bruce coming to us..

Me: Bruce what's happening?

Bruce: I don't know, I can't read him

Me: I can't read him too

Bruce: It can't be him Portia, I have seen and communicated with Butho's spirit

Me: Then what is happening? Because he looks exactly like him

Bruce: Let me call Dawn and find out

Me: Please do that

LUTHO

I crouched before her and held her hands.

Me: Talk to me

Agatha: That's Butho

Me: No Agatha he looks like him but it's not him. I saw my Brother dead, he visits me in my dreams

Agatha: He walks like Butho, he smiles like him

Me: It's not him! You know that everything that has Lolo in it is just pure evil

Monica walked in..

Mo: Is she alright?

Me: Please stay with her.. Where is Bruce?

Mo: He went out to find Portia

Me: Please stay with her

Mo: Okay

I got up and kissed Agatha on her forehead.

Me: I'll be back.. I love you

Agatha: I love you too

I walked out to go find Bruce..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

This was by far the best thing that has ever happened to me, in my short time of being a witch in process. Phones were out, people were taking videos and pictures. I requested for champagne, champagne was brought to us.. We saw some white girl walking up to us

Her: Good evening

Me: Evening

Her: I'm Clara, Bruce's sister

Me: Hi I'm Lolo

She looked at Amus..

Clara: I am so sorry but, you look exactly like Butho.  
The CEO of Liver Brothers who tragically passed on

Amus: Actually I am Butho

Clara's eyes widened, her mouth opened.

Clara: Are you serious? You were buried I watched  
your funeral

Amus: I am very much alive, don't worry you will  
read all about it

Clara: Wow! This is.. This has never happened  
before, I've never witnessed anything of that nature..  
Is it you for real?

Amus: In the flesh!

Clara: Wow

Amus: I didn't mean to cause all this drama for your Brother

Clara: It's okay.. I mean, I didn't know you were close with Bruce to actually come here?

Sergio: I invited him and his girlfriend

Clara: Ohw I see but.. You could've found a better way to go about this situation. This was not the right moment to do this

Amus: I know, and I deeply apologize

LUTHO

I walked into the reception..

Portia: Lutho.. Hey

I went to my Mother...

Me: Sbahle?

She looked at me and didn't respond..

Portia: She's in shock, the receptionist called an

Ambulance

Bruce made his way in..

Me: Bruce what's happening?

Bruce: Honestly speaking I have no idea

Me: That's not good enough

Portia: We can't read him, we can't tell if he's good or evil

Bruce: That's why I called Dawn

Me: That's not my Brother. He looks like my Brother but that's not him

Bruce: It has never happened to me, I have never been in a situation where I couldn't read a Person

Portia: It's bad because we can't feel his energy

Me: This is messed up

AGATHA

Mo: Here have some water

She gave me the bottle of water, my hand was shaking so bad that I couldn't hold it still. Mo took it and opened it for me, she helped me to drink it..

Mo: I am so confused

Me: I don't understand

Mo: I mean.. We were there, we buried him

I looked at Monica..

Me: Something is not right, it can't be him. Worse he showed up Lolo

Mo: If he's not good.. Bruce will know, he will read him

Me: I don't know what's happening but I don't like it

BUTHO (AMUS)

I got up from the chair..

Me: I'm coming

Lolo: Okay



I kissed her on the cheek and walked out of the hall. I looked around and spotted them at the reception. I made my way to them.

They all looked at me, except for Sbahle who was in the world of her own. I made my way to her, but before getting any closer. Lutho pushed me back..

Lutho: Stay away from my Mother

Me: I understand that everyone is in their feels right now, I can't expect a warm welcome after putting you guys through that pain. I am sorry, I wanted to make contact sooner. Especially you Lutho, I have been debating with myself if I should make contact or just let the situation be. It was not my intention to do this to you guys

Bruce: We can't read you

I looked at him..

Me: Sorry?

Portia: Your energy we cannot read you

Me: Who are you again?

Bruce: The question is who are you?

Me: Ohh I don't know, an imposter? A doblenganger maybe? It sounds far fetched doesn't it? Because it is! I am Butho and for me to be standing here, it means you guys buried the wrong body

Lutho: You chatting shit my guy! I saw my Brother he was dead!

Bruce: I have communicated with him in spirit

Me: I don't know what you guys are talking about, all I know is that I am here. I am not dead!

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:58] : SEASON FINALE

115

LUTHO

My Mother was taken to the hospital, Portia went with her. Mo left with Agatha, and others left too. It was only us who were left and Dawn drove down to see what's going on

We asked for a private room, a hotel room where Bruce paid for it to be occupied..

In the room, it was Me, Dawn, Bruce and my alleged Brother. Dawn drew a pentacle with a red liquid that was removable, he put a chair inside of it and we sat Butho down.

Butho: This is a waste of time, I am not evil

Bruce: That's not for you to say

Butho: Fine then let's do it

Dawn walked over and put the rosary in his hand...

Dawn: Hold it until we done with the prayer

Dawn walked back, Butho squeezed the rosary.

Dawn: "

Cənnətdə olan atamız. Sənin adın müqəddəs,  
səltənətin gəlsin. Sənin iradən cənnət olduğu kimi

yerdə də yerinə yetiriləcəkdir. Bu gün, gündəlik çörəyimizi bizə ver və günahlarımızı bağışla, bizə qarşı günah edənləri bağışla. Bizi sınağa çəkməyin, əksinə pislikdən qurtarın. Çünki səltənət, güc və izzət Sənindir. Həmişəlik. Amin" [Our father, who art in heaven. Hallowed be thy name, thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day, our daily bread and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who have trespassed against us. Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For thy is the kingdom, the power and the glory. Forever and ever. Amen]

Butho: Amen

Nothing happened, he was still the same. Dawn sprinkled holy water on him, he still remained the same. No movement, no reaction whatsoever.

Bruce: I don't understand, if he's not evil then why can't he be read?

Butho: I understand that my death affected my loved ones in a painful manner, if I was able to contact any of you I would've

Me: How did you make it out alive?

Butho: I lost control of the wheel, the car rolled and I blacked out. That's the last thing I remembered and I woke up in my step mother's house and Lolo was there. Said she saw and had a vision of my accident then came to my rescue. It was a miracle that I made it, especially after seeing the pictures on social media

Me: What a bullshit of an excuse

Butho: I don't know what to say because it's true, I wish I could tell you something that you wanna hear but this is the truth

Dawn: Something is not right here

Butho: If we done here, I would like it if I could be released

He got up and walked over to us...

Butho: Here is the rosary

Dawn took it..

Butho walked up to the door..

Dawn: In my whole life of being an exorcist, this has never happened

AGATHA

Mo brought me the glass of wine, we were sitting in the lounge..

Me: Thank you

She sat down next to me..

Mo: How are you feeling?

Me: I really don't know, I mean.. He's dead Mo

Mo: I was at the funeral

Me: They saw him in the coffin, everyone who saw him confirmed that indeed it's him. What is happening?

Mo: I don't understand what's happening, I seriously don't

Me: Just when I was starting to have peace

Mo: Maybe you should talk to him and find out what's happening

Me: I don't wanna talk to him, we'll just wait for the guys to confirm everything

Mo: Let's do that

PORTIA

They sedated Sbahle, so now she was sleeping peacefully. This was bad, it was very bad. No Parent should ever face this.

Whilst she was sleeping I went to the prayer room. The hospital has a room where you can say your prayers for your loved one.

I closed the door and looked around. There were white candles in the front, a picture of the virgin Mary. I went and sat down on the bench at the front.. As I was about to pray Ramiel appeared..

Me: Ramiel what is going on?

Ramiel: It's not him

Me: I think we figured that out

Ramiel: Somandlakazi used Butho's body as a vessel for an upper rank demon, Amus.

She has made him undetectable that's why he can't be read

Me: This is getting out of hand, when will this stop?

Ramiel: The battle between good and evil will never end, the devil doesn't rest why should we rest?

I sighed..

Me: So what's the solution now?

Ramiel: You kill Somandlakazi then Amus will be detectable and then he can be driven out from Butho's body and go back to his cage.

Unfortunately killing the current Somandlakazi won't stop another Somandlakazi from coming back again, the spirit will go to another elected Somandlakazi but fortunately the elected Somandlakazi will be far away from you guys and you will have peace



Me: So Somandlakazi can't be banished forever?

Ramiel: No.. It lives on until when it will finally be put to away on judgement day

Me: Kill Somandlakazi? Killing is a sin

Ramiel: I know, after killing her you will go to the river in the Zikhali river for a cleansing

Me: How do we kill her?

Ramiel: A knife forged from my breath you stab her in the heart she will die then the spirit of Somandlakazi will leave her and find another host. This is our last fight

Me: I don't know Ramiel, Killing. I've never killed anyone, isn't there another way?

Ramiel: There's no other way, if you can't do this she will keep on tormenting you and your loved ones

Me: Why can't you do it?

Ramiel: I'm a warrior Angel, I'll go to Purgatory for eternity

Me: This is too much

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I fixed his collar..

Me: How did it go?

Amus: Holding that rosary until the duration of the prayer was difficult, had to silently counterfeit the prayer

I looked at his hand, he had a burn. Was faint though..

Amus: Let's go before they try to bust me again

I saw Lutho and the guys coming, I leaned over and kissed Amus..

Me: We can go

He put his arm around my waist..

Lutho looked at us..

Lutho: I know damn well that you not my brother,

whatever is happening we will find out and we will deal with you

Amus: Let's go hun

We walked to the door...

PORTIA

After that conversation Ramiel disappeared.

This was a disaster, I've never killed anyone before and I don't think I will be able to carry this out. At the same time I want peace for the kids, they've been through the most.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:59] : SEASON FINALE

116

AGATHA

A WEEK LATER

I was watching Butho's video on the video, he literally had a video done and sent it to the news channel. Some personal press conference type of thing about his death.

Butho: What happened caused my family a lot of pain and a lot of grieve. They had to deal with my death and now they dealing with my still being alive. It's a lot for them, that's why I am asking for the public to please respect this matter because it's very sensitive. Give me and my family time to deal with this privately, I will address you again as time goes on.

Eve: I can't believe that this is happening  
I changed the channel..

Me: All of this is just confusing

Eve: Have you tried talking to him?

Me: I don't even know what to say to him

Eve: I understand.. It's a difficult situation, I have never seen this in my whole entire life of living

Me: What if he comes back and claims his house?

Eve: Can he do that?

Me: I don't know

Eve: You have to speak to him and see

Me: I don't know if I wanna talk to him

Eve: You have no choice

Me: I'll see

PORTIA

Me: Thank you

Dawn: Keep it safe, when you done with it return it back to me so I can unbless it

I looked at the knife..

Me: Don't tell the boys about it, I don't wanna stress them. They stressing enough I just wanna do this so things can go back to normal

Dawn: I understand

Me: Especially with Sbahle, she's not taking it too well

Dawn: Don't you think that it's best to tell her the truth so she doesn't fall on the trap of accepting Amus as her Son, then having to deattach from him again

Me: She's living the hell of seeing the Son she buried living again, she's still trying to process that and now hearing that a demon is using his Son's body. That's going to break her more that's why I don't think telling them is the best way

Dawn: I see

Me: I'll have Ramiel bless this and I'll carry out the job for the ones I love and care about the most

Dawn: I wish you nothing but good luck

Me: Thank you

LUTHO

I was standing at the window and staring out of it, lost deep in my thoughts. I heard a knock, I turned around and Bruce walked in.

Bruce: Did you hear?

Me: Hear what?

Bruce: Butho wants his company back

Me: What?

Bruce: He sent an Email, saying he wants his company back

Me: This is ridiculous! He can't have it back

Bruce: I think we should prepare for the worst, he's going to take us to court

Me: He signed off the company to me, you came and invested in it and I signed off half of it to you

Bruce: That was when presumed dead, he's very

much alive now.. I see lawsuit after lawsuit

Me: Butho would never do that, he wanted nothing more but for me to run his company for him so he could retire

Bruce: This company is his sweat and blood, he built it from scratch

Me: Not if we find a way around the situation

Bruce: Like making it seem like he faked his own death?

Me: Yes.. Something along those lines

Bruce: Let's first start by agreeing to this meeting with him

Me: This is shit I'm telling you!

Bruce: We'll find a way around this don't worry

BUTHO (AMUS)

I was on the phone with Somandlakazi.



Som: Maybe stop being cocky for a minute

Me: I made a public appearance, don't you think an explanation was going to be needed?

Som: An explanation was indeed going to be needed, but this.. You are becoming very cocky about this

Me: They are humble we are prideful, they are humble and we gloat, they heal and we cause pain. I'm not doing anything out of character

Som: I brought you here so that you can help me destroy the prophetess, I wanted you to fall back for her daughter and when she's clouded with emotions I kill her. I kill Portia the prophet that's the mission. Kill the prophet, she's my doom

Me: I am not capable of love, I am a demon

Som: And a demon that needs to abide by what I say, you may be an upper demon but you can't resist a command from Somandlakazi

I channeled my inner voice to express my anger through a groan, the room shook a little..

Me: You witch!!!!

Som: Get it done before you get busted this is the last fight

SBAHLE

I was preparing my dishes when Zakes walked in. I wasn't myself ever since Butho creped out from nowhere and came back to us. I felt the pain shooting through my heart, I closed my eyes. Zakes put her hand on my back..

Zakes: Are you okay?

I opened my eyes..

Me: I'll be fine

Zakes: Talk to me

Me: This whole Butho thing, I'm confused I don't know what to think nor say

Zakes: It is shocking

Me: I saw him in that coffin, he was in that coffin  
dead

Zakes: If it will give you any consolation maybe we  
can have his body dug up

Me: You think we should do that?

Zakes: If it's going to give you peace

Me: I'll think about it

He pulled me closer to his chest and hugged me..

Zakes: Have you spoken to him?

Me: No.. Not yet

Zakes: No pressure

Nthabiseng walked in..

Nthabi: Hi..I was looking for you

We broke the hug..

Nthabi: Didn't realize that I was disturbing you

Zakes: No.. It's okay

Zakes looked at me..

Zakes: I'll check up on you later before you knock off

Me: Okay thank you

Zakes walked up to her, she gave me a death stare before walking out of the room.

AGATHA

My phone rang next to me, I took it. It was a number that I didn't know..

Me: Hello

The line was quiet..

Me: Hello? Who is this?

Butho: Agatha

My heart almost stopped..

Butho: Please don't hang up

Me: Wha.. What do you want?

Butho: I wanna talk

Me: Talk?

I moved to the sink and turned the tap on, I went my hand and put it on my forehead.

Butho: Yes I just wanna talk

Me: Talk about what?

Butho: Everything.. I know how difficult this must be for you

Me: You know? Are you in my shoes? Do you know what you have put me through?

Butho: I know and I'm sorry, I really want us to talk about this

Me: I don't wanna talk to you! Don't ever talk to me I hung up..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:59] : SEASON FINALE

AGATHA

That night Lutho and I had dinner in silence, it has never happened before but this Butho situation was just wracking us. We were lost in our thoughts..

Me: I wanna do grocery shopping tomorrow morning, anything you wanna add?

He looked at me..

Lutho: No I'm good

Me: Butho called me today

Lutho: What did he want?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: I don't know, wanted to talk

Lutho: Talk about what?

Me: I have no idea

Lutho: I know this is confusing, and tempting but trust and believe when I tell you that it's not Butho.

That's not my Brother, I know my Brother and that's not him

Me: I don't know what to think Lutho

Lutho: Don't think anything just trust me on this one

I nodded..

Me: I trust you

We continued eating..

PORTIA

Ramiel looked at the knife..

Me: So how do I do it? Do I randomly just show up at her place and stab her to death?

Ramiel: No.. You never fight an enemy in it's territory, that's where they are at their strongest. We will lure her to you

Me: How?

Ramiel: By delivering one of her Daughters, deliver

her from the spirit of witchcraft and you will do it.  
That will set her off and she's going to come looking  
for you

I nodded..

Ramiel: You can't be scared, fear makes you more  
vulnerable it'll give her power over you

Me: I'm not scared I'm just worried about myself,  
I've never killed anyone. I know she's evil but she's a  
human being and taking her life I'll have blood in my  
hands

Ramiel: That is why you will get a cleansing after

Me: Okay let's do this

She raised up her arm a little, and let go of the knife.  
It levitated. She blew on it and the knife started  
shining bright, engulfed by a yellow golden colour  
that turned into fire.

When everything went back to normal the knife fell,  
I looked at it and the colour of the blade had  
changed. It was now golden yellow and silver,  
shining very bright..



Me: Wow

SBAHLE

I was in the kitchen washing dishes. I was lost deep in my thoughts as I washed the dishes, when I turned around to go and pack the ones I've washed in the cupboard. I noticed a small lizard on the floor. That's unusual, maybe it got in when the door was opened. I put the dishes down and went to fetch the broom, I tried to hit it but it ran, ran straight under the fridge. I sighed and put the broom back..

I took the dishes and packed them away..

ZAKES

I was at Nthabiseng's house, the house looked very familiar. I don't why but there was something familiar about it.. Nthabiseng walked down the stairs and came to me..

Nthabi: I'm sorry about that

Me: No it's okay don't sweat it

Nthabi: Are you ready to eat?

Me: Yes.. Your house looks familiar, very familiar

Nthabi: A lot of people say so

We walked to the table..

Nthabi: So what's happening between you and Sbahle?

Me: huh?

Nthabi: I walked in on ya'll hugging

Me: Ohw yaa she's still upset about the Butho situation

Nthabi: Shame, I feel sorry for her.. No Parent should go through that

Me: That's very true.. She's broken

Nthabi: She'll be fine as time goes on, at least her Son is not really dead

Me: Things of this world I'll never understand them

Nthabi: What can we say

MONICA

Koko: I feel sorry for Sbahle, I don't know what I'll do if I was in her shoes

Me: She had to be taken to the hospital

Koko: I'll go and check up on her tomorrow, how is Agatha taking it?

Me: She's also shook by this

Koko: I don't understand, I was watching the news and his reasoning was confusing

Me: This has never happened before

Koko: They do happen, maybe they buried the wrong body

Me: People saw him in the coffin it was him

Koko: What if uthets huliwe? (what if they turned him into a zombie)

Me: Wait could that happen?

Koko: People are evil, such things happen in this world

Me: That would be sad, who would do that though

Koko: Evil people can do that

LUTHO

Agatha had retired to bed, I was laying on the couch reading the Bible. As I was reading, something unusual happened. Butho appeared to me, his mouth was stitched, his hands and feet were both tied. I moved the Bible and looked at him..

Me: Butho?

He stood there not saying anything to me.

Me: Who did this? Who is doing this to you?

He didn't say anything. I just saw tears in his eyes..

Me: I need you to tell me who is doing this to you

He stepped away to the side then I saw a woman

standing there. The woman had on a long black dress and a black doek.

Me: Who are you?

As she slowly turned around, when she was about to reveal herself to me. I felt someone shaking me..

Agatha: Lutho wake up

I opened my eyes and she was standing over me..

Agatha: You passed out on the couch. She took the Bible from my chest.

Agatha: Come on let's go to bed

SBAHLE

I was sleeping after taking my sleeping tablets, I haven't been able to get a good night sleep ever since this situation with Butho happened.. I had a disturbing dream.

In my dream I was laying on the couch sleeping, when I felt something crawling up inside of me. I opened my eyes to check what it was, it was the same lizard I saw in the kitchen. It crawled up and got in between my legs, I was wearing a night dress. It was too fast for me to grab. It got in between my legs since I don't usually wear an underwear at night. It crawled in between my legs and made it's way inside my coochie. I screamed

I immediately woke up panting, I looked around and I was in my bedroom. I moved the bed covers down and checked myself, It looked like I was okay, It was only a disturbing dream....

PORTIA

I slept with the knife under my pillow. I had to guard it with my whole being.. For some reason I couldn't

get a peaceful rest, I kept on tossing and turning. Then I heard some groaning. Like a creature was groaning.

I opened my eyes and saw this tall dark creature standing beside my bed. I freaked out and immediately got the knife under my pillow, when I pointed the knife against the creature, the creature disappeared. I sat up straight to catch my breath...

MONICA

I was disturbed from my sleep by sounds. I woke up and listened through, didn't know where they were coming from. I got out of bed and followed the sound, it led me to the kitchen. It was a familiar sound, a creature that was scratching the door. My heart started racing, it's back.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:59] : SEASON FINALE

## MONICA

The next morning we woke up to find the door scratched from outside. It was scratched in a way that something was trying to dig its way into the house. I remembered that we still had the thorns that the healer gave to us, what I didn't understand was that the enchantment was dug up and removed, so what attracted the creature to come back again?

I immediately called Bruce and told him about this..

Me: I don't understand Babe, the enchantment was taken out

Bruce: This is not the same creature. What I'm shown is that it's a demon, it's the Methoda. There's someone that you must have really pissed off from the underworld to send you the Methoda

Me: I don't understand who would do this



Bruce: This demon can't be summoned just by anyone. The witch behind this is getting help either from a diplomatic witch or an upper rank demon to send you the methoda

Me: Should I call the healer?

Bruce: No this is not witchcraft, this is spiritual. That's why your Grandmother's leg is still fine

Me: So what should I do?

Bruce: I will give you holy water to pour at the door, then during the witchful hour 00:00am burn a red candle & a white candle. Place the candles on a white place and pray fighting against this evil. When you done put the candles off by your fingers don't blow them out. Do this for 7 days and on the 7th day let the candles burn out on their own. A white candle is neutral, it works with all colour coated candles. It provides light, and purification

Me: I understand

Bruce: When you knock off I'll give you the holy water, use it in combination with corse salt

Me: I'll do that.. What does the Mathoda do?

Bruce: Causes havock, once it gets inside your house it's going to cause destruction it's the demon of anger but bare in mind fighting against it will take a lot from you. You need to stand firm in prayer

Me: Thank you very much

Bruce: See you later

Me: Okay I love you

Bruce: I love you too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I looked at the pond, the Methoda moulded doll showed up. I took it out and looked at it. I took the empty egg shell and opened it. I put the methoda inside and closed it.

I then put the methoda back in the pond then said a short prayer.. Monica's picture reflected, she was standing by the door looking at the marks..

SBAHLE

I woke up the following morning and prepared for work. Something was strange, I had cramps in my womb and I could swear that I felt something moving inside. After peeing when I looked at the tissue, it has this yellowish water like discharge. It wasn't smelling but it was disturbing because it was a lot, I got up and flushed. I went to search for a panytiner and some pain killers.

LUTHO

I looked at the time yawning, Sonia walked in

Sonia: Apologies for just budging in

Me: It's okay, can I help you with something?

Sonia: I'm here to remind you of the most important meeting later in the afternoon at 14:00

Me: Ohw ya

Sonia: Butho has requested that the meeting should be held here at the seminar room, with all the staff

Me: Thank you, please inform Bruce too

Sonia: I'll do so

She walked out. I laid back on the chair and wiped my face...

AGATHA

I was at checkers doing shopping. Today I wasn't feeling emotionally well. I was drained and overwhelmed by emotions, not so good emotions. This whole thing with Butho was messing with me, and not in a good way.

As I was busy doing shopping minding my own business, I heard a bit of noise. A commotion, I didn't pay much attention to that until my trolley ran

over someone. It was Butho, he put his hand on the trolley stopping it. My heart sank down to my knees immediately. People came to our aisle taking pictures and videos, this situation was making me dizzy. I even got a panic attack.

Butho: Can everyone please give us space? You making her uncomfortable

People continued..

Butho: I said can we please be given some space? Where is the fucken security or staff?

People walked away but some remained, watching from a distance..

Butho: Hi

Me: I don't wanna talk to you please leave me alone

Butho: I just wanna talk to you that's all

Me: Please stay away from me

I tried pushing the trolley but he still blocked

Butho: Just coffee and your favorite blueberry muffins please, just this once and I'll never bother

you again

I stood there and looked at him, I had mixed emotions..

Butho: Please.. I promise I'll never bother you again from hereon

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Ma: You missed my date last night

Me: With Tshabang?

Ma: No Thabang is old news now

Me: Ohw

Ma: His name is Zakes

Me: Zakes

Ma: Butho's Father and Lutho's father

Me: Lovey's husband?

Ma: Who is Lovey?

Me: Are you okay? Lovey was Zakes wife

Ma: I don't know what you talking about, I just met him recently

Me: Mom what have you been smoking? This is Lovey's house

Ma: This is our house, it was gifted to us by Som bought in cash

Me: What?

Ma: If I met this man before I would know I shook my head...

SBAHLE

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Coming

I went and unlocked, it was Zakes..

Zakes: Good morning

Me: Morning

Zakes: Ready to go?

Me: Yes let me get my purse

Zakes: How are you feeling this morning?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: I'm okay I guess

Zakes: Have you thought about what we spoke about? Digging him up?

Me: I'll have to talk to Lutho first about that

Zakes: Understandable

Me: Let me get my purse

I went to get my purse...

AGATHA

We went to my favorite cafe for the coffee and muffins.. It was less crowded here, he even requested that they close down, don't let anyone in he will pay f the hours will be here. A few people



who were here already took a couple of pictures..

Butho: I'm sorry, if I could control them I would

Me: It's okay, I just wanna get this done and with

The waitres s brought our order..

Waitres s: Blueberry muffins and coffee for the lady,  
and a cup of strong coffee for the gentleman

Waitres s: Thank you

She walked away.. I took the spoon and stirred the coffee, when he took one of my muffins. I stopped stirring.

Butho: What's the matter?

Me: Nothing

Butho had this thing of taking food from my plate at times, especially my muffins. I watched him take off the paper that was at the base of the muffin the same way he has done always, then he took the knife and cut the muffin in half.. I didn't know what to say nor think because that's exactly how Butho was. He flashed me a side smile as he brought the muffin closer to his mouth..

LUTHO

Something on Twitter caught my attention. I've been checking this issue with Butho that has been trending. Now, pictures of him and Agatha at the coffee shop were uploaded. I looked at them, there was nothing romantic about it, Agatha even seemed uncomfortable. I clenched my Jaws and put the phone on the table.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 18:59] : SEASON FINALE

119

LUTHO

14:00 came and we all gathered in the seminar room to hear what Butho has for us.

He showed up, with Sergio. Never took Sergio for being two faced. I looked at them as they sat down, my focus was more on Butho...

Bruce: You called a meeting, we are here to listen

Butho: First and foremost I appreciate everyone for honouring my request, I know it was short notice but thank you

Me: Can we get straight to the point please

Butho: I also appreciate how the company was handled with my being away, I would like to commend Bruce and Lutho for coming through. However, I believe now that I am well enough to resume and take the full responsibility of my company

We all looked at each other..

Bruce: By saying that, you mean you wanna come back?

Butho: Not just come back, but come back as the

owner and the CEO

I chuckled..

Bruce: You signed off the company to Lutho, and when the company was going under I saved it. Invested and owned 80% of this company, I gave Lutho the 20%

Butho: And isn't that a Godly act? You did good be proud of yourself

Me: You can't just come and take over

Butho: Why wouldn't I? It is my company after all isn't it? You only inherited the company because you thought I was dead, but I'm well alive little Bro. What's going to happen now is that I will buy Bruce out, and then I will take over again and you can still keep your share if you still wanna work here, after all. We are family are we not?

Me: You chatting a lot of shit! You not even my Brother!

Butho: Easy soldier... People might think you losing it, who else would I be if not Butho?

Me: I don't care who you are and I don't give a fuck!  
All I know is that you not having my Brother's  
company!

Butho: Can someone please get Lutho a glass of  
water? He's feeling heated now

Me: Ekse cava neh.. You are not getting this  
company

Bruce: When do you wanna take over?

Me: What?

Butho: At least someone is woke and rational

Bruce: I'm not going to give up all my shares, I'm  
just going to give you at least 40%

Butho: I'll have to think about that

Bruce: I've invested a lot in this company to just  
walk away

Butho: 50% I want to be the major shareholder

Bruce: Fine by me

Butho: I'll let my lawyers handle that

He got up...

Butho: And I would like my old office back

Bruce: Of course

Butho looked at me..

Butho: When is the family gathering Bro?

Me: Son of a bitch!

I got up from my chair and charged at him, Bruce stopped me..

Butho: Enjoy the rest of your day gentleman

Sergio walked him out..

Me: Wtf man?

Bruce: Can everyone please leave us for a minute?

The room was cleared..

Bruce: Calm down!

Me: Wtf was all that about? 50% of the company

Bruce: When the devil sends you a fight request, you don't honour it. You don't use emotions to fight a godly fight, you use rationalism

Me: I swear I'm going to fuck him up

Bruce: You not fucking up anyone just calm down!..  
Let's get back to work!

SBAHLE

I had gone to the toilet to change the pantyliner, for some reason I don't understand the fluid I was secreting and it was a lot of it. Weird colour, but the fluid wasn't smelly. I don't even wanna mention the movement in my womb, it was uncomfortably painful. I had to stop a bit and take a breather. With my eyes closed..

Nthabiseng walked in..

Nthabi: Sbahle

I looked at her..

Nthabi: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Nthabi: You don't look fine

Me: Zakes is not around

Nthabi: I know.. I am here because I have joined the team

She took the Apron..

Me: Huh?

Nthabi: I'm joining the catering team that has just started

Me: Ohw

She smiled at me..

Nthabi: I believe tomorrow we having our first cook over at some funeral?

Me: Yes

I closed my eyes..

Nthabi: Are you sure that you okay?

Me: I am well.. Thank you

Nthabi: Sbahle I understand that you and I, we not close but please we will be working together. Can't



we trust each other on that? Try to be civil with each other?

Me: I guess so

Nthabi: I know that you and Zakes have kids together, and please don't look at this the wrong way as if like I am with him to spite you

Me: Why would I think like that? Because Zakes and I we separated long time ago

Nthabi: Just checking

I went and sat down..

Nthabi: Can I make you a cup of tea? Chamomile? Earl Grey? Rooibos? Lemon tea?

Me: I drank tea before you came.. I'm good

Nthabi: Sit down and relax I'll do everything, there's salads that I wanna try out and teach you

Me: Okay

AGATHA

I passed by at Mo's workplace, we decided to go out and have lunch on her lunch break.

Mo: This is bad Agatha

Me: I really don't know what to do

Mo: This situation is difficult, all that I can say with regards to this situation is that you know Butho.

You know him better than anyone, you should know if it's the real him or not

Me: He behaves like him, haven't spotted any difference from him

Mo: Is it him?

Me: I don't know Mo.. This act is not like Butho

Mo: Didn't he say that he was disoriented after being saved? Hence he couldn't make any contact? That's what he said in the video

Me: And he had to be saved by that witch Lolo, out of everyone that witch?

Mo: Speaking of witches that got me thinking, I

think Lolo is gunning for me

Me: Huh?

Mo: She sent a demon after me

Me: I'm not surprised, That is so much like Lolo

Mo: Why can't this girl leave me alone? What does she want from me?

Me: She thinks you took Lutho, she's still holding a grudge

Mo: But I am not with Lutho anymore, he's with you.. Why doesn't she come after your life?

Me: Come after whose life?

I chuckled..

Me: I would fetch her from her higher witchcraft house and beat the shit out of her

Mo: I know you

LUTHO

I was busy pressing my stress ball trying to calm myself down. This was getting out of control, way out of control. It was pissing me off and it was pissing me more off to know that there's no way around to solving this situation. This person who is claiming to be Butho might just get away with what he's doing.. I heard my phone ringing, I went to check it. It was Agatha..

Me: I called you

Agatha: I saw your missed call, I was with Mo. We were out for lunch

Me: I saw pictures on Twitter, pictures of you and Butho in a Cafe

Agatha: Yes we did meet

Me: Agatha I thought we understood each other when I told you to stay away from that Person, that's not Butho. It's not him

Agatha: He wanted to talk Lu and nothing more

Me: I don't care if he wanted to talk or greet, all I know is that I said stay away from that person!

Didn't I?

Agatha: He just wanted to talk!

Me: I don't care!

Agatha: There way you acting is very unnecessary

Me: Stay away from that Man, I'm not going to tell you again

SBAHLE

The cramps were unbearable, it was like I was back to my period days. I have reached menopause, I am not supposed to have these..

Nthabi: You seriously don't look good, you sweating, you shivering

Me: I don't know what's wrong with me

Nthabi: That's it, I'm taking you to the hospital

Me: I don't wanna go to the hospital

Nthabi: You have too, I'm not going to let you die..

Not on my conscience

She took off the Apron..

Nthabi: Come I'll help you to my car

.

To be continued

Bonus coming later

[11/09, 19:00] : SEASON FINALE

120

SBAHLE

Nthabiseng walked back into my ward.

Me: That took long

Nthabi: I was actually in the prayer room, decided to pass by there after going to the bathroom to say a

little prayer

Me: That's sweet

Nthabi: One thing you should know about me is that I'm very intact with my spiritual life, I am a prayer warrior. Every little thing in my life that doesn't make sense I pray. Can't trust these days

Me: That's true. Honestly speaking I've been so emotional these days I can't even pray, especially since this Butho situation arose. My spirit is broken

Nthabi: You are truly broken Sbahle I can see it, there's no life in your eyes. You are broken, in pain, and you are bleeding inside. You are silently screaming for her, you cry yourself to sleep, you wake up with the same tears. You are questioning God it's just too much

Tears formed in my eyes..

Me: I'm just tired, this Butho situation brought back the pain of his funeral. I'm confused, I'm lost. I don't know if I'm going or coming, it's too much and it hurts

Nthabi: Ohh kodwa sisi, have you tried speaking to him?

I wiped my tears..

Me: No.. Not yet

Nthabi: You need to gather strength and face him. I am a firm believer in miracles, what happened with Butho.. It's a miracle Sisi, God saved him. That accident almost took him but it didn't, rejoice that your Son is back. Look now, all this stress is causing you stress and what not. You are even sick now, Sbahle one day you will get stroke no human being should go through all of what you going through, there's a limit to what a human being can take

She held my hand..

Nthabi: I know we don't know each other that well, but woman to woman. I feel your pain, I don't have to know you for years for me to feel your pain. I can see it right through you

I nodded repeatedly..



Me: Thank you

PORTIA

I had a vision about Sbahle as I was preparing dinner. Nthabiseng sent her a lizard, that dream she had was actually the lizard making it's way inside her. I took my phone and as I was about to call her, Ramiel appeared..

Me: That doesn't scare me anymore at least

Ramiel: Don't call her

Me: I have to talk to her about this

Ramiel: She won't believe you, she has a lizard inside of her. The lizard is a representative of a bad omen inside of her, she's carrying the bad omen. She is not in her right senses, she will think you are the evil one. Nthabiseng is able to manipulate her by using the lizard inside of her, so long it's inside her forget about talking to her about this

Me: She can't suffer like this

Ramiel: The underworld has an upper hand for now, until you demolish the Somandlakazi the people you love will always suffer at her hand

Me: I am tired Ramiel, I don't know anymore

Ramiel: There's no ease for God's children, you won't go through life smoothly the devil will always try to destroy God's creation it's a battle of two worlds that will keep on existing

Me: How do we do this? When do we exorcize her Daughter?

Ramiel: Talk to Bruce, he will help. He's an exorcist remember?

I took my phone again..

Me: Let me call Mo to get me to Bruce

Ramiel: Very well

AGATHA

Lutho made his way in after work. He took one

glance at me and made his way to the staircase, passing me.. I walked after him and grab his arm..

Me: Come on don't do that

He turned around and looked at me..

Me: Don't do that, don't be that person

Lutho: What is it?

Me: Don't do that

Lutho: Don't do what

Me: This thing that you trying to do, I'm not emotionally strong to handle a silent treatment

Lutho: I just wanna shower and sleep?

Me: If we don't fix this situation now, it will be more harder to talk about it tomorrow morning

Lutho: What do you want me to say Abby?

I could see that he was defeated..

Me: I love you

Lutho: And I love you too, I just wanna rest I have a pounding headache

Me: It was just coffee and talking, nothing more

Lutho: I believe you, can you let my arm go?

Ngidedele Agatha

I let go of his arm, he kissed me on my forehead..

Lutho: We'll talk about this some other time, just not today

He walked away..

AMUS (BUTHO)

I watched Lolo as she was busy preparing dinner. She would look at me and smile, I faked a smile back.. Just because we are upper ranks demons, it doesn't mean that we off the hook with blood sacrifices, since I am occupying this body and living in this world, a sacrifice will be needed from me.

As a demon, my existence has never been peaceful. For Lolo to make it peaceful, it was changing me.

I'm not peaceful, a demon is never peaceful it's not in my nature so therefore because of the love she has for me that will make her a good sacrifice.

Agatha challenged me, her attitude, her resistance it made me burn with fire. That's the type of chaos and challenge I'm looking for. My phone rang, I moved away from her..

I answered..

Me: High Priestess

Som: Are you sure about this?

Me: Yes

Som: What made you to come to this decision?

Me: I don't need to explain anything but Lolo is going to be my sacrifice. I can't be Butho and be broke, it won't make sense

Som: Very well, if she didn't love you she would be a useless sacrifice but then she will do

Me: How are you going to carry it out?

Som: She must die in excruciating pain, we feed off pain, fear, and blood

Me: Very well

Som: I will make sure it gets carried out perfectly

Me: She's useless

Som: She's very useless she's contributes nothing but whining and complaining, we don't carry dead weight

Me: Her time has come

Som: I'll arrange for her brutal murder

Me: Thank you

Som: Bye

Me: Bye

SBAHLE

Dr: There's nothing there

Me: I swear that I feel something moving

Dr: I am checking but there's nothing

I looked at the monitor..

Me: And the discharge?

Dr: Could be caused by menopause

Nthabi: Old age.. What can one do?

Dr: I'll prescribe some meds for you and please come back after 2 weeks so we can check

He gave me the clean towel wrap to wipe the gel from my abdomen.

Nthabi: Thank you very much Dr

Dr: You welcome

He got up from the small chair and went to open my file, he started writing in it.

Dr: Take this to the dispensary room they will give you the meds

Nthabi: Thank you so much Dr

Dr: You are welcome

Nthabi: At least there's nothing wrong

Dr: You will pay for the consultation fee

Nthabi: It's okay I got it

Me: Thank you so much for your help Nthabi, you not what I thought you were

Nthabi: I always tell people don't move with the masses. Don't chant someone is cruel until you have gotten to know them

Me: That's true

Nthabi: I know you sheltered Agatha but, there's a lot of history there. I won't make myself an Angel that I'm not we couldn't understand each other, she felt like I was too hard on her. If I wasn't that hard she wouldn't be half the woman that she is today

Me: I can relate with Butho

Nthabi: These kids will make us die young

We both laughed..

Me: We not even that young

Nthabi: I'll help you get off the bed

.

To be continued



[11/09, 19:00] : SEASON FINALE

121

AGATHA

What was happening between Lutho and I was Frustrating. I don't like us fighting, even back when we were still friends. I know this issue of me communicating with Butho wasn't sitting well with him, I understand his feelings towards the situation because I would also feel the same way. Today he wasn't going to work, he was sitting on the couch going through some papers whilst reading some documents. I noticed a glass of whiskey on the table too, he was also listening to music..I stood there and looked at him..

Me: Good morning

Lutho: Morning

He didn't even look at me, he was concentrated on what he was doing..

Me: I'm going out for a while

Lutho: Sharp

Me: I'm going to see my Mom

Lutho: Okay

Me: Lutho

Lutho: Don't.. Don't start please, I already have a lot on my mind I'm not looking for a fight too

The kitchen door opened, it was Evelyn..I made my way to her..

Eve: Good morning Agatha

Me: Good morning Ma

Eve: How are you holding up this morning?

Me: Ngikahle wena unjani? (I'm well and you)

Eve: Ngikahle nami (I'm well too)

Me: I am going out for a while

Eve: Okay Sisi

I walked to the door...

MONICA

I had an interesting client this morning, it was Lolo..

Lolo: Good morning

Me: Morning

Lolo: I'm here to make a deposit

Me: Couldn't you make it at the ATM?

Lolo: I could've but the que is long, unless I'm forbidden to deposit inside

Me: How much do you wanna deposit?

Lolo: R3500

Me: Account number please

She called it out from her phone.

Me: The money

She handed it.

I ran it through and it was indeed R3500. I made the deposit gave her the receipt.

Me: Here is your receipt

Lolo: Thank you

Me: Is that all?

Lolo: Yes

Me: Okay

She walked out. I couldn't let this bitch go just like that, I put the "Closed" sign and made it out. I was lucky to see her at the parking lot going to her car, I upped my pace and called her out...

Me: Lolo!

She turned around and looked at me..

I walked up to her..

Me: Why are you doing this?

Lolo: Excuse me?

Me: This thing of you busy bewitching me for someone that I'm not even with

Lolo: I'm lost

Me: Don't act surprised, you know exactly what I am talking about

Lolo: No I don't

Me: Listen here, in this life you should tread carefully. You don't know the people we have behind our back, what you doing is going to get you hurt one day

Lolo: If I knew what you were talking about maybe I'll understand the conversation because now you losing me

Me: Agh you know exactly what I'm talking about! Don't act all surprised

Lolo: You really wasting your time and now you wasting my time, time that I don't have. Whatever it is you think I did, is all in your head. I have other important things to do Monica you not the center of my life as you think you are. I hope you will have a nice day, stay blessed

With that being said, she opened the door and got in

the car..

PORTIA

Agatha had texted me that she's on her way, I wasn't at home today though it's my day off.

I texted her back that she will wait for me.

I was at the Liver Brothers to see Bruce, people I care about, People that I love are going through the most. Until I carry out what I'm meant to carry out, they won't find any peace.. I was happy that he was free because I didn't make an appointment.

Me: Sorry that I didn't make an appointment

Bruce: It's okay, you always welcome

Me: Thank you

I sat down..

Bruce: Something to drink?

Me: No thank you, I'm in a hurry

Bruce: What can I help you with?

Me: I need your help, I am meant to carry out a mission.. It's a long story but it's for the greater good

Bruce: I'm listening

Me: The Demon Amus is insane of Butho, that's why he can't be read Somandlakazi is protecting them

Bruce: Of course! Now it makes sense

Me: But don't tell Agatha and Lutho, don't wanna worry them

Bruce: So how do we go about this situation

Me: I need to take Somandlakazi out, when she's out they don't have a Pillar, everything will go back to being peaceful. Though we can't completely be rid of evil, but we will have peaceful lives

Bruce: I understand

Me: One of Somandlakazi's Daughters works here or is said to be working here

Bruce: Go on

Me: To get to Somandlakazi we must go through the Daughter

Bruce: I don't know how we going to find who it is because if her Daughter is working here, then she has also protected her from being read

Me: There has to be something she does or have that will make you notice her

Bruce: I'll pray on it and ask for her to be shown in any form then I'll contact you

Me: You have to carry this one, what can tick a demon or a witch?

Bruce: Rosary, corse salt, holy water, a prayer

Me: Work around that

Bruce: I'll do so, maybe make her drink holy water somehow it will injure her very bad

Me: Then work on that

Bruce: I'll contact you

Me: Thank you so much Bruce

Bruce: You welcome



SBAHLE

Today my abdomen was bigger than anticipated, like I was pregnant. But not extremely pregnant to show, but something was not right. I pride myself in being old and having a flat stomach, now my stomach was just not usual. Looked like I was bloated.

I wasn't feeling any pain but the discharge was there, so I had a pantyliner on..

We were at the funeral cooking. They haven't left and gone to the cemetery yet, they were still in church. It was Nthabiseng and other two ladies from the company helping us. I was enjoying this, at least I'm doing something that I enjoy and it's not as hard as how I used to work as a domestic worker.

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was driving back home when I was pulled over by officers. The road wasn't busy, it's the shortest road I usually take when I drive back home. I rolled down my window as the officer approached my car..

Officer: Good morning Mam'

Me: Good morning

Officer: License please

Me: Is there something wrong?

Officer: License please

I reached for my purse and took it out..

Me: Here you go

He took it and looked at it for a while.

Officer: Please step out of the vehicle

Me: Why?

Officer: Mam do as I say please

Me: Okay

I opened the door and got out..

Me: Now what?

With his other hand he jabbed me on my neck with a syringe, it was a quick act from his side that I never saw it coming.

.

To be continued

Apologies for daily inserts coming in later than in the afternoon or Morning, just been having a busy week in the mornings and afternoons. Bonus insert coming later

[11/09, 19:01] : SEASON FINALE

122

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was tied to a tree, they had stripped me off my

clothes and left me with an underwear and bra only. I was still gagged, and they had been discussing how they going to kill me.

They said a lot of brutal things, things that made me cringe. They left after, leaving me in that bush all by myself for hours until it was dark. I was far from the road, it was quiet only insects and other animals made noise, making me more scared. It wasn't a good experience and right then deep in my heart I surrendered. These guys have mentioned something that triggered me, they are devil worshipers so meaning that The Daneb is closing in on me and Somandlakazi betrayed me. I was going to be a ritual sacrifice and from within the core of my heart I silently found the voice that surrendered to God. I lifted my head up, with teary eyes facing up to the heavens, I knew I wasn't going to get out of this alive. The only thing I am asking is for God to have mercy on my soul in the other side. The Daneb doesn't have to win, I can't save myself but I can save my soul from eternal condemnation. In my heart I spoke:

"J esus Christ my Lord. I surrender to you, I acknowledge from deep in my heart that you are Lord, I confess with my lips that you are Lord. I am aware of my sin, great as it is but your blood is far greater. I sinned against you, I had other gods before you and now I'm asking that have mercy on my soul. The devil played music, and my deepest regret was dancing to his tune. J ust like the sinner, crucified next to you. I ask of you Lord to have mercy on me and remember me in paradis e. I confess and admit all my wrongs, I deny not any of them before you. J ust like David after he sinned, I ask to fall on your hand because yours has mercy and not to fall on a human hand. Lord I'm no different from Paul when he was persecuting your children and you hit him with lightning and took his eye sight until he repented, I am sinner myself who is asking to be saved by grace so my soul cannot be owned by the devil on the other side. I would rather spend all eternity in Purgatory than to spend all eternity in hell. Forgive me Lord I beg, I ask in the

name of J esus Christ of Nazareth. A name that is above all names. Amen".

I saw lightning flashing through out the sky, it got very windy and all of a sudden I fell into a deep sleep..

AGATHA

I got back home from visiting my Mother to a candle lit dinner, rose petals leading from the kitchen door to the dinner table in the lounge. Lutho was setting fire to the last red candle. A song was playing..

"Heaven must be miss in' an angel

Miss in' one angel, child

'Cause you're here with me right now

Your love is heavenly, baby

Heavenly to me, baby"

He looked at me..

Me: Hi

Me: Hey

I looked at the romantic setup..

Me: What's going on?

He walked up to me..

Lutho: I just wanna say I'm sorry for how I've been acting towards you

Me: You could've just apologized, you didn't have to go through all this trouble

Lutho: You worth the trouble

He held both my hands..

Lutho: I've had two failed relationships. Actually one failed relationship and one failed marriage. Mo and Lolo. I don't want another failed relationship, especially with something that I have always loved and cared for, for all these years

Me: We fight a lot, we have always fought. We fight and make up, we don't fight and break up

Lutho: Thank you for being patient with me

Me: As long as you trying I'm staying

He pulled me closer to him and kissed me.

MONICA

Bruce had given me the holy water, he also instructed me to pray with a red & white candle then after place the candles by the kitchen door from inside to fight off the demon. My Grandmother was shocked when I told her that Lolo is behind this..

Koko: This goes to show Mo that witches don't rest, neither should you. Prayer is very important

Me: That's true.. I am just wondering why she's doing this to me, I am no longer with Lutho

Koko: She's evil Mo.. You can't change her nature, she's far deep into being evil. I doubt that God can even save her

Me: I want this thing to go back to her



Koko: Vengeance is mine, said the Lord. If you do that, you won't be different from her. Let God avenge you. Don't even be mad at her, she's just a lost soul caught in evil

Me: That's true

BRUCE

I was so confused on how I'm going to play this out with revealing Sonia as a witch..

I passed the idea to Clara and she had a pretty good solution to this. She proposed that I should switch the water from the water cooler in Lutho's floor and pour in the holy water, it was actually not a bad idea. Now what I need to do is to pray that Sonia and her Mother don't pick up on that..

AGATHA

The meal wasn't bad, I would give him 7/10.

Lutho: I got you something

Me: This night keeps on getting better and better

He went and got the plastic..

Lutho: Here

Me: I wonder what it is

I opened the plastic and it was orange heels with a matching bag..

Me: Ohh my word, they are so beautiful

Lutho: Do you like them?

Me: Are you kidding me? I love them

Lutho: I thought the colour would set you off

Me: I actually love Orange, I hate red

Lutho: Ohw I see

Me: Thank you so much

Lutho: You welcome

Me: I need a dress to match this on Sunday for

when I go to church

Lutho: We will get the dress.. Now it's time for  
dessert

Me: What did you prepare?

Lutho: A bubble bath so I can tap that ass

Me: What a way to end the night

Lutho: Let's go, I'm sure the water is starting to get  
cold

I put the gift away..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was very cold. I was shivering so bad.

It looked like it wanted to rain, the weather just  
changed in an instant. I heard sounds in the bushes,  
didn't know if it was an Animal or the two guys were  
back already. As the sound was nearing, I got  
scared but at the same time I have accepted my  
fate..

I saw a figure, it was dark for me to see clearly who it was. The person dropped his back pack next to me, he was singing.

"Ukuk'thandwa kwam ngathi kuzong'holela ek'feni

Ang's aboni noma konakala ngwela eweni

Bathi ukuk'thanda kwam ngathi kuzong'holela ek'feni

Ang's aboni noma konakala ngwela eweni"

He had a pretty soothing calm voice. He went behind me then I felt the ligature loosening. Before I fell to the ground his hand balanced me. He put me over his shoulder and then picked up his back pack and started walking away with me. Still singing.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 19:02] : SEASON FINALE

123

BRUCE

I made sure that I was the first one to arrive at work that morning so I can carry out the mission without anyone seeing me. It was me and the cleaners, but they were going up and down carrying out their duties as I carried out mine. I didn't empty out all the water from the cooler, I just spiked it with the holy water. I don't need much of the holy water to carry this out, even a drop will do the job. I am just glad that the ones who are not affiliated with the act won't get harmed by drinking the water, Lutho to be more specific. When I was done I went back to my office to catch up on some work for the day

MONICA

I did exactly what Bruce instructed me to do, and

surprisingly enough the demon didn't disturb us. We didn't wake up with any new scratches on the door. I was relieved but that doesn't mean I should rest, it can come back twice as hard should we let our guard down.

I walked in at work, and the first thing I did was to go and make myself a cup of coffee.

Caroline walked in.. She didn't even greet, she went straight to the kettle..

Me: Good morning to you too

Caro: Morning

She said that in a low voice, didn't even turn around to look at me...

Me: Are you okay?

Caro: I'm okay, why wouldn't I be? What makes you think that I'm not okay?

Me: Chill.. I was just asking because you look like you in a foul mood

Caro: I'm sorry, I'm just... It's not a good morning for me

Me: Wanna talk about it?

Caro: Not at all, I'll be fine. It's just one of those days nothing more

Me: Ohw.. Okay

Caro: Enjoy the day ahead

Me: You too

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I was woken up by someone singing. It was a woman..

"

Ho dula le ntate,

Ho bua le yena,

Ho molemo, Ho monate,

Ke monyaka ho nna.

Fifing la bosiu  
Ha ke fadimeha,  
Ha ho tshabo le bodutu,  
Ke bua le yena"

When I opened my eyes I navigated the room and it wasn't a familiar place, which dated me back to my being carried by a certain individual last night. Fear immediately crept in, I only felt the aching of my body when I rose up from the pillow. My throat was sore and I felt unbelievably cold. She turned and looked at me, she gave me a warm smile..

Her: Usuvukile (you are awake)

I moved up to the head board as she got closer to the bed, she stopped halfway.

Her: Ngiyazi uthukile (I know you scared)

I pulled the bed covers more up to cover my naked body..



Her: Ngu MaHlats wayo (I am MaHlats wayo)

Me: Where am I?

Her: Ufike ne ndodana yami ebusku (You were brought here by my Son last night)

Me: Please don't hurt me

She smiled again..

Her: Cha.. Khululeka Sisi, ngeke sakulimaza (Relax we won't hurt you)

I looked around again and noticed the candle holders with candles in them..

Her: I will make you some herb, it will help warm you up and help with your sore throat

She walked up to the door, I also noticed some clothes used by healers..

LUTHO

I was at work concentrating minding my own

business when I suddenly heard someone screaming on top of her lungs. I dropped everything that I was doing and rushed out from my office, to find Sonia standing next to the water cooler and screaming..

Me: What's wrong?

Others came out too from our floor to see what was going on. She dropped the glass and started taking a few steps backwards with her hand on her neck. She looked terrified, very terrified. After taking those few steps she exhaled smoke and dropped straight to the floor making funny sounds.

The first sound she imitated a snake, she was crawling on her belly and hissing. It was a scary sight to witness, her eyes had changed. Her iris had changed into a snake, then after she made sounds like a cat.

Everyone backed up, the elevator opened and Bruce came out..

Bruce: Everyone step away from her

I was still standing there in shock looking at her,

Bruce pulled me back..

Bruce: It will get worse before it gets better, trust me

I stepped back..

Bruce: I want everyone to go downstairs right now!

Stay at your own risk, if you are not spiritually strong these evil forces will come out of her and possess you

Everyone ran to the elevator..

Bruce: Not you, you are good

I stayed behind..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

she came back with a mug, she still had that warm sincere smile..

Her: Here you go

I looked at the mug...

Her: Igama ngingu Boniswa (my name is Boniswa)

I still looked at the mug..

Boniswa: If I wanted to hurt you, I would've done that when you got here last night

I took the mug from her..

Me: Thank you

I heard a knock at the door..

Voice: It's Sakhi, the guy who carried you last night?  
May I please come in?

Me: Uhm.. Yes

He opened the door and made his way in, now I saw him clearly better than I did last night because it was dark..

Sakhi: Kunjani? (how are you)

Me: I'm good

I nodded..

He wasn't bad looking, he had beautiful eyes

Me: Boniswa made me some medicine

He raised his eyebrow..

Sakhi: Huh?

I looked around and Boniswa was no longer in the room..

Me: I don't understand she was here

Sakhi: Boniswa is my Mother, she passed on a few years ago

Me: But... I swear she was here, she gave me this mug

He nodded..

Sakhi: I believe you, I guess that was her way of welcoming you in her home more especially since you are sleeping in her bed

Me: I.. I am so confused right now

He walked closer and sat down on the bed.

Sakhi: She was a powerful healer, she passed on a long time ago

Me: What happened?

He rubbed his hands and smiled looking at them, I noticed the Red&white beaded bracelets around his

arms and the goat skin necklace..

Sakhi: Most people would be scared of seeing an ancestor

Me: Her presence was calming, it didn't cause me fear

Sakhi: She was a peaceful and humble person. You are blessed to see her let alone receive medicine from her

I glanced down at the mug..

Sakhi: You can drink I promise it's not poison

I looked at this stranger. He took the mug from me and drank from it first, then returned it back to me..

Sakhi: Then we'll both die from the poison

LUTHO

This was slowly getting uncomfortable for me. It scared me, this girl has been changing styles and her screams. She was really flexible..

Bruce: Who are you?

With every style she did on the floor Bruce asked who it was, and she replied with all the names of the evil entities behind those spirits. It was a lot of them.. Bruce was exorcizing them one by one..

He was calm, cool and chilled about this whole thing. I stood there with my arms folded and watching. He went on and on until we got to the snake, the snake resisted.

She got up from the floor and ran as fast as she could to my office..

Bruce: Noooooo!!

She ran straight to the window and crashed on it, it shattered and she went right out of it.

SOMANDLAKAZI

Something deep inside of me moved. A part of me

was being reaped out of me in the most painful way. The spirit of Somandlakazi deep within roared. I tore my dress and bit my lower lip hard until it started bleeding.

.

To be continued

[11/09, 19:02] : SEASON FINALE

124

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

After taking a bath I felt good. My body aching eventually disappeared after drinking that herb. Sakhi gave me one of his mother's dresses to wear. She was slim so the dress fit perfectly. We were sitting in the lounge having something to eat whilst eating.

His house was small, smaller than the ordinary 5



roomed house. The bathroom was the smallest room. 2 bedrooms, the bathroom, kitchen and lounge. I like how clean it was, and it wasn't bad looking. He seemed to fit in the middle class group.

Me: What were you doing at the forest late night?

Sakhi: I go there to the mountain to pray and talk to my forefathers too, since I'm a healer I also get some meds there

Me: Are you married?

Sakhi: Unfortunately no, when you are a traditional healer most girls are scared of you. They think you will hit them with korobela or bewitch them to make them stay or do them bad when they leave

I chuckled..

Me: I understand, I probably would feel the same way too

Sakhi: For someone who has seen and worked for the dark side, traditional healers shouldn't scare you

I looked down..

Sakhi: Sorry I didn't mean to offend you

Me: It's okay.. It's not like is a lie, it's something I'll regret for the rest of my life

Sakhi: You prayed when you were tied to that tree, you prayed from the heart

Me: I've hurt a lot of people, I don't know where to start to fix everything

Sakhi: It's easier because the person you did this too, she's a Christian. She understands forgiveness that's why her forgiveness will stop karma from coming to you, it will rewrite your wrongs. God's mercy fell upon you, so you can teach those who are still blind about being in the dark your testimony will help the most

Me: I still can't believe that God forgave me

Sakhi: God is a merciful God and he respects a heart that's transparent. No sin is too deep for him, so long you don't go back to your old ways. It is enough with you, it has to end with you. You need a cleansing to cleanse the darkness that is surrounding you, be delivered from your witchcraft code so underworld cannot be able to contact you,

clean your system so you can be read of the dirtiness that the demon left in your womb, then dedicate your life to the Lord

Me: That seems like a lot of work

Sakhi: It's doable, we didn't cross paths just for the sake of it. I'm meant to help you and you ment to stay here for the duration of everything until it's safer for you to go back home again

Me: My Mom will be worried

Sakhi: You'll call her but she can't know where you are

Me: I understand

AGATHA

I was on my way to seeing Sbahle, I called her and she told me that she's not feeling well. Sbahle doesn't really get sick, hearing her and how she was breathing over the phone I could hear that she was compressed

I knocked, then heard her saying "Come in" with a faint voice..

I opened the door and made my way in, I walked up to her bedroom. She was sitting on the bed and it did look like she was sick.

Me: Sbahle

Sbahle: Abby

Me: How are you?

Sbahle: Eyy I'm in pain

Me: What's wrong?

Sbahle: My legs are aching, my womb I am feeling cramps

She removed the towel and her abdomen was swollen, I felt her legs and they were rock hard and turned black..

Me: This is not good Sbahle

Sbahle: I'm in pain I don't know how to do

Me: Have you gone to the Dr?

Sbahle: I went to the hospital, they didn't help

Me: Did you consult someone?

Sbahle: You think this is witchcraft too?

Me: Well it does spell out witchcraft

Sbahle: Who would do this to me? I don't have enemies

Me: Sometimes you have enemies without knowing, not everyone who smiles with you is a friend

Sbahle: Now that you have mentioned it, Nthabiseng is new into my life a-

Me: Wait what do you mean?

Sbahle: We work together and she seems nice

Me: Nthabiseng is evil

Sbahle: She's seeing Zakes, saw us hugging at some point

Me: I am not surprised if she's behind this.. That's it, I'll prepare a bath for you and then we will go and

see someone. Let me call Mo and ask for that woman's address that her and her Grandmother went too

LUTHO

The building was flooded with police. The forensics team, Pathology and what not.

It was a serious murder scene that drew a lot of attention to us. We were being questioned, they were bagging evidence, phones were ringing off the hook. Clients were calling all scared that the company might be temporarily closed because of the investigation...

Officer: Witnesses said that the CEO asked everyone to leave and asked you to stay behind, why?

Me: Bruce is an exorcist, he was mainly trying to protect everyone

Officer: Except for you? Why were you chosen to

stay behind?

Me: To be a witness, I believe an exorcist doesn't perform an exorcism alone, there's supposed to be a witness present

Officer: Why did he come to the conclusion that the deceased was "Possessed"

Me: The way she was acting

Officer: How was she acting?

Me: Are we being charged with something or what?

Officer: No.. I'm just asking you questions

Me: Every floor has surveillance cameras, you can check the footage

Officer: We will do that

Me: Thank you

NTHABISENG

I tried calling her again but her phone was off

Butho: Maybe she went to visit someone

Me: Someone like who? She has never slept out without informing me first and I called her friend she hasn't seen her

Butho: We have more pressing issues, one of our own died. Somandlakazi is in a very bad emotional state, please let's focus on that for now. There's no news on Lolo, let's believe she's fine. Somandlakazi will be arriving soon

Me: It's very unlike her though

Butho: I'm sure she's fine wherever she is, she's a big girl

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

After the breakfast we prayed. I felt good after praying, it felt good..

Sakhi: I will call my spiritual Father and make an appointment with him so that he can come and pray for you, for deliverance



Me: Your church allows healers!

Sakhi: Yes

I nodded..

Me: Thank you so much for this, I truly appreciate it

Sakhi: Thank God, God is the one who showed you mercy

Me: That's true

He looked at the time..

Sakhi: I have a consultation in an hour's time

Me: I will prepare lunch

He looked at me..

Me: It's the best I can do since I'll be staying here and not contributing anything

Sakhi: Leme go to my hut and prepare

Me: Okay

BRUCE

I was getting tired of these questions, I'm glad I got through them. We went to the security room so the Police can see the tape.

They watched it starting it only from when she started acting out to when she threw herself out of the window. I was so glad they didn't play it from the beginning, where I spiked the water..

Officer: She started acting out after drinking the water

Officer 2: She's not the only one who drank the water in that floor, 2 more people drank before her

Officer: We should have the water checked, just for incase

Officer 2: We will do that, send a sample of the water to be tested

At least holy water is clean, it's just normal water that was prayed for so they won't find anything there..

Officer: Well it is suicide

Officer 2: That's very true

Officer: Looks like you boys are off the hook unless the family would want to open a case against the exorcism that was done

Somandlakazi will never open the case, she would wanna personally get revenge. This was amazing, at least we were getting somewhere..

.

To be continued

Please don't forget target for our sponsored insert to bring about the bonus later on

[11/09, 19:02] : SEASON FINALE

125

AGATHA

Fortunately for us, the woman told us to come immediately when I explained Sbahle's situation over the phone. So I helped Sbahle bath then after that, I drove her straight to the woman's house. She had no clients when we got there, we took off our shoes and left them at the door step as we entered her hut.

It looked no different from a normal hut of a traditional healer, she was sitting there on the grass mat like she had been expecting us

I walked Sbahle over and she groaned in pain as she slowly sat on the other grass mat that was facing the healer. I sat next to her.

Me: Thokoza

Healer: Thokoza

Sbahle: Thokoza

Healer: Aww kodwa Nkosi, kunzima nokuhlala (It's even difficult to sit down)

Sbahle started crying, her tears were coming from a deep place of pain. She closed her eyes as more

tears streamed down her face

Healer: Kuzolunga Make (it's all going to be okay)

She took her bag of bones...

Healer: Ngicela ke ukukhanya (Please take out the consultation fee)

I took out the R150 and put it down. She held the bag of bones and prayed, then she called on the forefathers too. Shook the bag, and threw the bones on the mat...

Healer: Sicela kuwe somandla nakubadala ukuthi nibonise phela oyena ohlukumeza ingane yenu (We asking from you God and the ancestors to show us who is behind her pain)

She took ishobolo (pointer) and started pointing at the bones..

Healer: Ngibona uMama la, uqeda ukufika empilweni yakho. Kodwa intliziyo imnyama umona ukubangisa indonda. Kanti ke nguye okufake locikilishi, iphupho lakho belibika kona lokhu umkhonyovu akufake wona (I see a woman here,

she just came into your life. But her heart is dark, she's full of Jealousy. She's the one who put the lizard inside of you, your dream was actually showing what was happening to you)

Sbahle cried more..

Healer: Yaa maan vele ubefuna lento ikhule kuwe ize ikubulale (She wanted this lizard to grow inside of you and kill you)

I put my hand over Sbahle's shoulders.

Healer: Nawo locikilishi wawubona usithela ngaphantsi kwe fridge ( you saw this lizard hiding under your fridge)

Sbahle: Ohh kodwa Nthabiseng (crying)

Healer: Ya umthakathi lo Mama, umthakathi omkhulu (She's a witch, a dangerous witch)

I knew Nthabiseng was evil, but I didn't think this evil...

Healer: Ukubangisa indonda, futhi nje uhlala nayo indodana yakho umzimba wayo usetshenzis elwa izinto ezimbi (She is fighting you for a man, I also

see that she's affiliated with the use of your Son's body for evil)

Me: Uxolo Thokoza angizwa? (Sorry I didn't get that)

Healer: Indodana umoya wayo uboshiwe, ufakwe ebhodleleni ukuthi kusetshenziswe umzimba wakhe (Your Son his soul is trapped in a bottle, so that his body can be used for evil purposes)

Me: Butho...

Sbahle was seriously in tears now..

Healer: Kusho ukuthi nje vele lo Make lo, ukhohlakele (This woman is evil)

My heart broke right there to hear that Butho's soul was not at peace..

Me: Simsiza kanjani ukuthi umoya wakhe ukhululwe? (How do we free his soul)

Healer: Lokho ke akusiyiko okwenu, kuzolungiswa omunye (That is not for you to fix, someone else will)

She looked at me..

Healer: uMa wakho (your Mother)

It was a bit of a relief to hear that but it still didn't make the situation less painful..

Sbahle: Mina ngisizwa kanjani?

Healer: Ngizokunika umuthi ozowuphuza uzokukhipha lento, omunye ozowuphuza mas esiphumile les ilingo ukuthi kuzophola ngaphakathi (I will give you a herb that will take it out, another medicine that will heal you inside)

Me: That's better, at least you getting help.

Healer: Kuzoba omunye uR200 (you will add on R200)

I took out my wallet to pay the R200..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I cooked Pap, wors, and gravy as Sakhi was now outside just by the door crushing his herbs whilst singing. He had a beautiful voice..



"Kulele kunye

Akwabe kubili ngabe kuyavus ana

Kulele kunye

Akwabe kubili ngabe kuyavus ana

We Mkhize weKhabazela, ts hela mina

Watatazela. Kulele kunye"

I smiled as I continued cooking. When I closed the pot, I suddenly felt this unusual cold and dark feeling. Heard a voice that was calling me out. As it called me, I felt more scared. My body grew weak. I felt like my soul wanted to leave my body..

Me: Sa.. Sa..Sakhi

The voice kept on calling me, I tried closing my ears but I could hear it calling me.

I looked around and the room was spinning, I felt

dis oriented. I don't what happened but I fainted...

LUTHO

I knocked 2 hours ago. I went to the fridge and took out a bottle of beer. I opened it and drank. It was a long ass day. I took my phone and called Agatha, she didn't pick up..

Evelyn walked in with her bag, ready to go home..

Eve: I cooked today, Agatha called and told me that she will come back later

Me: Where is she?

Eve: She said your Mother is not feeling well, she went to see her

Me: Huh?

Eve: That's what she said.. I have to go, I don't wanna miss the bus

Me: Yes of course you can leave

Eve: Bye

Me: Bye

I called my Mother, she didn't pick up too. I was starting to get worried now, I went and took my keys to drive home..

SOMANDLAKAZI

Instead of driving down here, I flew here.

It was going to be quicker than driving, this was an urgent matter. I had to get here fast.

The driver drove me straight to the Liver Brothers were my Daughter jumped off, I saw her death. I saw how it happened, I saw everything... When I got there I found Caroline sitting on the spot where her dead body was laying, the blood was still there.

With my knees weak I walked up to her and sat next to her, I touched her blood..

Caro: I told her not to wash off the blood

I put my hand on her shoulder..

Caro: It's hurts.. It hurts a lot, this is not right

Me: I know.. Portia and Bruce are going to pay for this! I swear they going to pay in the most painful way. I won't let them get away with this, I'm going to destroy them!

PORTIA

Me: Here

Bruce: Thank you

Mo: Thank you

Mo and Bruce had stopped by..

Bruce: We have to move fast or Somandlakazi is going to retaliate

Me: I know.. Ramiel said she has to find me, I shouldn't go to her. So I'm waiting for her

Bruce: Are you ready?

Portia: I don't have a choice

Bruce: We will support you in prayer

Mo: I'm just glad that we will be rid of her and our lives will continue peacefully without her

Me: That's very true

AGATHA

Our way back was very quiet, I didn't expect her to say anything. This was just horrible.

It was horrible and painful. I don't understand people who do this, But then again it's Nthabiseng. There's nothing surprising about her. I was broken for Sbahle, being bewitched and then finding out that the same people who did this to her are also trapping her Son's soul from resting in peace..

I helped get in bed. The healer gave us an ointment too for her feet. She has to prepare the first

medicine and pour it in a 2litre bottle, she has to drink for the whole cups in between for the lizard to come out. The lizard will come out dead, then the following day she will start with the other medicine that will heal her..

Me: I'll prepare the medicine for you

As I tried to walk away, she held my hand. It was shaking..

Sbahle: Thank you for everything

Me: It's okay, I just want you to get better

I went to the kitchen to prepare the medicine when I received a call from Lutho..

Me: Dwa

Lutho: I've been trying to get a hold of you

Me: I took your mom to a healer

Lutho: Why? What happened?

Me: It's a long story that needs me to talk to you about face to face

Lutho: I'm on my way there

Me: Okay

Lutho: I love you

Me: I love you too

NOTHANDO

I heard a whistle, then there was this unusual smell..

Sakhi: umoya wakho mawubuye, buya emkhathini!

Ngiyalibiza igama lakho Nothando, ngeke

bakuthathe awusiye owabo (Your soul must come back, come back from the underworld, I am calling your name Nothando. They won't get you, they can't have you. You don't belong to them)

I woke up sneezing from whatever that was being burnt. The room was full of smoke, Sakhi had a silver whistle. He was wearing a rope over him made from red, white, green, and yellow strings. He had on a green coat like the ones prophets from the old religious churches wear.. I looked around, I was in his mother's room. We were in his mother's room.

He took some small bottle and opened it..

Sakhi: I have to pour this in your ears so that you go deaf only to his voice, so you don't respond when he calls your name

He poured the medicine, it went far in deep.

I screamed in pain, he held me..

Sakhi: It is well, it is well

.

To be continued

No edits

[11/09, 19:02] : SEASON FINALE

126

LUTHO

I was heart broken to hear what was happening to my Mother, I swear Nthabiseng and Lolo have



caused enough troubles for me and my family. A part of me hated ever crossing paths with them, they vindictive.

I looked at Mom as she was fast asleep.

Agatha came through and stood next to me.

Abby: At least she's resting, the pains have stopped

Me: When is this medicine supposed to start working?

Abby: She has to finish the bottle first

I looked at her..

Abby: At least she's going to get help, that's what matters the most

Me: Yeah that's true

I put my hand over her shoulders..

Me: I love you so much and thank you

Abby: I love you too.. I think we should sleep over, at least Evelyn is not coming to work tomorrow

Me: That's true, let's sleep over

NTHABISENG

The cops made their way in, I closed the door

Cop 1: Good evening Mam'

Me: Good evening

Cop 1: How are you?

Me: I'm well and you?

Cop 1: I'm well thank you

Me: Can I help you?

Cop 1: We found an abandoned car by the road. It was empty and we searched through. We found belongings that led us here, belongings that belong to Ms Nothando Mtsweni

Me: Ohh my word

My heart sank..

Me: Is my Daughter okay?

Cop 1: We searched through even at the bushes but

we found no one

Me: This can't be happening, this can't be happening to my daughter

Cop 1: We will file a missing person's report. Did she say where she was going? Or who she was meeting?

Me: No, she didn't say anything

They gave me her belongings..

Me: I'll come through tomorrow morning to open a missing Person's report

Cop 2: We are deeply sorry for what happened, and we will try our hardest to find her

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

What happened shooked me, it shooked me to my deepest core to know that the devil was that close to taking me. However, I was grateful for Sakhi and

knowing how to handle the situation. If he didn't act fast, the devil might have taken my soul and made me a devil worshiper..

Sakhi: How are you feeling now?

Me: Still shaken

Sakhi: You will be okay, tomorrow morning my Bishop will come to pray for you

Me: I will appreciate that

Sakhi: In the meantime bath with this, it will help you sleep peacefully

Me: Thank you so much, thank you for your kindness and helping me out

Sakhi: You welcome

SOMANDLAKAZI

I drove back to the house I needed to hold a whole night prayer because tomorrow morning I'll be taking Portia down. What she did, she poked and

provoked a peaceful snake that was just sitting in its whole without disturbing anyone..

I got in to find Nthabiseng in a very emotional state, I was with my other Daughter Caroline. We had a lot of work to do, preparing for this big fight that we going to have tomorrow..

Nthabi: High Priestess thank you for being here, I don't know what to do. My Daughter is said to be missing, I'm scared. I'm confused

She threw herself at my feet...

Nthabi: Please help, she's the only child that I have I glanced down at her..

Me: Get up

She got up..

Me: Look at me

She looked at me, I spat on her face..

Me: You are fucken disgusting. How do you think your Daughter's life is more important than mine? I

wish wherever that weak stupid daughter of yours is. I hope she's dead! She's useless, she's stupid and that's why we wanted to sacrifice her! You and your daughter are my biggest regret and when I'm done with this mission, I'm going to make sure that you and her lose everything! You weakest piece of trash!

I pushed her out of the way and walked away with Caroline..

PORTIA

Pru: I don't know about this Portia

Me: I would never forgive myself if something could happen to you

Pru: I don't want anything happening to you too

Me: This is a dangerous mission, you will get hurt if you stay here. Somandlakazi is coming tomorrow, to fight with me she shouldn't find you here. She is very angry and her anger will definitely hurt you so I

have to protect you

She hugged me..

Pru: Kill her

Me: I will

Pru: I love you

Me: I love you too

Pru will be staying over at her friend's place until this fight is through, I don't want her being caught in the cross fire...

AGATHA

I checked up on Sbahle...

Me: How are you feeling?

Sbahle: The cramps have started

Me: Maybe the medicine is destroying the lizard inside of you

Sbahle: These ones are different, they feel like

labour pains

Me: I will make you warm water bottle, how are your legs?

Sbahle: They better

Me: That's good to hear.. I'll get you the warm water bottle, do you want anything to eat?

Sbahle: No thank you I'm good with that

I went out to make her a warm water bottle.

BRUCE

I received a call from Dawn..

Me: Dawn

Dawn: How are you feeling with everything that's going on?

Me: Drained, I don't wanna lie

Dawn: It's all going to be well, what is more important is this situation with Portia



Me: That's very true

Dawn: At 21:00 we will start praying, then again at 00:00. Then again at 03:00am. Somandlakazi will be going to Portia at 3am

Me: I feel for Portia

Dawn: She has to do this. Somandlakazi is what Uziel is to Uriel. She's the evil that Portia doesn't have, and Portia is the good that Somandlakazi doesn't have. We just have to pray and have faith

Me: She will pull through

Dawn: That's very true

AGATHA

I received a call from my Mother.. I told her about Sbahle's situation..

Ma: I'm glad she decided to seek help

Me: The healer said something, something about Butho

Ma: I know

Me: And that you have to help release his soul

Ma: That's true

Me: I believe in you, I believe in the God you serve

Ma: I needed to hear that, thank you Baby

Me: I will pray for you

Ma: Please do, we have to be rid of this evil once  
and for all

Me: That's true..

.

To be continued

Bonus coming later

[11/09, 19:03] : SEASON FINALE

127

AGATHA

In the early hours of the morning, I heard Sbahle screaming in agony. I looked at the time, it was 2:30am. I woke up without waking Lutho up to go and check up on her.

When I got to her bedroom, she was standing there in pain with her legs wide apart from each other. She was holding her night dress all up to her knees..

Me: Sbahle

She screamed through trying to push out, a white mucus like liquid was running down her legs. This was scary but I remembered what the healer said. Knowing that she was excreting the lizard out of her, I hurried out to get a Tupperware. The healer said when it comes out, we should put it inside the Tupperware and burn it right away..I hurried back to her bedroom.. She pushed through as hard as she could, then it fell off from her to the floor followed by dark red blood. It was bigger than I had anticipated, could mean it was growing inside of her. It tried to crawl at a very slow pace, it crawled until

it just stopped moving. I figured it was dead. I put it in the Tupperware and closed it. I will wake Lutho up to burn it whilst I run Sbahle a warm bath..

## PORTIA

I was sitting with the knife forged by Ramiel's breath. I was holding on to it for dear life.

I could feel that Somandlakazi was close by, I could feel the wave of darkness. At first I was scared, but now I'm very determined. It was after reading Joshua 9 and saying my last prayer that I gained the courage to stand face to face with all the evil that Somandlakazi is coming with. This is the the end, this is where it all ends..

## NOTHANDO (LOLO)

Sakhi's Bishop came earlier than anticipated, I expected him a bit later. Now I was getting scared

with him being here, like is he really going to help me with this thing? Really deliver me? Because deep down I don't wanna belong to the devil and the underworld anymore..

Sakhi: Thank you for coming

Bishop: Where God's help has to be done, I'm always available

Sakhi: This is Nothando the girl I was telling you about

Bishop: You look like a lovely girl to have been caught up in this

He shook my hand, I got goosebumps.

Bishop: We need to do away with the spirit of greed and Jealousy they the ones that drove you to the dark path

Me: I understand

Bishop: It's going to take hours because you were in, you were within the circle

Me: So long I get delivered from this I'll be happy

Bishop: You will just believe and have faith

Me: I will and thank you again

Bishop: Let's get situated in the lounge, move the table away incase things get aggressive

Me: Can they?

Bishop: Very much

Me: Okay

We started moving things..

AGATHA

I helped her to the bathtub..

Me: How are you feeling now?

Sbahle: I don't feel any cramps anymore, I am even starting to get sensation in my legs

Me: That's a positive sign

She got in the bathtub and sat down.

Me: Do you want me to stay?

Sbahle: No you have done a lot, and I am grateful

Me: It's okay, I'm glad you are fine now

I walked out and closed the door..

Lutho came through..

Lutho: I've burnt it

Me: I hope we won't run into such anymore

Lutho: Goes to prove that you shouldn't trust anyone in this world, people are evil out there I mean why would she do this to my Mother? My Mother didn't do anything to her. If she wanted my Dad, she could've taken him and left my Mother. I think Sbahle should also stop working for him, so long she works there this woman won't give her peace

Me: She said the same thing too

Lutho: I'll talk to her about this

I nodded..

Me: Let me make her some soft porridge, she hasn't

eaten anything

Lutho: Thank you so much, don't know what I would've done without you

Me: It's okay I'm glad she's fine

Lutho: That's all that matters

PORTIA

I saw her standing by the pool, I made my way out through the sliding door. As I made my way to her, lightning started flashing throughout the sky. I walked over and stood by the other side of the pool. We were standing face to face against each other, with the pool in the middle keeping a distance from us..

Me: It's over

Som: It's never over

Me: I am going to kill you today

Som: Not if I do it first. I know you have a knife with



me, a knife forged by an Angel's breath. I will kill you and take the knife as a trophy from killing you

Me: Good and evil can exist, but not along side each other. Good always triumphs evil, this is one fight you won't win

Som: I beg to differ

She rose her hand up, the water from the pool started moving. It started getting windy, and lighting was still flashing through. The water from the pool rose up like a wave, she sent the water my way. I raised both hands as a shield, the water didn't even touch me they died down in a violent manner...

She formed a fireball, then sent it my way. I shielded myself with my both my arms, the fireball hit my arms and made me take a few steps backwards. After hitting my arms, it went and was dislodged in the pool. I felt a burning sensation in my arms..

Som: Do you need Aloe Vera?

Me: No.. What I need is for you to stay away from me, and my family!!!

I formed a fireball with my arms, a crystal clear one and sent it her way. It hit her on her chest and she fell backwards..

Me: What is it? You don't like the taste of your own medicine?

She got up..

Som: How did you?

Me: I am the good that you can't have, and you are the evil I can't have. What you can do, I can do!

She started throwing fireballs at me and I used the knife to protect myself by having the knife hit against them, the last one hit the knife and bounced back to her. She ducked and it hit the wall...

SAKHILE

The Bishop continued praying for her, I was standing behind her to protect her from falling hard and hurting herself..

Bishop: Who are you?

Lolo: I am the spirit that holds jealousy in her heart

Bishop: I command you today in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth to leave this body!

Lolo: Nooooooooo!!!!

Bishop: Leave her! Leave her now to never return!

He sprinkled holy water at her and she couldn't keep still anymore..

Bishop: Leave now! Leave this body! You no longer reside in here! Leave! Leave! In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth!

She screamed louder..I held her tight

Bishop: Let her go, if you restrain her the spirit won't leave her

I slowly let her go as she collapsed on the floor..

Bishop: Leave! Leave! Leave!

He continued sprinkling holy water on her as she rolled on the floor.

Bishop: Leave! Leave! Leave! Leave!

After a few seconds she settled down, she was quiet..

Bishop: Who are you now?

She got up and rose to her feet. Judging from her facial expression, this spirit was confident..

Bishop: I said who are?

Lolo: I am a spirit from the old religion

Bishop: Who are you?

Lolo: I am greed, envy, and hate! I am who resided in Cain and drove him to kill his Brother!

Bishop: Today you won't have a home in her anymore

Lolo: Why are you bothering me when I have not bothered you?

Bishop: I said today you will leave this body!

He took out the cross of Jesus Christ, he held it up at her. She moved back...

Her: No! No! No! No!

Bishop: Dark spirit from the old religion, I come against you in trinity! In the name of the Father, the Son, and the holy spirit

Lolo: No!! No!! No!! Leave me alone!!

She cuddled down next to the small couch..

Bishop: I say leave her!!!

She looked at the cross, her eyes had turned completely black by now..

Bishop: Leave!!!

Lolo: I said no!!!

She jumped on him, Bishop staggered around. She bit him on the cheek..

Bishop: Ahhhh!!

I went and held her tight, separating her from the Bishop busy kicking and screaming.

Me: Are you okay?

Bishop: We have to restrain her

## SOMANDLAKAZI

It was starting to rain now.. Lightning was still fleshing through.. It has even started to rain, fireballs were flying through too..

Portia: Stop it! J ust stop it!

This was exhausting and it was taking a lot from us...

Portia: This is getting ridiculous!

Me: It still doesn't change the fact that I'm going to kill you tonight

Portia: Not if I do first

She looked around in the sky...

Portia: Ramiel! Ramiel!

Her intention was to have Ramiel to restrain me so she can shove the knife deep inside of me.. I had to channel the power that she can't copy.. I blinked twice then I was moved from where I was standing,

to standing behind her. I tapped her on the shoulder, she turned around and I lodged the knife deep inside of her. She looked at me shocked.

Me: Goodbye Portia

She glaced at the knife deep inside of her.

Me: One of us had to die today, and it was definitely not me..

I pushed her and she fell into the pool..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 19:03] : SEASON FINALE

128

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I did not know what happened to me during the deliverance. I had no memory of what I said nor did

it was all blank to me. All I know is that I felt lighter when I went back to my normal state, like a heavy burden was lifted off my shoulders. Deep in my heart, there was no heaviness anymore. I was emotional because I didn't understand why God saved me, I thought my sins were too much for him but he had mercy on me. Sakhi told me what happened and the spirits that were in me, he told me so that when I think of going back there I'll know what awaits me.. I also felt very much exhausted, I needed to rest and I did that..

## PORTIA

I was sinking down deeper into the pool. My flesh was giving up, but my spirit was resisting. I can't let her win, I can't let evil prevail. Somandlakazi is not stronger than me, evil is not stronger than good. I forced through my way up to the surface, I emerged from the water and made my way out of the pool with the knife still stuck deep in me. She stopped by



the sliding door and turned back looking at me..

Me: You know something about courage?

She looked at me as I withdrew the knife from deep within. I was bleeding...

Me: Courage doesn't exist without fear, where there's fear courage comes. Courage is being scared of doing something, but then be brave enough to do it anyway!! And God's servants fear doesn't exist in us

She started shaking her head...

Som: Impossible

Me: We long have been given authority to conquer the devil and his servants

She tried to run into the house through the open sliding door, but Ramiel showed up behind her and stopped her..

Me: It is over!! I know the spirit of Somandlakazi has to go to another, but right now. I command the spirit of Somandlakazi to go back to the cage and be locked away in there for centuries to come

I stabbed her right in her heart..

Me: And take Amus with you!

Where I had stabbed her, I saw a bright light. Ramiel let go of her. She looked up and a dark aura the spirit of Somandlakazi exited her body through the mouth, ears, and nose. The dark aura went to the pool. The pool opened up in the middle and it went inside, I heard a lot of screams coming out from there, hell wasn't happy. The Daneb wasn't happy knowing that they lost the battle..

The body of Somandlakazi fell down, I fell down to my knees too as it stopped raining.

Ramiel: You didn't good

(Silence)

Me: I'm seeing and I can feel the presence of Angels behind me

Ramiel: I'm sorry Portia

Me: I'm not going to make it will I? I wasn't meant to make it alive from this fight?

Ramiel: I didn't wanna tell you your fate, no one is

meant to know when they going to die

Me: Is Butho going to rest in Peace?

Butho: Yes

He showed up from my right...

Butho: When you killed her, the evil she did was reserved. I was set free

Tears clouded my eyes..

Me: Is my Daughter going to be okay?

Ramiel: Agatha is a lot stronger than what you give her credit for, she's going to be okay

I heard my Sister's voice..

Pru: Portia?

What is she doing here? She's not supposed to be here!

She rushed to me..

Pru: Portia.. Ohh my word!

She knelt next to me..

Pru: We have to get you to the hospital, you

bleeding

She held me, and put her hand against my wound..

Pru: I'm calling the ambulance.. No..No.. No they will take long

She got up and helped me up to my feet..

Pru: Let's go

We started walking to the sliding door..

Me: Pru.. You don't understand.. I'm not going to make it, I'm not supposed to make it

Pru: Don't say that! Don't talk like that

We got to the house and she forced through.

Pru: You going to make it! We just need to get you to the hospital come on

My knees grew weak, I collapsed in her arms.

Pru: You going to make it! You have to make it!

Me: Pru

Pru: No!! You have to make it Portia!

Me: J ust hold me down for a sec

She sat flat on the floor and held me close to her...

Me: It's okay.. You going to be okay

She started crying...

Pru: No this is not right Portia (crying)

I saw another Angel, there was this amount of peace around this angel..

Angel: I am your Guardian Angel, I'm supposed to make this journey less Frustrating and stressful for you

It stretched out it's hand to me..

Angel: You have fought a good fight, now it's time to go. It's time to go home and rest

I felt my soul peacefully leaving my body, with Pru still crying. I left my body and I was in spirit now. I looked at her..

Pru: Portia don't do this to me

Angel: Death is never easy on our loved ones

I saw this bright light..

Me: Is that where we going?

Angel: Yes

Me: I have one stop before I leave

—

AGATHA

After helping Sbahle with everything, I went straight to bed. I was dead sleepy and tired.

We literally went to bed at 5am, actually Lutho prepared for work and I went to bed.

I don't know if I was dreaming or what, but I heard my Mother's voice speaking next to my ear...

Ma: Know that I am very proud of you. I am glad that I managed to spend my last days on earth with you. I love you so much and I will always be

watching over you as your guide. You have done so well for yourself, go on and enjoy your life. Achieve your dreams and enjoy love. I love you Agatha

Right then I opened my eyes, it was quiet and there was no one in the room. The dream felt so real, I heard her talking to me..

LUTHO

We were at Nthabiseng's house watching her being taken away and ushered to the police van...

Nthabi: I didn't do it! Somandlakazi did it

This morning, Bruce just called me and told me to stop here. He didn't say why, but upon arriving. The Police were already here. Amus left Butho's body immediately when Somandlakazi lost the battle and joined her in the cage. So now Butho's body was found in the house and the Police arrested Nthabiseng since the body was found in her house.

They taking it as if she stole it from the cemetery..  
They closed the door..

Nthabiseng: I didn't do it!

Bruce: She's going away for a long time

Me: Thank you for this, not only did you get Butho justice but my Mother too

Bruce: You welcome

I saw Butho's body being taken out of the house in a body bag... I walked up to the pathologists..

Me: May I please see him

They looked at me..

Me: Please

They unzipped the bag, and I looked at him..

Me: Rest well Bro, I promise that no one will disturb you this time around

His body will be reburied without a ceremony. I'll make sure a tombstone will be erected as soon as possible to prevent such nonsense from happening again...



Bruce: I'm giving you a day off

Me: Why?

Bruce: Agatha is going to need you

Me: Why?

Bruce: Portia didn't make it

Me: What?

Bruce: Agatha is going to need you today

Me: What do you mean she didn't make it?

Bruce: She wasn't supposed to make it

Me: I need to get home

Bruce: Please do

I went to my car..

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

I woke up later on and took a bath. I was feeling so much better. I have never felt this peaceful in my

life before. I made my way to the kitchen, Sakhi was preparing breakfast.

Sakhi: You good?

Me: Yes I am

Sakhi: I just preparing something for you to eat

Me: Thank you, thank you for everything

He smiled...

Sakhi: You welcome, it was nothing

Me: It was something to me, it meant a lot to me.  
Thank you

Sakhi: Glad I could help

I helped him as he continued preparing breakfast..

–

AGATHA

I was on the phone with my Aunt Pru, she had just told me that my Mother is no more. She passed on

from a stab wound and excessive bleeding. I let go of the phone and it fell. This wasn't true, not my Mother too.

Portia was meant to defeat Somandlakazi, not defeat Somandlakazi and die in the process..

.

To be continued

[11/09, 19:03] : 129

NOTHANDO (LOLO)

[A YEAR LATER]

Dating back about a year ago and imagining how bad my life was, I didn't think God's mercy was one day going to locate me. It indeed proves that he's not a Son of a man, if my fate fell on human hands. I wouldn't be here right now. It took a lot to save me, and it's taking me a lot not to fall back to that trap

ever again..

I have dedicated my life to the Lord this year, I actually flunked bad at school that I was excluded. Unfortunately and fortunately all those good academics, went with Som. I don't know what I'm going to do with my life now concerning my future, but all I know is that I'm at a happy place and peaceful place

I do videos talking about my experience with the underworld and I upload them on YouTube and social media platforms. I permanently moved away from home and my past life immediately when Sakhi and I started a romantic relationship. I live with him, he paid lobola. It wasn't much but him being a spiritual person he had to do it, we couldn't cohabitate. My lobola was accepted by my mother's family, since my mother is in Prison.. I have had bad experiences when it comes to relationships and just when I had given up, Sakhi came through. He loves

me, he makes me happy and he respects me.

My journey has taught me that rather suffer in the presence of the Lord than accept partial happiness from the devil. He is unloyal and causes nothing but pain, when he plays you his music never dance to his tune...

MONICA

Clara sent me a video on whatsapp of Olivia trying to crawl, I watched it and my heart melted. I started this year pregnant, and a 7 months ago I gave birth to a beautiful baby girl. We named her Olivia. She is the most adorable little human that I have ever seen, and she brings me so much joy. I didn't know that I could love a human this much..

Things are looking up for me. I'm still working, I'm still with Bruce and my Grandmother finally allowed

him to pay lobola it was before Olivia was born. Now that Olivia is born we are planning to honour that part of his culture, and have a white wedding. After the wedding, we will be moving out from Clara's place and get our own place. I enjoy living with Clara and her husband, especially now that she resigned at her job and is planning on starting her own company. She helps us a lot by babysitting Olivia. I don't trust anyone as yet with my Daughter, but when Clara starts her business, Olivia will go to a daycare..

After the Somandlakazi saga, we have never experienced such heavy evil anymore. Yes we do get tested and tried here and there but not as hard as before. I like this new life, and I am hoping for more happiness from hereforth..

My experience has taught me to never lose faith in God no matter what. I've been through so much as a Christian that I could have easily given up, but my

faithfulness in him has in turn made him faithful to me. He kept his word when he said he had plans for me, plans not to harm me but to prosper me. Indeed his plans for my life weren't to harm me...

BRUCE

I was at this studio, about to do an interview with this other talk show. My company is doing extremely well, or should I say my company with Lutho is doing extremely well.

It's doing two times what it was when Butho was still CEO. when you take care of God's work, in turn he takes care of you. I am grateful at how things are playing out. I have a beautiful fiancé, an adorable Daughter, and good friends. Lutho and I we are now very close as if like we are brothers.. Evil still lingers around but I am embracing the peace and the joy that we have now, Portia really fought a good fight. Her memory lives on.

LUTHO

I placed the flowers on his grave, then I looked at his tombstone..

Me: If you were here, you would be proud of me

I was a mess a while back. Didn't know if I was coming or going, I was an angry individual and did things that could've ended me in jail for a very long time. I'm glad my Brother took that leap of faith with me, if he didn't my life would've been worse..

Me: Thank you for everything Bro, you'll always be in my heart

NTHABISENG

I got 30 years without the possibility of parole. I'm only a year into my sentence and I don't know for how long I can keep up.



I've always heard that prison is difficult but I thought a female prison would be better but I was wrong. It is a nightmare, one that I don't know if I'll ever wake up from.. I coughed again, coughing out blood..

Dr: You are worse than you were on our last visit  
I closed my eyes. Around here you do things that go against your principles and belief to survive. I've had woman on woman sex that ended me up with an STD. I never knew women can literally have sex by rubbing their coochies against each other, I've had sex and been raped by male guards, our last Dr that was a male was also a sexual predator and now I am hiv+. I don't even know whom I got it from, not only that but I am here again on abortion purposes. This is my second abortion this year, I don't wanna have a baby around here because no guard will ever agree to raising the baby. That's just half of what I go through, I don't wanna mention the beatings I sustain. Had my ribs broken a few times, my front teeth knocked out. It was unbearable. I

don't even know which higher power to call too, The Devil doesn't want me I'm sure God doesn't want me too. The worse part of it all, is that my Daughter wants nothing to do with me. I don't blame her, I'm the one who sold her to the devil..

SBAHLE

The catering part of the company was going very well, we cater to a lot of funerals now.

I am at a better state than how I was last year, the year is almost ending and I couldn't be happier with myself. I smile more, I laugh more, I am at peace with everything. One would expect that Zakes and I we would be eventually together, but we not. A lot happened to me that I just wanna focus on myself and my loved ones. I don't hate him I just don't wanna be with him anymore. The only thing I respect him for is stepping up and being a father to Lutho, we haven't told Lutho the truth and we have

no plans of telling him, I just hope one day the truth won't catch up with us..

AGATHA

I put the white roses on her grave.

My Mom's passing was hard on me, when I heard that she passed on I almost lost my mind. I almost lost the sanity that I had.

I thought it was going to get worse in time, but it's getting better in time. Acceptance was the reason why it made life easier for me to live with her passing...

I have started varsity this year, I'm glad school keeps me busy and I'm very dedicated. I have 3 years to go on my degree before I graduate and I am proud of myself.

Lutho and I we still in a relationship, still very much in love and happy with each other. We haven't

gotten married, we don't have kids and we not planning too anytime soon. I think me and him, we have been through a lot and we are not emotionally and mentally ready to have a child. He lost two babies from his previous relationships, lost his brother. I lost Butho, and my Mother we are still trying to completely heal from that. We want to be at a better emotional and mental state before bringing a life on this earth.

I saw him approaching, the fact that my Mother and Butho were buried in the same cemetery makes it easier for us to come at the same time. Life is not fair, but God is always there no matter how deep the pain is.

Lutho: Hey

He hugged me tight..

Me: Hey

Lutho being a dreamer and now being able to see

on the other side, helped me. His 3rd eye has opened up completely, he does see my mom every now and then and communicates with her, which makes it easier for me to move on from her death..

Lutho: We should go, she doesn't want you staying here any longer because she knows tears will follow through

I chuckled.. He broke the hug and put his hands on my cheeks..

Lutho: You doing well and I'm so proud of you

Me: You doing well too

Lutho: I love you so much

Me: I love you too

I couldn't have asked to be in a relationship with someone different, we both have lost people that we loved dearly so we relate to each other a lot. When broken hearts meet, they can either break each other more or heal each other. We are always gunning for healing each other than breaking each other. With God our side, we are definitely going to

make it..

I AM AGATHA MTSWENI, AND THIS WAS MY  
STORY..

..... THE END